THE GEOGRAPHY OF STRABO-VJ.3

WITH AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION BY HORACE LEONARD JONES, Pa.D., LL.D.



str Jon

UNDON
WILLIAM HEINEMANN LTD
CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS

HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS

First printed 1924 Reprinted 1954

CENTRAL ARC, IAEOLUJIGAL
LIBRARY, NEW DEL.HI.
Ace. No. 2915.
Date. 30 S. SS.
Call No. 910 St. Jon.

CONTENTS

воок	vi			•		•										3
воок	VII															151
A PAR	TIAL	DI	CTI	DNA	RY	OF	PRO	PE	R N	AMI	es					389
MAPS																
ITALI <i>A</i>	١.														at	end
GERMA	AINIA														al	end



THE GEOGRAPHY OF STRABO BOOK VI

ΣΤΡΑΒΩΝΟΣ ΓΕΩΓΡΑΦΙΚΩΝ

S

Ĭ

C 252 1. Μετὰ δὲ τὸ στόμα τοῦ Σιλάριδος Λευκανία καὶ τὸ τῆς "Ηρας ἱερὸν τῆς 'Λργώας,¹ 'Ιάσονος ἴδρυμα, καὶ πλησίον ἐν πεντήκοντα σταδίοις ἡ Ποσειδωνία.² ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐκπλέοντι τὸν κόλπον ³ νῆσος Λευκωσία, μικρὸν ἔχουσα πρὸς τὴν ἤπειρον διάπλουν, ἐπώνυμος μιᾶς τῶν Σειρήνων, ἐκπεσούσης δεῦρο μετὰ τὴν μυθευομένην ῥίψιν αὐτῶν εἰς τὸν βυθόν. τῆς δὲ νήσου πρόκειται τὸ ἀντακρωτήριον ταῖς Σειρηνούσσαις ποιοῦν τὸν Ποσειδωνιάτην κόλπον. κάμψαντι δ' ἄλλος συνεχὴς κόλπος, ἐν ῷ πόλις, ἡν οἱ μὲν κτίσαντες Φωκαιεῖς 'Υέλην, οἱ δὲ Έλην ἀπὸ κρήνης τινός, οἱ δὲ νῦν Ἐλέαν ὀνομάζουσιν, ἐξ ῆς Παρμενίδης καὶ Ζήνων ἐγένοντο, ἄνδρες Πυθαγόρειοι. δοκεῖ δὲ μοι καὶ δι' ἐκείνους καὶ ἔτι πρότερον εὐνομηθῆναι' διὸ καὶ

³ κόλπον, Kramer, for πόντον; so Meineke.

^{1 &#}x27;Aργάαs, Meineke (from conj. of Casaubon), for 'Aργονίας.
2 Most of the editors, including Meineke, transfer the words Συβαρῖται . . . ἀναχεόμενος (5. 4. 13) to a position after Ποσειδωνία.

THE GEOGRAPHY OF STRABO

BOOK VI

I

1. After the mouth of the Silaris one comes to Leucania, and to the temple of the Argoan Hera, built by Jason, and near by, within fifty stadia, to Poseidonia. Thence, sailing out past the gulf, one comes to Leucosia, an island, from which it is only a short voyage across to the continent. The island is named after one of the Sirens, who was cast ashore here after the Sirens had flung themselves, as the myth has it, into the depths of the sea. front of the island lies that promontory 2 which is opposite the Sirenussae and with them forms the Poseidonian Gulf. On doubling this promontory one comes immediately to another gulf, in which there is a city which was called "Hyele" by the Phocaeans who founded it, and by others "Ele," after a certain spring, but is called by the men of to day "Elea." This is the native city of Parmenides and Zeno, the Pythagorean philosophers. It is my opinion that not only through the influence of these men but also in still earlier times the city

¹ Now Licosa.

Poseidium, now Punta Della Licosa.

πρὸς Λευκανούς άντέσχον καὶ πρὸς Ποσειδωνιάτας καὶ κρείττους ἀπήεσαν, καίπερ ἐνδεέστεροι καὶ γώρα καὶ πλήθει σωμάτων όντες. ἀναγκάζονται γοῦν διὰ τὴν λυπρότητα τῆς γῆς τὰ πολλὰ θαλαττουργείν και ταριχείας συνίστασθαι και άλλας τοιαύτας ἐργασίας. φησὶ δ' 'Αντίοχος Φωκαίας ἀλούσης ὑφ' 'Αρπάγου, τοῦ Κύρου στρατηγοῦ, τοὺς δυναμένους ἐμβάντας εἰς τὰ σκάφη πανοικίους πλεθσαι πρώτον είς Κύρνον καὶ Μασσαλίαν μετά Κρεοντιάδου, ἀποκρουσθέντας δὲ τὴν Ἐλέαν κτίσαι. ενιοι δὲ τοὔνομα ἀπὸ ποταμοῦ Ἐλέητος· διέχει δὲ της Ποσειδωνίας όσον διακοσίους σταδίους ή πόλις. μετά δὲ ταύτην ἀκρωτήριον Παλίνουρος. πρὸ δὲ της Έλεάτιδος αἱ Οἰνωτρίδες νησοι δύο, ὑφόρμους C 253 έχουσαι. μετά δὲ Παλίνουρον Πυξοῦς ἄκρα καὶ λιμήν καὶ ποταμός έν γὰρ τῶν τριῶν ὄνομα. ώκισε δè Μίκυθος, ὁ Μεσσήνης ἄρχων τῆς ἐν Σικελία, πάλιν δ' ἀπήραν οἱ ἰδρυθέντες πλην ολίγων. μετά δὲ Πυξοῦντα ἄλλος 1 κόλπος καὶ ποταμός Λάος και πόλις, ἐσχάτη τῶν Λευκανίδων, μικρου ύπερ της θαλάττης, ἄποικος Συβαριτών, εις ην ἀπο Ελης στάδιοι τετρακόσιοι ο δε πας τῆς Λευκανίας παράπλους έξακοσίων πεντήκοντα. πλησίον δὲ τὸ τοῦ Δράκοντος ήρῷον, ένὸς τῶν 'Οδυσσέως έταίρων, έφ' οὖ ό χρησμὸς τοῖς Ίταλιώταις έγένετο,

¹ άλλος, Unger (Philologus, 1881, p. 537), for Λῶος.

Antiochus Syracusanus, the historian. Cp. Herodotus 1. 167.

The Latin form is "Hales" (now the Alento).
The Greek inhabitants of Italy were called "Italiotes."

was well governed; and it was because of this good government that the people not only held their own against the Leucani and the Poscidoniatae, but even returned victorious, although they were inferior to them both in extent of territory and in population. At any rate, they are compelled, on account of the poverty of their soil, to busy themselves mostly with the sea and to establish factories for the salting of fish, and other such industries. According to Antiochus,1 after the capture of Phocaea by Harpagus, the general of Cyrus, all the Phocaeans who could do so embarked with their entire families on their light boats and, under the leadership of Creontiades, sailed first to Cyrnus and Massalia, but when they were beaten off from those places founded Elea. Some, however, say that the city took its name from the River Elees.2 It is about two hundred stadia distant from Poseidonia. comes the promontory of Palinurus. Off the territory of Elea are two islands, the Oenotrides, which have anchoring-places. After Palinurus comes Pyxus -a cape, harbour, and river, for all three have the same name. Pyxus was peopled with new settlers by Micythus, the ruler of the Messene in Sicily, but all the settlers except a few sailed away again. After Pyxus comes another gulf, and also Laüsa river and city; it is the last of the Leucanian cities, lying only a short distance above the sea, is a colony of the Sybaritae, and the distance thither from Ele is four hundred stadia. The whole voyage along the coast of Leucania is six hundred and fifty stadia. Near Laus is the hero-temple of Draco, one of the companions of Odysseus, in regard to which the following oracle was given out to the Italiotes:3

STRABO

Λάτον ἀμφὶ Δράκοντα πολύν ποτε λαὸν όλεῖσθαι

έπὶ γὰρ ταύτην λαοὶ 1 στρατεύσαντες οί κατὰ τὴν Ἰταλίαν Ελληνες ὑπὸ Λευκανῶν ἦτύχησαν,

έξαπατηθέντες τῷ χρησμῷ.

2. Κατὰ μὲν δὴ τὴν Τυρρηνικὴν παραλιαν ταῦτ' ἐστὶ τὰ τῶν Λευκανῶν χωρία,² τῆς δ' έτέρας οὐχ ήπτοντο θαλάττης πρότερον, άλλ' οί "Ελληνες επεκράτουν οι τον Ταραντίνου εχουτες κόλπου. πρίυ δὲ τοὺς "Ελληνας ἐλθεῖν οὐδ ήσάν πω Λευκανοί, Χῶνες δὲ καὶ Οἰνωτροὶ τοὺς τόπους ένέμοντο. τῶν δὲ Σαυνιτῶν αὐξηθέντων ἐπὶ πολύ καὶ τοὺς Χῶνας καὶ τοὺς Οἰνωτροὺς ἐκβαλόντων, Λευκανούς δ' εἰς τὴν μερίδα ταύτην ἀποικισάντων, αμα δὲ καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τὴν ἐκατέρωθεν παραλίαν μέχρι Πορθμοῦ κατεχόντων, πολύν χρόνον έπολέμουν οι τε Ελληνες και οι βάρβαροι προς άλλήλους. οι δε της Σικελίας τύραννοι και μετά ταύτα Καρχηδόνιοι τοτέ μέν περί της Σικελίας πολεμούντες πρός 'Ρωμαίους, τοτέ δέ περί αὐτης τῆς Ἰταλίας, ἄπαντας τοὺς ταύτη κακῶς διέθηκαν, μάλιστα 3 δὲ τοὺς "Ελληνας. ΰστερον μέν γε καὶ τῆς μεσογαίας πολλὴν ἀφήρηντο, ἀπὸ τῶν Τρωικῶν χρόνων άρξάμενοι, και δή έπι τοσούτον ηύξαντο, ώστε την μεγάλην Έλλάδα ταύτην έλεγον καί την Σικελίαν. νυνί δὲ πλην Τάραντος καὶ 'Ρηγίου

³ μάλιστα, Villebrun, for μετά; so the editors in general.

λαοί, the reading of the MSS., Jones restores, for Λάον.
 ā, after χωρία, Meineke deletes (Siebenkees and Corais read of τῆς ἐτέρας).

² There is a word-play here which cannot be brought out in translation: the word for "people" in Greek is "laos."

"Much people will one day perish about Laïan Draco." And the oracle came true, for, deceived by it, the peoples who made campaigns against Laïs, that is, the Greek inhabitants of Italy, met disaster at the hands of the Leucani.

2. These, then, are the places on the Tyrrhenian seaboard that belong to the Leucani. As for the other sea,3 they could not reach it at first; in fact. the Greeks who held the Gulf of Tarentum were in control there. Before the Greeks came, however, the Leucani were as yet not even in existence, and the regions were occupied by the Chones and the Oenotri. But after the Samnitae had grown considerably in power, and had ejected the Chones and the Oenotri, and had settled a colony of Leucani in this portion of Italy, while at the same time the Greeks were holding possession of both seaboards as far as the Strait, the Greeks and the barbarians carried on war with one another for a long time. Then the tyrants of Sicily, and afterwards the Carthaginians, at one time at war with the Romans for the possession of Sicily and at another for the possession of Italy itself, maltreated all the peoples in this part of the world, but especially the Greeks. Later on, beginning from the time of the Trojan war, the Greeks had taken away from the earlier inhabitants much of the interior country also, and indeed had increased in power to such an extent that they called this part of Italy, together with Sicily, Magna Graecia. But to-day all parts of it. except Taras,4 Rhegium, and Neapolis, have become

² Literally, "laoi."

³ The Adriatic.

⁴ The old name of Tarentum.

καὶ Νεαπόλεως ἐκβεβαρβαρῶσθαι συμβέβηκεν ἄπαντα καὶ τὰ μὲν Λευκανοὺς καὶ Βρεττίους κατέχειν, τὰ δὲ Καμπανούς, καὶ τούτους λόγω, τὸ δὶ ἀληθὲς 'Ρωμαίους' καὶ γὰρ αὐτοὶ 'Ρωμαΐοι γεγόνασιν. ὅμως δὲ τῷ πραγματευομένῳ τὴν τῆς γῆς περίοδον καὶ τὰ νῦν ὅντα λέγειν ἀνάγκη καὶ τῶν ὑπαρξάντων ἔνια, καὶ μάλιστα ὅταν ἔνδοξα ἢ, τῶν δὲ Λευκανῶν οἱ μὲν ὑπτόμενοι τῆς Τυρρηνικῆς θαλάττης εἰρηνται, οἱ δὲ τὴν μεσόγαιαν ἔχοντές εἰσιν οἱ ὑπεροικοῦντες τοῦ 'Γαμαντίνου κόλπου. οὕτω δὶ εἰσὶ κεκακωμένοι τελέως οὖτοι καὶ Βρέττιοι καὶ αὐτοὶ Σαυνῖται οἱ τούτων ἀρχηγέται, ὥστε καὶ διορίσαι χαλεπὸν τὰς κατοικίας C 254 αὐτῶν αἴτιον δὶ ὅτι οὐδὲν ἔτι σύστημα κοινὸν τῶν ἐθνῶν ἑκάστου συμμένει, τά τε ἔθη διαλέκτων τε καὶ ὁπλισμοῦ καὶ ἐσθῆτος καὶ τῶν παραπλησίων ἐκλέλοιπεν, ἄλλως τε ἄδοξοι παντάπασίν εἰσιν αἱ καθ' ἔκαστα καὶ ἐν μέρει κατοικίαι.

3. 'Ερούμεν δη 1 κοινώς α παρειλήφαμεν, οὐδὲν παρὰ τοῦτο ποιούμενοι τοὺς τὴν μεσόγαιαν οἰκοῦντας, Λευκανούς τε καὶ τοὺς προσεχεῖς αὐτοῖς Σαυνίτας. Πετηλία μὲν οὖν μητρόπολις νομίζεται τῶν Χώνων 2 καὶ συνοικεῖται μέχρι νῦν ἱκανῶς. κτίσμα δ' ἐστὶ Φιλοκτήτου, φυγόντος τὴν Μελίβοιαν κατὰ στάσιν. ἐρυμνὴ δ' ἐστίν, ὥστε καὶ Σαυνῖταί ποτε Θουρίοις 3 ἐπετείχισαν αὐτήν.

1 δή, Jones, for δέ.

3 Govplois, Meineke, for oppoplois.

² Corais and Meineke emend Χώνων to Λευκανῶν.

^{1 &}quot;Barbarised," in the sense of "non-Greek" (ep. 5. 4. 4 and 5. 4. 7).

completely barbarised,1 and some parts have been taken and are held by the Leucani and the Brettii, and others by the Campani-that is, nominally by the Campani but in truth by the Romans, since the Campani themselves have become Romans. However, the man who busies himself with the description of the earth must needs speak, not only of the facts of the present, but also sometimes of the facts of the past, especially when they are notable. As for the Leucani, I have already spoken of those whose territory borders on the Tyrrhenian Sea, while those who hold the interior are the people who live above the Gulf of Tarentum. But the latter, and the Brettii, and the Samnitae themselves (the progenitors of these peoples) have so utterly deteriorated that it is difficult even to distinguish their several settlements; and the reason is that no common organisation longer endures in any one of the separate tribes; and their characteristic differences in language, armour, dress, and the like, have completely disappeared; and, besides, their settlements, severally and in detail, are wholly without repute.

3. Accordingly, without making distinctions between them, I shall only tell in a general way what I have learned about the peoples who live in the interior, I mean the Leucani and such of the Samnitae as are their next neighbours. Petelia, then, is regarded as the metropolis of the Chones, and has been rather populous down to the present day. It was founded by Philoctetes after he, as the result of a political quarrel, had fled from Meliboea. It has so strong a position by nature that the Samnitae once fortified it against the Thurii. And the old

Φιλοκτήτου δ' έστὶ καὶ ή παλαιὰ Κρίμισσα περὶ τοὺς αὐτοὺς τόπους. ᾿Απολλόδωρος δ' ἐν τοῖς περί Νεών του Φιλοκτήτου μνησθείς λέγειν τινάς φησιν, ώς είς την Κροτωνιάτιν αφικόμενος Κρίμισσαν άκραν οἰκίσαι καὶ Χώνην πόλιν ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς, ἀφ' ῆς οἱ ταύτη Χῶνες ἐκλήθησαν, παρ' αὐτοῦ δέ τινες σταλέντες els Σικελίαν περί Ερυκα μετά Αλγέστου τοῦ Τρωός Αἴγεσταν τειχίσαιεν.1 καὶ Γρουμεντον δὲ καὶ Οὐερτίναι τῆς μεσογαίας είσὶ καὶ Καλάσαονα καὶ ἄλλαι μικραὶ κατοικίαι μέγρι Οὐενουσίας, πόλεως ἀξιολόγου ταύτην δ' οίμαι και τὰς ἐφεξῆς ἐπὶ Καμπανίαν ἰόντι Σαυνίτιδας είναι. ύπερ δε των Θουρίων και ή Ταυριανή χώρα λεγομένη ίδρυται. οί δὲ Λευκανοὶ τὸ μὲν γένος είσι Σαυνίται, Ποσειδωνιατών δε και τών συμμάγων κρατήσαντες πολέμω κατέσχον τὰς πόλεις αὐτῶν. τὸν μὲν οὖν ἄλλον χρόνον ἐδημοκρατούντο, έν δὲ τοῖς πολέμοις ήρεῖτο βασιλεύς άπο 2 των νεμομένων άρχας νυν δ' είσι 'Ρωμαίοι.

4. Τὴν δ΄ ἐξῆς παραλίαν Βρέττιοι μέχρι τοῦ Σικελικοῦ κατέχουσι πορθμοῦ, σταδίων πεντήκοντα καὶ τριακοσίων ἐπὶ τοῖς χιλίοις. φησὶ δ΄ Αντίοχος ἐν τῷ περὶ τῆς Ἰταλίας συγγράμματι ταύτην Ἰταλίαν κληθῆναι, καὶ περὶ ταύτης συγγράφειν, πρότερον δ΄ Οἰνωτρίαν προσαγορεύεσθαι. ὅριον δ΄ αὐτῆς ἀποφαίνει πρὸς μὲν τῷ Τυρρηνικῶ

² ἀπό, Corais, for ὑπό; so Meineke.

¹ Telxionier, Kramer, for Telxioni; so the later editors.

¹ That is, his work entitled "On the (Homeric) Catalogue of Ships" (ep. 1. 2. 24).

Crimissa, which is near the same regions, was also founded by Philoctetes. Apollodorus, in his work On Ships, in mentioning Philocetetes, says that, according to some, when Philoctetes arrived at the territory of Croton, he colonised the promontory Crimissa, and, in the interior above it, the city Chone, from which the Chonians of that district took their name, and that some of his companions whom he had sent forth with Aggestes the Trojan to the region of Eryx in Sicily fortified Aegesta.2 Moreover, Grumentum and Vertinae are in the interior, and so are Calasarna and some other small settlements, until we arrive at Venusia, a notable city; but I think that this city and those that follow in order after it as one goes towards Campania are Samnite cities. Beyond Thurii lies also the country that is called Tauriana. The Leucani are Samnite in race, but upon mastering the Poseidoniatae and their allies in war they took possession of their cities. At all other times, it is true, their government was democratic, but in times of war they were wont to choose a king from those who held magisterial offices. But now they are Romans.

4. The seaboard that comes next after Leucania, as far as the Sicilian Strait and for a distance of thirteen hundred and fifty stadia, is occupied by the Brettii. According to Antiochus, in his treatise On Italy, this territory (and this is the territory which he says he is describing) was once called Italy, although in earlier times it was called Ocnotria. And he designates as its boundaries, first, on the Tyrrhenian Sea, the same boundary that I have

Also spelled Segesta and Egesta.

πελάγει τὸ αὐτὸ ὅπερ καὶ τῆς Βρεττιανῆς 1 ἔφαμεν, τὸν Λάον ποταμόν πρὸς δὲ τῷ Σικελικῷ τὸ Μεταπόντιον. την δὲ Ταραντίνην, ή συνεχής τώ Μεταποντίω ἐστίν, ἐκτὸς τῆς Ἰταλίας ὀνομάζει, Ίάπυγας καλών. έτι δ' ἀνώτερον Οἰνωτρούς τε καὶ Ἰταλοὺς μόνους ἔφη καλεῖσθαι τοὺς ἐντὸς τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ πρὸς τὸν Σικελικὸν κεκλιμένους C 255 πορθμόν. ἔστι δ' αὐτὸς ὁ ἰσθμὸς ἐκατὸν καὶ έξήκοντα στάδιοι μεταξύ δυείν κόλπων, του τε Ίππωνιάτου, ὃν ᾿Αντίοχος Ναπητίνον εἴρηκε, καὶ τοῦ Σκυλλητικοῦ. περίπλους δ' έστὶ τῆς ἀπολαμβανομένης χώρας πρός τον Πορθμον έντος στάδιοι δισχίλιοι. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπεκτείνεσθαί 2 φησι τούνομα καὶ τὸ τῆς Ἰταλίας καὶ τὸ τῶν Οἰνωτρῶν μέχρι τῆς Μεταποντίνης καὶ τῆς Σειρίτιδος οἰκῆσαι γὰρ τοὺς τόπους τούτους Χώνας, Οινωτρικόν έθνος κατακοσμούμενον, καί την γην δυομάσαι Χώνην. ούτος μέν ούν άπλουστέρως εξρηκε καλ άρχαϊκώς, οὐδὲν διορίσας περλ των Λευκανών και των Βρεττίων. ἔστι δ' ή μεν Λευκανία μεταξύ της τε παραλίας της Τυρρηνικής καὶ τῆς Σικελικῆς, τῆς μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ Σιλάριδος μέχρι Λάου, τῆς δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ Μεταποντίου μέχρι Θουρίων κατά δὲ τὴν ήπειρον ἀπὸ Σαυνιτῶν μέχρι τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ τοῦ ἀπὸ Θουρίων εἰς Κηρίλλους, πλησίου Λάου στάδιοι δ' εἰσὶ τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ τρια-κόσιοι. ὑπὲρ δὲ τούτων Βρέττιοι, χερρόνησον οίκοθντες, έν ταύτη δ' άλλη περιείληπται χερ-

1 Beetravis, Madvig, for Beetravies.

² επεκτείνεσθαι, Groskurd, for επεκτείνεται; so the later editors.

assigned to the country of the Brettii-the River Laus; and secondly, on the Sicilian Sea, Metapontium. But as for the country of the Tarantini, which borders on Metapontium, he names it as outside of Italy, and calls its inhabitants Iapvges. And at a time more remote, according to him, the names "Italians" and "Oenotrians" were applied only to the people who lived this side the isthmus in the country that slopes toward the Sicilian The isthmus itself, one hundred and sixty stadia in width, lies between two gulfs-the Hipponiate (which Antiochus has called Napetine) and Scylletic. The coasting-voyage round the country comprised between the isthmus and the Strait is two thousand stadia. But after that, he says, the name of "Italy" and that of the "Oenotrians" was further extended as far as the territory of Metapontium and that of Seiris, for, he adds, the Chones, a well-regulated Oenotrian tribe, had taken up their abode in these regions and had called the land Chone. Now Antiochus had spoken only in a rather simple and antiquated way, without making any distinctions between the Leucani and the Brettii. In the first place, Leucania lies between the Tyrrhenian and Sicilian coast-lines,1 the former coast-line from the River Silaris as far as Laus, and the latter, from Metapontium as far as Thurii; in the second place, on the mainland, from the country of the Samnitae as far as the isthmus which extends from Thurii to Cerilli (a city near Laüs), the isthmus is three hundred stadia in width. But the Brettii are situated beyond the Leucani; they live on

Between the coast-lines on the Tyrrhenian and Sicilian Seas.

ρόνησος ή τὸν ἰσθμὸν ἔχουσα τὸν ἀπὸ Σκυλλητίου ἐπὶ τὸν Ἱππωνιάτην κόλπον. ἀνόμασται δὲ τὸ ἔθνος ὑπὸ Λευκανῶν Βρεττίους γὰρ καλοῦσι τοὺς ἀποστάτας ἀπέστησαν δ', ὥς φασι, ποιμαίνοντες αὐτοῖς πρότερον, εἶθ ὑπὸ ἀνέσεως ἐλευθεριάσαντες, ἡνίκα ἐπεστράτευσε Δίων Διονυσίω καὶ ἐξετάραξεν ἄπαντας πρὸς ἄπαντας. τὰ καθόλου μὲν δὴ ταῦτα

περί Λευκανών και Βρεττίων λέγομεν.

5. 'Απὸ γὰρ Λάου πρώτη πόλις ἐστὶ τῆς Βρεττίας Τεμέση, Τέμψαν δ' οἱ νῦν καλοῦσιν, Αὐσόνων κτίσμα, ὕστερον δὲ καὶ Λίτωλῶν τῶν μετὰ Θόαντος, οῦς ἐξέβαλον Βρέττιοι, Βρεττίους δὲ ἐπέτριψαν 'Αννίβας τε καὶ 'Ρωμαῖοι. ἔστι δὲ πλησίον τῆς Τεμέσης ἡρῷον, ἀγριελαίοις συνηρεφές, Πολίτου τῶν 'Οδυσσέως ἑταίρων, ὅν δολοφονηθέντα ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων γενέσθαι βαρύμηνιν, ὅστε τοὺς περιοίκους δασμολογεῖν αὐτῷ κατά τι λόγιον, καὶ παροιμίαν εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς ἀνηλεεῖς,¹ τὸν ἥρωα τὸν ἐν Τεμέση λεγόντων ἐπικεῖσθαι αὐτοῖς. Λονρῶν δὲ τῶν 'Επιζεφυρίων ἐλόντων τὴν πόλιν, Εῦθυμον μυθεύουσι τὸν πύκτην καταβάντα ἐπ' αὐτὸν κρατῆσαι τῆ μάχη καὶ βιάσασθαι παραλῦσαι τοῦ δασμοῦ τοὺς

According to Pansanias (6, 6, 2) the oracle bade the people annually to give the hero to wife the fairest maiden in Temesa.

t τοὺς ἀνηλεεῖς, Kramer and Müller-Dübner, following Buttmann, for αὐτοὺς μηδείς. Meineke, τοὺς ἀηδείς.

^{2 &}quot;Merciless" is an emendation. Some read "disagree-able." According to Aclian (Var. Hist. 8, 18), the popular saying was applied to those who in pursuit of profit over-reached themselves (so Plutarch Prov. 31). But Eustathius

a peninsula, but this peninsula includes another peninsula which has the isthmus that extends from Scylletium to the Hipponiate Gulf. The name of the tribe was given to it by the Leucani, for the Leucani call all revolters "brettii," The Brettii revolted; so it is said (at first they merely tended flocks for the Leucani, and then, by reason of the indulgence of their masters, began to act as free men), at the time when Dio made his expedition against Dionysius and aroused all peoples against all others. So much, then, for my general description

of the Leucani and the Brettii.

5. The next city after Laus belongs to Brettium. and is named Temesa, though the men of to-day call it Tempsa; it was founded by the Ausones, but later on was settled also by the Actolians under the leadership of Thoas; but the Actolians were ejected by the Brettii, and then the Brettii were crushed by Hannibal and by the Romans. Near Temesa, and thickly shaded with wild olive-trees, is the herotemple of Polites, one of the companions of Odysseus, who was treacherously slain by the barbarians, and for that reason became so exceedingly wroth against the country that, in accordance with an oracle, the people of the neighbourhood collected tribute 1 for him; and hence, also, the popular saying applied to those who are merciless,2 that they are "beset by the hero of Temesa." But when the Epizephyrian Locrians captured the city, Euthymus, the pugilist, so the story goes, entered the lists against Polites, defeated him in the fight and forced him to release the

(note on Iliad 1. 185) quotes "the geographer" (i.e. Strabo; see note 1, p. 320) as making the saying apply to "those who are unduly wroth, or very severe when they should not be."

STRABO

έπιχωρίους. ταύτης δὲ τῆς Τεμέσης φασὶ μεμυῆσθαι τὸν ποιητήν, οὐ τῆς ἐν Κύπρφ Ταμασσοῦ (λέγεται γὰρ ἀμφοτέρως) τῷ ¹

ές Τεμέσην μετά χαλκόν,

C 256 καὶ δείκνυται χαλκουργεῖα πλησίου, ἃ νῦν ἐκλέλειπται. ταύτης δὴ συνεχὴς Τερίνα, ἢν 'Αννίβας καθεῖλεν, οὐ δυνάμενος φυλάττειν, ὅτε δὴ εἰς αὐτὴν καταπεφεύγει τὴν Βρεττίαν. εἰτα Κωσεντία μητρόπολις Βρεττίων. μικρὸν δ' ὑπὲρ ταύτης Πανδοσία φρούριον ἐρυμνόν, περὶ ἢν 'Αλέξανδρος ὁ Μολοττὸς διεφθάρη. ἐξηπάτησε δὲ καὶ τοῦτον ὁ ἐκ Δωδώνης χρησμός, φυλάττεσθαι κελεύων τὸν 'Αχέροντα καὶ Πανδοσίαν' δεικνυμένων γὰρ ἐν τῷ Θεσπρωτία ὁμωνύμων τούτοις, ἐνταῦθα κατέστρεψε τὸν βίον. τρικόρυφον δ' ἐστὶ τὸ φρούριον, καὶ παραρρεῖ ποταμὸς 'Αχέρων. προσηπάτησε δὲ καὶ ἄλλο λόγιον,

Πανδοσία τρικόλωνε, πολύν ποτε λαὸν ὀλέσσεις.

έδοξε γὰρ πολεμίων φθοράν, οὐκ οἰκείων δηλοῦσθαι. φασὶ δὲ καὶ βασίλειόν ποτε γενέσθαι τῶν Οἰνωτρικῶν βασιλέων τὴν Πανδοσίαν. μετὰ δὲ τὴν Κωσεντίαν Ἱππώνιον, Λοκρῶν κτίσμα· Βρεττίους δὲ κατέχοντας ἀφείλοντο Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ μετωνομασαν Οὐιβῶνα Οὐαλεντίαν. διὰ δὲ τὸ εὐλεί-

¹ τφ, Müller-Dübner, for τδ. Meineke relegates τδ . . . χαλκόν to the foot of the page.

¹ Odyssey 1, 184.

² Cp. 6. 3. 4 and footnote.

natives from the tribute. People say that Homer has in mind this Temesa, not the Tamassus in Cyprus (the name is spelled both ways), when he says "to Temesa, in quest of copper." 1 And in fact copper mines are to be seen in the neighbourhood, although now they have been abandoned. Near Temesa is Terina, which Hannibal destroyed, because he was unable to guard it, at the time when he had taken refuge in Brettium itself. Then comes Consentia, the metropolis of the Brettii; and a little above this city is Pandosia, a strong fortress, near which Alexander the Molossian 2 was killed. He, too, was deceived by the oracle 3 at Dodona, which bade him be on his guard against Acheron and Pandosia; for places which bore these names were pointed out to him in Thesprotia, but he came to his end here in Brettium. Now the fortress has three summits, and the River Acheron flows past it. And there was another oracle that helped to deceive him: "Threehilled Pandosia, much people shalt thou kill one day"; for he thought that the oracle clearly meant the destruction of the enemy, not of his own people. It is said that Pandosia was once the capital of the Oenotrian Kings. After Consentia comes Hipponium, which was founded by the Locrians. Later on, the Brettii were in possession of Hipponium, but the Romans took it away from them and changed its name to Vibo Valentia. And because the country

Αλακίδη, προφύλαξο μολεῖν 'Αχερούσιον ὕδωρ Πανδοσίην δ' ΰθι τοι θάνατος πεπρωμένος ἐστί.

³ The oracle, quoted by Casanbon from some source unknown to subsequent editors was:

[&]quot;Son of Acacus, beware to go to the Acherusian water and Pandosia, where 'tis fated thou shalt die."

μωνα είναι τὰ περικείμενα χωρία καὶ ἀνθηρὰ τὴν Κόρην έκ Σικελίας πεπιστεύκασιν άφικνείσθαι δεύρο ἀνθολογήσουσαν ἐκ δὲ τούτου ταίς γυναιξίν ευ έθει γέγουεν άνθολογείν τε καί στεφανηπλοκείν, ώστε ταις έορταις αισχρον είναι στέφανους ώνη-τους φορείν. έχει δ' επίνειον, ο κατεσκεύασέ ποτε 'Αγαθοκλής ο τύραννος των Σικελιωτών, κρατήσας της πόλεως. έντεῦθεν δ' έπὶ τὸν Ἡοακλέους λιμένα πλεύσασιν άρχη του ἐπιστρέφειν τὰ ἄκρα τῆς Ἰταλίας τὰ πρὸς τῷ Πορθμῷ πρὸς την έσπέραν. Εν δε τῷ παράπλω τούτω Μέδμα, πόλις Λοκρών των αὐτων όμωνυμος κρήνη μεγάλη, πλησίον έχουσα επίνειον καλούμενον Έμπόριον έγγὺς δὲ καὶ Μέταυρος ποταμός, καὶ ὕφορμος όμώνυμος, πρόκεινται δὲ τῆς ἡιόνος ταύτης αί τῶν Λιπαραίων νῆσοι, διέχουσαι τοῦ Πορθμοῦ σταδίους διακοσίους. οἱ δ' Λἰόλου φασίν, οῦ καὶ τὸν ποιητὴν μεμνῆσθαι κατὰ τὴν Ὀδύσσειαν εἰσὶ δ' έπτὰ τὸν ἀριθμὸν ἐν ἀπόψει πᾶσαι καὶ τοῖς ἐκ της Σικελίας και τοις έκ της ηπείρου τοις κατά την Μέδμαν άφορωσι περί ων ερούμεν, σταν περί της Σικελίας λέγωμεν. ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Μεταύρου ποταμού, Μέταυρος 1 έτερος εκδέχεται δ' έντεύθεν

¹ Μέταυρος, Kramer emends to ποταμός, and Meineke deletes.

i.e. Persephone.

² The "Siciliotes" were Sicilian Greeks, as distinguished from native Sicilians.

Now Tropea. But in fact the turn towards the west. begins immediately after Hipponium.

⁴ Odyrscy 10. 2 ff.

⁵ Strabo's "Metaurus" and "second Metaurus" are confusing. Kramer, Meineke, and others wish to emend the text so as to make the "second" river refer to the Crataeis or some other river. But we should have expected Strabo

round about Hipponium has luxuriant meadows abounding in flowers, people have believed that Core1 used to come hither from Sicily to gather flowers; and consequently it has become the custom among the women of Hipponium to gather flowers and to weave them into garlands, so that on festival days it is disgraceful to wear bought garlands. Hipponium has also a naval station, which was built long ago by Agathocles, the tyrant of the Siciliotes,2 when he made himself master of the city. Thence one sails to the Harbour of Heracles,3 which is the point where the headlands of Italy near the Strait begin to turn towards the west. And on this voyage one passes Medma, a city of the same Locrians aforementioned. which has the same name as a great fountain there, and possesses a naval station near by, called Emporium. Near it is also the Metaurus River, and a mooring-place bearing the same name. Off this coast lie the islands of the Liparaei, at a distance of two hundred studia from the Strait. According to some, they are the islands of Acolus, of whom the Poet makes mention in the Odyssey.4 They are seven in number and are all within view both from Sicily and from the continent near Medma. But I shall tell about them when I discuss Sicily. After the Metaurus River comes a second Metaurus.5

to mention first the Medma (now the Mesima), which was much closer to Medma than the Metaurus (now the Marro), and to which he does not refer at all. Possibly he thought both rivers were called Metaurus (cp. Müller, Ind. Var. Lectionis, p. 975), in which case "the second Metaurus" is the Metaurus proper. The present translator, however, believes that Strabo, when he says "second Metaurus," alludes to the Umbrian Metaurus (5. 2. 10) as the first, and that the copyist, unaware of this fact, deliberately changed "Medma" to "Metaurus" in the two previous instances.

τὸ Σκυλλαιον, πέτρα χερρονησίζουσα ὑψηλή, τὸν Ο 257 Ισθμον αμφίδυμον και ταπεινον έχουσα, ον 'Αναξίλαος δ τύραννος των 'Ρηγίνων ἐπετείχισε τοῖς Τυρρηνοῖς, κατασκευάσας ναύσταθμον, καὶ ἀφείλετο τοὺς ληστάς τὸν διὰ τοῦ Πορθμοῦ διάπλουν. πλησίου γάρ έστι καὶ ή Καΐνυς, διέχουσα τῆς Μέδμης σταδίους πεντήκοντα καὶ διακοσίους, ή τελευταία ἄκρα ποιοῦσα τὰ στενὰ τοῦ Πορθμοῦ πρὸς τὴν ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας ἄκραν τὴν Πελωριάδα. έστι δ' αΰτη μία τῶν τριῶν ποιουσῶν τρίγωνον την νησον, νεύει δὲ ἐπὶ θερινὰς ἀνατολάς, καθάπερ ή Καΐνυς πρὸς τὴν ἐσπέραν, ἀνταποστροφήν τινα άπ' άλλήλων ποιουμένων αὐτών. ἀπὸ δὲ Καίνυος μέχρι τοῦ Ποσειδωνίου ή 1 τῆς 'Ρηγίνων στυλίδος τοῦ Πορθμοῦ διήκει στενωπὸς ὅσον έξαστάδιος, μικρῷ δὲ πλέον τὸ ἐλάχιστον διαπέραμα, ἀπὸ δὲ στυλίδος έκατὸν εἰς 'Ρήγιον, ἤδη τοῦ Πορθμοῦ πλατυνομένου, προϊούσι πρὸς τὴν ἔξω καὶ πρὸς έω θάλατταν την του Σικελικού καλουμένου πελάγους.

6. Κτίσμα δ' έστὶ τὸ 'Ρήγιον Χαλκιδέων, οῦς κατὰ χρησμὸν δεκατευθέντας τῷ 'Απόλλωνι δι' ἀφορίαν, ὕστερον ἐκ Δελφῶν ἀποικῆσαι δεῦρό φασι, παραλαβόντας καὶ ἄλλους τῶν οἴκοθεν ὡς δ' 'Αντίοχός φησι, Ζαγκλαῖοι μετεπέμψαντο τοὺς Χαλκιδέας καὶ οἰκιστὴν 'Αντίμνηστον συνέστησαν

^{1 %,} Jones inserts : Corais and others insert καί.

Now Cape Cavallo.

North-east (cp. 1. 2. 21).

Altar or temple of Poseidon.

⁴ Cp. 6. 1. 9.

Next after this river comes Scyllaeum, a lofty rock which forms a peninsula, its isthmus being low and affording access to ships on both sides. This isthmus Anaxilaüs, the tyrant of the Rhegini, fortified against the Tyrrheni, building a naval station there. and thus deprived the pirates of their passage through the strait. For Caenys, too, is near by, being two hundred and fifty stadia distant from Medma; it is the last cape, and with the cape on the Sicilian side, Pelorias, forms the narrows of the Strait. Cape Pelorias is one of the three capes that make the island triangular, and it bends towards the summer sunrise,2 just as Caenys bends towards the west, each one thus turning away from the other in the opposite direction. Now the length of the narrow passage of the Strait from Caenys as far as the Poseidonium, or the Columna Rheginorum, is about six stadia, while the shortest passage across is slightly more; and the distance is one hundred stadia from the Columna to Rhegium, where the Strait begins to widen out, as one proceeds towards the east, towards the outer sea, the sea which is called the Sicilian Sea.

6. Rhegium was founded by the Chalcidians who, it is said, in accordance with an oracle, were dedicated, one man out of every ten Chalcidians, to Apollo,⁴ because of a dearth of crops, but later on emigrated hither from Delphi, taking with them still others from their home. But according to Antiochus, the Zanclaeans sent for the Chalcidians and appointed Antimnestus their founder-in-chief.⁵ To this colony

⁵ Zanole was the original name of Messana (now Messina) in Sicily. It was colonised and named Messana by the Peloponnesian Messenians (6. 2. 3).

έκείνων. ήσαν δὲ τῆς ἀποικίας καὶ οἱ Μεσσηνίων φυγάδες τῶν ἐν Πελοποννήσφ καταστασιασθέντες ύπό τῶν μὴ βουλομένων δοῦναι δίκας ὑπὲρ τῆς Φθοράς τῶν παρθένων τῆς ἐν Λίμναις γενομένης τοῦς Λακεδαιμονίοις, ας καὶ αὐτοὶ 1 ἐβιάσαντο, πεμφθείσας έπὶ τὴν ἱερουργίαν, καὶ τοὺς έπιβοηθούντας ἀπέκτειναν. παραχωρήσαντες ούν είς Μάκιστον οι φυγάδες πέμπουσιν είς θεοῦ, μεμφόμενοι τὸν ᾿Απόλλω καὶ τὴν ᾿Αρτεμιν, εί τοιούτου τυγχάνοιεν άνθ' ὧν ἐτιμώρουν αύτοις, και πυνθανόμενοι, πως αν σωθείεν άπολωλότες, ό δ' 'Απόλλων ἐκέλευσε στέλλεσθαι μετά Χαλκιδέων είς τὸ 'Ρήγιον καὶ τῆ άδελφῆ αύτου χάριν έχειν· οὐ γὰρ ἀπολωλέναι αὐτούς, άλλὰ σεσῶσθαι, μέλλοντάς γε δὴ μὴ συναφανισθήσε: θαι τῆ πατρίδι, άλωσομένη μικρὸν ὕστερον ύπο Σπαρτιατών' οί δ' ύπήκουσαν. διόπερ οί τών 'Ρηγίνων ήγεμόνες μέχρι 'Αναξίλα τοῦ Μεσσηνίων γέν τυς ἀεὶ καθίσταντο. 'Αντίοχος δὲ τὸ παλαιὸν άπαντα τὸν τόπον τοῦτον οἰκῆσαί φησι Σικελοὺς καὶ Μόργητας· διᾶραι δὲ εἰς τὴν Σικελίαν ὕστερον, έκβληθέντας ύπὸ τῶν Οἰνωτρῶν. φασὶ δέ τινες καὶ τὸ Μοργάντιον ἐντεῦθεν τὴν προσηγορίαν ἀπὸ

C 258 τῶν Μοργήτων ἔχειν. ἴσχυσε δὲ μέγιστον ἡ τῶν 'Ρηγίνων πόλις καὶ περιοικίδας ἔσχε συχνάς, ἐπιτείχισμά τε ὑπῆρξεν ἀεὶ τῆ νήσω καὶ πάλαι καὶ νεωστὶ ἐφ' ἡμῶν, ἡνίκα Σέξτος Πομπήιος

¹ abrol, the reading of the MSS., Jones restores; for abras, the reading of the editors since Corais.

Cp. 6. 3. 3. and 8. 4. 9.
 Cp. Pausanias, 4. 4. 1.
 Anaxilas (also spelled Anaxilaüs) was ruler of Rhegium from 494 to 476 p.c. (Diodorus Siculus 11. 48).

also belonged the refugees of the Peloponnesian Messenians who had been defeated by the men of the opposing faction. These men were unwilling to be punished by the Lacedaemonians for the violation of the maidens 1 which took place at Limnae, though they were themselves guilty of the outrage done to the maidens, who had been sent there for a religious rite and had also killed those who came to their aid.2 So the refugees, after withdrawing to Macistus, sent a deputation to the oracle of the god to find fault with Apollo and Artemis if such was to be their fate in return for their trying to avenge those gods, and also to enquire how they, now utterly ruined, might Apollo bade them go forth with the Chalcidians to Rhegium, and to be grateful to his sister; for, he added, they were not ruined, but saved, inasmuch as they were surely not to perish along with their native land, which would be captured a little later by the Spartans. They obeyed; and therefore the rulers of the Rhegini down to Anaxilas 3 were always appointed from the stock of the Messenians. According to Antiochus, the Siceli and Morgetes had in early times inhabited the whole of this region, but later on, being ejected by the Oenotrians, had crossed over into Sicily. According to some, Morgantium also took its name from the Morgetes of Rhegium.4 The city of Rhegium was once very powerful and had many dependencies in the neighbourhood; and it was always a fortified outpost threatening the island, not only in earlier times but also recently, in our own times, when Sextus

⁴ Cp. 6. 2. 4. The Latin name of this Sicilian city was "Murgantia." Livy (10, 17) refers to another Murgantia in Samnium.

STRABO

ἀπέστησε τὴν Σικελίαν. ὡνομάσθη δὲ Ὑήγιον, εἴθ', ὥς ψησιν Αἰσχύλος, διὰ τὸ συμβὰν πάθος τῆ χώρα ταύτη ἀπορραγῆναι γὰρ ἀπὸ τῆς ἡπείρου τὴν Σικελίαν ὑπὸ σεισμῶν, ἄλλοι τε κἀκεῖνος εἴρηκεν

άφ' οὖ δὴ 'Ρήγιον κικλήσκεται.

τεκμαίρουται δ' άπὸ τῶν περὶ τὴν Αἴτνην συμπτωμάτων καὶ τῶν κατ' ἄλλα μέρη τῆς Σικελίας καὶ τῶν κατὰ Λιπάραν καὶ τὰς περὶ αὐτὴν νήσους, έτι δὲ τῶν κατὰ τὰς Πιθηκούσσας καὶ τὴν προσεχή περαίαν ἄπασαν οὐκ ἀπεικὸς ὑπάρχειν καὶ τούτο συμβήναι. νυνὶ μὲν οὖν ἀνεφγμένων τού-των τῶν στομάτων, δι' ὧν τὸ πῦρ ἀναφυσᾶται καὶ μύδροι καὶ ὕδατα ἐκπίπτει, σπάνιόν τι σείεσθαί φασι τὴν περί τὸν Πορθμὸν γῆν, τότε δὲ πάντων έμπεφραγμένων των είς την έπιφάνειαν πόρων, ύπὸ γῆς σμυχόμενον τὸ πῦρ καὶ τὸ πνεῦμα σεισμούς ἀπειργάζετο σφοδρούς, μοχλευόμενοι δ' οί τόποι πρὸς τὴν βίαν τῶν ἀνέμων ὑπεῖξάν ποτε καὶ ἀναρραγέντες ἐδέξαντο τὴν ἐκατέρωθεν θάλατταν καὶ ταύτην καὶ τὴν μεταξὺ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν ταύτη νήσων. καὶ γὰρ ή Προχύτη καὶ Πιθηκούσσαι ἀποσπάσματα τῆς ἡπείρου καὶ αἰ Καπρίαι καὶ ή Λευκωσία καὶ Σειρήνες καὶ αί Οἰνωτρίδες. αἱ δὲ καὶ ἐκ τοῦ πελάγους ἀνέδυσαν, καθάπερ καὶ νῦν πολλαχοῦ συμβαίνει τὰς μὲν γαρ πελαγίας ἐκ βυθοῦ μᾶλλον ἀνενεχθήναι πιθανόν, τὰς δὲ προκειμένας τῶν ἀκρωτηρίων καὶ πορθμώ διηρημένας έντεύθεν άπερρωγέναι δοκείν

Cp. 1. 3. 19 and the footnote on "rent."

Pompeius caused Sicily to revolt. It was named Rhegium, either, as Aeschylus says, because of the calamity that had befallen this region, for, as both he and others state, Sicily was once "rent" 1 from the continent by earthquakes, "and so from this fact," he adds, "it is called Rhegium." They infer from the occurrences about Aetna and in other parts of Sicily, and in Lipara and in the islands about it, and also in the Pithecussae and the whole of the coast of the adjacent continent, that it is not unreasonable to suppose that the rending actually took place. Now at the present time the earth about the Strait, they say, is but seldom shaken by earthquakes, because the orifices there, through which the fire is blown up and the red-hot masses and the waters are ejected, are open. At that time, however, the fire that was smouldering beneath the earth, together with the wind, produced violent earthquakes, because the passages to the surface were all blocked up, and the regions thus heaved up vielded at last to the force of the blasts of wind, were rent asunder, and then received the sea that was on either side, both here 2 and between the other islands in that region.3 And, in fact, Prochyte and the Pithecussae are fragments broken off from the continent, as also Capreae, Leucosia, the Sirenes, and the Oenotrides. Again, there are islands which have arisen from the high seas, a thing that even now happens in many places; for it is more plausible that the islands in the high seas were heaved up from the deeps, whereas it is more reasonable to think that those lying off the promontories and separated merely by a strait from the mainland have been

² At the Strait.

Cp. 1. 3. 10 and the footnote.

κάμψαντι γάρ εὐθὺς ὁ πλοῦς Λιβὶ μέχρι πρὸς άκραν Ίαπυγίαν εἶτ' ἐκκλίνει πρὸς ἄρκτον ἀεὶ καὶ μάλλον καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἐσπέραν ἐπὶ τὸν κόλπον τὸν Ἰόνιον, μετὰ δὲ τὸ Ἡράκλειον ἄκρα τῆς Λοκρίδις, ή καλείται Ζεφύριον, έχουσα προσεχή 1 τοις έσπερίοις ανέμοις λιμένα, έξ ού και τούνομα. είθ' ή πόλις οι Λοκροί οι Έπιζεφύριοι, Λοκρών άποικοι των εν τω Κρισαίω κύλπω, μικρον ύστερον της 2 Κρότωνος καὶ Συρακουσσών κτίσεως ἀποικισθέντες ύπὸ Εὐάιθους Εφορος δ' ούκ εὐ, τῶν 'Οπουντίων Λοκρῶν ἀποίκους φήσας. έτη μεν οθν τρία ή τέτταρα ὤκουν ἐπὶ τῶ Ζεφυρίω είτα μετήνεγκαν την πόλιν, συμπραξάντων καὶ Συρακουσσίων ἄμα γὰρ οὖτοι ἐν οἶς.3 καὶ έστιν έκει κρήνη Λοκρία, ὅπου οι Λοκροι ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο. είσὶ δ' ἀπὸ Υηγίου μέχρι Λοκρών έξακόσιοι στάδιοι. ίδρυται δ' ή πόλις ἐπ' όφούος, ην Ἐπῶπιν 4 καλοῦσι.

² àx6, after τηs, the editors either bracket or delete.

* Έπῶπιν, Meineke, for Ἐσῶπιν.

2 Literally, the "Western Locrians," both city and inhabitants having the same name.

3 Now the Gulf of Salona in the Gulf of Corinth.

¹ προσεχή (cp. προσεχής 4. 6. 2, 5. 3. 6, 5. 4. 4), Jones inserts.

³ ἄμα γὰρ οδτοι ἐν οἶs, except ἄμα, is corrupt. The conjectures are: ἄμα τούτοις (Corais), ἄμα γὰρ οδτοι ἐνφέσων (Casauhon), ἄμα γὰρ οδτοι ἐνφείσαντο αὐτοῖς (Groskurd), and ἄμα Ταραντίνοις (C. Müller). Kramer and Meineke give the passage up as hopeless. Jones inclines strongly to ἄμα Τοραντίνοις.

¹ The "Ionian Gulf" was the southern "part of what is now called the Adriatic Sca" (2-5, 20); see 7, 5, 8-9.

one immediately sails with the southwest wind as far as Cape Iapygia, and then veers off, always more and more, towards the northwest in the direction of the Ionian Gulf. 1 After Heracleium comes a cape belonging to Locris, which is called Zephyrium; its harbour is exposed to the winds that blow from the west, and hence the name. Then comes the city Locri Epizephyrii,2 a colony of the Locri who live on the Crisaean Gulf,3 which was led out by Evanthes only a little while after the founding of Croton and Syracuse.4 Ephorus is wrong in calling it a colony of the Locri Opuntii. However, they lived only three or four years at Zephyrium, and then moved the city to its present site, with the co-operation of Syracusans [for at the same time the latter, among whom . . .] 5 And at Zephyrium there is a spring, called Locria, where the Locri first pitched camp. The distance from Rhegium to Locri is six hundred stadia. The city is situated on the brow of a hill called Epopis.

4 Croton and Syracuse were founded, respectively, in 710 and 734 B.C. According to Diodorus Siculus (4. 24), Heracles had unintentionally killed Croton and had foretold the founding of a famous city on the site, the same to be named

after Croton.

The Greek text, here translated as it stands, is corrupt. The emendations thus far offered yield (instead of the nine English words of the above rendering) either (1) "for the latter were living" (or "had taken up their abode") "there at the same time" or (2) "together with the Tarantini." There seems to be no definite corroborative evidence for either interpretation; but according to Pausanias, "colonies were sent to Croton, and to Locri at Cape Zephyrium, by the Lacedacemonians" (3. 3); and "Tarentum is a Lacedacemonian colony" (10. 10). Cp. the reference to the Tarantini in Strabo's next paragraph.

 Πρώτοι δὲ νόμοις ἐγγραπτοῖς χρήσασθαι πεπιστευμένοι εἰσί: καὶ πλεῖστον χρόνον εὐνομηθέντας Διονύσιος έκπεσων έκ τῆς Συρακουσσίων άνομώτατα πάντων διεχρήσατο, ός γε προεγάμει μέν παρεισιών είς τὸ δωμάτιον τὰς νυμφοστολισθείσας,1 συναγαγών δε τὰς ώραίας παρθένους περιστεράς κολοπτέρους 2 έν τοῖς συμποσίοις ήφίει, κάκείνας εκέλευε 3 γυρεύειν γυμνάς, τινάς δὲ καὶ σανδάλια ὑποδουμένας ἄζυγα, τὸ μὲν ύψηλόν, τὸ δὲ ταπεινόν, περιδιώκειν τὰς φάσσας 4 τοῦ ἀπρεποῦς χάριν δίκας μέντοι ἔτισεν, ἐπειδὴ πάλιν είς την Σικελίαν επανηλθεν, άναληψόμενος τὴν ἀρχήν καταλύσαντες γὰρ οἱ Λοκροὶ τὴν φρουράν ήλευθέρωσαν σφάς καὶ τῆς γυναικός αύτου και των παιδίων κύριοι κατέστησαν δύο δ' ήσαν αί θυγατέρες καὶ τῶν υίῶν ὁ νεώτερος ήδη μειράκιον ἄτερος γὰρ 'Απολλοκράτης συιεστρατήγει τῷ πατρὶ τὴν κάθοδον. πολλὰ δὲ δεομένω τῷ Διονυσίω καὐτῷ καὶ Ταραντίνοις ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ, προέσθαι τὰ σώματα ἐφ' ὁ οἶς ᾶν έθελήσωσιν, οὐκ ἔδοσαν, ἀλλὰ πολιορκίαν ὑπέ-C 260 μειναν καὶ πόρθησιν τῆς χώρας, τὸν δὲ θυμὸν είς τας θυγατέρας του πλείστου έξέχεαν κατα-

> ¹ νυμφοστολισθείσας, Jones, with Kramer and Müller-Dübner, restores the reading of the MSS., as against the Epik., the early editors, and Meineke.

> πορνευθείσας γὰρ ἐστραγγάλησαν, εἶτα καύσαντες τὰ σώματα κατήλεσαν τὰ ὀστû καὶ

2 κολοπτέρους, Meineke, for δλοπτέρους.

4 τὰς φάσσας, Groskurd, for ἔφασαν.

³ ἐκέλευς, the reading of π ο, for ἐκέλευσε; so the editors before Kramer.

^{5 ¿}φ', Xylander, for ἐν; so the later editors.

8. The Locri Epizephyrii are believed to have been the first people to use written laws. After they had lived under good laws for a very long time, Dicnysius, on being banished from the country of the Syracusans,1 abused them most lawlessly of all men. For he would sneak into the bed-chambers of the girls after they had been dressed up for their wedding, and lie with them before their marriage; and he would gather together the girls who were ripe for marriage, let loose doves with cropped wings upon them in the midst of the banquets, and then bid the girls waltz around unclad, and also bid some of them, shod with sandals that were not mates (one high and the other low), chase the doves around-all for the sheer indecency of it. However, he paid the penalty after he went back to Sicily again to resume his government; for the Locri broke up his garrison, set themselves free, and thus became masters of his wife and children. These children were his two daughters, and the younger of his two sons (who was already a lad), for the other, Apollocrates, was helping his father to effect his return to Sicily by force of arms. And although Dionysius-both himself and the Tarantini on his behalf-earnestly begged the Locri to release the prisoners on any terms they wished, they would not give them up; instead, they endured a siege and a devastation of their country. But they poured out most of their wrath upon his daughters, for they first made them prostitutes and then strangled them, and then, after burning their bodies, ground up the bones and sank them in the sea. Now

Dionysius the Younger was banished thence in 357 B.C.

STRABO

κατεπύντωσαν. της δὲ τῶν Λοκρῶν νομογραφίας μνησθείς "Εφορος, ην Ζάλευκος συνέταξεν έκ τε τών Κρητικών νομίμων και Λακωνικών και έκ τῶν ᾿Αρεοπαγιτικῶν, φησὶν ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις καινίσαι τοῦτο τὸν Ζάλευκον, ὅτι, τῶν πρότερον τὰς ζημίας τοῖς δικασταῖς ἐπιτρεψάντων ὁρίζειν ἐφ΄ έκάστοις τοῖς ἀδικήμασιν, ἐκεῖνος ἐν τοῖς νόμοις διώρισεν, ήγούμενος τὰς μὲν γνώμας τῶν δικαστῶν οὐχὶ τὰς αὐτὰς είναι περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν, δεῖν δὲ τὰς αύτας είναι επαινεί δε και το άπλουστέρως περί των 3 συμβολαίων διατάξαι. Θουρίους δ' ύστερον άκριβουν θέλοντας πέρα 4 τῶν Λοκρῶν ενδοξοτέρους μεν γενέσθαι, χείρονας δέ εὐνομείσθαι γάρ οὐ τοὺς ἐντοῖς νόμοις ἄπαντα φυλαττομένους τὰ τῶν συκοφαντῶν, ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἐμμένοντας τοις άπλως κειμένοις. τουτο δὲ καὶ Πλάτων εἴρηκεν, ὅτι παρ' οἶς πλεῖστοι νόμοι καὶ δίκαι παρά τούτοις καὶ βίοι μοχθηροί, καθάπερ καὶ παρ' οίς ιατροί πολλοί, και νόσους είκος είναι πολλάς.

9. Τοῦ δὲ "Αληκος ποταιοῦ τοῦ διορίζοντος τὴν 'Ρηγίνην ἀπὸ τῆς Λοκρίδος βαθεῖαν φάραγγα διεξιόντος, ἴδιόν τι συμβαίνει τὸ περὶ τοὺς τέττιγας οί μὲν γὰρ ἐν τῆ τῶν Λοκρῶν περαία φθέγγονται, τοῖς δ' ἀφώνοις εἶναι συμβαίνει τὸ δ' αἴτιον εἰκάζουσιν, ὅτι τοῖς μὲν παλίνσκιόν ἐστι τὸ

² ἐπαινεῖ δέ, Corais, for ἐπαινεῖν; so the later editors.

wepte (b) for wapte (it is o b); so one

¹ elvat, Corais inserts. Meinoko reads: τὰs δὲ ζημίας δεῖν είναι τὰς αὐτάς.

³ αὐτῶν, after τῶν, Meineke deletes; so Kramer and Groskurd, who would insert αὐτῶν before περί.
⁴ πέρα (o) for παρά (A B C l); so the other editors.

Ephorus, in his mention of the written legislation of the Locri, which was drawn up by Zaleucus from the Cretan, the Laconian, and the Areopagite usages, says that Zaleucus was among the first to make the following innovation-that whereas before his time it had been left to the judges to determine the penalties for the several crimes, he defined them in the laws, because he held that the opinions of the judges about the same crimes would not be the same, although they ought to be the same. And Ephorus goes on to commend Zaleucus for drawing up the laws on contracts in simpler language. And he says that the Thurii, who later on wished to excel the Locri in precision, became more famous, to be sure, but morally inferior; for, he adds, it is not those who in their laws guard against all the wiles of false accusers that have good laws, but those who abide by laws that are laid down in simple language. And Plato has said as much-that where there are very many laws, there are also very many law-suits and corrupt practices, just as where there are many physicians, there are also likely to be many diseases,1

9. The Halex River, which marks the boundary between the Rhegian and the Locrian territories, passes out through a deep ravine; and a peculiar thing happens there in connection with the grasshoppers, that although those on the Locrian bank sing, the others remain mute. As for the cause of this, it is conjectured that on the latter side the

¹ This appears to be an exact quotation, but the translator has been unable to find the reference in extant works. Plato utters a somewhat similar sentiment, however, in the Republic 404 E-405 A.

χωρίου, ὥστ' ἐνδρόσους ὄντας μὴ διαστέλλειν τοὺς ύμένας, τοὺς δ' ήλιαζομένους ξηρούς καὶ κερατώδεις έχειν, ώστ' ἀπ' αὐτῶν εὐφυῶς ἐκπέμπεσθαι τὸν φθόγγον. ἐδείκνυτο δ' ἀνδριὰς ἐν Λοκροῖς Εὐνύμου τοῦ κιθαρωδοῦ, τέττιγα ἐπὶ τὴν κιθάραν καθήμενον έχων. φησί δὲ Τίμαιος, Πυθίοις ποτὲ άγωνιζομένους τοῦτόν τε καὶ 'Αρίστωνα 'Ρηγίνον έρίσαι περί του κλήρου τον μέν δη 'Αρίστωνα δείσθαι τῶν Δελφῶν ἐαυτῶ συμπράττειν ἱεροὺς γάρ είναι τοῦ θεοῦ τοὺς προγόνους αὐτοῦ καὶ την αποικίαν ενθένδε εστάλθαι του δ' Εὐνύμου φήσαντος, άρχὴν μηδὲ μετείναι ἐκείνοις τῶν περὶ φωνήν άγωνισμάτων, παρ' οίς καὶ οἱ τέττιγες είεν ἄφωνοι, τὰ εὐφθογγότατα τῶν ζώων, ὅμως εὐδοκιμεῖν μηδὲν ήττον τὸν 'Αρίστωνα καὶ ἐν έλπίδι την νίκην έχειν, νικήσαι μέντοι τον Εύνομον καὶ ἀναθείναι τὴν λεχθείσαν εἰκόνα ἐν τη πατρίδι, ἐπειδὴ κατὰ τὸν ἀγῶνα, μιᾶς τῶν χορδών ραγείσης ἐπιστὰς τέττιξ ἐκπληρώσειε τὸν C 261 φθόγγου. την δ' ύπερ των πόλεων τούτων μεσόγαιαν Βρέττιοι κατέχουσι καὶ πόλις ένταῦθα Μαμέρτιον καὶ ὁ δρυμὸς ὁ φέρων τὴν ἀρίστην πίτταν τὴν Βρεττίαν, ὃν Σίλαν 1 καλοῦσιν, εὕδενδρός τε καὶ εὔυδρος, μῆκος ἐπτακοσίων σταδίων

10. Μετὰ δὲ Λοκροὺς Σάγρα, ὃν θηλυκῶς ὀνομάζουσιν, ἐφ' οὖ βωμοὶ Διοσκούρων, περὶ οῦς Λοκροὶ μύριοι μετὰ 'Ρηγίνων πρὸς δεκατρεῖς

¹ την Β. εττίαν, δν Σίλαν, Palmer, for ην Βρεττιάνιον σίναν;" so the other editors.

Apparently as to which should perform first.

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 1. 9-10

region is so densely shaded that the grasshoppers, being wet with dew, cannot expand their membranes, whereas those on the sunny side have dry and hornlike membranes and therefore can easily produce their song. And people used to show in Locri a statue of Eunomus, the cithara-bard, with a locust seated on the cithara. Timacus says that Eunomus and Ariston of Rhegium were once contesting with each other at the Pythian games and fell to quarrelling about the casting of the lots 1; so Ariston begged the Delphians to co-operate with him, for the reason that his ancestors belonged 2 to the god and that the colony had been sent forth from there; 3 and although Eunomus said that the Rhegini had absolutely no right even to participate in the vocal contests, since in their country even the grasshoppers, the sweetest-voiced of all creatures, were mute, Ariston was none the less held in favour and hoped for the victory; and yet Eunomus gained the victory and set up the aforesaid image in his native land, because during the contest, when one of the chords broke, a grasshopper lit on his cithara and supplied the missing sound. The interior above these cities is held by the Brettii; here is the city Mamertium, and also the forest that produces the best pitch, the Brettian. This forest is called Sila, is both well wooded and well watered, and is seven hundred stadia in length.

 After Locri comes the Sagra, a river which has a feminine name. On its banks are the altars of the Dioscuri, near which ten thousand Locri,

² Cp. 6, 1, 6,

³ From Delphi to Rhegium,

STRABO

μυριάδας Κροτωνιατών συμβαλόντες ἐνίκησαν· άφ' ου την παροιμίαν πρός τους άπιστουντας έκπεσείν φασιν, άληθέστερα τῶν ἐπὶ Σάγρα. προσμεμυθεύκασι δ' ένιοι καὶ διότι αὐθημερον τοῦ ἀγῶνος ἐνεστῶτος 'Ολυμπίασιν ἀπαγγελθείη τοίς έκει τὸ συμβάν καὶ εύρεθείη τὸ τάχος τῆς άγγελίας άληθές. ταύτην δὲ τὴν συμφοράν αιτίαν τοις Κροτωνιάταις φασὶ τοῦ μὴ πολύν έτι συμμείναι χρόνον διά τὸ πλήθος τών τότε πεσόντων ἀνδρῶν. μετὰ δὲ τὴν Σάγραν 'Αχαιῶν κτίσμα Καυλωνία, πρότερον δ' Λύλωνία λεγομένη. διὰ τὸν προκείμενον αὐλῶνα. ἔστι δ' ἔρημος οί γάρ έχοντες εἰς Σικελίαν υπό τῶν βαρβάρων έξέπεσον και την έκει Καυλωνίαν έκτισαν. μετά δε ταύτην Σκυλλήτιον, ἄποικος 'Αθηναίων των μετὰ Μενεσθέως, νῦν δὲ Σκυλάκιον καλεῖται· Κροτωνιατῶν δ' ἐχύντων, Διονύσιος Λοκροῖς προσώρισεν.² ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ὁ κόλπος Σκυλλητικός ωνόμασται, ποιών του είρημένον ίσθμον προς τον Ίππωνιάτην κόλπον. ἐπεχείρησε δ' ό Διονύσιος καὶ διατειχίζειν τὸν ἰσθμόν, στρατεύσας ἐπὶ Λευκανούς, λόγφ μὲν ώς ἀσφάλείαν παρέξων ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκτὸς βαρβάρων τοῖς έντὸς Ισθμού, τὸ δ' άληθὲς λύσαι τὴν πρὸς

2 προσώρισεν, Meineke, for μέρος ώρισεν.

¹ els Euredían, Corais, for en Euredía; as later editors.

¹ The Greek, as the English, leaves one uncertain whether merely the Locrian or the combined army amounted to 10,000 men. Justin (20. 3) gives the number of the Locrian army as 15,000, not mentioning the Rhegini; hence one might infer that there were 5,000 Rhegini, and Strabo might

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 1. 10

with Rhegini,1 clashed with one hundred and thirty thousand Crotoniates and gained the victory-an occurrence which gave rise, it is said, to the proverb we use with incredulous people, "Truer than the result at Sagra." And some have gone on to add the fable that the news of the result was reported on the same day 2 to the people at the Olympia when the games were in progress, and that the speed with which the news had come was afterwards verified. This misfortune of the Crotoniates is said to be the reason why their city did not endure much longer, so great was the multitude of men who fell in the battle. After the Sagra comes a city founded by the Achaeans, Caulonia, formerly called Aulonia, because of the glen 3 which lies in front of it. It is deserted, however, for those who held it were driven out by the barbarians to Sicily and founded the Caulonia there. After this city comes Scylletium, a colony of the Athenians who were with Menestheus (and now called Scylacium).4 Though the Crotoniates held it, Dionysius included it within the boundaries of the Locri. The Scylletic Gulf, which, with the Hipponiate Gulf forms the aforementioned isthmus,5 is named after the city. Dionysius undertook also to build a wall across the isthmus when he made war upon the Leucani, on the pretext, indeed, that it would afford security to the people inside the isthmus from the barbarians outside, but in truth because he wished to break the alliance which the

have so written, for the Greek symbol for 5,000 ($_{1}\epsilon$), might have fallen out of the text.

² Cicero (De Natura Deorum 2. 2.) refers to this tradition.

^{3 &}quot;Aulon."

⁴ Cp. Vergil, Acneid 3, 552.
⁵ 6 1. 4.

άλλήλους κοινωνίαν των Έλλήνων βουλόμενος, ώστ' ἄρχειν ἀδεῶς τῶν ἐντός· ἀλλ' ἐκώλυσαν

οι έκτὸς είσελθόντες.

11. Μετὰ δὲ τὸ Σκυλλήτιον ή Κροτωνιᾶτις χώρα καὶ τῶν Ἰαπύγων ἄκραι τρεῖς. μετὰ δὲ ταύτας τὸ Λακίνιον, "Ηρας ίερόν, πλούσιόν ποτε υπάοξαν καὶ πολλών ἀναθημάτων μεστόν. τὰ διάρματα δ' οὐκ εὐκρινῶς λέγεται πλὴν ὥς γε ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ σταδίους ἀπὸ Πορθμοῦ μέχρι Λακινίου Πολύβιος ἀποδίδωσι δισχιλίους 1 καὶ τριακοσίους, έντεύθεν δὲ καὶ δίαρμα εἰς ἄκραν 'Ίαπυγίαν έπτακοσίους. τοῦτο μὲν οὖν στόμα λέγουσι τοῦ Ταραντίνου κόλπου. αὐτὸς δ' ὁ κόλπος έχει περίπλουν άξιόλογον μιλίων διακοσίων τεσσαράκοντα, ώς ό χωρογράφος φησί C 262 τριακοσίων 2 ογδοήκοντα εὐζώνω, 'Αρτεμίδωρος. τοσούτοις δὲ καὶ λείπων τοῦ πλάτους τοῦ στό-

Following Mannert, many of the editors, perhaps rightly.

emend δισχιλίους to χιλίους.

² τριακοσίων . . . κόλπου: the MSS read as above except that BC contain τπ instead of τριακοσίων δηδοήκοντα, and that only two MSS., Bn (the latter pr. m.), have εὐζώνω rather than αζώνφ. Groskurd reads: [την πεζη δε περιοδείαν δώδεκα ήμερων] εὐζώνω 'Αρτεμίδωρος [λέγει: πλέοντι δὲ σταδίων δισχιλίων]· τοσούτους δὲ καὶ λείπων [τῷ στόματι ὅσους καὶ Πολύβιος είρηκε] τοῦ πλάτους τοῦ στόματος τοῦ κόλπου. C. Müller reads: [οί δ' ελάττονα ποιούσι, σταδίων λέγοντες χιλίων] τριακοσίων δγδοήκοντα, μείζονα δ' δ 'Αρτεμίδωρος τοσούτους, έτι δέ και λ'. είπων του πλάτους του στόματος του κόλπου. Meineke indicates three lacunac - after φησί, ογδοήκοντα, and λείπων, and reads àζώνω; but there are no lacunae in the MSS. Jones proposes: [σταδίων δέ] ογδοήκοντα μείζονα κτλ. with the MSS. See note on opposite page.

The Lacinium derived its name from Cape Lacinium (now

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 1. 10-11

Greeks had with one another, and thus command with impunity the people inside; but the people outside came in and prevented the undertaking.

11. After Scylletium comes the territory of the Crotoniates, and three capes of the Iapyges; and after these, the Lacinium, a temple of Hera, which at one time was rich and full of dedicated offerings. As for the distances by sea, writers give them without satisfactory clearness, except that, in a general way, Polybius gives the distance from the strait to Lacinium as two thousand three hundred stadia,2 and the distance thence across to Cape Iapygia as seven hundred. This point is called the mouth of the Tarantine Gulf. As for the gulf itself, the distance around it by sea is of considerable length, two hundred and forty miles,3 as the Chorographer 4 says, but Artemidorus says three hundred and eighty for a man well-girded, although he falls short of the real breadth of the mouth of the gulf by as much.5

Cape Nao), on which it was situated. According to Diodorus Siculus (4. 24), Heracles, when in this region, put to death a cattle-thief named Lacinius. Hence the name of the cape.

4 See 5. 2. 7, and the footnote.

² Strabo probably wrote "two thousand" and not "one thousand" (see Mannert, t. 9, 9, p. 202), and so read Gosselin, Groskurd, Forbiger, Müller-Dübner and Meineke. Compare Strabo's other quotation (5. 1. 3) from Polybius on this subject. There, as here, unfortunately, the figures ascribed to Polybius cannot be compared with his original statement, which is now lost.

² 240 Roman miles=1,920, or 2,000 (see 7. 7. 4), stadia.

This passage ("although...much") is merely an attempt to translate the Greek of the manuscripts. The only variant in the manuscripts is that of "ungirded" for "well-girded." If Strabo wrote either, which is extremely doubtful, we must infer that Artemidorus' figure, whatever it was,

STRABO

ματος τοῦ κόλπου. βλέπει δὲ πρὸς ἀνατολὰς χειμερινάς, ἀρχὴ δὰ αὐτοῦ τὸ Λακίνιον κάμψαντι γὰρ εὐθὺς αἱ τῶν ᾿Λχαιῶν πόλεις, ¹ αι νῦν οὐκ εἰσὶ πλὴν τῆς Ταραντίνων. ἀλλὰ διὰ τὴν δόξαν τινῶν ἄξιον καὶ ἐπὶ πλέον αὐτῶν μνησθῆναι.

12. Πρώτη δ' έστὶ Κρότων ἐν έκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα σταδίοις ἀπὸ τοῦ Λακινίου καὶ ποταμὸς Αἴσαρος καὶ λιμὴν καὶ ἄλλος ποταμὸς Νέαιθος, ὧ² τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν γενέσθαι φασὶν ἀπὸ τοῦ συμβεβηκότος. καταχθέντας γάρ τινας τῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἰλιακοῦ στόλου πλανηθέντων 'Αχαιῶν ἐκβῆναι λέγουσιν ἐπὶ τὴν κατάσκεψιν τῶν χωρίων, τὰς δὲ συμπλεούσας αὐτοῖς Τρωάδας καταμαθούσας ἔρημα ἀνδρῶν τὰ πλοῖα ἐμπρῆσαι, βαρυνομένας τὸν πλοῦν, ὥστ' ἀναγκασθῆναι μένειν ἐκείνους, ἄμα καὶ τὴν γῆν σπουδαίαν ὁρῶντας εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ ἄλλων πλειόνων εἰσαφικνουμένων καὶ ζηλούντων ἐκείνους κατὰ τὸ ὁμόφυλον, πολλὰς κατοικίας γενέσθαι, ὧν αὶ πλείους ἐπώνυμοι τῶν

ησαν, after πίλεις, Jones deletes.
 δ. Meineke, for ὧν; Corais reads οδ.

pertained to the number of days it would take a pedestrian, at the rate, say, of 160 stadia (20 Roman miles) per day, to make the journey around the gulf by land. Most of the editors (including Meineke) dismiss the passage as hopeless by merely indicating gaps in the text. Groskurd and C. Müller not only emend words of the text but also fill in the supposed gaps with seventeen and nine words, respectively. Groskurd makes Artemidorus say that a well-girded pedestrian can complete the journey around the gulf in twelve days, that the coasting-voyage around it is 2,000 stadia, and that he leaves for the mouth the same number (700) of stadia assigned by Polybius to the breadth of the mouth of the gulf. But C. Müller writes: "Some make it less, saying

GEOGRAPHY, 6, 1, 11-12

The gulf faces the winter-sunrise; and it begins at Cape Lacinium, for, on doubling it, one immediately comes to the cities of the Achaeans, which, except that of the Tarantini, no longer exist, and yet, because of the fame of some of them, are

worthy of rather extended mention.

12. The first city is Croton, within one hundred and fifty stadia from the Lacinium; and then comes the River Aesarus, and a harbour, and another river, the Neaethus. The Neaethus got its name, it is said, from what occurred there: Certain of the Achaeans who had strayed from the Trojan fleet but in there and disembarked for an inspection of the region, and when the Trojan women who were sailing with them learned that the boats were empty of men, they set fire to the boats, for they were weary of the voyage, so that the men remained there of necessity, although they at the same time noticed that the soil was very fertile. And immediately several other groups, on the strength of their racial kinship, came and imitated them, and thus arose many settlements, most of which took their

¹ i.c. south-east.

² As often Strabo refers to siles of perished cities as cilies.

^{1,380} stadia, whereas Artemidorus makes it as many plus 30 (1,410), in speaking of the breadth of the mouth of the gulf." But the present translator, by making very simple emendations (see critical note 2 on page 38), arrives at the following: Artemidorus says eighty stadia longer (i.e. 2,000) although he falls short of the breadth of the mouth of the gulf by as much (i.e. 700-80=620). It should be noted that Artemidorus, as quoted by Strabo, always gives distances in terms of stadia, not miles (e. g. 3, 2, 11, 8, 2, 1, 14, 2, 29, et passim), and that his figures at times differ considerably from those of the Chorographer (cp. 6, 3, 10).

Τρώων ἐγένοιτο, καὶ ποταμὸς δὲ ὁ Νέαιθος ἀπὸ τοῦ πάθους τὴν προσωνυμίαν ἔσχε. φησὶ δ' Αντίοχος, τοῦ θεοῦ φήσαντος 'Αχαιοῖς Κρότωνα κτίζειν, ἀπελθεῖν Μύσκελλον κατασκεψόμενον τὸν τόπον, ἰδόντα δ' ἐκτισμένην ἤδη Σύβαριν, ποταμῷ τῷ πλησίον ὁμώνυμον, κρῖναι ταύτην ἀμείνω' ἐπανερέσθαι δ' οὖν ἀπιόντα τὸν θεόν, εἰ λῷον¹ εἴη ταύτην ἀντ' ἐκείνης κτίζειν, τὸν δὲ ἀνειπεῖν (ἐτύγχανε δὲ ὑπόκυφος ῶν ὁ Μύσκελλος)·

Μύσκελλε βραχύνωτε, παρέκ σέθεν 2 ἄλλο ματεύων

κλάσματα ³ θηρεύεις· δρθον ⁴ δ' δ΄ τι δῷ τις ἐπαινεῖν.

έπανελθόντα δὲ κτίσαι τὸν Κρότωνα, συμπράξαντος καὶ 'Αρχίου τοῦ τὰς Συρακούσας οἰκίσαντος, προσπλεύσαντος κατὰ τύχην, ἡνίκα ὅρμητο ἐπὶ τὸν τῶν Συρακουσῶν οἰκισμόν. ῷκουν δὲ 'Ιάπυγες τὸν Κρότωνα πρότερον, ὡς "Εφορός φησι. δοκεῖ δ' ἡ πόλις τά τε πολέμια ἀσκῆσαι καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν ἄθλησιν ἐν μιᾶ γοῦν 'Ολυμπιάδι οἱ τῶν ἄλλων προτερήσαντες τῷ σταδίῳ ἐπτὰ ἄνδρες ἄπαντες ὑπῆρξαν Κροτωνιᾶται, ὥστ

1 λφον (A pr. m.), for δοτόν; so the editors. .

* For κλάσματα (all MSS.) Corais. Meineke, and Müller-Dübner read κλαύματα ("tears"), following the versions of

Zenob, and Diod, Sic.

⁴ For δρθόν (all MSS.) Corais, Meineke, and Miller-Dübner read δῶρον, following Epit., Zenob., and Diod. Sic.

² παρὲκ σέθεν, Toup, Siebenkees, Kramer, and Müller-Dübner, for παρὲς σέθεν; παρεξέλθ', Epit.; παρὲκ θεόν, Corais, and Meineke, following the versions of Zenobius (3. 42) and Diod. Sic. (8. 17).

names from the Trojans; and also a river, the Neaethus, took its appellation from the aforementioned occurrence.1 According to Antiochus, when the god told the Achaeans to found Croton, Myscellus departed to inspect the place, but when he saw that Sybaris was already founded-having the same name as the river near by-he judged that Sybaris was better; at all events, he questioned the god again when he returned whether it would be better to found this instead of Croton, and the god replied to him (Myscellus2 was a hunchback as it happened): " Myscellus, short of back, in searching else outside thy track, thou hunt'st for morsels only: 'tis right that what one giveth thee thou do approve;"3 and Myscellus came back and founded Croton, having as an associate Archias, the founder of Syracuse, who happened to sail up while on his way to found Syracuse.4 The Iapyges used to live at Croton in earlier times, as Ephorus says. And the city is reputed to have cultivated warfare and athletics; at any rate, in one Olympian festival the seven men who took the lead over all others in the stadium-race were all Crotoniates, and therefore the

The Greek "Neas acthein" means "to burn ships."
 Ovid (Metamorphoses 15, 20) spells the name "Myseclus,"
 and perhaps rightly; that is "Mouse log" (2)

and perhaps rightly; that is, "Mouse-leg" (?).

³ For a fuller account, see Diodorus Siculus 8, 17. His version of the oracle is: "Myscellus, short of back, in searching other things apart from god, thou searchest only after tears; what gift god giveth thee, do thou approve."

⁴ The generally accepted dates for the founding of Croton and Syracuse are, respectively, 710 n.c. and 734 n.c. But Strabo's account here seems to mean that Syracuse was founded immediately after Croton (cp. 6, 2, 4). Cp. also Thucydides 6, 3, 2.

είκότως εἰρῆσθαι δοκεῖ, διότι Κροτωνιατών ό έσχατος πρώτος ην των άλλων Ελλήνων, καὶ την παροιμίαν δὲ ὑγιέστερον Κρότωνος λέγουσαν έντεῦθεν εἰρῆσθαί φασιν, ώς τοῦ τόπου πρὸς ὑγείαν καὶ εὐεζίαν ἔχοντός τι φορὸν διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἀθλητῶν. πλείστους οὖν 'Ολυμπιονίκας έσχε, καίπερ οὐ πολὺν χρόνον οἰκηθεῖσα διὰ τὸν C 263 φθόρον τῶν ἐπὶ Σάγρα πεσύντων ἀνδρῶν τοσούτων τὸ πλήθος προσέλαβε δὲ τῃ δύξη καὶ τὸ τῶν Πυθαγορείων πληθος και Μίλων, επιφανέστατος μέν τῶν ἀθλητῶν γεγονώς, ὁμιλητὴς δὲ Πυθαγόρου. διατ ήψαντος έν τῆ πόλει πολύν χρόνον. φασί δ' έν τῷ συσσιτίω ποτὲ τῶν φιλοσύφων πονήσαντος στύλου τὸν Μίλωνα ὑποδύντα σῶσαι ἄπαντας. ύποσπάσαι δὲ καὶ ἐαυτόν τῆ δ' αὐτῆ ρώμη πεποιθότα είκὸς καὶ τὴν ίστορουμένην ὑπό τινων ευρέσθαι καταστροφήν τοῦ βίου. λέγεται γοῦν όδοιπορών ποτε δι' ύλης βαθείας παραβήναι την όδου έπι πλέου, είθ' εύρων ξύλου μέγα ἐσφηνωμένου, εμβαλών γείρας άμα καὶ πόδας εἰς τὴν διάστασιν βιάζεσθαι πρὸς τὸ διαστήσαι τελέως. τοσοῦτον δ' ἴσχυσε μόνον, ὥστ' ἐκπεσεῖν τοὺς σφῆνας, εἶτ' εὐθὺς ἐπισυμπεσεῖν τὰ μέρη τοῦ ξύλου, ἀποληφθέντα 1 δ' αὐτὸν ἐν τῆ τοιαύτη πάγη θηρόβρωτον γενίσθαι.

Υ΄Εφεξῆς δ΄ ἐστὶν ἐν διακοσίοις σταδίοις
 'Αχαιῶν κτίσμα ἡ Σύβαρις δυεῖν πυταμῶν μεταξύ,

¹ ἀποληφθέντα, the reading of the Epil. (ἀπολειφθέντα, A B C l); so Corais, Meineke and others (cp. ἀποληφθείς, 7. 3. 14).

¹ Cp. 6, 1, 10.

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 1. 12-13

saying "The last of the Crotoniates was the first among all other Greeks" seems reasonable. And this, it is said, is what gave rise to the other proverb, "more healthful than Croton," the belief being that the place contains something that tends to health and bodily vigour, to judge by the multitude of its athletes. Accordingly, it had a very large number of Olympic victors, although it did not remain inhabited a long time, on account of the ruinous loss of its citizens who fell in such great numbers 1 at the River Sagra. And its fame was increased by the large number of its Pythagorean philosophers, and by Milo, who was the most illustrious of athletes, and also a companion of Pythagoras, who spent a long time in the city. It is said that once, at the common mess of the philosophers, when a pillar began to give way, Milo slipped in under the burden and saved them all, and then drew himself from under it and escaped. And it is probably because he relied upon this same strength that he brought on himself the end of his life as reported by some writers; at any rate, the story is told that once, when he was travelling through a deep forest, he strayed rather far from the road, and then, on finding a large log cleft with wedges, thrust his hands and feet at the same time into the cleft and strained to split the log completely asunder; but he was only strong enough to make the wedges fall out, whereupon the two parts of the log instantly snapped together; and caught in such a trap as that, he became food for wild beasts.

 Next in order, at a distance of two hundred stadia, comes Sybaris, founded by the Achaeans; Κράθιδος καὶ Συβάριδος· οἰκιστὴς δ' αὐτῆς ὁ *Ις 1 Έλικεύς. τοσούτον δ' εὐτυχία διήνεγκεν ή πόλις αύτη τὸ παλαιόν, ώς τεττάρων μὲν ἐθνῶν τῶν πλησίου επηρζε,2 πέντε δε και είκοσι πόλεις ύπηκόους ἔσχε, τριάκοντα δὲ μυριάσιν ἀνδρῶν έπὶ Κροτωνιάτας ἐστράτευσεν, πεντήκοντα δὲ σταδίων κύκλον συνεπλήρουν οί 3 οἰκοῦντες ἐπὶ τῷ Κράθιδι. ὑπὸ μέντοι τρυφῆς καὶ ὕβρεως άπασαν την εὐδαιμονίαν ἀφηρέθησαν ὑπὸ Κροτωνιατών εν ήμεραις εβδυμήκοντα. 4 ελύντες γαρ τὴν πόλιν ἐπήγαγον τὸν ποταμὸν καὶ κατέκλυσαν. ύστερον δ' οί περιγενόμενοι συνελθόντες επώκουν ολίγοι χρόνω δε καὶ ούτοι διεφθάρησαν ύπὸ Αθηναίων και άλλων Έλλήνων, οι συνοικήσοντες μὲν ἐκείνοις ἀφίκοντο, καταφρονήσαντες δὲ αὐτῶν τοὺς μὲν διεχειρίσαντο, τὴν δὲ πόλιν εἰς ἔτερον τόπου μετέθηκαν πλησίου καλ Θουρίους προσηγόρευσαν ἀπὸ κρήνης όμωνύμου. ὁ μὲν οὖν Σύβαρις τοὺς πίνοντας ἵππους ἀπ' αὐτοῦ πτυρτικούς ποιεί· διὸ καὶ τὰς ἀγέλας ἀπείργουσιν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ· ὁ δὲ Κρᾶθις τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ξανθοτριχεῖν καὶ λευκοτριχείν ποιεί λουομένους καὶ ἄλλα πολλὰ πάθη ἰᾶται. Θούριοι δ' εὐτυχήσαντες πολύν χρόνον ύπο Λευκανών ήνδραποδίσθησαν, Ταραντίνων δ' άφελομένων ἐκείνους ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίους κατέφυγου, οί δὲ πέμψαντες συνοίκους όλιγανδροῦσι μετωνόμασαν Κωπιὰς τὴν πόλιν.

2 ἐπῆρξε, Meineke, for ὑπῆρξε.

¹ The MSS, read δ Ἰσελικεύς; Ols . . . 'Ελικεύς (Corais); δ Ἰσ[ος] Έλικεύς (Meineke); but C. Müller, δ Ίς.

of, before οἰκοῦντες, Jones inserts.
 For ἐβδομήκοντα (σ'), the Epit. reads ἐννέα (θ).

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 1. 13

it is between two rivers, the Crathis and the Sybaris. Its founder was Is of Helice. In early times this city was so superior in its good fortune that it ruled over four tribes in the neighbourhood, had twentyfive subject cities, made the campaign against the Crotoniates with three hundred thousand men, and its inhabitants on the Crathis alone completely filled up a circuit of fifty stadia. However, by reason of luxury 2 and insolence they were deprived of all their felicity by the Crotoniates within seventy days; for on taking the city these conducted the river over it and submerged it. Later on, the survivors, only a few, came together and were making it their home again, but in time these too were destroyed by Athenians and other Greeks, who, although they came there to live with them. conceived such a contempt for them that they not only slew them but removed the city to another place near by and named it Thurii, after a spring of that name. Now the Sybaris River makes the horses that drink from it timid, and therefore all herds are kept away from it; whereas the Crathis makes the hair of persons who bathe in it yellow or white, and besides it cures many afflictions. Now after the Thurii had prospered for a long time, they were enslaved by the Leucani, and when they were taken away from the Leucani by the Tarantini, they took refuge in Rome, and the Romans sent colonists to supplement them, since their population was reduced, and changed the name of the city to Copiae.

2 Cp. "Sybarite."

¹ The reading, "Is of Helice," is doubtful. On Helice, see 1. 3. 18 and 8. 7. 2.

14. Μετὰ δὲ Θουρίους Λαγαρία φρούριου, 'Επειοῦ καὶ Φωκέων κτίσμα, ὅθεν καὶ ὁ Λαγαριτανὸς οἶνος, γλυκὺς καὶ άπαλὸς καὶ παρὰ τοῖς Ο 234 ἰατροῖς σφόδρα εὐδοκιμῶν· καὶ ὁ Θουρῖνος δὲ τῶν έν ὀνόματι οἴνων ἐστίν. εἶθ' Ἡράκλεια πόλις μικρὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς θαλάττης, καὶ ποταμοὶ δύο πλωτοί "Ακιρις καί Σίρις, ἐφ' οὐ πόλις ἡν όμωνυμος Τρωική· χρόνω δὲ τῆς Πρακλείας ἐντεῦθεν ολκισθείσης ύπο Ταραυτίνων, ἐπίνειον αὕτη τῶν Ήρακλεωτῶν ὑπῆρξε. διείχε δ' Ἡρακλείας μὲν τέτταρας καὶ είκοσι σταδίους, Θουρίων δὲ περὶ τριακοσίους τριάκοντα τῆς δὲ τῶν Τρώων κατοικίας τεκμήριον ποιούνται τὸ τῆς 'Λθηνῆς τῆς Ίλιάδος ξύανον ίδρυμένον αὐτύθι, ὅπερ καταμῦσαι μυθεύουσιν αποσπωμένων των ίκετων υπο 'Ιώνων των έλώντων την πόλιν τούτους γάρ ἐπελθεῖν οἰκήτορας, φεύγοντας τὴν Λυδῶν ἀρχήν, καὶ βία λαβείν την πόλιν Χώνων ούσαν, καλέσαι δέ αὐτὴν Πολίειον· δείκνυσθαι δὲ καὶ νῦν καταμῦον 1 τὸ ξόανον. ἰταμὸν μὲν οὖν καὶ τὸ οὕτω μυθεύειν, ώστε μη καταμύσαι φάναι μόνου,2 καθάπερ καὶ τὸ 3 ἐν Ἰλίω ἀποστραφήναι κατὰ τὸν Κασάνδρας βιασμόν, άλλὰ καὶ καταμῦον δείκνυσθαι. πολὺ δὲ Ιταμώτερον τὸ τοσαῦτα 4 ποιεῖν ἐξ Ἰλίου κεκομισμένα ξόανα, όσα φασίν οι συγγραφείς καί γάρ ἐν Ῥώμη καὶ ἐν Λαουινίω καὶ ἐν Λουκερία

* φάναι μόνον, Kramer, for φαινόμενον. Corais: φανηναι μόνον: Meineke: αναινόμενον.

¹ νθν καταμίον (kno and corr. in B), for νόκτα μθον (ABC/); so the editors

^{3 76,} Meineke omits, without cause. 4 τοσαθτα, Tyrwhitt, for τοιαθτα; so the editors.

14. After Thurii comes Lagaria, a stronghold, founded by Eneius and the Phocacans; thence comes the Lagaritan wine, which is sweet, mild, and extremely well thought of among physicians. That of Thurii, too, is one of the famous wines. Then comes the city Heracleia, a short distance above the sea; and two navigable rivers, the Aciris and the Siris. On the Siris there used to be a Trojan city of the same name, but in time, when Heracleia was colonised thence by the Tarantini, it became the port of the Heraeleotes. twenty-four stadia distant from Heracleia and about three hundred and thirty from Thurii. Writers produce as proof of its settlement by the Trojans the wooden image of the Trojan Athene which is set up there-the image that closed its eyes, the fable goes, when the suppliants were dragged away by the Ionians who captured the city; for these Ionians came there as colonists when in flight from the dominion of the Lydians, and by force took the city, which belonged to the Chones,1 and called it Policium; and the image even now can be seen closing its eyes. It is a bold thing, to be sure, to tell such a fable and to say that the image not only closed its eyes (just as they say the image in Troy turned away at the time Cassandra was violated) but can also be seen closing its eyes; and yet it is much bolder to represent as brought from Troy all those images which the historians say were brought from there; for not only in the territory of Siris, but also at Rome, at Lavinium, and at Luceria.

καὶ ἐψ Σιρίτιδι Ἰλιὰς ᾿Αθηνᾶ καλεῖται, ὡς ἐκεῖθεν κομισθεΐσα. καὶ τὸ τῶν Τρωάδων δὲ τόλμημα περιφέρεται πολλαγοῦ καὶ ἄπιστον φαίνεται, καίπερ δυνατόν ὄν. τινές δε καὶ Γοδίων κτίσμα φασί καὶ Σιρίτιν καὶ τὴν ἐπὶ Τεύθραντος 1 Σύβαριν. φησί δ' 'Αντίοχος τούς Ταραντίνους Θουρίοις καί Κλεανδρίδα 2 τῷ στρατηγῷ φυγάδι ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος πολεμούντας περί της Σιρίτιδος συμβήναι καὶ συνοικήσαι μέν κοινή, την δ' ἀποικίαν κριθήναι Ταραντίνων 'Ηράκλειαν δ' υστερον κληθήναι, μεταβαλούσαν καὶ τούνομα καὶ τὸν τόπον.

15. Έξης δ' έστι Μεταπόντιον, είς ην άπο τοῦ έπινείου τῆς Ἡρακλείας εἰσὶ στάδιοι τετταράκοντα πρὸς τοῖς έκατόν. Πυλίων δὲ λέγεται κτίσμα τῶν ἐξ Ἰλίου πλευσάντων μετὰ Νέστορος, οῦς ούτως άπὸ γεωργίας εὐτυχῆσαί φασιν, ώστε θέρος γρυσοῦν ἐν Δελφοῖς ἀναθεῖναι. σημεῖον δὲ ποιοθνται τῆς κτίσεως τὸν τῶν Νηληιδῶν ἐναγισμόν ηφανίσθη δ' ύπο Σαυνιτών. 'Αντίοχος δέ φησιν έκλειφθέντα τὸν τόπον ἐποικῆσαι τῶν 'Αγαιῶν τινας μεταπεμφθέντας ύπὸ τῶν ἐν Συβάρει 'Αχαιών, μεταπεμφθήναι δὲ κατὰ μῖσος τὸ πρὸς Ταραντίνους των 'Αχαιών, των έκπεσόντων έκ

¹ Τεύθραντος is the reading of all the MSS. Groskurd conj. Traceros, and so reads Meineke. See note to translation. ² Κλεανδρίδα, Cornis, for Κλεανδρία; so the later editors.

The "Tenthras" is otherwise unknown, except that there was a small river of that name, which cannot be identified, near Cumae (see Propertius 1, 11, 11 and Silius Italieus 11. 288). The river was probably named after Teuthras, king of Teuthrania in Mysia (see 12. 8. 2). But there seems to be no evidence of Sybarites in that region.

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 1. 14-15

Athene is called "Trojan Athena," as though brought from Troy. And further, the daring deed of the Trojan women is current in numerous places, and appears incredible, although it is possible. According to some, however, both Siris and the Sybaris which is on the Teuthras were founded by the Rhodians. According to Antiochus, when the Tarantini were at war with the Thurii and their general Cleandridas, an exile from Lacedaemon, for the possession of the territory of Siris, they made a compromise and peopled Siris jointly, although it was adjudged the colony of the Tarantini; but later on it was called Heracleia, its site as well

as its name being changed.

15. Next in order comes Metapontium, which is one hundred and forty stadia from the naval station of Heracleia. It is said to have been founded by the Pylians who sailed from Troy with Nestor; and they so prospered from farming, it is said, that they dedicated a golden harvest at Delphi. And writers produce as a sign of its having been founded by the Pylians the sacrifice to the shades of the sons of Neleus. However, the city was wiped out by the Samnitae. According to Antiochus: Certain of the Achaeans were sent for by the Achaeans in Sybaris and re-settled the place, then forsaken, but they were summoned only because of a hatred which the Achaeans who had

Meineke and others are probably right in emending to the "Trais" (now the Trionto), on which, according to Diodorus Siculus (12, 22), certain Sybarites took up their abode in 445 s.c.

An ear, or sheaf, of grain made of gold, apparently.
 Neleus had twelve sons, including Nestor. All but
 Nestor were slain by Heracles.

τής Λακωνικής, ΐνα μη Ταραντίνοι γειτνιώντες ἐπιπηδήσαιεν τῷ τόπῳ. δυείν δ' οὐσῶν πόλεων, τοῦ δὲ 1 Μεταποντίου έγγυτέρω τοῦ Τάραντος, πεισθήναι τοὺς ἀφιγμένους ὑπὸ τῶν Συβαριτῶν C 265 τὸ Μεταπόντιον κατασχεΐν· τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ ἔχοντας έξειν καὶ τὴν Σιρίτιν, εἰ δ' ἐπὶ τὴν Σιρίτιν τράποιντο, προσθήσειν τοις Ταραντίνοις τὸ Μεταπόντιον έν πλευραϊς ούσι. πολεμούντας δ' ύστερον προς τούς Ταραντίτους και τούς ύπερκειμένους Οίνωτρούς έπὶ μέρει διαλυθήναι της γής, όπερ γενέσθαι τῆς τότε Ἰταλίας ὅριον καὶ τῆς Ἰαπυγίας. ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ τὸν Μετάποντον μυθεύουσι καὶ τὴν Μελανίππην την δεσμώτιν και τον έξ αυτής Βοιωτόν. δοκεί δ' 'Αντίο γος την πόλιν Μεταπόντιον είρη-σθαι πρότερον Μέταβον, παρωνομάσθαι δ' υστερον τήν τε Μελανίππην οὐ πρὸς τοῦτον, ἀλλὰ πρὸς Δίον κομισθήναι έλέγχειν ήρφον του Μετάβου καὶ "Ασιον τὸν ποιητὴν φήσαντα, ὅτι τὸν Βοιωτὸν

Δίου ἐνὶ μεγάροις τέκεν εὐειδης Μελανίππη,

ώς πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ἀχθεῖταν τὴν Μελανίππην, οὐ πρὸς Μέταβον. οἰκιστὴς δὲ τοῦ Μεταποντίου Δαύλιος ὁ Κρίσης τύραντος γεγένηται τῆς περὶ

¹ δέ, after τοῦ, Corais inserts; but instead, Meineke and Müller-Dübner, following Groskurd, insert τῆs δὲ Σφίτιδος ἀπωτέρω after ἐγγυτέρω.

¹ The other, of course, was Siris.

² The old name of Tarentum.

² i.e. the Metapontians gained undisputed control of their city and its territory, which Antiochus speaks of as a "boundary" (ep. 6, 1, 4 and 6, 3, 1).

GEOGRAPHY, 6, 1, 15

been banished from Laconia had for the Tarantini. in order that the neighbouring Tarantini might not pounce upon the place; there were two cities, but since, of the two, Metapontium was nearer 1 to Taras.2 the new-comers were persuaded by the Sybarites to take Metapontium and hold it, for, if they held this, they would also hold the territory of Siris, whereas, if they turned to the territory of Siris, they would add Metapontium to the territory of the Tarantini, which latter was on the very flank of Metapontium; and when, later on, the Metapontians were at war with the Tarantini and the Oenotrians of the interior, a reconciliation was effected in regard to a portion of the land-that portion, indeed, which marked the boundary between the Italy of that time and Iapygia.3 Here. too, the fabulous accounts place Metapontus,4 and also Melanippe the prisoner and her son Boeotus.5 In the opinion of Antiochus, the city Metapontium was first called Metabum and later on its name was slightly altered, and further, Melanippe was brought, not to Metabus, but to Dius,6 as is proved by a hero-temple of Metabus, and also by Asius the poet, when he says that Boeotus was brought forth "in the halls of Dius by shapely Melanippe," meaning that Melanippe was brought to Dius, not to Metabus. But, as Ephorus says, the coloniser of Metapontium was Daulius, the tyrant of the Crisa

4 The son of Sisyphus. His "barbarian name," according to Stephanus Byzantinus and Eustathius, was Metabus,

A Metapontian.

One of Euripides' tragedies was entitled Melanippe the Prisoner; only fragments are preserved. She was the mother of Bocotus by Poseidon.

STRABO

Δελφούς, ως φησιν "Εφορος. έστι δ' έτι 1 καὶ ούτος ό² λόγος, ώς ό πεμφθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν ᾿Αχαιῶν έπὶ τὸν συνοικισμὸν Λεύκιππος εἴη, χρησάμενος δὲ παρὰ τῶν Ταραντίνων τὸν τόπον εἰς ἡμέραν καὶ νύκτα μη ἀποδοίη, μεθ' ήμέραν μεν λέγων προς τους απαιτούντας, ότι και είς την έφεξης νύκτα αιτήσαιτο και λάβοι, νύκτωρ δ', ότι και προς την έξης ήμέραν.

Έφεξης δ' έστιν ό Τάρας και ή Ίαπυγία, περί ων ερούμεν, όταν πρότερον τὰς προκειμένας τῆς Ίταλίας νήσους περιοδεύσωμεν κατά την εξ άρχης πρόθεσιν ἀεὶ γὰρ τοῖς ἔθνεσιν ἐκάστοις τας γειτνιώσας προσκαταλέγοντες νήσους καὶ νῦν, έπειδή μέχρι τέλους ἐπεληλύθαμεν τὴν Οἰνωτρίαν, ἥνπερ καὶ Ἱταλίαν μόνην ἀνόμαζον οἱ πρότερον, δίκαιοί έσμεν φυλάξαι την αὐτην τάξιν, ἐπελθόντες την Σικελίαν καὶ τὰς περὶ αὐτην νήσους.

H

 Έστι δ' ή Σικελία τρίγωνος τῷ σχήματι, καὶ
 διὰ τοῦτο Τρινακρία ³ μιν πρότερον, Θρινακὶς ⁴
 δ' ὕστερον προσηγογεύθη, μετονομασθεῖσα εὐφωνότερον. το δε σχήμα διορίζουσι τρεῦς ἄκραι, Πελωριάς μὲν ή πρός τὴν Καΐνυν καὶ τὴν στυλίδα τὴν 'Ρηγίνων ποιοῦσα τὸν Πορθμόν, Πάχυνος δὲ ή εκκειμένη πρὸς έω καὶ τῷ Σικελικῷ κλυζομένη πελάγει, βλέπουσα πρὸς τὴν Πελοπόννησον καὶ

^{1 5&#}x27; ETI, Capps, for be Tis.

^{2 6,} before Adyos, Jones inserts. For Tρινακρία, Jones suspects that Strabo wrote Τρινακρίς.

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 1. 15-2. 1

which is near Delphi. And there is this further account, that the man who was sent by the Achaeans to help colonise it was Leucippus, and that after procuring the use of the place from the Tarantini for only a day and night he would not give it back, replying by day to those who asked it back that he had asked and taken it for the next night also, and by night that he had taken and asked it also for the next day.

Next in order comes Taras and Iapygia; but before discussing them I shall, in accordance with my original purpose, give a general description of the islands that lie in front of Italy; for as from time to time I have named also the islands which neighbour upon the several tribes, so now, since I have traversed Oenotria from beginning to end, which alone the people of earlier times called Italy, it is right that I should preserve the same order in traversing Sicily and the islands round about it.

H

Sicily is triangular in shape; and for this reason
it was at first called "Trinacria," though later the
name was changed to the more euphonious "Thrinacis." Its shape is defined by three capes: Pelorias,
which with Caenys and Columna Rheginorum forms
the strait, and Pachynus, which lies out towards the
east and is washed by the Sicilian Sea, thus facing
towards the Peloponnesus and the sea-passage to

⁴ For Θρινακίs, Meineke reads Θμινακία, following E and Eustath. ad Dion. 467. C (?) and the editors before Kramer read Τρινακίs.

τὸν ἐπὶ Κρήτης πόρου τρίτη δ' ἐστὶν ή προσεχής τη Λιβύη, βλέπουσα πρὸς ταύτην άμα καὶ την γειμερινήν δύσιν, Λιλύβαιον. τῶν δὲ πλευρῶν, ᾶς ἀφορίζουσιν αἱ τρεῖς ἄκραι, δύο μέν εἰσι κοῖλαι C 266 μετρίως, ή δὲ τρίτη κυρτή, ή ἀπὸ τοῦ Λιλυβαίου καθήκουσα πρὸς την Πελωριάδα, ήπερ μεγίστη έστί, σταδίων χιλίων καὶ έπτακοσίων, ώς Ποσειδώνιος εἴρηκε προσθεὶς καὶ εἴκοσι. τῶν δ' ἄλλων η τ' ἐπὶ Πάχυνον ἀπὸ τοῦ Λιλυβαίου μείζων τῆς έτέρας ελαχίστη δὲ ή τῷ Πορθμῷ καὶ τῆ Ἰταλία προσεχής, ή ἀπὸ τῆς Πελωριάδος ἐπὶ τὸν Πάχυνον, σταδίων όσον χιλίων καὶ έκατὸν καὶ τριάκοντα. τον δε περίπλουν ο Ποσειδώνιος σταδίων τετρακοσίων ἐπὶ τοῖς τετρακισχιλίοις ἀποφαίνει. ἐν δὲ τῆ χωρογραφία μείζω λέγεται τὰ διαστήματα, κατὰ μέρος διηρημένα μιλιασμώ εκ δε Πελωριάδος είς Μύλας είκοσι πέντε τοσαθτα δὲ καὶ ἐκ Μυλῶν είς Τυνδαρίδα· είτα είς 'Αγάθυρνον τριάκοντα καὶ τὰ ἴσα εἰς ᾿Αλαισαν¹ καὶ παλιν ἴσα εἰς Κεφαλοίδιον ταῦτα μὲν πολίχνια εἰς δ' Ἱμέραν ποταμον δεκαοκτώ δια μέσης ρέοντα της Σικελίας, εἶτ' εἰς Πάνορμον τριάκοντα πέντε· δύο δὲ καὶ τριάκοντα είς τὸ τῶν Αίγεστέων ἐμπόριον λοιπὰ δὲ εἰς Λιγύβαιον τριάκοντα ὀκτώ. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ κάμψαντι έπὶ τὸ συνεχὲς πλευρὸν εἰς μὲν τὸ Πράκλειου έβδομήκοντα πέντε, ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ ᾿Ακοα-

^{1 &#}x27;Αλαισαν, Corais, for 'Αλτισα; so Meineke.

¹ South-west.

² See footnote 4 on page 39.

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 2. 1

Crete, and, third, Lilybaeum, the cape that is next to Libya, thus facing at the same time towards Libya and the winter sunset.1 As for the sides which are marked off by the three capes, two of them are moderately concave, whereas the third, the one that reaches from Lilybaeum to Pelorias, is convex; and this last is the longest, being one thousand seven hundred stadia in length, as Poseidonius states, though he adds twenty stadia more. Of the other two sides, the one from Lilybaeum to Pachynus is longer than the other, and the one next to the strait and Italy, from Pelorias to Pachynus. is shortest, being about one thousand one hundred and thirty stadia long. And the distance round the island by sea, as declared by Poseidonius, is four thousand four hundred stadia. But in the Chorography2 the distances given are longer, marked off in sections and given in miles: from Pelorias to Mylae, twenty-five miles; the same from Mylae to Tyndaris; then to Agathyrnum thirty, and the same to Alaesa, and again the same to Cephaloedium, these being small towns; and eighteen to the River Himera,3 which flows through the middle of Sicily; then to Panormus thirty-five, and thirty-two to the Emporium of the Aegestes,4 and the rest of the way, to Lilybaeum, thirty-eight. Thence, on doubling Lilybaeum, to the adjacent side, to the Heracleium seventy-five miles, and to the Emporium of the

In Latin, Emporium Segestanorum.

⁹ C. Müller (see Map V at the end of this volume) assumes that Strabo exchanged the Chorographer's distances between (1) Alaesa and Cephaloedium, and (2) Cephaloedium and the River Himera (see C. Müller, Ind. Var. Lect., p. 977).

γαντίνων 1 έμπόριον είκοσι, καὶ άλλα είκοσι είς Καμάριναν είτ' έπὶ Πάχυνον πεντήκοντα. ἔνθεν πάλιν κατά τὸ τρίτον πλευρον els μèν Συρακούσσας τριάκοντα έξ,2 είς δὲ Κατάνην έξήκοντα· είτ' είς Ταυρομένιον τριάκοντα τρία: είτ' είς Μεσσήνην τριάκοντα. πεζη δὲ ἐκ μὲν Παχύνου εἰς Πελωριάδα έκατὸν έξήκοντα ὀκτώ, ἐκ δὲ Μεσσήνης εἰς Λιλύβαιον τῆ Οὐαλερία όδῷ διακόσια 3 τριάκοντα πέντε. ἔνιοι δ' άπλούστερον εἰρήκασιν, ώσπερ "Εφορος, τόν γε περίπλουν ήμερῶν καὶ νυκτῶν πέντε. Ποσειδώνιος τε τοίς κλίμασιν άφυρίζων την νησον, καὶ πρὸς ἄρκτον μὲν την Πελωριάδα, πρὸς νότον δὲ Λιλύβαιον, πρὸς ἔω δὲ τὸν Πάχυνον τίθησιν. ἀνάγκη δέ, τῶν κλιμάτων ἐν παραλληλογράμμω σχήματι διαστελλομένων, τὰ ἐγγραφόμενα τρίγωνα, καὶ μάλιστα όσα σκαληνά καὶ ών οὐδεμία πλευρὰ οὐδεμία των τοῦ παραλληλογράμμου έφαρμόττει, άναρμόστως έχειν πρὸς τὰ

2 For τριάκοντα έξ, Bl have είκοσι, but B sec. m. As'.

* ο 'Seal t, after πλευρά. Corais inserts ; so the later editors.

¹ In Latin, Emporium Agrigentinorum.

3 Note in connection with the next sentence that the text

¹ 'Aκραγαντίνων (k), for 'Ακραγαντίνον (ABCl); so Müller-Dübner and Meineko.

³ διακόσια (σ'), Cluver conj.; so read the editors. See Klotz Quellen w. Forschungen z. alt. Geschichte u. Geographen, Heft 11, p. 55; also Detlefsen, Heft 13, p. 65.

² This distance is in fact more than sixtymiles. C. Müller assumes in the Map (*l.e.*) that the copyist left out the interval from Emporium to Gela and put down an extra distance of twenty miles therefor. But elsewhere (*Ind. Var. Lect., l.e.*), he believes (more plausibly) that *two* intervals were omitted and assigns twenty stadia to each, *riz.*, Emporium to the Harbour of Phintias, and thence to Calvisiana.

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 2. 1

Acragantini 1 twenty, and another twenty 2 to Camarina; and then to Pachynus fifty. Thence again along the third side: to Syracuse thirty-six, and to Catana sixty; then to Tauromenium thirtythree; and then to Messene thirty.3 On foot, however, the distance from Pachynus to Pelorias is one hundred and sixty-eight miles, and from Messene to Lilybaeum by the Valerian Way two hundred and thirty-five. But some writers have spoken in a more general way, as, for example, Ephorus: "At any rate, the voyage round the island takes five days and nights." Further, Poseidonius, in marking off the boundaries of the island by means of the "climata," 4 puts Pelorias towards the north, Lilybacum towards the south, and Pachynus towards the east. But since the "climata" are each divided off into parallelograms, necessarily the triangles that are inscribed (particularly those which are scalene and of which no side fits on any one of the sides of the parallelogram) cannot, because of their slant, be fitted to the "climata." 5 However this may be, one

does not give the distance from Messene to Pelorias, which is about nine miles.

4 On the "climata" (belts of latitude), see 1. 1. 12 and

footnote 2)

5 Though the works of Poseidonius are lost, it is obvious that he properly fixed the position of the three vertices of the triangle according to the method of his time by the "climata," i.e. he fixed their north-and-south positions (op. "latitude") and their cast-and-west position (op. "longitude"). Strabo rightly, but rather captiously, remarks that Poseidonius cannot by means of the "climata" mark off the boundaries of Sicily, since the triangle is merely inscribed in the parallelogram and no side of it coincides with any side of the parallelogram; in other words, the result of Poseidonius is too indefinite.

της Σικελίας τη Ίταλία πρός νότον κειμένης 1 ή Πελωριάς άρκτικωτάτη λέγοιτ' αν καλώς των τριών γωνιών, ώσθ' ή ἐπιζευγνυμένη 2 ἀπ' αὐτῆς έπὶ τὸν Πάχυνον ἐκκείσεται 3 πρὸς εω μὲν 4 πρὸς άρκτον βλέπουσα, ποιήσει δὲ τὴν πλευρὰν την ⁶ πρὸς τὸν Πορθμόν. δεῖ δ' ἐπιστροφὴν μικρὰν λαμβάνειν έπὶ χειμερινάς ἀνατολάς οὕτω γὰρ ή ηιών παρακλίνει προϊούσιν άπο της Κατάνης έπί τὰς Συρακούσσας καὶ τὸν Πάχυνον. δίαρμα δ' έστιν ἀπὸ τοῦ Παχύνου πρὸς τὸ στόμα τοῦ C 267 'Αλφειοῦ στάδιοι τετρακισχίλιοι. 'Αρτεμίδωρος δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ Παχύνου φήσας ἐπὶ Ταίναρον είναι • τετρακισχιλίους καὶ έξακοσίους, ἀπὸ δ' Αλφειοῦ έπὶ Παμισὸν χιλίους έκατὸν τριάκοντα, παρασχεῖν άν δοκεί μοι λόγον, μη ούχ όμηλογούμενα λέγη τώ φήσαντι τετρακισχιλίους είναι τούς έπὶ τὸν Αλφειον ἀπό του Παχύνου. ή δ' ἀπό Παχύνου πρὸς Λιλύβαιον, έσπεριώτερον δὲ τῆς Πελωριάδος ίκανῶς ⁷ ἐστιν, (κανῶς ἄν καὐτὴ λοξοῖτο ⁸ ἀπὸ του μεσημβρινού σημείου πρὸς τὴν έσπέραν, βλέποι δὲ ἄν ἄμα πρός τε τὴν ἔω καὶ πρὸς τὸν

¹ κειμένης, the reading of Bk; so Siebenkees, Corais, and Müller-Dübner. Meineke follows the reading of the other MSS., but stars the preceding ἐν τοῖς.

² For η ἐπιζευγμένη, Bk read την ἐπιζευγμένην; Meineke

and other editors read the former.

² ἐκκείσεται, Corais, for ἐκκεῖσθαι; so Kramer and Müller-Dübner. Meineke retains the infinitive, inserting 8ν before it. ⁴ πρὸς ἔω μὲν [καί], Corais (and so Kramer and Müller-Dübner) for πρὸς ἔω φαμέν, though Jones omits the καί.

δ βλέπουσα, Corais, for βλέπουσαν; so the later editors, though Meineke inserts αμα before πρὸς ἄρκτον, and deletes δὲ after ποιήσει.

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 4. 1

might fairly say, in the case of the "climata" of Sicily, which is situated south of Italy, that Pelorias is the most northerly of the three corners; and therefore the side that joins Pelorias to Pachynus will lie out1 towards the east, thus facing towards the north, and also will form the side that is on the strait. But this side must take a slight turn toward the winter sunrise,2 for the shore bends aside in this direction as one proceeds from Catana to Syracuse and Pachynus. Now the distance from Pachynus across to the mouth of the Alpheius 3 is four thousand stadia; but when Artemidorus says that it is four thousand six hundred stadia from Pachynus to Taenarum 4 and one thousand one hundred and thirty from the Alpheius to the Pamisus, he seems to me to afford us reason for suspecting that his statement is not in agreement with that of the man who says that the distance to the Alpheius from Pachynus is four thousand stadia. Again, the side that extends from Pachynus to Lilybaeum, which is considerably farther west than Pelorias, should itself also be made to slant considerably from its southernmost point 5 towards the west, and should face at the same time towards the east and towards the south,6 one part being washed

4 Cape Matapan.

i. e. of the side; hence from Pachynus.

¹ That is, will point.
² South-east.
³ In the Peloponnesus; now the Ruphis.

^a That is, a line at right angles to the side would point south-east.

⁶ τήν, before πρόε, Corais, for καί.

⁷ inapas, Meineke omits, following C.

⁸ λόξοιτο, conj. of Tyrwhitt, for δόξοιτο; so read the editors.

STRABO

νότον, τῆ μὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ Σικελικοῦ πελάγους κλυζομένη, τῆ δ' ὑπὸ τοῦ Λιβυκοῦ τοῦ πρὸς τὰς Σύρτεις διήκοντος ἀπὸ τῆς Καρχηδονίας. ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ Λιλυβαίου τοὐλάχιστον δίαρμα ἐπὶ Λιβύην χίλιοι καὶ πεντακόσιοι περὶ Καρχηδόνα καθ' ὶ ὁ δὴ λέγεταὶ τις τῶν ὀξυδορκούντων ἀπό τινος σκοπῆς ἀπαγγέλλειν τὸν ἀριθμὸν τῶν ἀναγομένων ² ἐκ Καρχηδόνος σκαφῶν τοῖς ἐν Λιλυβαίου τὴν ἐπὶ Πελωριάδα πλευρὰν ἀνάγκη λοξοῦσθαι πρὸς ἔω καὶ βλέπειν πρὸς τὸ μεταξὺ τῆς ἐσπέρας καὶ τῆς ἄρκτου, πρὸς ἄρκτον μὲν ἔχουσαν τὴν Ἰταλίαν, πρὸς δύσιν δὲ τὸ Τυρρηνικὸν πέλαγος καὶ τὰς Λιύλου νήσους.

2. Πόλεις δ' εἰσὶ κατὰ μὲν τὸ πλευρὸν τὸ ποιοῦν τὸν Πορθμὶν Μεσσήνη πρῶτον, ἔπειτα Ταυρομένιον καὶ Κατάνη καὶ Συράκουσσαι αί δὲ μεταξὸ Κατάνης καὶ Συρακουσσῶν ἐκλελοίπασι, Νάξος καὶ Μέγαρα, ὅπου καὶ αὶ τῶν ποταμῶν ἐκβολαὶ Συμαίθου καὶ πάντων ³ καταρρεόντων ἐκ τῆς Αἴτνης εἰς εὐλίμενα στόματα ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ τὸ

[•] καθ', Xylander, for καί; so the later editors.

² ἀναγομένων (n o); ἀγομένων (ABCl).
³ Συμαίθου καὶ πάντων, Jones reads. The MSS, read: συνελθοῦσαι (συνῆλθου, n o) πάντων (καὶ πάντα, AB, though in B καί, see. m., is indicated as wrong and πάντων is written for πάντα). Madvig, and C. Müller (independently) conj. Συμαίθου καὶ Παντανίου.

¹ Cp. 17. 3. 16.

² Lilybaeum when held by the Carthaginians (250 B.c.) was besieged by the Romans. Pliny (7. 21) says that Varro

by the Sicilian Sea and the other by the Libyan Sea that reaches from Carthaginia to the Syrtes. The shortest passage from Lilybaeum across to Libya in the neighbourhood of Carthage is one thousand five hundred stadia; ¹ and on this passage, it is said, some man of sharp vision, from a look-out, used to report to the men in Lilybaeum the number of ships that were putting to sea from Carthage. ² Again, the side that extends from Lilybaeum to Pelorias necessarily slants towards the east, and faces towards the region that is between the west and the north, ³ having Italy on the north and on the west the Tyrrhenian Sea and the Islands of Acolus.

2. The cities along the side that forms the Strait are, first, Messene, and then Tauromenium, Catana, and Syracuse; but those that were between Catana and Syracuse have disappeared—Naxus⁴ and Megara; ⁵ and on this coast are the outlets of the Symaethus and all rivers that flow down from Aetna and have good harbours at their mouths; and here

gave the man's name as Strabo; and quotes Cicero as authority for the tradition that the man was wont, in the Punic War, looking from the Lilybaean promontory, a distance of 135 miles, to tell the number of ships that put out from the barbour of Carthage. But, assuming the possibility of seeing small ships at a distance of 135 miles, the observer would have to be at an altitude of a little more than two miles!

3 That is, a line at right angles to the side points towards

the north-west.

4 Founded about 734 B.C. and destroyed by Dionysius in 403 B.C. (see Diodorus Siculus 14, 14), but it is placed by the commentators and maps between Tauromenium and Catana.

5 Founded about the same time as Naxus and destroyed

about 214 B.C.

τῆς Ειφωνίας ἀκρωτήριου. φησὶ δὲ ταύτας εφορος πρώτας κτισθήναι πόλεις Έλληνίδας ἐν Σικελία δεκάτη ¹ γενεῖ μετὰ τὰ Τρωικά: τοὺς γὰρ πρότερου δεδιέναι τὰ ληστήρια τῶν Τυρρηνῶν καὶ τὴν ἀμότητα τῶν ταύτη βαρβάρων, ὅστε μηδὲ κατ' ἐμπορίαν πλεῖν. Θετκλέα δ' ᾿Αθηναῖον παρενεχθέντα ἀνέμοις εἰς τὴν Σικελίαν κατανοῆσαι τήν τε οὐδένειαν τῶν ἀνθρώπων καὶ τὴν ἀρετὴν τῆς γῆς, ἐπανελθύντα δὲ ᾿Αθηναίους μὲν μὴ πεῖσαι, Χαλκιδέας δὲ τοὺς ἐν Εὐβοία συχνοὺς παραλαβόντα καὶ τῶν Ἰίωνων τινάς, ἔτι δὲ Δωριέων, ὧν ² οἱ πλείους ἤσαν Μεγαρεῖς, πλεῦσαι· τοὺς μὲν οὖν Χαλκιδέας κτίσαι Νάξον, τοὺς δὲ Δωριέας Μέγαρα, τὴν "Υβλαν πρότερον καλουμένην. αὶ μὲν οὖν πόλεις οὐκέτ' εἰσί, τὸ δὲ τῆς "Υβλης ὄνομα συμμένει διὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν τοῦ 'Υβλαίου μέλιτος.

3. Τῶν δὲ συμμενουσῶν κατὰ τὸ λεχθὲν πλευρὸν πόλεων ἡ μὲν Μεσσήνη τῆς Πελωριάδος ἐν C 268 κόλπω κεῖται, καμπτομένης ἐπὶ πολὺ πρὸς ἕω καὶ μασχάλην τινὰ ποιούσης· ἀπέχει δὲ τοῦ μὲν 'Ρηγίου δίαρμα ἑξηκονταστάδιον, τῆς δὲ στυλίδος πολὺ ἔλαττον. κτίσμα δ' ἐστὶ Μεσσηνίων τῶν ἐν Πελοποννήσω, παρ' ὧν τοὕνομα μετήλλαξε, καλουμένη Ζάγκλη πρότερον διὰ τὴν σκολιότητα τῶν τόπων (ζάγκλιον γὰρ ἐκαλεῖτο τὸ σκολιόν), Ναξίων οὖσα πρότερον κτίσμα τῶν πρὸς Κατάνην· ἐπώκησαν δ' ὕστερον Μαμεντῖνοι, Καμπανῶν τι

δεκάτη, Scaliger, for καὶ τῆ; so the editors.
 δν, Corais inserts; so the later editors.

^{- 20,} Corars inverts; so the inter-editors.

¹ The noun "zanclon" (corresponding to the adjective "zanclion") was a native Sicilian word, according to Thucydides (6. 4).

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 2. 2-3

too is the promontory of Xiphonia. According to Ephorus, these were the earliest Greek cities to be founded in Sicily, that is, in the tenth generation after the Trojan war; for before that time men were so afraid of the bands of Tyrrhenian pirates and the savagery of the barbarians in this region that they would not so much as sail thither for trafficking; but though Theocles, the Athenian, borne out of his course by the winds to Sicily, clearly perceived both the weakness of the peoples and the excellence of the soil, yet, when he went back, he could not persuade the Athenians, and hence took as partners a considerable number of Euboean Chalcidians and some Ionians and also some Dorians (most of whom were Megarians) and made the voyage; so the Chalcidians founded Naxus, whereas the Dorians founded Megara, which in earlier times had been called Hybla. The cities no longer exist, it is true, but the name of Hybla still endures, because of the excellence of the Hyblaean honey.

3. As for the cities that still endure along the aforementioned side: Messene is situated in a gulf of Pelorias, which bends considerably towards the cast and forms an armpit, so to speak; but though the distance across to Messene from Rhegium is only sixty stadia, it is much less from Columna. Messene was founded by the Messenians of the Peioponnesus, who named it after themselves, changing its name; for formerly it was called Zancle, on account of the crookedness of the coast (anything crooked was called "zanclion"), I having been founded formerly by the Naxians who lived near Catana. But the Mamertini, a tribe of the Campani, joined

STRABO

φῦλον έχρήσαντο δ' όρμητηρίφ 'Ρωμαΐοι πρὸς τὸν Σικελικόν πόλεμον τον πρός Καρχηδονίους, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα Πομπήιος ὁ Σέξτος ἐνταῦθα συνεῖχε τὸ ναυτικόν, πολεμών πρὸς τὸν Σεβαστὸν Καίσαρα, ἐντεῦθεν δὲ καὶ τὴν φυγὴν ἐποιήσατο, έκπεσων έκ της νήσου. δείκνυται δὲ καὶ ή Χάρυβδις μικρὸν πρὸ τῆς πόλεως ἐν τῷ πόρω, βάθος έξαίσιου, είς δ αί παλίρροιαι του Πορθμού κατάγουσιν εὐφυῶς τὰ σκάφη τραχηλιζόμενα μετὰ συστροφής καὶ δίνης μεγάλης καταποθέντων δὲ καὶ διαλυθέντων τὰ ναυάγια παρασύρεται πρὸς ηιόνα της Ταυρομενίας, ην καλούσιν άπὸ τού συμπτώματος τούτου Κοπρίαν. τοσούτον δ' ἐπεκράτησαν οἱ Μαμερτίνοι παρὰ τοῖς Μεσσηνίοις, ώστ' ἐπ' ἐκείνοις ὑπῆρξεν ἡ πόλις, καλοῦσι δὲ Maμερτίνους μάλλον ἄπαντες αὐτοὺς ἡ Μεσσηνίους, εὐοίνου τε σφόδρα τῆς χώρας οὔσης, οὐ Μεσσήνιον καλοῦσι τὸν οἶνον, ἀλλὰ Μαμερτίνον, τοῖς ἀρίστοις ἐνάμιλλον ὄντα τῶν Ἰταλικῶν. οἰκεῖται δ' ἱκανῶς ή πόλις, μᾶλλον δὲ Κατάνη, καὶ γὰρ οἰκήτορας δέδεκται 'Ρωμαίους: ήττον δ' άμφοῖν τὸ Ταυρομένιον. καὶ Κατάνη δ' ἐστὶ Ναξίων τῶν αὐτῶν κτίσμα, Ταυρομένιον δὲ τῶν ἐν' Υβλη Ζαγκλαίων. ἀπέβαλε δὲ τοὺς οἰκήτορας τοὺς ἐξ ἀρχῆς ή Κατάνη, κατοικίσαντος έτέρους Ίέρωνος τοῦ Συρακουσσίων τυράννου καὶ προσαγορεύσαντος αὐτὴν Αἴτνην ἀντὶ Κατάνης. ταύτης δὲ καὶ Πίνδαρος κτίστορα λέγει αὐτόν, ὅταν φῆ٠

> ξύνες ὅ τοι ¹ λέγω, ζαθέων ἱερῶν ὁμώνυμε πάτερ, κτίστορ Αἴτνας. [Bergk, Frag. 105.]

¹ ξύνες ő τοι, Moinoke, and Borgk, for ζένεστοι.

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 2. 3

the colony later on. Now the Romans used it as a base of operations for their Sicilian war against the Carthaginians; and afterwards Pompeius Sextus, when at war with Augustus Caesar, kept his fleet together there, and when ejected from the island also made his escape thence. And in the shipchannel, only a short distance off the city, is to be seen Charybdis,1 a monstrous deep, into which the ships are easily drawn by the refluent currents of the strait and plunged prow-foremost along with a mighty eddying of the whirlpool; and when the ships are gulped down and broken to pieces, the wreckage is swept along to the Tauromenian shore, which, from this occurrence, is called Copria.2 The Mamertini prevailed to such an extent among the Messenii that they got control of the city; and the people are by all called Mamertini rather than Messenii; and further, since the country is exceedingly productive of wine, the wine is called, not Messenian, but Mamertine, and it rivals the best of the Italian wines. The city is fairly populous, though Catana is still more so, and in fact has received Romans as inhabitants; but Tauromenium is less populous than either. Catana, moreover, was founded by the same Naxians, whereas Tauromenium was founded by the Zanclaeans of Hybla; but Catana lost its original inhabitants when Hiero. tyrant of Syracuse, established a different set of colonists there and called it Actna instead of Catana,3 And Pindar too calls him the founder of Aetna when he says: "Attend to what I say to thee, O Father, whose name is that of the holy sacrifices.4 founder of Aetna." But at the death of

¹ Cp. 1. 2. 36. ² "Dunghill." ³ 476 B.C.

[.] The Greek here for "sacrifices" is "hieron."

κατά 1 δὲ τὴν τελευτὴν τοῦ Ἱέρωνος κατελθόντες οί Κατανα οι τούς τε ενοίκους εξέβαλον καὶ τον τάφον ἀνέσκαψαν τοῦ τυράννου. οἱ δὲ Αἰτναῖοι παραχωρήσαντες την "Ιννησαν καλουμένην της Αίτυης όρεινην ώκησαν και προσηγόρευσαν τὸ χωρίον Αἴτνην, διέχον τῆς Κατάνης σταδίους ὀγδοικοντα, καὶ τὸν Ἱέρωνα οἰκιστὴν ἀπέφηναν. ύπέρκειται δὲ μάλιστα τῆς Κατάνης ή Αἴτνη. καὶ τῶν περὶ τοὺς κρατῆρας παθῶν πλεῖστον κοινωνεί και γάρ οι ρύακες είς την Καταναίαν C 269 έγγυτάτω καταφέρουται, καὶ τὰ περὶ τοὺς εὐσεβείς εκεί τεθρύληται 2 του 'Λμφίνομον καὶ του 'Αναπίαν, οἱ τοὺς γονέας ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων ἀράμενοι διέσωσαν επιφερομένου τοῦ κακοῦ. ὅταν δ', ὁ Ποσειδώνιος φησί, γίνηται 3 τὰ περὶ τὸ όρος, κατατεφρούται πολλώ βάθει τὰ Καταναίων χωρία ή μεν ούν σποδός, λυπήσασα πρός καιρόν, εὐεργετεῖ τὴν χώραν χρόνοις ὕστερον, εὐάμπελον γὰρ παρέχεται καὶ χρηστόκαρπον, τῆς ἄλλης ούχ όμοίως ούσης εὐοίνου τάς τε ρίζας, ας 4 έκφέρει τὰ κατατεφρωθέντα χωρία, πιαίνειν 5 έπλ τοσούτον τὰ πρόβατά φασιν, ώστε πνίγεσθαι διόπερ έκ τῶν ὤτων ἀφαιροῦσιν αίμα δι ἡμερῶν τεσσάρων ή πέντε, καθάπερ τοῦτο καὶ κατά την 'Ερύθειαν συμβαίνου είρήκαμεν. ό δε ρύαξ είς

¹ κατά, Corais and Meineke emend to μετά.

^{*} ἐκεῖ τεθρόληται, Xylander, for ἐκτεθρόλληται; so the later editors.

δταν 8', δ Πυσειδώνιος φησί, γίνητα:, Meineke, for δταν τῷ Πισειδώνι φαίνηται.

^{. &}amp;r, Corais inserts ; so the later editors.

^{5 8&#}x27;, after mairer, Corais deletes; so the later editors.

⁶ But k reads τισσαράτοντα ή πεντήκοντα, "forty or lifty."

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 2. 3

Hiero 1 the Catanaeans came back, ejected the inhabitants, and demolished the tomb of the tyrant. And the Aetnaeans, on withdrawing, took up their abode in a hilly district of Aetna called Innesa, and called the place, which is eighty stadia from Catana, Aetna, and declared Hiero its founder. Now the city of Aetna is situated in the interior about over Catana, and shares most in the devastation caused by the action of the craters; 3 in fact the streams of lava rush down very nearly as far as the territory of Catana; and here is the scene of the act of filial piety, so often recounted, of Amphinomus and Anapias, who lifted their parents on their shoulders and saved them from the doom that was rushing upon them. According to Poseidonius, when the mountain is in action, the fields of the Catanacans are covered with ash-dust to a great depth. Now although the ash is an affliction at the time, it benefits the country in later times, for it renders it fertile and suited to the vine, the rest of the country not being equally productive of good wine; further, the roots produced by the fields that have been covered with ash-dust make the sheep so fat, it is said, that they choke; and this is why blood is drawn from their ears every four or five days 4-a thing of which I have spoken before 5 as occurring near Erytheia. But when the lava

3. 5. 4. (q.v.).

¹ 467 B.C. ² 461 B.C.

³ Groskurd, Müller-Dübner, Forbiger, Tardieu, and Tozer (Selections, p. 174) supply as subject of "shares" a pronoun referring to Catana, assuming that Aetna, the subject of the sentence, is the mountain, not the city.

⁴ One of the later manuscripts reads "forty or fifty days."

πῆξιν μεταβάλλων ἀπολιθοῖ τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν τῆς γῆς ἐφ' ἰκανὸν βάθος, ὥστε λατομίας εἶναι χρείαν τοῖς ἀνακαλύψαι βουλομένοις τὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐπιφάνειαν. τακείσης γὰρ ἐν τοῖς κρατῆρσι τῆς πέτρας, εἶτ' ἀναβληθείσης, τὸ ὑπερχυθὲν τῆς κορυφῆς ὑγρὸν πηλός ἐστι μέλας, ῥέων κατὰ τῆς ὀρεινῆς εἶτα πῆξιν λαβὼν γίνεται λίθος μυλίας, τὴν αὐτὴν φυλάττων χρόαν, ἡν ῥέων εἶχε. καὶ ἡ σποδὸς δὲ καιομένων τῶν λίθων ὡς ἀπὸ τῶν ξύλων γίνεται καθάπερ οὖν τὸ πήγανον τῆς ξυλίνη σποδῷ τρέφεται, τοιοῦτον ἔχειν τι οἰκείωμα πρὸς τὴν ἄμπελον εἰκὸς τὴν Λίτναίαν σποδὸν.

4. Τάς δὲ Συρακούσσας 'Αρχίας μὲν ἔκτισεν έκ Κορίνθου πλεύσας περί τους αὐτούς χρόνους, οίς ωκίσθησαν ή τε Νάξος και τὰ Μέγαρα. ἄμα δὲ Μύσκελλόν τέ φασιν εἰς Δελφούς ἐλθεῖν καὶ του 'Αρχίαν' χρηστηριαζομένων δ' ι έρέσθαι του θεόν, πότερον αίροθνται πλοθτον ή υγίειαν τον μεν οὖν 'Αρχίαν ελέσθαι τὸν πλοῦτον, Μύσκελλον δὲ τὴν ὑγίειαν τῷ μὲν δὴ Συρακούσσας δοῦναι κτίζειν, τῷ δὲ Κρότωνα. καὶ δὴ συμβῆναι Κροτωνιάτας μεν ούτως ύγιεινην οἰκησαι πόλιν, ώσπερ εἰρήκαμεν, Συρακούσσας δὲ ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον έκπεσείν πλούτον, ώστε καὶ αὐτούς ἐν παροιμία διαδοθ ηναι, λεγόντων πρὸς τοὺς ἄγαν πολυτελείς. ώς ούκ αν έξικνοιτο 2 αύτοις ή Συρακουσσίων δεκάτη. πλέοντα δὲ τὸν ᾿Αρχίαν εἰς τὴν Σικελίαν καταλιπείν μετά μέρους τής στρατιάς του τών Ἡρακλειδῶν γένους Χερσικράτη συνοικιοῦντα

¹ χρηστηριαζομένων δ', Meineke, for χρηστηριαζόμενον.

changes to a solid, it turns the surface of the earth into stone to a considerable depth, so that quarrying is necessary on the part of any who wish to uncover the original surface; for when the mass of rock in the craters melts and then is thrown up, the liquid that is poured out over the top is black mud and flows down the mountain, and then, solidifying, becomes mill-stone, keeping the same colour it had when in a liquid state. And ash is also produced when the stones are burnt, as from wood; therefore, just as wood-ashes nourish rue, so the ashes of Aetna, it is reasonable to suppose, have some quality that is peculiarly suited to the vine.

4. Syracuse was founded by Archias, who sailed from Corinth about the same time that Naxus and Megara were colonised. It is said that Archias went to Delphi at the same time as Myscellus, and when they were consulting the oracle, the god asked them whether they chose wealth or health; now Archias chose wealth, and Myscellus 1 health; accordingly, the god granted to the former to found Syracuse, and to the latter Croton. And it actually came to pass that the Crotoniates took up their abode in a city that was exceedingly healthful, as I have related,2 and that Syracuse fell into such exceptional wealth that the name of the Syracusans was spread abroad in a proverb applied to the excessively extravagant-"the tithe of the Syracusans would not be sufficient for them." And when Archias, the story continues, was on his voyage to Sicily, he left Chersicrates, of the race of the Heracleidae,

2 6, 1, 12,

¹ See 6. 1. 12.

² ἐξικνοῖτο, conj. Meineke, and Madvig independently, for ἐκγένοιτο; so Forbiger and A. Vogel.

την νῦν Κέρκυραν καλουμένην, πρότερον δὲ Σχερίαν. ἐκείνον μὲν οὖν ἐκβαλόντα Λιβυρνοὺς C 270 κατέχοντας οἰκίσαι τὴν νῆσον, τὸν δ' ᾿Αρχίαν κατασχόντα πρὸς τὸ Ζεφύριον τῶν Δωριέων εύρόντα τινὰς δεῦρο ἀφιγμένους ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας παρὰ τῶν τὰ Μέγαρα κτισάντων ἀπιόντας 1 άναλαβεῖν αὐτούς, καὶ κοινῆ μετ' αὐτῶν κτίσαι τὰς Συρακούσσας. ηὐξήθη δὲ καὶ διὰ τὴν τῆς χώρας εὐδαιμονίαν ή πόλις καὶ διὰ τὴν τῶν λιμένων εὐφυΐαν. οί τε ἄνδρες ήγεμονικοί κατέστησαν, καὶ συνέβη Συρακουσσίοις τυραννουμένοις τε 2 δεσπόζειν των άλλων καὶ έλευθερωθεῖσιν ἐλευθεροῦν τοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων καταδυναστευομένους ήσαν γὰρ τῶν βαρβάρων οί μεν ενοικοι, τινές δ' έκ της περαίας επήεσαν. οὐδένα δὲ τῆς παραλίας εἴων οἱ "Ελληνες ἄπτεσθαι, της δὲ μεσογαίας ἀπείργειν παντάπασιν οὐκ ἴσχυον, ἀλλὰ διετέλεσαν μέχρι δεῦρο Σικελοὶ καὶ Σικανοί καὶ Μόργητες καὶ ἄλλοι τινές ιεμόμενοι την νησον, ών ήσαν καὶ "Ιβηρες, ούσπερ πρώτους φησί των βαρβάρων "Εφορος λέγεσθαι της Σικελίας οἰκιστάς. καὶ τὸ Μοργάντιον δὲ εἰκὸς ὑπὸ τῶν Μοργήτων ຜκίσθαι πόλις δ' ἡν αὕτη, νῦν δ' οὐκ ἔστιν. ἐπελθόντες δὲ Καρχηδόνιοι καὶ τούτους οὐκ ἐπαύσαντο κακοῦντες καὶ τοὺς Ελληνας, ἀντεῖχον δ' ὅμως οἱ Συρακούσσιοι. 'Ρωμαῖοι δ' ὕστερον καὶ τοὺς Καρχηδονίους ἐξέβαλου καὶ τὰς Συρακούσσας ἐκ πολιορκίας εἶλου. ἐφ'

² τε, the editors, for τό.

¹ ἀπιόνταs, Groskurd transfers from position after Συρακούσσαs (below) to position after κτισάντων; so Forbiger and Tardieu; Kramer approving. no omit the word and Meineke relegates it to the foot of the page.

with a part of the expedition to help colonise what is now called Coreyra, but was formerly called Scheria; Chersicrates, however, ejected the Liburnians, who held possession of the island, and colonised it with new settlers, whereas Archias landed at Zephyrium, found that some Dorians who had quit the company of the founders of Megara and were on their way back home had arrived there from Sicily, took them up and in common with them founded Syracuse. And the city grew, both on account of the fertility of the soil and on account of the natural excellence of its harbours. Furthermore, the men of Syracuse proved to have the gift of leadership, with the result that when the Syracusans were ruled by tyrants they lorded it over the rest, and when set free themselves they set free those who were oppressed by the barbarians. for these barbarians, some were native inhabitants, whereas others came over from the mainland. Greeks would permit none of them to lay hold of the seaboard, but were not strong enough to keep them altogether away from the interior; indeed, to this day the Siceli, the Sicani, the Morgetes, and certain others have continued to live in the island, among whom there used to be Iberians, who, according to Ephorus, were said to be the first barbarian settlers of Sicily. Morgantium, it is reasonable to suppose, was settled by the Morgetes; it used to be a city, but now it does not exist. When the Carthaginians came over they did not cease to abuse both these people and the Greeks, but the Syracusans nevertheless held out. But the Romans later on ejected the Carthaginians and took Syracuse by siege.

¹ Cape Bruzzano.

ήμῶν δὲ Πομπηίου τάς τε ἄλλας κακώσαντος πόλεις καὶ δὴ καὶ τὰς Συρακούσσας, πέμψας ἀποικίαν ὁ Σεβαστὸς Καῖσαρ πολὺ μέρος τοῦ παλαιοῦ κτίσματος ἀνέλαβε. πεντάπολις γὰρ ἦν τὸ παλαιόν, ὀγδοήκοντα καὶ ἐκατὸν σταδίων ἔχουσα τὸ τεῖχος. ἄπαντα μὲν δὴ τὸν κύκλον τοῦτον ἐκπληροῦν οὐδὲν ἔδει, τὸ δὲ συνοικούμενον τὸ πρὸς τἢ νήσφ τἢ 'Ορτυγία μέρος ψήθη δεῖν οἰκίσαι βέλτιον, ἀξιολόγου τόλεως ἔχων περίμετρον ἡ δ' 'Ορτυγία συνάπτει γεφύρα πρὸς τὴν ἤπειρον πλησίον 2 οὖσα, κρήνην δ' ἔχει τὴν 'Αρέθουσαν, ἐξιεῖσαν ποταμὸν εὐθὺς εἰς τὴν θάλατταν.

Μυθεύουσι δὲ τὸν ᾿Αλφειὸν εἶναι τοῦτον, ἀρχόμενον μὲν ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου, διὰ δὲ τοῦ πελάγους ὑπὸ γῆς τὸ ῥεῖθρον ἔχοντα μέχρι πρὸς τὴν ᾿Αρέθουσαν, εἶτ᾽ ἐκδιδόντα ἐνθένδε πάλιν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. τεκμηριοῦνται δὲ τοιούτοις τισί· καὶ γὰρ φιάλην τινὰ ἐκπεσοῦσαν εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ἐνόμισαν ³ ἐν ὙΟλυμπία δεῦρο ἀνενεχθῆναι εἰς τὴν κρήνην, καὶ θολοῦσθαι ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν ὙΟλυμπία βουθυσιῶν. ὅ τε Πίνδαρος ἐπακολουθῶν τούτοις εἴρηκε τάδε.

ἄμπνευμα σεμνὸν 'Αλφεοῦ, κλεινᾶν ⁴ Συρακοσσᾶν θάλος, 'Ορτυγία.

C 271 συναποφαίνεται δὲ τῷ Πινδάρω ταὐτὰ καὶ Τίμαιος ὁ συγγραφεύς. εἰ μὲν οὖν πρὸ τοῦ συνάψαι τῆ θαλάττη κατέπιπτεν ὁ ᾿Αλφειὸς εἴς τι βάραθρον,

¹ ἀξιολόγου, Casanbon, for ἀξιόλογου; so later editors.

 ² πλησίον, Jones inserts. Meincke reads όμοροῦσα.
 ³ ἐνόμισαν, Corais deletes; Meincke suspects.

^{4 -} Land the editors for refuse

And in our own time, because Pompeius abused, not only the other cities, but Syracuse in particular, Augustus Caesar sent a colony and restored a considerable part of the old settlement; for in olden times it was a city of five towns, with a wall of one hundred and eighty stadia. Now it was not at all necessary to fill out the whole of this circuit, but it was necessary, he thought, to build up in a better way only the part that was settled—the part adjacent to the Island of Ortygia—which had a sufficient circuit to make a notable city. Ortygia is connected with the mainland, near which it lies, by a bridge, and has the fountain of Arethusa, which sends forth a river that empties immediately into the sea.

People tell the mythical story that the river Arethusa is the Alpheius, which latter, they say, rises in the Peloponnesus, flows underground through the sea as far as Arethusa, and then empties thence once more into the sea. And the kind of evidence they adduce is as follows: a certain cup, they think, was thrown out into the river at Olympia and was discharged into the fountain; and again, the fountain was discoloured as the result of the sacrifices of oxen at Olympia. Pindar follows these reports when he says: "O resting-place 2 august of Alpheius, Ortygia, scion of famous Syracuse." And in agreement with Pindar Timaeus the historian also declares the same thing. Now if the Alpheius fell into a pit before

2 Or more literally, "place to breathe again."

Nesos (the island Ortygia), Achradine, Tyche, Epipolai, and Neapolis.

Nemean Odes, 1. 1-2. Pindar further characterises Ortygia (l. 3) as "the bed of Artemis."

ην τις αν πιθανότης έντευθεν διήκειν κατά γης ρείθρου μέχρι της Σικελίας, αμιγές τη θαλάττη διασώζον τὸ πότιμον ὕδωρ· ἐπειδὴ δὲ τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ στόμα φανερόν ἐστιν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν έκδιδόν, έγγὺς δὲ μηδὲν ἐν τῷ πόρῳ τῆς θαλάττης φαινόμενον στόμα τὸ καταπίνον τὸ ρεθμα τοθ ποταμοῦ (καίπερ οὐδ' οὕτως ἂν συμμείναι γλυκύ, όμως τό γε έπὶ πλέον, εἰ καταδύνοι εἰς τὸ κατὰ γης ρείθρου), παντάπασιν ἀμήχανόν ἐστι. τό τε γὰρ τῆς ᾿Αρεθούσης ὕδωρ ἀντιμαρτυρεῖ, πότιμον όν τό τε διὰ τοσούτου πόρου συμμένειν τὸ ρείνμα τοῦ ποταμοῦ, μὴ διαχεόμενον τῆ θαλάττη, μέχρι αν είς το πεπλασμένον ρείθρον έμπέση, παντελώς μυθώδες. μόλις γὰρ ἐπὶ τοῦ Ροδανοῦ τοῦτο πιστεύομεν, ῷ συμμένει τὸ ῥεῦμα διὰ λίμνης ἰόν, ορατην σωζον την ρύσιν άλλ' ἐκεῖ² μὲν καὶ βραχὺ διάστημα καὶ οὐ κυμαινούσης τῆς λίμνης, ένταῦθα δέ, ὅπου χειμώνες ἐξαίσιοι καὶ κλυδασμοί, πιθανότηνος οὐδεμιᾶς οἰκεῖος ὁ λόγος. ἐπιτείιει δὲ τὸ ψεῦδος ή φιάλη παρατεθεῖσα· οὐδὲ γὰρ αὐτὴ 3 ρεύματι εὐπειθής, οὐχ ὅτι τῷ τοσούτω 4 τε καὶ διὰ τοιούτων πόρων 5 φερομένω.

Φέρονται δ' ύπὸ γῆς ποταμοὶ πολλοὶ καὶ πολλαχοῦ τῆς γῆς, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον διώστημα.

² ἐκεῖ, Epit., for ἐκεῖνο (ABCl); so the editors in general.

3 αὐτή, Corais, for αὕτη; so the later editors.

5 πόρων, Corais, for τρών; so the later editors.

¹ ὅμως . . . ρεῖθρον, Meineke relegates to the foot of the page; C. Müller approving.

⁴ οὐχ ὅτι τῷ τοσούτφ, Meineke, for οὐχὶ τῷ τότε οὕτω.

¹ That is, whirlpool.

joining the sea, there would be some plausibility in the view that the stream extends underground from Olympia as far as Sicily, thereby preserving its potable water unmixed with the sea; but since the mouth of the river empties into the sea in full view, and since near this mouth, on the transit, there is no mouth 1 visible that swallows up the stream of the river (though even so the water could not remain fresh; yet it might, the greater part of it at least, if it sank into the underground channel),2 the thing is absolutely impossible. For the water of Arethusa bears testimony against it, since it is potable; and that the stream of the river should hold together through so long a transit without being diffused with the sea-water, that is, until it falls into the fancied underground passage, is utterly mythical. Indeed, we can scarcely believe this in the case of the Rhodanus, although its stream does hold together when it passes through a lake,3 keeping its course visible; in this case, however, the distance is short and the lake does not rise in waves, whereas in case of the sea in question, where there are prodigious storms and surging waves, the tale is foreign to all plausibility. And the citing of the story of the cup only magnifies the falsehood, for a cup does not of itself readily follow the current of any stream, to say nothing of a stream that flows so great a distance and through such passages.

Now there are many rivers in many parts of the world that flow underground, but not for such a distance; and even if this is possible, the stories

² The last clause is suspected; see critical note.

³ Lake Lemenna, now the Lake of Geneva (see 4.1.11 and 4.6.6).

εὶ δὲ τοῦτο δυνατόν, τά γε προειρημένα ἀδύνατα καὶ τὰ 1 περὶ τοῦ Ἰνάχου μύθω παραπλήσια·

ρεῖ γὰο ἀπ' ἄκρας Πίνδου (φησὶν ὁ Σοφοκλῆς) Λάκμου τ' ἀπὸ Περραιβῶν ἐς 'Αμφιλόχους καὶ 'Ακαρνᾶνας, μίσγει δ' ὕδασιν τοῖς 'Αχελφου'

καὶ ὑποβάς,

ἐνθένδ' ἐς "Αργος διὰ κῦμα τεμὼν ἥκει δῆμον τὸν Λυρκείου,

ἐπιτείνουσι ² δὲ τὴν τοιαύτην τερατολογίαν οἱ τὸν Ἰνωπὸν εἰς Δῆλον ἐκ τοῦ Νείλου περαιοῦντες. ᾿Αλφειὸν δὲ Ζωίλος ὁ ῥήτωρ ἐν τῷ Τενεδίων ἐγκωμίῳ φησὶν ἐκ Τενέδου ῥεῖν, ὁ τὸν "Ομηρον ψέγων ὡς μυθογράφον. "Ιβυκος δὲ τὸν ἐν Σικυῶνι ᾿Ασωπὸν ἐκ Φρυγίας ῥεῖν φησι. βελτίων δ' Ἑκαταῖος, ὅς φησι τὸν ἐν τοῖς ᾿Αμφιλόχοις Ἰναχον ἐκ τοῦ Λακμοῦ ῥέοντα, ἐξ οῦ καὶ ὁ Αἴας ῥεῖ, ἔτερον εἶναι τοῦ ᾿Αργολικοῦ, ἀνομάσθαι δ' ὑπὸ ᾿Αμφιλόχου τοῦ καὶ τὴν πόλιν "Αργος ᾿Αμφιλοχικὸν καλέσαντος τοῦτον μὲν οὖν οῦτός φησιν εἰς τὸν ᾿Αχελῷον ἐκβάλλειν, τὸν δὲ Λἴαντα εἰς ᾿Απολλωνίαν πρὸς δύσιν ῥεῖν.

Έκατέρωθεν δὲ τῆς νήσου λιμήν ἐστι μέγας, ών ὁ μείζων καὶ ὀγδοήκοντα σταδίων ἐστί. ταύτην C 272 δὲ τὴν πόλιν ἀνέλαβεν ὁ Καῖσαρ καὶ τὴν Κατάνην, ώς δ' αὕτως Κεντόριπα, συμβαλομένην πολλὰ πρὸς τὴν Πομπηίου κατάλυσιν. κεῦνται δ' ὑπὲρ

τά, Jones restores; Corais and later editors emend to τφ.
 Meineke, without warrant, relegates to the foot of the page the words ἐπιτείνουσι ρεῖν φησι.

aforesaid, at least, are impossible, and those concerning the river Inachus are like a myth: "For it flows from the heights of Pindus," says Sophocles, "and from Lacmus,1 from the land of the Perrhaebians, into the lands of the Amphilochians and Acarnanians, and mingles with the waters of Achelous," and, a little below, he adds, "whence it cleaves the waves to Argos and comes to the people of Lyrceium." Marvellous tales of this sort are stretched still further by those who make the Inopus cross over from the Nile to Delos. And Zoïlus 2 the rhetorician says in his Eulogy of the Tenedians that the Alpheius rises in Tenedos-the man who finds fault with Homer as a writer of myths! And Ibyeus says that the Asopus in Sievon rises in Phrygia. But the statement of Hecataeus is better, when he says that the Inachus among the Amphilochians, which flows from Lacmus, as does also the Acas, is different from the river of Argos, and that it was named by Amphilochus, the man who called the city Argos Amphilochicum.3 Now Hecataeus says that this river does empty into the Achelons, but that the Acas 4 flows towards the west into Apollonia.

On either side of the island of Ortygia is a large harbour; the larger of the two is eighty stadia in circuit. Caesar restored this city and also Catana; and so, in the same way, Centoripa, because it contributed much to the overthrow of Pompeius.

³ Cp. 7. 7. 7.

More often spelled Lacmon; one of the heights of Pindus. Zoïlus (about 400-320 B.C.), the grammarian and rhetori-

cian, of Amphipolis in Macedonia, is chiefly known for the bitterness of his attacks on Homer, which gained him the surname of "Homeromastix" ("scourge of Homer").

Cp. 7. 7. 7. 4 Cp. 7. 5. 8.

Κατάνης τὰ Κεντόριπα, συνάπτοντα τοῖς Αἰτναίοις ὄρεσι καὶ τῷ Συμαίθφ ποταμῷ ῥέοντι εἰς τὴν

Καταναίαν.

5. Των δὲ λοιπων της Σικελίας πλευρών ή μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ Παχύνου πρὸς Λιλύβαιον διήκουσα έκλέλειπται τελέως, ίχνη τινά σώζουσα των άρχαίων κατοικιών, ών ήν καὶ Καμάρινα, ἄποικος Συρακουσσίων. 'Ακράγας δὲ Γελώων οὖσα¹ καὶ το επίνειον και Λιλύβαιον έτι συμμένει. τη γαρ Καρχηδονία τούτων μάλιστα ύποπιπτόντων των μερών, μακροί και συνεχείς οι πόλεμοι γενόμενοι τὰ πολλὰ κατέφθειραν. ή δὲ λοιπή καὶ μεγίστη πλευρά, καίπερ οὐδ' αὐτη πολυάνθρωπος οὖσα, όμως ίκαι ώς συνοικείται. και γαρ 'Αλαισα καί Τυνδαρίς και το των Αίγεστέων έμπόριον και Κεφαλοιδίς² πολίσματά έστι Πάνορμος δὲ καὶ 'Ρωμαίων ἔχει κατοικίαν. την δὲ Λίγεσταίαν κτισθηναί φασιν ύπὸ τῶν μετὰ Φιλοκτήτου διαβάντων είς την Κροτωνιατίν, καθάπερ εν τος 'Ιταλικοῖς εἴρηται, παρ' αὐτοῦ σταλέντων εἰς τὴν Σικελίαν μετά Αἰγέστου τοῦ Τρωός.3

6. Έν δὲ τῆ μεσογαία τὴν μὲν "Ενναν, ἐν ἡ τὸ ἱερὸν τῆς Δήμητρος, ἔχουσιν ὀλίγοι, κειμένην ἐπὶ λόφω, περιειλημμένην πλάτεσιν ὀροπεδίοις ἀροσίμοις πᾶσαν. ἐκικωσαν δ' αὐτὴν μιίλιστα ἐμπολιορκηθέντες οἱ περὶ Εὔνουν δραπέται, καὶ

² Κεφαλοιδίς, Meineke, for Κεφαλοίδεις.

¹ δὲ Γελώων οὖσα, Kramer, for δὲ λέγω ιωνουσα (sic); so the later editors. See Thucyd. 6. 4.

Schleiermacher proposed that the passage οἰκεῖται . . . àξιόλογον (§ 6) be transferred to a position after Τρωός. Kramer is inclined to approve, C. Müller approves; and Meineke, Forbiger and Tardieu so read.

Centoripa lies above Catana, bordering on the Actnaean mountains, and on the Symaethus River,

which flows into the territory of Catana.

5. Of the remaining sides of Sicily, that which extends from Pachynus to Lilybaeum has been utterly deserted, although it preserves traces of the old settlements, among which was Camarina, a colony of the Syracusans; Acragas, however, which belongs to the Geloans, and its scaport, and also Lilybaeum still endure. For since this region was most exposed to attack on the part of Carthaginia, most of it was ruined by the long wars that arose one after another. The last and longest side is not populous either, but still it is fairly well peopled; in fact, Alaesa, Tyndaris, the Emporium of the Aegestes, and Cephaloedis 1 are all cities, and Panormus has also a Roman settlement. Aegestaca was founded, it is said, by those who crossed over with Philoctetes to the territory of Croton, as I have stated in my account of Italy; 2 they were sent to Sicily by him along with Aegestes the Trojan.

6. In the interior is Enna, where is the temple of Demeter, with only a few inhabitants; it is situated on a hill, and is wholly surrounded by broad plateaus that are tillable. It suffered most at the hands of Eunus³ and his runaway slaves, who were besieged

Another name for Cephalocdium (6, 2, 1).
² 6, 1, 3

² Eunus was a native of Apameia in Syria, but became a slave of a certain Antigenes at Enna, and about 136 B.c. became the leader of the Sicilian slaves in the First Servile War. For a full account of his amazing activities as juggler, diviner, leader, and self-appointed king, as also of his great following see Diodorus Siculus 34, 2, 5-18.

^{*} πᾶσαν, the reading of all MSS., Jones restores, for πᾶσεν (Corais and Moineke).
81

μόλις έξαιρεθέντες ύπὸ Ῥωμαίων ἔπαθον δὲ τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα καὶ Καταναῖοι καὶ Ταυρομενῖται καὶ ἄλλοι πλείους.

Οἰκεῖται δὲ καὶ ὁ "Ερυξ λόφος ὑψηλός, ἱερὸν ἔχων 'Αφροδίτης τιμώμενον διαφερόντως, ἱεροδούλων γυναικῶν πλῆρες τὸ παλαιόν, ὰς ἀνέθεσαν κατ' εὐχὴν οί τ' ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας καὶ ἔξωθεν πολλοίνυνὶ δ' ὧσπερ αὐτὴ ἡ κατοικία λειπανδρεῖ τὸ ἱερόν, ι καὶ τῶν ἱερῶν σωμάτων ἐκλέλοιπε τὸ πλῆθος. ἀφίδρυμα δ' ἐστὶ καὶ ἐν 'Ρώμη τῆς θεοῦ ταύτης τὸ πρὸ τῆς πύλης τῆς Κολλίνης ἱερὸν 'Αφροδίτης 'Ερυκίνης λεγόμενον, ἔχον καὶ νεὼν καὶ στοὰν περικειμένην ἀξιόλογον.

Ή δ΄ ἄλλη κατοικία καὶ τῆς μεσογαίας ποιμένων ή πλείστη γεγένηται οὕτε γὰρ Ἱμέραν ἔτι συνοικουμένην ἴσμεν οὕτε Γέλαν οὕτε Καλλίπολιν οὕτε Σελινοῦντα οὕτ Εὔβοιαν οὕτ ἄλλας πλείους, ὧν τὴν μὲν Ἱμέραν οἱ ἐν Μυλαῖς ἔκτισαν Ζαγκλαῖοι,² Καλλίπολιν δὲ Νάξιοι, Σελινοῦντα δὲ οἱ αὐτόθι

² Meineke, without warrant, inserts Γέλαν δὲ 'Ρόδιοι after Ζαγκλαΐοι.

 $^{^{1}}$ $\tilde{\eta}$, before τb lepóv, Jones deletes (B scc. m. reads $\kappa \alpha l$). But other editors, following Corais, delete the whole phrase.

¹ Now Mt. San Giuliano. But Eryx is at the north-western angle of Sicily, near the sea, not in the interior, and for this reason some editors consider the passage out of place.

² Also called Eryx. Hamiltan Barca transferred most of the inhabitants to Drepanum (at the foot of the mountain) in 260 B.C. After that time the city was of no consequence,

there and only with difficulty were dislodged by the Romans. The inhabitants of Catana and Tauromenium and also several other peoples suffered this same fate.

Eryx, a lofty hill,¹ is also inhabited. It has a temple of Aphrodite that is held in exceptional honour, and in early times was full of female templeslaves, who had been dedicated in fulfilment of vows not only by the people of Sicily but also by many people from abroad; but at the present time, just as the settlement itself,² so the temple is in want of men, and the multitude of temple-slaves has disappeared. In Rome, also, there is a reproduction of this goddess, I mean the temple before the Colline Gate³ which is called that of Venus Erycina and is remarkable for its shrine and surrounding colonnade.

But the rest of the settlements as well as most of the interior have come into the possession of shepherds; for I do not know of any settled population still living in either Himera, or Gela, or Callipolis or Selinus or Euboea or several other places. Of these cities Himera was founded by the Zanclaeans of Mylae, Callipolis by the Naxians, Selinus by the Megarians of the Sicilian Megara, and Euboea by

but the sacred precinct, with its strong walls, remained a

strategic position of great importance.

⁵ The temple of Venus Erycina on the Capitol was dedicated by Q. Fabius Maximus in 215 n.c., whereas the one here referred to, outside the Colline Gate, was dedicated by L. Portius Licinus in 181 u.c.

4 i.e. the rest of the settlements on "the remaining sides" (mentioned at the beginning of § 5), as the subsequent clause

shows,

C 273 Μεγαρείς, Ευβοιαν δε οί Λεοντίνοι. και των βαρβαρικών δ' έξηλείφθησαν 2 πολλαί, καθάπερ οί Καμικοί 3 το Κωκάλου βασίλειου, παρ' ώ Μίνως δολοφονηθήναι λέγεται. την ούν έρημίαν κατανοήσαντες 'Ρωμαΐοι, κατακτησάμενοι τά τε όρη καὶ τῶν πεδίων τὰ πλεῖστα ἱπποφορβοῖς καὶ βουκύλοις και ποιμέσι παρέδοσαν ύφ' ών πολλάκις είς κινδύνους κατέστη μεγάλους ή νήσος, το μέν πρώτον έπὶ ληστείας τρεπομέιων σποράδην τών νομέων, είτα καὶ κατά πλήθη συνισταμένων καὶ πορθούντων τὰς κατοικίας, καθάπερ ἡνίκα οἱ περὶ Εύνουν την "Ενναν κατέσχου, νεωστί δ' εφ' ήμων είς την Ρώμην ανεπέμφθη Σέλουρος τις. Αίτνης υίὸς λεγόμενος, στρατιάς άφηγησάμενος καὶ λεηλασίαις πυκυαῖς καταδεδραμηκώς τὰ κύκλω τής Αίτνης πολύν χρόνον, ον έν τη άγορα μονομάγων άγῶνος συνεστώτος εἴδομεν διασπασθέντα ύπο θηρίων επὶ πήγματος γάρ τινος ύψηλοῦ τεθείς ώς ἄν ἐπὶ τῆς Αἴτνης, διαλυθέντος αἰφνιδίως καὶ συμπεσόντος, κατηνέχθη καὶ αὐτὸς εἰς γαλεάγρας θηρίων εὐδιαλύτους, ἐπίτηδες παρεσκευασμένας ύπὸ τῶ πήγματι.

7. Την δὲ της χώρας άρετην θρυλουμένην ὑπὸ πάντων, οὐδεν χείρω της Ίταλίας ἀποφαινομένων, τί δει λέγειν ; σίτω δὲ καὶ μέλιτι καὶ κρόκω καὶ

έξηλείφθησαν, Meineke emends to έξελείφθησαν.

Following Siebenkees, Meineke and others transfer to a position after Λεοντίνοι the words κεκάκωται . . . αεί (at end

³ Kamerol, Xylander, for Komerol; so the later editors.

A number of the editors transfer to this point the sentence "The whole . . . fortunes," at the end of § 7 below.

GEOGRAPHY, 6, 2, 6-7

the Leontines. 1 Many of the barbarian cities, also, have been wiped out; for example Camici,2 the royal residence of Cocalus,3 at which Minos is said to have been murdered by treachery. The Romans, therefore, taking notice that the country was deserted, took possession of the mountains and most of the plains and then gave them over to horseherds, cowherds, and shepherds; and by these herdsmen the island was many times put in great danger, because, although at first they only turned to brigandage in a sporadic way, later they both assembled in great numbers and plundered the settlements, as, for example, when Eunus and his men took possession of Enna. And recently, in my own time, a certain Selurus, called the "son of Actna," was sent up to Rome because he had put himself at the head of an army and for a long time had overrun the regions round about Actna with frequent raids; I saw him torn to pieces by wild beasts at an appointed combat of gladiators in the Forum; for he was placed on a lofty scaffold, as though on Aetna, and the scaffold was made suddenly to break up and collapse, and he himself was carried down with it into cages of wildbeasts—fragile cages that had been prepared beneath the scaffold for that purpose.

7. As for the fertility of the country, why should I speak of it, since it is on the lips of all men, who declare that it is no whit inferior to that of Italy? And in the matter of grain, honey, saffron, and

² Camici (or Camicus) is supposed to have been on the site of what is Camastro.

³ The mythical Ling who harboured Daedalus when he fled from Minos,

ἄλλοις τισὶ κὰν ἀμείνω τις φαίη. πρόσεστι δὲ καὶ τὸ ἐγγύθεν· ώσανεὶ γὰρ μέρος τι τῆς Ἱταλίας ἐστὶν ἡ νῆσος, καὶ ὑποχορηγεῖ τῆ 'Ρώμη, καθάπερ ἐκ τῶν Ἰταλικῶν ἀγρῶν, ἔκαστα εὐμαρῶς καὶ ἀταλαιπώρως. καὶ δὴ καὶ καλοῦσιν αὐτὴν ταμεῖον τῆς 'Ρώμης· κομίζεται γὰρ τὰ γινόμενα πάντα πλὴν ὀλίγων τῶν αὐτόθι ἀναλισκομένων δεῦρο. ταῦτα δ' ἐστὶν οὐχ οἱ καρποὶ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ βυσκήματα καὶ δέρματα καὶ ἔρια καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα. φησὶ δ' ὁ Ποσειδώνιος οἰον ἀκροπόλεις ἐπὶ θαλάττης δύο τὰς Συρακούσσας ἱδρῦσθαι καὶ τὸν Έρυκα, μέσην δὲ ἀμφοῖν ὑπερκεῖσθαι τῶν κύκλῷ πεδίων τὴν 'Ενναν.

Κεκάκωται δὲ καὶ ἡ Λεουτίνη πᾶσα, Ναξίων οὖσα καὶ αὐτὴ τῶν αὐτόθι τῶν μὲν γὰρ ἀτυχημάτων ἐκοινώνησαν ἀεὶ τοῖς Συρακουσσίοις, τῶν

δ' εὐτυχημάτων οὐκ ἀεί.

8. Πλησίον δὲ τῶν Κεντορίπων ἐστὶ πόλισμα, ἡ μικρὸν ἔμπροσθεν λεχθεῖσα Λἴτνη, τοὺς ἀνα-βαίνοντας ἐπὶ τὸ ὅρος δεχομένη καὶ παραπέμπουσα: ἐντεῦθεν γὰρ ἀρχὴ τῆς ἀκρωρείας. ἔστι δὲ ψιλὰ τὰ ἄνω χωρία καὶ τεψρώδη καὶ χιόνος μεστὰ τοῦ χειμῶνος, τὰ κάτω δὲ δρυμοῖς καὶ φυτείαις διείληπται παντοδαπαῖς. ἔσικε δὲ λαμβάνειν μεταβολὰς πολλὰς τὰ ἄκρα τοῦ ὅρους διὰ τὴν νομὴν τοῦ πυρός, τοτὲ μὲν εἰς ἕνα κρατῆρα C 274 συμφερομένου, τοτὲ δὲ σχιζομένου, καὶ τοτὲ μὲν ρύακας ἀναπέμποντος, τοτὲ δὲ φλόγας καὶ λιγνῦς, ἄλλοτε δὲ καὶ μύδρους ἀναφυσῶντος: ἀνάγκη δὲ τοῦς πάθεσι τούτοις τούς τε ὑπὸ γῆν πόρους

See footnote on Leontines, § 6.

certain other products, one might call it even superior. There is, furthermore, its propinquity; for the island is a part of Italy, as it were, and readily and without great labour supplies Rome with everything it has, as though from the fields of Italy. And in fact it is called the storehouse of Rome, for everything it produces is brought hither except a few things that are consumed at home, and not the fruits only, but also cattle, hides, wool, and the like. Poseidonius says that Syracuse and Eryx are each situated like an acropolis by the sea, whereas Enna lies midway between the two above the encircling plains.

The whole of the territory of Leontini, also, which likewise belonged to the Naxians of Sicily, has been devastated; for although they always shared with the Syracusans in their misfortunes, it was not

always so with their good fortunes.1

8. Near Centoripa is the town of Aetna, which was mentioned a little above, whose people entertain and conduct those who ascend the mountain; for the mountain-summit begins here. The upper districts are bare and ash-like and full of snow during the winter, whereas the lower are divided up by forests and plantations of every sort. The topmost parts of the mountain appear to undergo many changes because of the way the fire distributes itself, for at one time the fire concentrates in one erater, but at another time divides, while at one time the mountain sends forth lava, at another, flames and fiery smoke, and at still other times it also emits red-hot masses; and the inevitable result of these disturbances is that not only the underground passages, but also the orifices, sometimes rather

STRABO

συμμεταβάλλειν καὶ τὰ στόμια ἐνίοτε πλείω 1 κατά την επιφάνειαν την πέριξ. οί δ' οδυ νεωστί άναβάντες διηγούντο ήμιν, ότι καταλάβοιεν άνω πεδίου όμαλου, όσου είκοσι σταδίωυ την περίμετρου, κλειόμενου δφρύι τεφρώδει, τειγίου τὸ ύψος έχοντι, ώστε δείν καθάλλεσθαι τοὺς είς τό πεδίον προελθείν βουλομένους όραν τ' έν2 τω μέσω βουνον τεφρώδη την χρόαν, οίαπερ και ή έπιφάνεια καθεωρίιτο του πεδίου, ύπερ δε του Βουνοῦ νέφος ὄρθιον διανεστηκός εἰς ὕψος ὅσον διακοσίων ποδών ήρεμουν (είναι γάρ και νηνεμίαν), εἰκάζειν δὲ καπνῷ· δύο δὲ τολμήσαντας προελθεῖν είς τὸ πεδίου, ἐπειδὴ θερμοτέρας ἐπέβαινον τῆς · Δάμμου καὶ βαθυτέρας, ἀναστρέψαι, μηδὲν ἔχοντας περιττότερον φράζειν των φαινομένων τοίς πόρρωθεν άφορωσι. νομίζειν δ' έκ τής τοιαύτης όψεως πολλά μυθεύεσθαι, καὶ μάλιστα οἰά φασί τινες περί Ἐμπεδοκλέους, ὅτι καθάλοιτο εἰς τὸν κρατήρα καὶ καταλίποι τοῦ πάθους ἔχνος τῶν ἐμβάδων την έτέραν, ας εφόρει χαλκάς εύρεθηναι γαρ έξω μικρον απωθεν του χείλους του κρατήρος, ώς ανερριμμένην ύπο της βίας του πυρώς ούτε γάρ προσιτόν είναι τον τόπον ούθ' όρατόν, είκάζειν τε μηδὲ καταρριφήναί τι δύνασθαι ἐκεῖσε ύπὸ τῆς ἀντιπνοίας τῶν ἐκ βάθους ἀνέμων καὶ της θερμότητος, ην προαπαντάν εύλογον πόρρωθεν

2 ≥v is not found in ABC/.

Meineke inserts ὅντα after πλείω; Corais, Ἰναι, before την πέριξ.

^{1 &}quot;This is the small cone of eruption, in the centre of the wide semicircular crater" (Tozer, Setections, p. 175), which 88

numerous, which appear on the surface of the mountain all round, undergo changes at the same time. Be this as it may, those who recently made the ascent gave me the following account: They found at the top a level plain, about twenty stadia in circuit, enclosed by a rim of ashes the height of a house-wall, so that any who wished to proceed into the plain had to leap down from the wall; they saw in the centre of the plain a mound 1 of the colour of ashes, in this respect being like the surface of the plain as seen from above, and above the mound a perpendicular cloud rising straight up to a height of about two hundred feet, motionless (for it was a windless day) and resembling smoke; and two of the men had the hardihood to proceed into the plain, but because the sand they were walking on got hotter and deeper, they turned back, and so were unable to tell those who were observing from a distance anything more than what was already apparent. But they believed, from such a view as they had, that many of the current stories are mythical, and particularly those which some tell about Empedocles, that he leaped down into the crater and left behind, as a trace of the fate he suffered, one of the brazen sandals which he wore; for it was found, they say, a short distance outside the rim of the crater, as though it had been thrown up by the force of the fire. Indeed, the place is neither to be approached nor to be seen, according to my informants; and further, they surmised that nothing could be thrown down into it either, owing to the contrary blasts of the winds arising from the

the poem of Adna (l. 182), ascribed to Lucilius Junior, describes as follows: "penitusque exaestuat ultra." πρὶν ἡ τῷ στομίῳ τοῦ κρατῆρος προσπελάσαι εἰ δὲ καταρριφθείη, φθάνοι ἀν διαφθαρὲν πρὶν ἀναρριφῆναι πάλιν, ὁποῖον παρελήφθη πρότερον, τὸ μὲν οὰν ἐκλείπειν ποτὲ τὰ πνεύματα καὶ τὸ πῦρ, ἐπιλειπούσης ποτὲ τῆς ὕλης, οὐκ ἄλογον, οὐ μὴν ἐπὶ τοσοῦτόν γε, ὅστ' ἀντὶ τῆς τοσαύτης βίας ἐφικτὸν ἀνθρώπω γενέσθαι τὸν πλησιασμόν. ὑπέρκειται δ' ἡ Αἴτνη μᾶλλον μὲν τῆς κατὰ τὸν Πορθμὸν καὶ τὴν Καταναίαν παραλίας, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς κατὰ τὸ Τυρρηνικὸν πέλαγος καὶ τὰς Λιπαραίων νήσους. νύκτωρ μὲν οὖν καὶ φέγγη φαίνεται λαμπρὰ ἐκ τῆς κορυφῆς, μεθ' ἡμέραν δὲ καπνῷ καὶ ἀχλύῖ κατέχεται.

Ανταίρει δὲ τῆ Αἴτνη τὰ Νεβρώδη² ὅρη, ταπεινότερα μέν, πλάτει δὲ πολὺ παραλλάττοντα. ἄπασα δ΄ ἡ νῆσος κοίλη κατὰ γῆς ἐστι, ποταμῶν καὶ πυρὸς μεστή, καθάπερ τὸ Τυρρηνικὸν πέλαγος, ὡς εἰρήκαμεν, μέχρι τῆς Κυμαίας.
 275 θερμῶν γοῦν ὑδάτων ἀναβολὰς κατὰ πολλοὺς ἔνει τόπους ἡ νῆσος, ὡν τὰ μὲν Σελινούντια καὶ

έχει τόπους ή νήσος, ων τὰ μὲν Σελινούντια καὶ τὰ Ἡμεραῖα α ἀλμυρά ἐστι, τὰ δὲ Αἰγεσταῖα πότιμα. περὶ Ἡκράγαντα δὲ λίμναι τὴν μὲν γεῦσιν ἔχουσαι θαλάττης, τὴν δὲ φύσιν διάφορονοὐδὲ γὰρ τοῖς ἀκολύμβοις βαπτίζεσθαι συμβαίνει, ξύλων τρόπον ἐπιπολάζουσιν. οἱ Παλι-

¹ ποτέ, after ἐπιλειτούσης (the reading of the MSS.), Jones restores; Meineke deletes, following the Epit.

² Νεβρώδη, Corais, for Νευρώδη; so Meineke.
³ καὶ τὰ 'Ιμεραΐα, Meineke, for κατὰ 'Ιμέραν; C. Müller approving. Corais inserts καὶ τὰ before the κατὰ 'Ιμέραν.

¹ Now the Nebrodici,

^{2 5, 4, 9,}

denths, and also owing to the heat, which, it is reasonable to suppose, meets one long before one comes near the mouth of the crater; but even if something should be thrown down into it, it would be destroyed before it could be thrown up in anything like the shape it had when first received: and although it is not unreasonable to assume that at times the blasts of the fire die down when at times the fuel is deficient, yet surely this would not last long enough to make possible the approach of man against so great a force. Actna dominates more especially the scaboard in the region of the Strait and the territory of Catana, but also that in the region of the Tyrrhenian Sea and the Liparaean Islands. Now although by night a brilliant light shines from the summit, by day it is covered with smoke and haze.

9. Over against Actna rise the Nebrodes Mountains, which, though lower than Actna, exceed it considerably in breadth. The whole island is hollow down beneath the ground, and full of streams and of fire, as is the case with the Tyrrhenian Sea, as far as the Cumacan country, as I have said before. At all events, the island has at many places springs of hot waters which spout up, of which those of Selinus and those of Himera are brackish, whereas those of Aegesta are potable. Near Acragas are lakes which, though they have the taste of seawater, are different in nature; for even people who cannot swim do not sink, but float on the surface like wood. The territory of the Palici has craters 3

Strabo refers to what is now the Lago di Naftia, a small volcanie lake near the Eryces River and Leontini, and not far from the sea.

STRABO

κοὶ δὲ κρατήρας ἔχουσιν ἀναβάλλοντας ὕδωρ εἰς θολοειδές αναφύσημα καὶ πάλιν είς τὸν αὐτὸν δεχομένους μυχόν. τὸ δὲ περὶ Μάταυρου τοπήλαιον έντὸς έχει σύριγγα εύμεγέθη καὶ ποταμὸν αὐτῆς ρέουτα ἀφανῆ μέχρι πολλοῦ διαστήματος, είτ' ἀνακύπτοντα πρὸς τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν, καθάπερ 'Ορόντης εν τη Συρία, καταδύς είς τὸ μεταξύ χάσμα 'Απαμείας καὶ 'Αντιοχείας, δ καλοῦσι Χάρυβδιν, ἀνατέλλει πάλιν ἐν τετταράκοντα σταδίοις τὰ δὲ παραπλήσια καὶ ό Τύγρις εν τη Μεσοποταμία και ο Νείλος εν τη Λιβύη μικρον προ των πηγών. το δε περί Στύμφαλον ύδωρ έπὶ διακοσίους σταδίους ύπο γῆν ἐνεχθὲν ἐν τῆ ᾿Αργεία τὸν Ἐρασῖνον ἐκδίδωσι ποταμόν, και πάλιν το προς την 'Αρκαδικην 'Ασέαν ύποβρύχιον ὼσθὲν ὀψέ ποτε τόν Εὐρώταν καὶ τὸν ᾿Αλφειὸν ἀναδίδωσιν, ὥστε καί πεπιστεύσθαι μυθώδές τι, ότι των ἐπιφημισθέντων στεφάναν έκατέρω καὶ ἐρριφέντα ² els τὸ κοινὸν ῥεῦμα ἀναφαίνεται κατά τὸν ἐπιφημισμον έκάτερος εν τῷ οἰκείω ποταμῶ, εἴρηται δὲ καὶ τὸ λεγόμενον περὶ τοῦ Τιμαύου.

Συγγενή δὲ καὶ τούτοις καὶ τοῖς κατὰ τὴν
 Σικελίαν πάθεσι τὰ πειὶ τὰς Λιπαραίων νήσους
 καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν Λιπάραν δείκνυται. εἰσὶ δ' ἐπτὰ μὲν τὸν ἀριθμόν. μεγίστη δὲ ἡ Λιπάρα, Κνιδίων

¹ For Μάταυρον, an unknown place, Cluver suggests Μάζα-ρον, and others, Μάζαρα; the former is probably correct. Corais' Μέταυρον and C. Müller's 'Ιμάχαρον seem groundless.
² ἐποισέντα. Jones, for διφέντα, on a query of Dr. Rouse.

¹ The form "Mataurus" seems to be corrupt. At any rate, it probably should be identified with Mazara (now

that spout up water in a dome-like jet and receive it back again into the same recess. The cavern near Mataurus 1 contains an immense gallery through which a river flows invisible for a considerable distance, and then emerges to the surface, as is the case with the Orontes in Syria,2 which sinks into the chasm (called Charybdis) between Apameia and Antiocheia and rises again forty stadia away. Similar, too, are the cases both of the Tigris 3 in Mesopotamia and of the Nile in Libya, only a short distance from their sources. And the water in the territory of Stymphalus 4 first flows underground for two hundred stadia and then issues forth in Argeia as the Erasinus River; and again, the water near the Arcadian Asea is first forced below the surface and then, much later, emerges as both the Eurotas and the Alpheius; and hence the belief in a certain fabulous utterance, that if two wreaths be dedicated separately to each of the two rivers and thrown into the common stream, each will reappear, in accordance with the dedication, in the appropriate river. And I have already mentioned what is told about the Timavus River 5

10. Phenomena akin both to these and to those in Sicily are to be seen about the Liparaean Islands and Lipara itself. The islands are seven in number, but the largest is Lipara (a colony of the Cnidians), which,

Mazzara), near which there is now a small river flowing through a rocky district.

² Cp. 16 2. 7.

* So Pliny, Nat. Hist. 6. 31.

4 Strabo refers to the lake of Stymphalus in Arcadia in the Peloponnesus. For a full description see Frazer's note on Pausanias, 8 22 1, Vol IV, p 268.

5 5, 1, 8,

άποικος, εγγυτάτω της Σικελίας κειμένη, μετά γε την Θέρμεσσαν εκαλείτο δε πρότερον Μελιγουνίς ήγήσατο δὲ καὶ στόλω καὶ πρὸς τὰς τῶν Τυρρηνών ἐπιδρομὰς πολύν χρόνον ἀντέσχεν. ύπηκόους έχουσα τὰς νῦν λεγομένας Λιπαραίων νήσους ᾶς Αἰόλου τινὲς προσαγορεύουσι. καὶ δὴ καὶ τὸ ίερὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος ἐκόσμησε πολλάκις τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖς ἀπὸ τῶν ἀκροθινίων έχει δὲ καὶ τὴν γῆν εὕκαρπον καὶ στυπτηρίας μέταλλον εμπρόσοδον 1 καὶ θερμά ΰδατα καὶ πυρός άναπνοάς. ταύτης δὲ μεταξύ πώς ἐστι καὶ τῆς Σικελίας ἡ Θέρμεσσα,2 ἡν νῦν Ἱερὰν Ἡφαίστου καλοῦσι, πετρώδης πᾶσα καὶ ἔρημος καί 3 διάπυρος έχει δὲ ἀναπνοὰς τρεῖς ὡς ᾶν ἐκ τριῶν κρατήρων. ΄ ἐκ δὲ τοῦ μεγίστου καὶ μύδρους αί φλόγες ἀναφέρουσιν, οι προσκεχώκασιν ήδη πολύ μέρος τοῦ πόρου. ἐκ δὲ τῆς τηρήσεως πεπίστευται, διότι τοῖς ἀνέμοις συμπαροξύνονται καὶ αἰ φλόγες αἴ τε ἐνταῦθα καὶ αἰ κατὰ τὴν Αίτνην, παυομένων δὲ παύονται καὶ αἱ φλόγες.

C 276 οὐκ ἄλογον δέ· καὶ γὰρ οἱ ἄνεμοι γεννῶνται καὶ τρέφονται τὴν ἀρχὴν λαβόντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκ τῆς θαλάττης ἀναθυμιάσεων, ὅστ' ἀπὸ συγγενοῦς ὕλης καὶ πάθους καὶ τὸ πῦρ ἐξαπτόμενον οὐκ ἐᾶ θαυμάζειν τοὺς ὀρῶντας άμωσγέπως ⁴ τὰ

² ή Θέρμεσσα, Corais inserts; so the later editors.

ἀμωσγέπως, Corais, for ἄλλως γέ πως; so Meineke.

¹ ἐμπρόσοδον (A, Ερίτ., Meineke); εὐπρόσοδον (no, Cornis); ἐν πρόσοδον (Cl).

³ καί, after ‡ρημος, Corais inserts; so Müller-Dübner and Meineke.

Styptic earth (= Latin alumen) is discussed at length by

Thermessa excepted, lies nearest to Sicily. It was formerly called Meligunis; and it not only commanded a fleet, but for a long time resisted the incursions of the Tyrrheni, for it held in obedience all the Liparaean Islands, as they are now called, though by some they are called the Islands of Aeolus. Furthermore, it often adorned the temple of Apollo at Delphi with dedications from the first fruits of victory. It has also a fruitful soil, and a mine of styptic earth 1 that brings in revenues.2 and hot springs, and fireblasts. Between Lipara and Sicily is Thermessa, which is now called Hiera of Hephaestus 3; the whole island is rocky, descrt, and ficry, and it has three fire blasts, rising from three openings which one might call craters. From the largest the flames carry up also red-hot masses, which have already choked up a considerable part of the Strait. From observation it has been believed that the flames, both here and on Aetna, are stimulated along with the winds and that when the winds cease the flames cease too. And this is not unreasonable, for the winds are begotten by the evaporations of the sea and after they have taken their beginning are fed thereby; and therefore it is not permissible for any who have any sort of insight into such matters to marvel if the fire too is kindled

Pliny (35. 52). It was not our alum, but an iron sulphate, or a mixture of an iron and an aluminium sulphate, used in dyeing and in medicine.

² Diodorus Siculus (5. 10) says: "This island" (Lipara) "has the far-famed mines of styptic earth, from which the

Liparaeans and Romans get great revenues."

³ i.e. "Sacred" Isle of Hephaestus. The isle is now called Vulcanello. It is supposed to be the island that rose from the sea about 183 s.c. (see Nissen, Halische Landeskunde I. 251).

STRABO

τοιάδε. Πολύβιος δὲ τῶν τριῶν κρατήρων τὸν μὲν κατερρυηκέναι φησίν ἐκ μέρους, τοὺς δὲ συμμένειν, τὸν δὲ μέγιστον τὸ χείλος ἔχειν, περιφερές ὄν, πέντε σταδίων, κατ' ολίγον δὲ συνάγεσθαι εἰς πεντήκοντα¹ ποδῶν διάμετρον· καθ' οῦ βάθος είναι τὸ μέχρι θαλάττης σταδιαΐον, ώστε καθοράν ταῖς νηνεμίαις. εἰ δὲ ταῦτ' έστι πιστά, οὐκ ἀπιστητέον ἴσως οὐδὲ τοῖς περί Έμπεδοκλέους μυθολογηθείσιν.2 έὰν μέν οὖν Νότος μέλλη πνείν, ἀχλύν ὁμιχλώδη καταχείσθαι κύκλω φησί της νησίδος, ώστε μηδέ την Σικελίαν ἄπωθεν φαίνεσθαι όταν δὲ Βορέας, φλόγας καθαράς ἀπὸ τοῦ λεχθέντος κρατήρος είς ύψος εξαίρεσθαι καὶ βρόμους εκπέμπεσθαι μείζους τὸν δὲ Ζέφυρον μέσην τινὰ ἔχειν τάξιν. τους δ' άλλους κρατήρας όμοειδείς μεν είναι, τή δὲ βία λείπεσθαι τῶν ἀναφυσημάτων ἔκ τε δὴ τῆς διαφορᾶς τῶν βρόμων καὶ ἐκ τοῦ πόθεν άρχεται τὰ ἀναφυσήματα καὶ αί φλόγες καὶ αί λιγνύες προσημαίνεσθαι καὶ τὸν εἰς ἡμέραν τρίτην πάλιν μέλλοντα άνεμον πνείν· τῶν 3 γοῦν έν Λιπάραις γενομένης ἀπλοίας προειπείν τινάς φησι του εσόμενου και μη διαψεύσασθαι. άφ' οὖ δὴ τὸ μυθωδέστατον δοκοῦν εἰρῆσθαι τῷ ποιητή οὐ μάτην φαίνεσθαι λεχθέν, άλλ' αίνιξαμένου την άλήθειαν, όταν φη ταμίαν των ανέμων του Αιόλον περί ων έμνήσθημεν καί

For πεντήκοντα (ν'), the Epit. reads τριάκοντα (λ').

² εἰ.... μυθολογηθεῖσιν, Meineke regards as an interpolation and relegates to foot of page; C. Müller approving.
³ For τῶν C. Müller suggests ἐαυτῷ (Polybius); perhaps rightly.

by a cognate fuel or disturbance. According to Polybius, one of the three craters has partially fallen in, whereas the others remain whole; and the largest has a circular rim five stadia in circuit, but it gradually contracts to a diameter of fifty feet; and the altitude of this crater above the level of the sea is a stadium, so that the crater is visible on windless days.1 But if all this is to be believed, perhaps one should also believe the mythical story about Empedocles.² Now if the south wind is about to blow, Polybius continues, a cloud-like mist pours down all round the island, so that not even Sicily is visible in the distance; and when the north wind is about to blow, pure flames rise aloft from the aforesaid crater and louder rumblings are sent forth; but the west wind holds a middle position, so to speak, between the two; but though the two other craters are like the first in kind, they fall short in the violence of their spoutings; accordingly, both the difference in the rumblings, and the place whence the spoutings and the flames and the fiery smoke begin, signify beforehand the wind that is going to blow again three days afterward3; at all events, certain of the men in Liparae, when the weather made sailing impossible, predicted, he says, the wind that was to blow, and they were not mistaken; from this fact, then, it is clear that that saying of the Poet which is regarded as most mythical of all was not idly spoken, but that he hinted at the truth when he called Aeolus

² Sec 6. 2. 8.
³ So Pliny 3. 14.

i.e. from the sea. Or perhaps, "so that the sea is visible from it."

After ἐσόμενον some of the editors, following the Ερίζ., insert ἄνεμον.

STRABO

πρότερον ίκανως. ἔστιν ή ἐπίστασις τῆς ἐναργείας λέγοιτ ἄν, . . ἐπίσης τε γὰρ ἄμφω πάρεστι, καὶ διαθέσει καὶ τῆ ἐναργεία ἡ γε ἡδονὴ κοινὸν ἀμφοτέρων. ἐπάνιμεν δ' ἐπὶ τὰ

έξης άφ' ων παρεξέβημεν.

11. Την μέν δη Λιπάραν και την Θέρμεσσαν ειρήκαμεν. η δε Σπρογγύλη καλείται μεν ἀπὸ τοῦ σχήματος, ἔστι δε και αὐτη διάπυρος, βία μεν φλογὸς λειπομένη, τῷ δε φέγγει πλεονεκτοῦσα· ἐνταῦθα δε τὸν Αιόλον οἰκῆσαί φασι τετάρτη δ' ἐστὶ Διδύμη, και αὕτη δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ σχήματος ἀνόμασται. τῶν δε λοιπῶν Ἐρικοῦσσα μεν και Φοινικοῦσσα ἀπὸ τῶν φυτῶν κέκληνται, ἀνεῖνται δε εἰς νομάς. ἐβδόμη δ' ἐστὶν Εὐώνυμος, πελαγία μάλιστα και ἔρημος· ἀνόμασται δ', ὅτι μάλιστα τοῖς ἐκ Λιπάρας εἰς Σικελίαν πλέουσιν

Odyssey 10 21.

The words ἔστιν... ὰμφοτέρων appear, without a break, in the MSS., except that n and σ have them in the margin. The editors before Groskurd place the period before ἔστων. Corais, Forbiger, Tardieu and Meineke eject the words from the text. Groskurd alone ventures to reconstitute the text, reading as follows: [μεγάλη δό] ἐστιν ἡ ἐπίστασιs τῆς ἐνεργείας (for ἐναργείας, see 1. 2. 17) [ἡ] λέγοιν ἀν [μάλιστα παρασκευάζειν καὶ ἔκπληξιν καὶ ἡδονήν:] ἐπίσης (deleting τε) γὰρ κ.τ.λ.

^{2 1. 2 7-18,} but especially §§ 15-18. Since Polybius, as well as Strabo, discussed this subject at length, the sentence "However, . . . sufficiently" might belong to the long excerpt from Polybius (cp. 1. 2. 15-18). Here follows a sentence which, as it stands in the manuscripts, is incoherent, and seems to be beyond restoration. But for the fact that it is somewhat similiar to an accredited passage found elsewhere (1. 2. 17), one would hardly hesitate to regard it as a marginal note and follow Meineke in ejecting it from the text.

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 2. 10-11

"steward of the winds." 1 However, I have already discussed these matters sufficiently.2 It is the close attention of the Poet to vivid description, one might call it, . . . for both 3 are equally present in rhetorical composition and vivid description; at any rate, pleasure is common to both. But I shall return to the topic which follows that at which I digressed.

11. Of Lipara, then, and Thermessa I have already spoken. As for Strongyle,4 it is so called from its shape, and it too is fiery; it falls short in the violence of its flame, but excels in the brightness of its light; and this is where Acolus lived, it is said. The fourth island is Didyme,5 and it too is named after its shape. Of the remaining islands, Ericussa 6 and Phoenicussa 7 have been so called from their plants, and are given over to pasturage of flocks. The seventh is Euonymus,8 which is farthest out in the high sea and is desert; it is so named because it is more to the left than the others, to those who sail from Lipara to Sicily.9 Again, many times flames

6 i.c. "Heather" (cp. the botanical term "Ericaceae");

now called Alicudi.

i c. "Left"; now called Panaria.

Perhaps (1) pleasure and (2) the excitement of amazement (see 1. 2. 17), as Groskurd thinks, or (1) the truthful element and (2) the mythical element (see also 1. 2. 19).

⁴ i.e. "Round," the Stromboli of to-day.
5 j.e. "Double." It is formed by two volcanic cones; the Salina of to-day.

⁷ i.c. "Palm" (cp. the botanical term "Phoenicaceae"): or perhaps "Rye-grass" (Lolium percane), the sense in which Theophrastus (Hist. Plant. 2. 6. 11) uses the Greek word "phoenix"; now called Felicudi.

This would not be true if one sailed the shortest way to Sicily, but Straho obviously has in mind the voyage from the city of Lipara to Cape Pelorias.

εὐώνυμός ἐστι. πολλάκις δὲ καὶ Φλόγες εἰς τὴν έπιφάνειαν τοῦ πελάγους τοῦ περὶ τὰς νήσους ώφθησαν ἐπιδραμοῦσαι, τῶν κατὰ βάθους κοιλιων ι άναστομωθέντος πόρου τινός, και του πυρός Ο 277 βιασαμένου πρὸς τὸ ἐκτός. Ποσειδώνιος δὲ κατά την έαυτου μνήμην φησί περί τροπάς θερινάς αμα τη τω μεταξύ της Ίερας και της Εὐωνύμου πρὸς ΰλος άρθεῖσαν έξαίσιον τὴν θάλατταν όραθήναι, και συμμείναι τινα χρόνον αναφυσωμένην συνεχώς, είτα παύσασθαι τοὺς δὲ τολμήσαντας προσπλείν, ιδόντας νεκρούς ιχθύας έλαυνομένους ύπὸ τοῦ ροῦ (τοὺς δὲ καὶ θέρμη καὶ δυσωδία πληγέντας) φυγείν, θυ δὲ τῶν πλοιαρίων τὸ μάλλον πλησιάσαν τούς μέν των ένόντων άποβαλείν, τοὺς δ' εἰς Λιπάραν μόλις σῶσαι, τοτὲ μεν εκφρονας γινομένους όμοίως τοις επιληπτικοίς, τοτε δε άνατρέχοντας είς τούς οίκείους λογισμούς. πολλαΐς δ' ήμέραις ΰστερον όρᾶσθαι πηλον έπανθοῦντα τῆ θαλάττη, πολλαχοῦ δὲ Φλόγας ἐκπιπτούσας καὶ καπνοὺς καὶ λιγνύας, ύστερον δὲ παγήναι καὶ γενέσθαι τοῖς μιλίαις 2 λίθοις ἐοικότα τὸν πάγον τὸν δὲ τῆς Σικελίας στρατηγόν, Τίτον Φλαμίνιου,3 δηλώσαι τη συγκλήτω, τὴν δὲ πέμψαταν ἐκθύσασθαι ἔν τε τῷ νησιδίω καὶ ἐν Λιπάραις τοῦς τε καταγθονίοις

 ¹ τοῦ πυρός, Kramer transposes from a position after κοιλιῶν to a position before βιασαμένου; so the later editors.
 2 μιλίαις, the Epit, for μιλίταις (cp. 10 5. 16); so Meineke.

For Φλομίνων, Du Theil, Corais (C. Müller approving), read Φλαμινῖνον.

Poseidonius was born about 130 B.C.

have been observed running over the surface of the sea round about the islands when some passage had been opened up from the cavities down in the depths of the earth and the fire had forced its way to the outside. Poseidonius says that within his own recollection, one morning at daybreak about the time of the summer solstice, the sea between Hiera and Euonymus was seen raised to an enormous height, and by a sustained blast remained puffed up for a considerable time, and then subsided; and when those who had the hardihood to sail up to it saw dead fish driven by the current, and some of the men were stricken ill because of the heat and stench, they took flight; one of the boats. however, approaching more closely, lost some of its occupants and barely escaped to Lipara with the rest, who would at times become senseless like epileptics, and then afterwards would recur to their proper reasoning faculties; and many days later mud was seen forming on the surface of the sea, and in many places flames, smoke, and murky fire broke forth, but later the scum hardened and became as hard as mill-stone; and the governor of Sicily, Titus Flaminius,2 reported the event to the Senate, and the Senate sent a deputation to offer propitiatory sacrifices, both in the islet3 and in Liparae, to the gods both of the underworld and of

The islet just created.

² This Titus Flaminius, who must have lived "within the recollection" of Poseidonius, is otherwise unknown. If the text is correct, he was governor of Sicily about 90 B.C. Cp. Nissen, op. cit. II. 251. But Du Theil, Corais and C. Müller emend to Titus "Flamininus," who was governor in 123 B.C., trying to connect this cruption with that which is generally put at 126 B.C. (cp. Pliny 2. 88 [89]).

STRABO

θεοῖς καὶ τοῖς θαλαττίοις. ἀπὸ μὲν οὖν Ἐρικώδους εἰς Φοινικώδη δέκα μίλιά φησιν ὁ χωρογράφος, ἔνθεν δ' εἰς Διδύμην τριάκοντα, ἔνθεν δ' εἰς Διδύμην τριάκοντα, ἔνθεν δ' εἰς Λιπάραν πρὸς ἄρκτον ἐννέα καὶ εἴκοσι, ἔνθεν δ' εἰς Σικελίαν ἐννεακαίδεκα· ἐκκαίδεκα δ' ἐκ τῆς Στρογγύλης. πρόκειται δὲ τοῦ Παχύνου Μελίτη, ὅθεν τὰ κυνίδια, ἃ καλοῦσι Μελιταῖα, καὶ Γαῦδος, ὀγδοήκοντα καὶ ὀκτὰ μίλια τῆς ἄκρας¹ ἀμφότεραι διέχουσαι Κόσσουρα δὲ πρὸ τοῦ Λιλυβαίου καὶ πρὸ τῆς ᾿Λσπίδος, Καρχηδονιακῆς πόλεως, ἡν Κλυπέαν καλοῦσι, μέση ἀμφοῖν κειμένη καὶ τὸ λεχθὲν διάστημα ἀφ᾽ ἐκατέρας ἀπέχουσα· καὶ ἡ Λὶγίμουρος δὲ πρὸ τῆς Σικελίας καὶ τῆς Λιβύης ἐστὶ καὶ ἄλλα μικρὰ νησίδια. ταῦτα μὲν περὶ τῶν νήσων.

ш

Έπεληλυθόσι δ' ήμιν τὰ περὶ τὴν ἀρχαίαν Ἰταλίαν μέχρι Μεταποντίου τὰ συνεχῆ λεκτέον. συνεχὴς δ' ἐστὶν ἡ Ἰαπυγία ταύτην δὲ καὶ Μεσσαπίαν καλοῦσιν οἱ "Ελληνες, οἱ δ' ἐπιχώριοι κατὰ μέρη τὸ μέν τι Σαλεντίνους καλοῦσι, τὸ περὶ τὴν ἄκραν τὴν Ἰαπυγίαν, τὸ δὲ Καλαβρούς. ὑπὲρ τούτους πρόσβορροι Πευκέτιοἱ τέ εἰσι καὶ Δαύνιοι κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα διάλεκτον προσαγορευόμενοι, οἱ δ' ἐπιχώριοι πᾶσαν τὴν μετὰ τοὺς Καλαβροὺς ᾿Απουλίαν καλοῦσι, τινὲς δ'

¹ της άκρας, Cluver, for ἐκατέρας; so the editors.

See footnote 3 in Vol. II, p. 358.

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 2. 11-3. 1

the sea. Now, according to the Chorographer, the distance from Ericodes to Phoenicodes is ten miles, and thence to Didyme thirty, and thence to the northern part of Lipara twenty-nine, and thence to Sicily nineteen, but from Strongyle sixteen. Off Pachynus lie Melita, whence come the little dogs called Melitaean, and Gaudos, both eighty-eight miles distant from the Cape. Cossura lies off Lilybaeum, and off Aspis, a Carthaginian city whose Latin name is Clupea; it lies midway between the two, and is the aforesaid distance from either. Aegimurus, also, and other small islands lie off Sieily and Libya. So much for the islands.

III

1. Now that I have traversed the regions of Old Italy⁸ as far as Metapontium, I must speak of those that border on them. And Iapygia borders on them. The Greeks call it Messapia, also, but the natives, dividing it into two parts, call one part (that about the Iapygian Cape)⁹ the country of the Salentini, and the other the country of the Calabri. Above these latter, on the north, are the Peucetii and also those people who in the Greek language are called Daunii, but the natives give the name Apulia to the whole country that comes after that of the Calabri, though some of them, particularly

² i.c. Ericussa and Phoenicussa.

Now Malta. 4 Now Pantellaria.

So called from the resemblance of the hill (see 17. 3. 16), where it is situated, to a shield (aspis, Lat. elupeus).

Eighty-eight miles.
 Now Al Djamur.
 Leuca.
 Cape Leuca.

αὐτῶν καὶ Ποίδικλοι λέγονται, καὶ μάλιστα οί Πευκέτιοι. ἔστι δέ τι 1 χερρονησιάζουσα ή Μεσσαπία, τῷ ἀπὸ Βρεντεσίου μέχρι Τάραντος ἰσθμῷ κλειομένη σταδίων δέκα και τριακοσίων. ὅ τ' ἐπίπλους ² ἐστὶ περὶ τὴν ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν σταδίων όμοῦ τι 3 τετρακοσίων. τοῦ δὲ Μεταποντίου μὲν C 278 διέχει σταδίους περὶ διακοσίους καὶ εἴκοσιν, ό δὲ πλούς ἐπ' αὐτὸν πρὸς τὰς ἀνατολάς. τοῦ δὲ κόλπου παντός τοῦ Ταραντίνου τὸ πλέον άλιμένου όντος, ένταῦθα δη λιμήν 5 έστι μέγιστος καὶ κάλλιστος, γεφύρα κλειόμενος μεγάλη, σταδίων δ' έστὶν έκατὸν τὴν περίμετρον. ἐκ δὲ τοῦ πρὸς τὸν μυχὸν μέρους ἰσθμὸν ποιεί πρὸς τὴν έξω θάλατταν, ώστ έπὶ χερρονήσω κεῖσθαι τὴν πόλιν, καὶ τὰ πλοῖα ύπερνεωλκείσθαι ραδίως έκατέρωθεν, ταπεινοῦ όντος του αὐχένος. ταπεινόν δὲ καὶ τὸ τῆς πόλεως έδαφος, μικρον δ' όμως επήρται κατά την ακρόπολιν. το μέν οθν παλαιον τείχος κύκλου έχει μέγαν, νυνὶ δ' ἐκλέλειπται τὸ πλέον τὸ πρὸς τῷ ἰσθμῷ, τὸ δὲ πρὸς τῷ στόματι τοῦ λιμένος, καθ' δ και ή ακρόπολις, συμμένει μέγεθος

² For ἐπίπλουs, Meineke, following the conj. of Kramer,

reads weelwhous, but this is unnecessary.

⁴ είκοσιν (κ'), after καί, Meineke inserts, following i; but Meineke also inserts δ Τάραν after είκοσιν. In A there is a

lacuna of seven or eight letters.

¹ δέ τι, Corais, for δ' ἐπι; Meincke writes δ' ἐπιχερ-ρονησιάζουσα, but stars it; Τ. G. Tucker conjectures ὑποχερρονησιάζουσα.

Before τετρακοσίων, Groskurd inserts χιλίων; but comparing the distances in 6. 3. 5, we should expect here χίλιων διακοσίων (,ασ'); and if περί (before τὴν ἄκραν) is emended to ἐπί (Corais), the τετρακοσίων would be too small.

the Peucetii, are called Poedicli also. Messapia forms a sort of peninsula, since it is enclosed by the isthmus that extends from Brentesium 1 as far as Taras, three hundred and ten stadia. And the vovage thither 2 around the Iapygian Cape is, all told, about four hundred3 stadia. The distance from Metapontium is about two hundred and twenty stadia, and the voyage to it is towards the rising But though the whole Tarantine Gulf, generally speaking, is harbourless, yet at the city there is a very large and beautiful harbour,5 which is enclosed by a large bridge and is one hundred stadia in circumference. In that part of the harbour which lies towards the innermost recess,0 the harbour, with the outer sea, forms an isthmus, and therefore the city is situated on a peninsula; and since the neck of land is low-lying, the ships are easily hauled overland from either side. The ground of the city, too, is low-lying, but still it is slightly elevated where the acropolis is. The old wall has a large circuit, but at the present time the greater part of the city-the part that is near the isthmus-has been forsaken, but the part that is near the mouth of the harbour, where the acropolis is, still endures

See 5. 3. 6 and footnote.

² From Brentesium to Taras.

² This figure is wrong. Strabo probably wrote 1,200; Groskurd thinks that he wrote 1,400, but in § 5 (below) the figures for the intervals of the same voyage total 1,220 stadia.

⁴ To Taras. ⁵ Mare Piccolo.

⁶ i.e. the part that is immediately to the cast of the city, as Tozer (op. cit., p. 183) points out.

δ ἐνταθθα δὴ λιμήν, Corais, for ἐντεθθεν. There is a lacuna of about seven letters in A, and i reads λιμήν.

STRABO

άξιολόγου πόλεως ἐκπληροῦυ. ἔχει δὲ γυμνάσιόν τε κάλλιστον καὶ ἀγορὰν εὐμεγέθη, ἐν ἤ καὶ ὁ τοῦ Διὸς ἴδρυται κολοσσὸς χαλκοῦς, μέγιστος μετὰ τὸν Ῥοδίων. μεταξὺ δὲ τῆς ἀγορᾶς καὶ τοῦ στόματος ἡ ἀκρόπολις, μικρὰ λείψανα ἔχουσα τοῦ παλαιοῦ κόσμου τῶν ἀναθημάτων τὰ γὰρ πολλὰ τὰ μὲν κατέφθειραν Καρχηδόνιοι, λαβύντες τὴν πόλιν, τὰ δ' ἐλαφυραγώγησαν Ῥωμαῖοι, κρατήσαντες βιαίως ὧν ἐστι καὶ ὁ Ἡρακλῆς ἐν τῷ Καπετωλίφ χαλκοῦς κολοσσικός, Λυσίππου ἔργον, ἀνάθημα Μαξίμου Φαβίου τοῦ ἐλόντος τὴν πόλιν.

2. Περί δὲ τῆς κτίσεως 'Αντίοχος λέγων φησὶν ὅτι τοῦ Μεσσηνιακοῦ πολέμου γενηθέντος οἱ μὴ μετασχόντες Λακεδαιμονίων τῆς στρατείας ἐκρίθησαν δοῦλοι καὶ ἀνομάσθησαν Εἴλωτες, ὅσοις ¹ δὲ κατὰ τὴν στρατείαν παῖδες ἐγένοντο, Παρθενίας ἐκάλουν καὶ ἀτίμους ἔκριναν οἱ δ' οὐκ ἀνασχόμενοι (πολλοὶ δ' ἦσαν) ἐπεβούλευσαν τοῖς τοῦ δήμου. αἰσθόμενοι δ' ὑπέπεμψάν τινας, οῖ προσποιήσει φιλίας ἔμελλον ἐξαγγέλλειν τὸν τρόπον τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς. τούτων δ' ἦν καὶ Φάλανθος, ὅσπερ ἐδόκει προστάτης ὑπάρχειν αὐτῶν, οὐκ ἡρέσκετο δ' ἀπλῶς τοῖς περὶ τῆς βουλῆς ² ὀνο-

For βουλής Müller-Dübner and Meineke read ἐπιβουλής.

² 743-723 B.C.

¹ For Soms, no read Som, but the meaning of the sentence can, and must, be the same in either case.

¹ Tarentum revolted from Rome to Hannibal during the Second Punic War, but was recaptured (200 a.c.) and severely dealt with.

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 3. 1-2

and makes up a city of noteworthy size. And it has a very beautiful gymnasium, and also a spacious market-place, in which is situated the bronze colossus of Zeus, the largest in the world except the one that belongs to the Rhodians. Between the market-place and the mouth of the harbour is the acropolis, which has but few remnants of the dedicated objects that in early times adorned it, for most of them were either destroyed by the Carthaginians when they took the city or carried off as booty by the Romans when they took the place by storm. Among this booty is the Heracles in the Capitol, a colossal bronze statue, the work of Lysippus, dedicated by Maximus Fabius, who captured the city.

2. In speaking of the founding of Taras, Antiochus says: After the Messenian war 2 broke out, those of the Lacedaemonians who did not take part in the expedition were adjudged slaves and were named Helots.3 and all children who were born in the time of the expedition were called Partheniae 4 and judicially deprived of the rights of citizenship, but they would not tolerate this, and since they were numerous formed a plot against the free citizens; and when the latter learned of the plot they sent secretly certain men who, through a pretence of friendship, were to report what manner of plot it was: among these was Phalanthus, who was reputed to be their champion, but he was not pleased, in general, with those who had been named to take part in the council. It was agreed, however, that

4 "Children of Virgins,"

³ On the name and its origin, see 8. 5. 4; also Pauly-Wissowa, Real-Energel. s.v. "Heloten."

μασθεῖσι. τουνέκειτο μὲν δὴ τοῖς Υακινθίοις ἐν τῷ ᾿Αμυκλαίῳ συντελουμένου τοῦ ἀγῶνος, ἡνίκ ἀν τὴν κυνῆν περίθηται ὁ Φάλανθος, ποιεῖσθαι τὴν ἐπίθεσιν· γνώριμοι δ' ἦσαν ἀπὸ τῆς κόμης οἱ τοῦ δήμου. ἐξαγγειλάντων ² δὲ λάθρα τὰ συγκείμενα τῶν περὶ Φάλανθον, καὶ τοῦ ἀγῶνος ἐνεστῶτος, προελθὼν ὁ κήρυξ εἶπε, μὴ περιθέσθαι ³ κυνῆν Φάλανθον. οἱ δ' αἰσθόμενοι, ὡς μεμηνύκασι ⁴ τὴν ἐπιβουλήν, οἱ μὲν διεδίδρασκον, οἱ δὲ ἱκέτευον. κελεύσαντες δ' αὐτοὺς θαρρεῖν φυλακῆ παρέδοσαν, τὸν δὲ Φάλανθον ἔπεμψαν εἰς θεοῦ περὶ ἀποικίας· ὁ δ' ἔχρησε·

C 279 Σατύριόν τοι δῶκα, Τάραντά τε πίονα δῆμον οἰκῆσαι καὶ πῆμα Ἰαπύγεσσι γενέσθαι.

ήκον οὖν σὖν Φαλάνθφ οἱ Παρθενίαι, καὶ ἐδέξαντο αὐτοὺς οἴ τε βάρβαροι καὶ οἱ Κρῆτες οἱ προκατασχόντες τὸν τόπον. τούτους δ' εἶναί φασι τοὺς μετὰ Μίνω πλεύσαντας εἰς Σικελίαν, καὶ μετὰ τὴν ἐκείνου τελευτὴν τὴν ἐν Καμικοῖς παρὰ Κωκάλφ συμβᾶσαν ἀπάραντας ἐκ Σικελίας, κατὰ δὲ τὸν ἀνάπλουν δεῦρο παρωσθέντας, ὧν τινας ὕστερον πεζῆ περιελθόντας τὸν ᾿Αδρίαν μέχρι

4 μεμηνύκασι, Müller-Dübner emend to μεμήνυται; Meineko

auspects μεμηνύκασι.

¹ For δνομασθείσι, Corais reads νομισθείσι, and so read Müller-Dübner; Meineke conj. ἐτοιμασθείσι οτ ὁμολογηθείσι, but reads (with asterisk) ὀνομασθείσι.

² ἐξαγγειλάντων, Meineke, following Bκ, for ἐξαγγείλαντες.
³ ἄν, before περιθέσθαι, Corais, following the Ερίτ, deletes; so Meineke; περιθέσθαι is the reading of the Ερίτ, περιθήναι of B, and περιθείναι of the other MSS.

¹ The temple of Amyelaean Apollo.

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 3. 2

the attack should be made at the Hyacinthian festival in the Amyclacum 1 when the games were being celebrated, at the moment when Phalanthus should put on his leather cap (the free citizens were recognizable by their hair 2); but when Phalanthus and his men had secretly reported the agreement, and when the games were in progress, the herald came forward and forbade Phalanthus to put on a leather cap; and when the plotters perceived that the plot had been revealed, some of them began to run away and others to beg for mercy; but they were bidden to be of good cheer and were given over to custody; Phalanthus, however, was sent to the temple of the god 3 to consult with reference to founding a colony; and the god responded. "I give to thee Satyrium, both to take up thine abode in the rich land of Taras and to become a bane to the Iapygians." Accordingly, the Partheniae went thither with Phalanthus, and they were welcomed by both the barbarians and the Cretans who had previously taken possession of the place. These latter, it is said, are the people who sailed with Minos to Sicily, and, after his death, which occurred at the home of Cocalus in Camici,4 set sail from Sicily: but on the voyage back 5 they were driven out of their course to Taras, although later some of them went afoot around the Adrias as far as

² i.c. by the length of it. According to Plutarch (Lysander 1) the wearing of long hair by the Spartans dated back to Lycurgus (the ninth century n.c.), but according to Herodotus (1.82) they were their hair short till the battle of Thyrea (in the sixth century n.c.), when by legal enactment they began to wear it long.

At Delphi.
 Back to Crete.

Cp. 6. 2. 6.
 The Adriatic.

Μακεδονίας Βοττιαίους 1 προσαγορευθήναι. 'Ιάπυγας δὲ λεχθήναι πάντας φασὶ μέχρι τής Δαυνίας
ἀπὸ 'Ιάπυγος, ὃν ἐκ Κρήσσης γυναικὸς Δαιδάλω
γενέσθαι φασὶ καὶ ἡγήσασθαι τῶν Κρητῶν· Τάραντα δ' ἀνόμασαν ἀπὸ ἤρωός τινος τὴν πόλιν.

3. "Εφορος δ' ούτω λέγει περί τῆς κτίσεως. έπολέμουν Λακεδαιμόνιοι Μεσσηνίοις, αποκτείνασι του βασιλέα Τήλεκλου είς Μεσσήνην άφικόμενον έπὶ θυσίαν, δμόσαντες μη πρότερον έπανήξειν οϊκαδε, πρίν ή Μεσσήνην ανελείν ή πάντας ἀποθανείν φύλακας δὲ τῆς πόλεως κατέλιπον στρατεύοντες τούς τε εεωτάτους καὶ πρεσβυτάτους τῶν πολιτῶν. δεκάτω δ' ὕστερον ἔτει τοῦ πολέμου τὰς γυναϊκας τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων συνελθούσας έξ έαυτῶν πέμψαι τινὰς παρὰ τοὺς ἄνδρας τὰς μεμινομένας, ὡς οὐκ ἐπ' ἴσοις πολεμοῖεν πρὸς τούς Μεσσηνίους οι μέν γάρ μένοντες τεκνοποιούνται, οί δὲ χήρας ἀφέντες τὰς γυναϊκας ἐν τη πολεμία έστρατοπέδευου και κίνδυνος είη λειπανδρήσαι την πατρίδα. οί δ' άμα καὶ τον όρκον φυλάττοντες καὶ τὸν τῶν γυναικῶν λόγον έν νώ θέμενοι πέμπουσι της στρατιάς τούς εύοωστοτάτους αμα καὶ νεωτάτους, οθς ήδεσαν οὐ μετασχύντας των όρκων διά τὸ παίδας έτι όντας συνεξελθείν τοίς εν ήλικία προσέταξαν δε συγγίγνεσθαι ταις παρθένοις άπάσαις απαντας, ήγού-

2 ετει, after υστερον, is omitted in ABCl.

Doττιαίουs, all the editors, for βουγείουs (AB/), βουκείους (C); ep. Βοττιαίαυ (6. 3. 6).

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 3. 2-3

Macedonia and were called Bottiaeans. But all the people as far as Daunia, it is said, were called lapyges, after Iapyx, who is said to have been the son of Daedalus by a Cretan woman and to have been the leader of the Cretans. The city of Taras,

however, was named after some hero.

3. But Ephorus describes the founding of the city thus: The Lacedaemonians were at war with the Messenians because the latter had killed their king Teleclus when he went to Messene to offer sacrifice, and they swore that they would not return home again until they either destroyed Messene or were all killed; and when they set out on the expedition, they left behind the youngest and the oldest of the citizens to guard the city; but later on, in the tenth year of the war, the Lacedaemonian women met together and sent certain of their own number to make complaint to their husbands that they were carrying on the war with the Messenians on unequal terms, for the Messenians, staying in their own country, were begetting children, whereas they, having abandoned their wives to widowhood, were on an expedition in the country of the enemy, and they complained that the fatherland was in danger of being in want of men; and the Lacedaemonians, both keeping their oath and at the same time bearing in mind the argument of the women, sent the men who were most vigorous and at the same time youngest, for they knew that these had not taken part in the oaths, because they were still children when they went out to war along with the men who were of military age; and they ordered them to cohabit with the maidens, every man with every maiden, thinking that thus the maidens would

STRABO

μενοι πολυτεκνήσειν μάλλον γενομένων δὲ τούτων, οἱ μὲν παΐδες ἀνομάσθησαν Παρθενίαι. Μεσσήνη δὲ ἐάλω πολεμηθεῖσα ἐννεακαίδεκα ἔτη, καθάπερ καὶ Τυρταΐός φησιν

άμφ' αὐτὴν 1 δ' ἐμάχοντ' ἐννεακαίδεκ' ἔτη, νωλεμέως αἰεὶ ταλασίφρονα θυμὸν ἔχοντες, αἰχμηταὶ πατέρων ήμετέρων πατέρες. εἰκοστῷ δ' οἱ μὲν κατὰ πίονα ἔργα λιπόντες φεῦγον Ἰθωμαίων ἐκ μεγάλων ὀρέων.

C 280 την μέν οδυ Μεσσηνίαν κατενείμαντο, έπανελθύντες δ' οἴκαδε τοὺς Παρθενίας οὐχ ὁμοίως τοῖς άλλοις ετίμων, ώς οὐκ εκ γάμου γεγονότας οξ συνιστάμενοι μετά τῶν Είλώτων ἐπεβούλευσαν τοίς Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ συνέθεντο άραι σύσσημον έν τῆ ἀγορᾶ πίλον Λακωνικόν, ἐπειδὰν ἐγχειρῶσι. των δὲ Ειλώτων τινὲς ἐξαγγείλλαντες, τὸ μὲν άντεπιτίθεσθαι χαλεπον έγνωσαν και γάρ πολλούς είναι καὶ πάντας ὁμόφρονας, ώς ἃν ἀλλήλων άδελφούς νομιζομένους τούς μέλλοντας δ' αίρειν τὸ σύσσημον ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἀπιέναι προσέταξαν. οί μεν δη μεμηνυμένην αισθόμενοι την πράξιν ἐπέσχου, οἱ δὲ διὰ τῶν πατέρων ἔπεισαν αὐτοὺς είς ἀποικίαν έξελθείν κᾶν μὲν κατάσχωσιν άρκοῦντα τὸν τόπον, μένειν, εἰ δὲ μή, τῆς Μεσσηνίας τὸ πέμπτον κατανείμασθαι μέρος έπανιόντας. οί δὲ σταλέντες κατέλαβον 2 τοὺς Αχαιούς πολεμοῦντας τοῖς βαρβάροις, μετασχόντες δὲ τῶν κινδύνων κτίζουσι τὴν Τάραντα. 4. Ίσχυσαν δέ ποτε οί Ταραντίνοι καθ' ύπερβο-

¹ ἀμφ' αὐτήν, Kramer, for ἄμφω τώδε; so the later editors.
² κατέλαβον (marg. B sec. m.) for κατελάβοντο (ACl), κατεβάλοντο (B); so the other editors.

bear many more children; and when this was done, the children were named Partheniae. But as for Messene, it was captured after a war of nineteen years, as Tyrtaeus says: "About it they fought for nineteen years, relentlessly, with heart ever steadfast, did the fathers of our fathers, spearmen they; and in the twentieth the people forsook their fertile farms and fled from the great mountains of Ithome." Now the Lacedaemonians divided up Messenia among themselves, but when they came on back home they would not honour the Partheniae with civic rights like the rest, on the ground that they had been born out of wedlock; and the Partheniae, leaguing with the Helots, formed a plot against the Lacedaemonians and agreed to raise a Laconian cap in the market-place as a signal for the attack. But though some of the Helots had revealed the plot, the Lacedaemonians decided that it would be difficult to make a counter-attack against them, for the Helots were not only numerous but were all of one mind, regarding themselves as virtually brothers of one another, and merely charged those who were about to raise the signal to go away from the marketplace. So the plotters, on learning that the undertaking had been betrayed, held back, and the Lacedaemonians persuaded them, through the influence of their fathers, to go forth and found a colony, and if the place they took possession of sufficed them, to stay there, but if not, to come on back and divide among themselves the fifth part of Messenia. And they, thus sent forth, found the Achaeans at war with the barbarians, took part in their perils, and founded Taras.

4 At one time the Tarantini were exceedingly

STRABO

λήν, πολιτευόμενοι δημοκρατικώς καὶ γὰρ ναυτικὸν εκέκτηντο μέγιστον τῶν ταύτη καὶ πεζοὺς ἔστελλον τρισμυρίους, ίππέας δὲ τρισχιλίους, ίππάρχους δὲ χιλίους. ἀπεδέξαντο δὲ καὶ τὴν Πυθαγόρειον φιλοσοφίαν, διαφερόντως δ' Αρχύτας, δς καὶ προέστη τῆς πόλεως πολύν χρόνον. ἐξίσχυσε δ' ή ΰστερον τρυφή διὰ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν, ὅστε τὰς πανδήμους έορτας πλείους άγεσθαι κατ' έτος παρ' αὐτοῖς ἡ τὰς ἡμέρας · ἐκ δὲ τούτου καὶ χεῖρον ἐπολιτεύοντο. Εν δε των φαύλων πολιτευμάτων τεκμήριόν έστι τὸ ξενικοίς στρατηγοίς χρήσθαι καὶ γλρ τον Μολοττον 'Αλέξανδρον μετεπέμψαντο επί Μεσσαπίους καὶ Λευκανούς, καὶ ἔτι πρότερου' Αρχίδαμον τὸν 'Αγησιλάου καὶ ὕστερον Κλεώνυμον καὶ 'Αγαθοκλέα, είτα Πύρρου, ἡνίκα συνέστησαν πρὸς 'Ρωμαίους. οὐδ' ἐκείνοις δ' εὐπειθεῖν ὴδύναντο οθς έπεκαλούντο, άλλ' εἰς ἔχθραν αὐτοὺς καθίστασαν. ό γοῦν 'Αλέξανδρος τὴν κοινὴν Έλλήνων τῶν ταύτη πανήγυριν, ἢν ἔθος ἢν ἐν Ἡρακλεία συντελείν της Ταραντίνης, μετάγειν έπειρατο είς την Θουρίαν κατά έχθος, ἐκέλευέ τε κατά τὸν

Archytas (about 427-347 n.c.), besides being chosen seven times as chief magistrate ("strategus") of Tarentum, was famous as general, Pythagorean philosopher, mathematician, and author. Aristotle and Aristoxenus wrote works on his life and writings, but both of these works are now lost.

Alexander I was appointed king of Epeirus by Philip of Macedonia about 342 B.C., and was killed by a Leucanian about 330 B.C. (cp. 6, 1, 5).

Archidamus III, king of Sparta, was born about 400 B.C. and lost his life in 338 B.C. in this war.

⁴ Little is known of this Cleonymus save that he was the son of Cleomenes II, who reigned at Sparta 370-309 B.C.

GEOGRAPHY, 6, 3. 4

powerful, that is, when they enjoyed a democratic government; for they not only had acquired the largest fleet of all peoples in that part of the world but were wont to send forth an army of thirty thousand infantry, three thousand cavalry, and one thousand commanders of cavalry, Morever, the Pythagorean philosophy was embraced by them, but especially by Archytas,1 who presided over the city for a considerable time. But later, because of their prosperity, luxury prevailed to such an extent that the public festivals celebrated among them every year were more in number than the days of the year; and in consequence of this they also were poorly governed. One evidence of their bad policies is the fact that they employed foreign generals; for they sent for Alexander 2 the Molossian to lead them in their war against the Messapians and Leucanians, and, still before that, for Archidamus,3 the son of Agesilaüs, and, later on, for Cleonymus,4 and Agathocles,5 and then for Pyrrhus,6 at the time when they formed a league with him against the Romans. And yet even to those whom they called in they could not yield a ready obedience, and would set them at enmity. At all events, it was out of enmity that Alexander tried to transfer to Thurian territory the general festival assembly of all Greek peoples in that part of the world-the assembly which was wont to meet at Heracleia in Tarantine territory, and that he began to urge that a place for

6 Pyrrhus (about 318-272 c.c.), king of Epeirus, accepted the invitation of Tarentum in 281 c.c.

Syracuse. He appears to have led the Tarantini about 300 n.c.

' Ακάλανδρον ποταμόν τειχίζειν τόπον, ὅπου ἔσοιντο αἰ σύνοδοι καὶ δὴ καὶ ἡ συμβᾶσα αὐτῷ κακοπραγία διὰ τὴν ἐκείνων ἀγνωμοσύνην ἀπαν-Ο 281 τῆσαι λέγεται. περί ¹ τε τὰ 'Αννίβεια καὶ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἀφηρέθησαν, ὕστερον δ' ἀποικίαν 'Ρωμαίων δεξάμενοι καθ' ἡσυχίαν ζῶσι καὶ βέλτιον ἡ πρότερον πρὸς δὲ Μεσσαπίους ἐπολέμησαν περὶ 'Η ρακλείας, ἔχοντες συνεργοὺς τόν τε τῶν Δαυνίων

καὶ τὸν τῶν Πευκετίων βασιλέα.

5. Ἡ δ' έξης των Ἰαπύγων χώρα παραδύξως έστιν αστεία επιπολής γάρ φαινομένη τραχεία ευρίσκεται βαθύγειος σχιζομένη, ανυδροτέρα δ' ούσα εύβυτος οὐδεν ήσσον και εύδενδρος όραται. εὐάνδρησε δέ ποτε καὶ τοῦτο σφόδρα τὸ χωρίον σύμπαν καὶ ἔσχε πόλεις τρισκαίδεκα, ἀλλὰ νῦν πλήν Τάραντος καὶ Βρεντεσίου τάλλα πολισμάτιά² ἐστιν, ούτως ἐκπεπόνηνται. τοὺς δὲ Σαλευτίνους Κρητών ἀποίκους φασίν ἐνταῦθα δ' έστὶ καὶ τὸ τῆς 'Αθηνᾶς ἱερὸν πλούσιόν ποτε υπάρξαν και ο σκόπελος, ον καλούσιν άκραν 'Ιαπυγίαν, πολύς ἐκκείμενος εἰς τὸ πέλαγος κατὰ 3 τάς χειμερινάς άνατολάς, ἐπιστρέφων δέ πως ἐπὶ τὸ Λακίνιον, ἀνταῖρον ἀπὸ τῆς ἐσπέρας αὐτῶ, καὶ κλείον τὸ στόμα τοῦ Ταραντίνου κόλπου πρὸς αὐτόν. καὶ τὰ Κεραύνια δ' όμοίως ὄρη κλείει πρὸς αὐτὸν τὸ στόμα τοῦ Ἰονίου κόλπου, καὶ έστι τὸ δίαρμα όσον έπτακοσίων σταδίων ἀπ' αὐτοῦ πρός τε τὰ Κεραύνια καὶ πρὸς τὸ Λακίνιον.

³ κατά, after πέλαγος, Meineke emends to καί.

¹ Meineke transposes περί τε . . . πρότερον to a position after πρὸς δὲ . . . βασιλέα.

² πολισμάτια, Kramer, for πολίσματα; so the later editors.

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 3. 4-5

the meetings be fortified on the Acalandrus River. Furthermore, it is said that the unhappy end which befell him was the result of their ingratitude. Again, about the time of the wars with Hannibal, they were deprived of their freedom, although later they received a colony of Romans, and are now living at peace and better than before. In their war against the Messapians for the possession of Heracleia, they had the co-operation of the king of the Daunians and the king of the Peucetians.

5. That part of the country of the Iapygians which comes next is fine, though in an unexpected way; for although on the surface it appears rough, it is found to be deep-soiled when ploughed, and although it is rather lacking in water, it is manifestly none the less good for pasturage and for trees. The whole of this district was once extremely populous; and it also had thirteen cities; but now, with the exception of Taras and Brentesium, all of them are so worn out by war that they are merely small towns. Salentini are said to be a colony of the Cretans. The temple of Athene, once so rich, is in their territory, as also the look-out-rock called Cape Iapygia, a huge rock which extends out into the sea towards the winter sunrise,2 though it bends approximately towards the Lacinium, which rises opposite to it on the west and with it bars the mouth of the Tarantine Gulf. And with it the Ceraunian Mountains, likewise, bar the mouth of the Ionian Gulf; the passage across from it both to the Cerannian Mountains and to the Lacinium is about seven hundred stadia. But the distance by sea from Taras around to

STRABO

περίπλους δ' έκ 1 Τάραντός έστιν εἰς 2 Βρεντέσιον μέχρι μεν Βάριδος 3 πολίχνης εξακόσιοι στάδιοι. καλούσι δὲ Βάριν οἱ νῦν Οὐερητόν, κεῖται δ' ἐπὶ τοις άκροις της Σαλεντίνης, και τὸ πολύ πεζή μᾶλλου ή κατά πλοῦν εἰς αὐτὴν ἐκ τοῦ Τάραντος εύμαρης ή ἄφιξίς ἐστιν. ἔνθεν εἰς τὰ Λευκὰ στάδιοι ογδοήκοντα, πολίχνιον καὶ τοῦτο, ἐν ορ δείκνυται πηγή δυσώδους ΰδατος μυθεύουσι δ' ότι τοὺς περιλειφθέντας τῶν Γιγάντων ἐν τῆ κατὰ Καμπανίαν Φλέγρα, Λευτερνίους καλουμένους, Πρακλής έξελάσειε, καταφυγύντες δε 4 δεῦρο ὑπὸ Γῆς περισταλεῖεν, ἐκ δὲ ἰχώρων τοιοῦτον ἴσχει 5 ρεύμα ή πηγή· διὰ τοῦτο δὲ καὶ τὴν παραλίαν ταύτην Λευτερνίαν προσαγορεύουσιν. έκ δὲ τῶν Λευκῶν εἰς Ὑδροῦντα πολίχνην έκατὸν πεντήκοντα· ἐντεῦθεν δ' εἰς Βρεντέσιον τετρα-κόσιοι. οἱ δ' ἴσοι καὶ εἰς Σάσωνα τὴν νῆσον, ήτις μέση πως ίδρυται τοῦ διάρματος τοῦ ἐκ της Ήπείρου πρός το Βρεντέσιον διόπερ οί μη δυνάμενοι κρατεΐν της εὐθυπλοίας καταίρουσιν εν άριστερά εκ τοῦ Σάσωνος πρὸς τὸν Ύδροῦντα, εντεύθεν δε τηρήσαντες φορόν πνεύμα προσέχουσι τοις μέν Βρεντεσίνων λιμέσιν, ἐκβάντες δὲ πεζεύουσι συντομώτερον ἐπὶ 'Ροδιῶν, πόλεως Έλλη-Ο 282 νίδος, έξ ής ήν ό ποιητής "Εννιος. ἔοικεν οὖν χερρονήσω το περιπλεόμενον χωρίον έκ Τάραντος είς Βρεντέσιον ή δ' έκ Βρεντεσίου πεζευομένη

¹ δ' ἐκ (hi), for δέ; so all editors.
2 els, Meineke, for ἐs.
3 Βάριδος, Corais, for Βάριτος (ΒΙ), Βάρητος (ΑС); so the ater editors.

⁴ καταφυγύντες δέ, Corais, for καταφυγύντας; so the later editors.

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 3. 5

Brentesium is as follows: First, to the small town of Baris, six hundred stadia; Baris is called by the people of to-day Veretum, is situated at the edge of the Salentine territory, and the trip thither from Taras is for the most part easier to make on foot than by sailing. Thence to Leuca eighty stadia; this, too, is a small town, and in it is to be seen a fountain of malodorous water; the mythical story is told that those of the Giants who survived at the Campanian Phlegra 1 and are called the Leuternian Giants were driven out by Heracles, and on fleeing hither for refuge were shrouded by Mother Earth, and the fountain gets its malodorous stream from the ichor of their bodies; and for this reason, also, the seaboard here is called Leuternia. Again, from Leuca to Hydrus,2 a small town, one hundred and fifty stadia. Thence to Brentesium four hundred; and it is an equal distance to the island Sason.3 which is situated about midway of the distance across from Epeirus to Brentesium. And therefore those who cannot accomplish the straight voyage sail to the left of Sason and put in at Hydrus; and then, watching for a favourable wind, they hold their course towards the harbours of the Breutesini, although if they disembark, they go afoot by a shorter route by way of Rodiae,4 a Greek city, where the poet Ennius was born. So then, the district one sails around in going from Taras to Brentesium resembles a peninsula, and the overland

² Also called Hydruntum; now Otranto.

¹ Sec 5. 4. 4 and 5. 4. 6.

Now Sasena. 4 Also called Rudiae; now Rugge.

⁵ ίσχει, Jones restores, for ίσχοι.

όδὸς εἰς τὸν Τάραντα, εὐζώνω μιᾶς οὖσα ἡμέρας, τὸν ἰσθμὸν ποιεῖ τῆς εἰρημένης χερρονήσου, f,ν Μεσσαπίαν τε καὶ Ἰαπυγίαν καὶ Καλαβρίαν καὶ Σαλεντίνην κοινῶς οἱ πολλοὶ προσαγορεύουσι τινὲς δὲ διαιροῦσιν, ὡς ἐλέγομεν πρότερον. τὰ

μεν οὖν εν τῷ παράπλφ πολίχνια εἴρηται.

6. Έν δε τη μεσογαία Ροδίαι τέ εἰσι καὶ Λουπίαι καὶ μικρον ύπερ της θαλάττης 'Αλητία. ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ ἰσθμῷ μέσφ Οὐρία,¹ ἐν ἢ² βασίλειον έτι δείκνυται τῶν δυναστῶν 3 τινος. εἰρηκύτος δ' Ἡροδότου Ὑρίαν 4 είναι ἐν τῆ Ἰαπυγία, κτίσμα Κρητών τών πλανηθέντων έκ τοῦ Μίνω στόλου του είς Σικελίαν, ήτοι αυτήν δει δέχεσθαι ή τὸ Οὐερητόν. Βρεντέσιον δ' ἐποικῆσαι μὲν λέγονται Κοήτες, οί μετά Θησέως ἐπελθύντες ἐκ Κνωσσοῦ. είθ' οι έκ τῆς Σικελίας ἀπηρκύτες μετὰ τοῦ 'Ιάπυγος (λέγεται γὰρ ἀμφοτέρως), οὐ συμμεῖναι δέ φασιν αὐτούς, ἀλλὰ ἀπελθεῖν εἰς τὴν Βοττιαίαν. ύστερου δὲ ή πόλις βασιλευομένη πολλήν ἀπέβαλε της χώρας ύπὸ τῶν μετὰ Φαλάνθου Λακεδαιμινίων, όμως δ' έκπεσόντα αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ Τάραντος έδέξαντο οί Βρεντεσίνοι, καὶ τελευτήσαντα ήξίωσαν λαμπρᾶς ταφής. χώραν δ' ἔχουσι βελτίω τής Ταραντίνων λεπτύγεως γὰρ ἐκείνη, χρηστύκαρπος δέ, μέλι δὲ καὶ ἔρια τῶν σφόδρα ἐπαινουμένων έστί. και εὐλίμενον δὲ μᾶλλον τὸ Βρεντέσιον.

² η, Siebenkees, for φ; so the later editors.

¹ Obsia, Cluver, for Θιρέαι (AC), Θυραΐαι (Bl); so the celitors.

³ δυναστῶν (ΒΙ), for δυνατῶν; so Siebenkees, Corais, and Meineke.

Tpiav, Cluver, for Obpiav; so the later editors.

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 3. 5-6

journey from Brentesium to Taras, which is only a one day's journey for a man well-girt, forms the isthmus of the aforesaid peninsula; ¹ and this peninsula most people call by one general name Messapia, or Iapygia, or Calabria, or Salentina, although some divide it up, as I have said before. ² So much, then, for the towns on the sea-coast.

6. In the interior are Rodiae and Lupiae, and, slightly above the sea, Aletia; and at the middle of the isthmus, Uria, in which is still to be seen the palace of one of the chieftains. When Herodotus3 states that Hyria is in Iapygia and was founded by the Cretans who straved from the fleet of Minos when on its way to Sicily,4 we must understand Hyria to be either Uria or Veretum, Brentesium, they say, was further colonised by the Cretans, whether by those who came over with Theseus from Cnossus or by those who set sail from Sicily with Iapyx (the story is told both ways), although they did not stay together there, it is said, but went off to Bottiaea,5 Later on, however, when ruled by kings, the city lost much of its country to the Lacedaemonians who were under the leadership of Phalanthus; but still, when he was ejected from Taras, he was admitted by the Brentesini, and when he died was counted by them worthy of a splendid burial. Their country is better than that of the Tarantini, for, though the soil is thin, it produces good fruits, and its honey and wool are among those that are strongly commended. Brentesium is also better supplied with harbours; for

 <sup>6. 3. 1.
 6. 3. 1.
 7. 170.</sup> Cp. 6. 3. 2.
 Cp. 6. 3. 2, where Antiochus says that some of them went to Bottiaca.

ένὶ γὰρ στόματι πολλοὶ κλείονται λιμένες ἄκλιστοι, κόλπων ἀπολαμβανομένων ἐντός, ὥστ' έοικέναι κέρασιν έλάφου τὸ σχῆμα, ἀφ' οὖ καὶ τούνομα σύν γὰρ τῆ πόλει κεφαλῆ μάλιστα έλάφου προσέοικεν ο τόπος, τη δε Μεσσαπία γλώττη βρεντέσιου ή κεφαλή του ελάφου καλείται. ό δὲ Ταραντίνος οὐ παντελώς ἐστιν άκλυστος διὰ τὸ άναπεπτάσθαι, καί τινα καὶ προσβραχη έχει τὰ περὶ τὸν μυχέν.

 Έν² δὰ τοῖς ἀπὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ τῆς 'Ασίας διαίρουσιν εὐθύπλοια μᾶλλόν ἐστιν ἐπὶ τὸ Βρευτέσιου, καὶ δὴ καὶ δεύρο πάντες καταίρουσιν, οίς είς την 'Ρώμην πρόκειται όδός. δέ είσι, μία μὲν ἡμιονικὴ διὰ Πευκετίων, οῦς Ποιδίκλους καλούσι, καὶ Δαυνίων κ.ιὶ Σαυνιτών μέχρι Βενεουεντοῦ,3 ἐφ' ή όδῷ Ἐγνατία πόλις. είτα Κελία 5 και Νήτιον και Κανύσιον και C 283 Έρδωνία. ή δὲ διὰ Τάραντος, μικρὸν ἐν ἀριστερ?, όσον δέ 7 μιας ήμέρας περίοδον κυκλεύσαντι, ή

2 dν (the reading of all MSS.), Jones restores, for έτι, the

emendation of Xylunder and subsequent editors.

4 'Ιγνατία (B/).

2 Stephanus Byzantinus says: "According to Sciencus,

¹ Spentegion, Cluver emends to Spention; so Corais and Meineke. See Steph. Byz. and Etym. M., but also Eustath. ad Od., p. 1409.

Berequertoù, all editors, for Oderovertoù.

For Κελία, Meineke writes Καιλία. ⁶ Έρδωνία, Meineke, for Κερδωνία.

⁷ δε (the reading of all MSS.), Jones restores, for δή, the emendation of Kramer and subsequent editors.

¹ So, too, the gulf, or bay, at Byzantium resembles a stag's horn (7. 6. 2).

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 3. 6-7

here many harbours are closed in by one mouth; and they are sheltered from the waves, because bays are formed inside in such a way as to resemble in shape a stag's horns; ¹ and hence the name, for, along with the city, the place very much resembles a stag's head, and in the Messapian language the head of the stag is called "brentesium." ² But the Tarantine harbour, because of its wide expanse, is not wholly sheltered from the waves; and besides there are some shallows in the innermost part of it.³

7. In the case of those who sail across from Greece or Asia, the more direct route is to Brentesium, and, in fact, all who propose to go to Rome by land put into port here. There are two roads from here: one, a mule-road through the countries of the Peucetii (who are called Poedicli), the Daunii, and the Sammitae as far as Beneventum; on this road is the city of Egnatia, and then, Celia, Netium, Canusium, and Herdonia. But the road by way of Taras, lying slightly to the left of the other, though as much as one day's journey

in his second book on Languages, brontium is the Messapian word for the head of the stag." Hence the editors who emend "brentesium" to "brentium" are almost certainly correct.

² Here, as in 6. 3. 1., Strabo is speaking of the inner harbour (Mare Piccolo), not the outer, of which, as Tozer (p. 184) says, Strabo takes no account.

⁴ On these roads see Ashby and Gardner, The Via Trajana, Papers of the British School at Rome, 1916, Vol.VIII, No. 5, pp. 107 ff.

⁶ Cp. 6 3. 1.
⁶ Also spelled Gnathia, Gnatia, and Ignatia; now Torre d'Agnazzo.

Also spelled Caelia; now Ceglie di Bari.
 Now Noja.
 Now Canosa.
 Now Ordona.

123

'Αππία λεγομένη, άμαξήλατος μάλλον' ἐν ταύτη δὲ πόλις Οὐρία τε καὶ Οὐενουσία, ή μὲν μεταξύ Τάραντος καὶ Βρεντεσίου, ή δ' ἐν ¹ μεθορίοις Σαυνιτῶν καὶ Λευκανῶν. συμβάλλουσι δὲ ἄμφω κατὰ Βενεουεντὸν² καὶ τὴν Καμπανίαν ἐκ τοῦ Βρεντεσίου. τοὐντεῦθεν δ' ἤδη μέχρι τῆς 'Ρώμης 'Αππία καλεῖται, διὰ Καυδίου καὶ Καλατίας καὶ Καπύης καὶ Κασιλίνου μέχρι Σινοέσσης.³ τὰ δ' ἐνθένδε εἴρηται. ή δὲ πᾶσά ἐστιν ἐκ 'Ρώμης εἰς Βρεντέσιον μίλια τριακόσια ἐξήκοντα. τρίτη δ' ἐστὶν ἐκ 'Ρηγίου διὰ Βρεττίων καὶ Λευκανῶν καὶ τῆς Σαυνίτιδος εἰς τὴν Καμπανίαν, συνάπτουσα εἰς τὴν 'Αππίαν, μακροτέρα τῆς ἐκ Βρεντεσίου τρισὶν ἡ τέτρασιν ἡμέραις διὰ τῶν 'Απεννίνων ὀρῶν.

8. 'Ο δ' εἰς τὴν περαίαν ἐκ τοῦ Βρεντεσίου πλοῦς ⁴ ἐστιν, ὁ μὲν ἐπὶ τὰ Κεραύνια καὶ τὴν ἑξῆς παραλίαν τῆς τε 'Ηπείρου καὶ τῆς 'Ελλάδος, ὁ δ' εἰς 'Επίδαμνον, μείζων τοῦ προτέρου· χιλίων γάρ ἐστι ⁵ καὶ ὀκτακοσίων σταδίων· τέτριπται δὲ καὶ

1 5' dv. Corais, for 86; so the later editors.

2 Bereovertor, all editors, for Oderovertor (ABC).

² μέχρι Σινοέσσης, Tyrwhitt, for μέχρις `Οιέσσης (ABCl), μέχρις Οὐενουσίας (correction in t); so the editors.

The Epit, inserts διπλούς after πλούς; so Kramer and

Müller-Dübner.

⁵ For ἐστι καί, C. Müller proposes ἐστιν, ἐπεῖνος δέ; see note on opposite page.

Now Montesarchio.
Now Galazze.

Now Mondragone.

¹ i.e. to the point where it meets the other road, near Beneventum.

⁴ The old Santa Maria di Capua, now in ruins; not the Capua of to-day, which is on the site of Casilinum.

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 3. 7-8

out of the way when one has made the circuit,1 what is called the Appian Way, is better for carriages. On this road are the cities of Uria and Venusia, the former between Taras and Brentesium and the latter on the confines of the Samnitae and the Leucani. Both the roads from Brentesium meet near Beneventum and Campania, And the common road from here on, as far as Rome, is called the Appian Way, and passes through Caudium,2 Calatia,3 Capua,4 and Casilinum to Sinuessa.6 And the places from there on I have already mentioned. The total length of the road from Rome to Brentesium is three hundred and sixty miles. But there is also a third road, which runs from Rhegium through the countries of the Brettii, the Leucani, and the Samnitae into Campania, where it joins the Appian Way; it passes through the Apennine Mountains and it requires three or four days more than the road from Brentesium.

8. The voyage from Brentesium to the opposite mainland is made either to the Ceraunian Mountains and those parts of the scaboard of Epeirus and of Greece which come next to them, or else to Epidamnus; the latter is longer than the former, for it is one thousand eight hundred stadia. And yet the latter is the usual route, because the city has

⁶ Strabo has already said that the voyage from Brentesium to Epeirus by way of Sason (Saseno) was about 800 stadia (6. 3. 5). But Sason was much out of the way, and apparently was not on the regular route. Again, Epidamnus (now Durazzo) is in fact only about 800 stadia distant, not 1,800 as the text makes Strabo say. It is probable, therefore, that Strabo said either simply "for it is 800 stadia," or "for it is 1,000 stadia, while the former is 800."

οὖτος διὰ τὸ τὴν πόλιν εὐφυῶς κεῖσθαι πρός τε τὰ τῶν Ἰλλυριῶν ἔθνη καὶ τὰ τῶν Μακεδόνων. παραπλέοντι δ' ἐκ τοῦ Βρεντεσίου τὴν 'Αδριατικὴν παραλίαν πόλις έστιν ή Έγνατία,1 οὖσα κοινή καταγωγή πλέοντι τε καὶ πεζεύοντι εἰς Βάριον ό δὲ πλοῦς Νότφ, μέχρι δεῦρο μὲν Πευκέτιοι ² κατὰ θάλατταν, ἐν ³ τῆ μεσογαία δὲ μέχρι Σιλουίου. πᾶσα δὲ τραχεῖα καὶ ὀρεινή, πολὺ τῶν 'Απευνίνων όρων κοινωνοῦσα, ἀποίκους δ' 'Αρκάδας δέξασθαι δοκεί. είσι δ' έκ Βρεντεσίου είς Βάριον έπτακύσιοί που στάδιοι σχεδὸν δ' ἴσον έκατέρας Τάρας 4 διέχει· τὴν δὲ συνεχῆ Δαύνιοι 5 νέμονται, εἶτα Απουλοι μέχρι Φρεντανῶν. ἀνάγκη δέ, Πευκετίων καὶ Δαυνίων μηδ' ὅλως λεγομένων ύπο τῶν ἐπιχωρίων, πλην εἶ τὸ παλαιόν, ἀπάσης δὲ ταύτης τῆς χώρας 'Απουλίας λεγομένης νυνί, μηδὲ τούς ὅρους ἐπ' ἀκριβὲς λέγεσθαι τῶν ἐθνῶν τούτων διόπερ οὐδ' ήμιν διισχυριστέον περί αὐτῶν.

9. 'Εκ δὲ Βαρίου πρὸς τὸν ποταμὸν Αὕφιδον, ἐφ' ὧ τὸ ἐμπόριον τῶν Κανυσιτῶν, τετρακόσιοι ὁ δ' ἀνάπλους ἐπὶ τὸ ἐμπόριον ἐνενήκοντα. πλησίον δὲ καὶ Σαλαπία, τὸ τῶν 'Αργυριππινῶν ἐπίνειον. οὐ πολὺ γὰρ δὴ τῆς θαλάττης ὑπέρκεινται δύο

¹ Έγνατία, Xylander, for Στεγνατία; so the later editors.

² Hevretion, Xylander, for Hevretion; so the later editors.

 ³ ἐν, before τῷ, Kramer inserts; so the later editors.
 ⁴ Τάρας, after ἐκατέρας, Xylander inserts; so the later editors.

Δαύνιοι (corrected in B sec. m.), for Καύνιοι; so the editors.

Now Bari.

² To Barium.

GEOGRAPHY, 6 3.8-9

a good position with reference both to the tribes of the Illyrians and to those of the Macedonians. As one sails from Brentesium along the Adriatic seaboard, one comes to the city of Egnatia, which is the common stopping-place for people who are travelling either by sea or land to Barium; 1 and the voyage is made with the south wind. The country of the Peucetii extends only thus far 2 on the sea, but in the interior as far as Silvium.3 All of it is rugged and mountainous, since it embraces a large portion of the Apennine Mountains; and it is thought to have admitted Areadians as colonists. From Brentesium to Barium is about seven hundred stadia, and Taras is about an equal distance from each. The adjacent country is inhabited by the Daunii; and then come the Apuli, whose country extends as far as that of the Frentani. But since the terms "Peucetii" and "Daunii" are not at all used by the native inhabitants, except in early times, and since this country as a whole is now called Apulia, necessarily the boundaries of these tribes cannot be told to a nicety either, and for this reason neither should I myself make positive assertions about them.

9. From Barium to the Aufidus River, on which is the Emporium of the Canusitae⁴ is four hundred stadia and the voyage inland to Emporium is ninety. Near by is also Salapia,⁵ the scaport of the Argyrippini. For not far above the sea (in the plain, at

Mow Salpi.

Silvium appears to have been on the site of what is now Garagone.

This Emporium should probably be identified with the Canne of to-day (see Ashby and Gardner, op. cit., p. 156).

πόλεις, έν γε τῷ πεδίῳ, μέγισται τῶν Ἰταλιωτίδων γεγουυΐαι πρότερου, ώς έκ των περιβόλων δήλου, τό τε Κανύσιον καὶ ή 'Αργυρίππα, άλλὰ νῦν έλάττων 1 έστίν· έκαλείτο δ' έξ άρχης "Αργος "Ιππιον, είτ' 'Αργυρίππα, είτα νῦν "Αρποι. λέγονται C 284 δ' ἀμφύτεραι Διομήδους κτίσματα, καὶ τὸ πεδίον καὶ άλλα πολλά δείκνυται τῆς Διομήδους ἐν τούτοις τοίς τόποις δυναστείας σημεία. ἐν μὲν τῶ τῆς 'Αθηνᾶς ίερῷ τῆς ἐν Λουκερία παλαιὰ ἀναθήματα καὶ αύτη δ' ὑπῆρξε πόλις ἀρχαία Δαυνίων, νῦν δὲ τεταπείνωται. ἐν δὲ τῆ πλησίον θαλάττη δύο νήσοι Διομήδειαι προσαγορευόμεναι, ών ή μέν οἰκεῖται, τὴν δ' ἐρήμην φασίν είναι ἐν ἡ καὶ τὸν Διομήδη μυθεύουσιν άφανισθηναί τινες καὶ τοὺς έταίρους ἀπορνιθωθήναι, καὶ δὴ καὶ νῦν διαμένειν ημέρους και βίον τινά ζην άνθρώπινον τάξει τε διαίτης και τη πρός ανθρώπους ήμερότητι τους έπιεικείς, άπὸ δὲ τῶν κακούργων καὶ μιαρῶν φυγή. είρηται δὲ καὶ τὰ παρὰ τοῖς Ενετοῖς διατεθρυλημένα περί του ήρωος τούτου καί αι νομισθείσαι τιμαί. δοκεί δὲ καὶ ὁ Σιποῦς ² Διομήδους εἶναι κτίσμα, διέχων τῆς Σαλαπίας ὅσον τετταράκοντα καὶ έκατὸν σταδίους, καὶ ώνομάζετό γε Σηπιοῦς Έλληνικώς ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκκυματιζομένων σηπιῶν. μεταξύ δὲ τῆς Σαλαπίας καὶ τοῦ Σιποῦντος ποταμός τε πλωτός καὶ στομαλίμνη μεγάλη. δι' ἀμφοῖν δὲ τὰ ἐκ Σιποῦντος κατάγεται, καὶ μάλιστα ὁ

¹ ἐλάττων, Meineke, for ἐλάττω.

² Σιπιοῦς (AC).

¹ Now Canosa. 2 Now Arpino. 3 Cp. 5. 1. 9.

⁴ In Latin, Sipontum; now in rains, near Santa Maria di Siponto.

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 3. 9

all events) are situated two cities, Canusium 1 and Argyrippa,2 which in earlier times were the largest of the Italiote cities, as is clear from the circuits of their walls. Now, however, Argyrippa is smaller; it was called Argos Hippium at first, then Argyrippa, and then by the present name Arpi. Both are said to have been founded by Diomedes.3 And as signs of the dominion of Diomedes in these regions are to be seen the Plain of Diomedes and many other things, among which are the old votive offerings in the temple of Athene at Luceria-a place which likewise was in ancient times a city of the Daunii, but is now reduced-and, in the sea near by, two islands that are called the Islands of Diomedes, of which one is inhabited, while the other, it is said, is desert; on the latter, according to certain narrators of myths, Diomedes was caused to disappear, and his companions were changed to birds, and to this day, in fact, remain tame and live a sort of human life, not only in their orderly ways but also in their tameness towards honourable men and in their flight from wicked and knavish men. But I have already mentioned the stories constantly told among the Heneti about this hero and the rites which are observed in his honour." It is thought that Sipus 4 also was founded by Diomedes, which is about one hundred and forty stadia distant from Salapia; at any rate it was named "Sepius" in Greek after the "sepia" that are cast ashore by the waves. Between Salapia and Sipus is a navigable river, and also a large lake that opens into the sea; and the merchandise from Sipus, particularly grain, is brought

σίτος, δείκυνται δὲ τῆς Δαυνίας περὶ λόφου, 🚳 όνομα Δρίον, ήρφα, τὸ μὲν Κάλχαντος ἐπ' ἄκρα τη κορυφή εναγίζουσι δ' αὐτῷ μέλανα κριὸν οί μαντευόμενοι, έγκοιμώμενοι έν τῷ δέρματι τὸ δὲ Ποδαλειρίου κάτω πρὸς τῆ ρίζη, διέχον τῆς θαλάττης όσου σταδίους έκατου ρεί δ' έξ αὐτοῦ ποτάμιον πάνακες πρὸς τὰς τῶν θρεμμάτων νόσους. πρόκειται δὲ τοῦ κόλπου τούτου πελάγιον άκρωτήριου έπὶ τριακοσίους ανατείνου σταδίους πρός τάς άνατολάς, το Γάργανον, κάμπτοντι δὲ τὴν άκραν πολισμάτιον Ούριον, καὶ πρὸ τῆς άκρας αί Διομήδειαι νήσοι. έστι δὲ πᾶσα ή χώρα αὕτη πάμφορός τε καὶ πολυφόρος, ἵπποις δὲ καὶ προβάτοις ἀρίστη· ή δ' ἐρέα μαλακωτέρα μὲν τῆς Ταραντίνης ἐστί, λαμπρὰ δὲ ἦττον. ή δὲ χώρα εὐδινή διὰ τὴν κοιλότητα τῶν πεδίων οι δὲ καὶ διώρυγα τεμεῖν ἐπιχε ρῆσαί φασι τὸν Διομήδη μέχρι της θαλάττης, καταλιπείν δ' ήμιτελή καί ταύτην καὶ τὰς ἄλλας πράξεις μετάπεμπτον οἴκαδε γενόμενον, κἀκεῖ καταστρέψαι τὸν βίον. είς μὲν ούτος ὁ λόγος περί αὐτοῦ, δεύτερος δ', ώς αὐτόθι μείνειε μέχρι καταστροφή: τοῦ βίου, τρίτος δ' ό μυθώδης, ου προείπου, του έν τη νήσω λέγων άφανισμόν, τέταρτον δὲ θείη τις ἄν τὸν τῶν Ένετων και γάρ έκεινοι παρά σφισί πως την καταστροφήν αὐτοῦ μυθεύ υσιν, ήν ἀποθέωσιν καλοῦσι.

10. Ταθτα μὲν οὐν κατ' `Λρτεμίδωρον κεθται τὰ
 C 285 διαστήματα. φησὶ δ' ὁ χωρογράφος τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ

Artemidorus (flourished about 160 n.c.), of Ephesus, was an extensive traveller and a geographer of great importance. He wrote a geography of the inhabited world in eleven 130

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 3. 9-10

down on both. In Daunia, on a hill by the name of Drium, are to be seen two hero-temples: one, to Calchas, on the very summit, where those who consult the oracle sacrifice to his shade a black ram and sleep in the hide, and the other, to Podaleirius, down near the base of the hill, this temple being about one hundred stadia distant from the sea; and from it flows a stream which is a cure-all for diseases of animals. In front of this gulf is a promontory, Garganum, which extends towards the east for a distance of three hundred stadia into the high sea; doubling the headland, one comes to a small town. Urium, and off the headland are to be seen the Islands of Diomedes. This whole country produces everything in great quantity, and is excellent for horses and sheep; but though the wool is softer than the Tarantine, it is not so glossy. And the country is well sheltered, because the plains lie in hollows. According to some, Diomedes even tried to cut a canal as far as the sea, but left behind both this and the rest of his undertakings only half-finished, because he was summoned home and there ended his life. This is one account of him; but there is also a second, that he stayed here till the end of his life; and a third, the aforesaid mythical account, which tells of his disappearance in the island; and as a fourth one might set down the account of the Heneti, for they too tell a mythical story of how he in some way came to his end in their country, and they call it his anotheosis.

 Now the above distances are put down in accordance with the data of Artemidorus 1; but

books, a Periplus of the Mediterranean, and Ionian Historical Sketches. But his works, except numerous fragments preserved in other authors, are now lost.

STRABO

Βρεντεσίου μέχρι Γαργάνου μιλίων έκατὸν έξήκουτα πέντε, πλεονάζει δὲ αὐτὰ 'Αρτεμίδωρος' εντεύθεν δ' els 'Αγκώνα διακόσια πεντήκοντα τέσσαρα μίλιά φησιν ἐκεῖνος, ὁ δ' ᾿Αρτεμίδωρος εἰς Αἶσιν πλησίον ὄντα ¹ τοῦ ᾿Αγκῶνος σταδίους είρηκε χιλίους διακοσίους πεντήκοντα, πολύ ένδεέστερον έκείνου. Πολύβιος δ' άπὸ τῆς Ίαπυγίας μεμιλιασθαί φησι καὶ εἶναι μίλια πεντακόσια έξήκοντα δύο εἰς Σήναν² πύλιν, ἐντεῦθεν δ' εἰς 'Ακυληίαν έκατὸν έβδομήκουτα όκτώ, οὐχ όμολογούντες τῷ φερομένφ διαστήματι τῆς Ἰλλυρικῆς παραλίας ἀπὸ τῶν Κεραυνίων ὀρῶν ἐπὶ τὸν τοῦ 'Αδρίου μυχόν, ύπὲρ έξακισχιλίων τοῦτον τὸν παράπλουν 3 αποφαίνοντες και μείζω καθιστάντες έκείνου πολύ έλάττονα όντα. καὶ πάντες δὲ πρὸς άπαντας μάλιστα περί των διαστημάτων ούχ όμολογοῦσι πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ὡς πολλάκις λέγομεν, ήμεις δ' όπου μεν επικρίνειν δυνατόν, εκφέρομεν τὸ δοκοῦν ήμῖν, ὅπου δὲ μή, τὰ ἐκείνων εἰς μέσον οιόμεθα δεΐν τιθέναι. ἐὰν δὲ μηδὲν παρ' ἐκείνων έχωμεν, οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν, οὐδ' εἰ παρελείψαμέν τι καὶ ήμεῖς, έν τοιαύτη καὶ ταῦθ' ὑποθέσει τῶν μέν γάρ μεγάλων οὐδέν αν παραλίποιμεν, τὰ δὲ

δντα, after πλησίον, Corais, for τά; so the later editors.
 Σήναν, Meineke (from conj. of Cluver), for the corrupt

Σίλα.

³ τὸν παράπλουν, Jones inserts, following conj. of Groskurd.
⁴ λέγομεν, Meineke needlessly emends to ἐλέγομεν, from conj. of Kramer.

See 5. 2. 7 and footnote.

² Monte Gargano.

Sena Gallica; now Sinigaglia.
 The Adriatic.
 Polybius here gives the total length of the coast-line on

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 3. 10

according to the Chorographer, the distances from Brentesium as far as Garganum 2 amount to one hundred and sixty-five miles, whereas according to Artemidorus they amount to more; and thence to Ancona two hundred and fifty-four miles according to the former, whereas according to Artemidorus the distance to the Aesis River, which is near Ancona, is one thousand two hundred and fifty stadia, a much shorter distance. Polybius states that the distance from Iapygia has been marked out by miles, and that the distance to the city of Sena 3 is five hundred and sixty-two miles, and thence to Aquileia one hundred and seventy-eight. And they do not agree with the commonly accepted distance along the Illyrian coastline, from the Ceraunian Mountains to the recess of the Adrias,4 since they represent this latter coastingvoyage as over six thousand stadia,5 thus making it even longer than the former, although it is much However, every writer does not agree with every other, particularly about the distances, as I often say.6 As for myself, where it is possible to reach a decision, I set forth my opinion, but where it is not, I think that I should make known the opinions of others. And when I have no opinion of theirs, there is no occasion for surprise if I too have passed something by, especially when one considers the character of my subject; for I would not pass by anything important, while as for little things, not

the Italian side as 740 miles, or 6,166 stadia (S₄ stadia to the mile; see 7. 7. 4), and elsewhere (2 4. 3) Strabo quotes him as reckoning the length of the Illyrian coast-line from the Ceraunian Mts. only to Iapygia (not including Istria) as 6,150 stadia. Cp. also 7. 5. 3, 4, 10.

STRABO

μικρὰ καὶ γνωρισθέντα μικρὸν ὤνησε καὶ παρα- π εμφθέντα ἔλαθε καὶ οὐδὲν ἢ οὐ 1 πολὶ τοῦ

παντελούς έργου παρέλυσε.

11. Μεταξύ δ' εὐθύς ἀπὸ τοῦ Γαργάνου κόλπος ύποδέχεται βαθύς οί δὲ περιοικούντες ίδίως Απουλοι προσαγορεύονται, είσὶ δὲ ομόγλωττοι μέν τοῖς Δαυνίοις καὶ Πευκετίοις,2 οὐδὲ τάλλα δὲ διαφέρουσιν έκείνων τό γε νθν, τὸ δὲ πάλαι διαφέρειν εἰκός, ὅθενπερ καὶ τὰ ὀνόματα ἐναντία πάντων ἐπικρατεῖν. πρώτερον μὲν οὖν εὐτύχει αὕτη πᾶσα ἡ γῆ, ἀννίβας δὲ καὶ οἱ ὕστερον πόλεμοι ήρήμωσαν αὐτήν ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ τὰ περί Κάννας συνέβη, όπου πλείστος όλεθρος σωμάτων 'Ρωμαίοις και τοις συμμάχοις εγένετο. ểν δὲ τῶ κόλπω λίμνη ἐστίν, ὑπὲρ δὲ τῆς λίμνης έν μεσογαία το 'Απουλον Τέανον, όμώνυμον τῶ Σιδικίνω καθ' δ δοκεί συνάγεσθαι τὸ τῆς 'Ιταλίας πλάτος έφ' ίκανὸν πρὸς τοὺς περί Δικαιαρχίαν τόπους, ελαττόνων ή χιλίων σταδίων ἀπὸ θαλάττης ἐπὶ θάλατταν ἰσθμὸν καταλεῖπον. μετὰ δὲ την λίμνην έπι τους Φρεντανούς και την Βουκαν 3 παράπλους έστί· διακόσιοι δ' εἰσὶν ἐφ' ἐκάτερα στάδιοι τῆς λίμνης ἐπί τε τὴν Βοῦκαν καὶ τὸ Γάργανου. τὰ δ' έξης τοῖς περὶ Βοῦκαν εἴρηται πρότερον.

¹ οὐ, before πολύ, the editors insert, as added, sec. m., in Bu.

Πευκετίοις, Xylander, for Πευκίοις; so the later editors.
 Βοῦκαν, Xylander, for Βούκανον; so the later editors.

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 3. 10-11

only do they profit one but slightly if known, but their omission escapes unnoticed, and detracts not at all, or else not much, from the completeness of the work.¹

11. The intervening space, immediately after Cape Garganum, is taken up by a deep gulf; the people who live around it are called by the special name of Apuli, although they speak the same language as the Daunii and the Peucetii, and do not differ from them in any other respect either, at the present time at least, although it is reasonable to suppose that in early times they differed and that this is the source of the three diverse names for them that are now prevalent. In earlier times this whole country was prosperous, but it was laid waste by Hannibal and the later wars. And here too occurred the battle of Cannae, in which the Romans and their allies suffered a very great loss of life. On the gulf is a lake; and above the lake, in the interior, is Teanum Apulum,2 which has the same name as Teanum Sidicinum. At this point the breadth of Italy seems to be considerably contracted, since from here to the region of Dicacarcheia 3 an isthmus is left of less than one thousand stadia from sea to sea. After the lake comes the voyage along the coast to the country of the Frentani and to Buca; 4 and the distance from the lake either to Buca or to Cape Garganum is two hundred stadia. As for the places that come next after Buca, I have already mentioned them.5

¹ Cp. 1. 1. 23.

² Passo di Civita.

³ Putcoli.

⁴ Now Termoli. 5 5. 4. 2.

STRABO

IV

1. Τοσαύτη μέντοι καὶ τοιαύτη τις ή Ἰταλία. πολλά δ' είρηκότων, τὰ μέγιστα νῦν ἐπισημανούμεθα, ὑφ' ὧν νῦν 1 εἰς τοσοῦτον ὕψος ἐξήρθησαν C 286 Ρωμαΐοι. Εν μέν, ότι νήσου δίκην άσφαλώς φρουρείται τοίς πελάγεσι κύκλω πλήν όλίγων μερών ἃ 2 καὶ αὐτὰ τετείχισται τοῖς ὅρεσι δυσβάτοις οδσι. δεύτερον δὲ τὸ ἀλίμενον κατὰ τὸ πλείστον καὶ τὸ τοὺς ὄντας λιμένας μεγάλους είναι καὶ θαυμαστούς, ὧν τὸ μὲν πρὸς τὰς ἔξωθεν έπιχειρήσεις χρήσιμου, τὸ δὲ πρὸς τὰς ἀντεπιχειρήσεις και την των έμποριων άφθονίαν συνεργόν. τρίτον δὲ τὸ πολλαῖς ὑποπεπτωκέναι διαφοραις ἀέρων τε καὶ κράσεων, παρ' ας καὶ ζῷα καὶ φυτὰ καὶ πάνθ' ἀπλῶς τὰ πρὸς τὸν βίον χρήσιμα πλείστην ἐξάλλαξιν ἔχει πρός τε τὸ βέλτιον καὶ τὸ χεῖρον. ἐκτέταται δὲ τὸ μήκος αὐτής ἐπὶ μεσημβρίαν ἀπὸ τῶν ἄρκτων το πλέον, προσθήκη δ' έστιν ή Σικελία τῷ μήκει τοσαύτη οὖσα καὶ τοσούτω καθάπερ μέρος. εὐκρασία δ' ἀέρων καὶ δυσκρασία κρίνεται παρὰ τὰ ψύχη καὶ τὰ θάλπη καὶ τὰ μεταξύ τούτων, ώστ' έκ 3 τούτων ανάγκη την νῦν Ίταλίαν ἐν μέσω τῶν ύπερβολών αμφοτέρων κειμένην, τοσαύτην τώ μήκει, πλείστον τῆς εὐκράτου μετέχειν καὶ κατὰ πλείστας ίδέας. τοῦτο δὲ καὶ ἄλλως συμβέβη-

¹ νῦν, Meineke deletes.

^{2 &}amp; Kramer inserts; so the later editors.

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 4. 1

ΙV

1. Such, indeed, is the size and such the character of Italy. And while I have already mentioned many things which have caused the Romans at the present time to be exalted to so great a height, I shall now indicate the most important things. One is, that, like an island, Italy is securely guarded by the seas on all sides, except in a few regions, and even these are fortified by mountains that are hardly passable. A second is that along most of its coast it is harbourless and that the harbours it does have are large and admirable. The former is useful in meeting attacks from the outside, while the latter is helpful in making counter-attacks and in promoting an abundant commerce. A third is that it is characterised by many differences of air and temperature, on which depend the greater variation, whether for better or for worse, in animals, plants, and, in short, everything that is useful for the support of Its length extends from north to south, generally speaking, and Sicily counts as an addition to its length, already so great. Now mild temperature and harsh temperature of the air are judged by heat, cold, and their intermediates; 2 and so from this it necessarily follows that what is now Italy, situated as it is between the two extremes and extending to such a length, shares very largely in the temperate zone and in a very large number of And the following is still another advantage which has fallen to the lot of Italy; since the

¹ This statement is general and does not apply to Italy alone (ep. 2, 3, 1 and 2, 3, 7).

² Cp. 2, 3, 1.

κεν αὐτῆ· τῶν γὰρ 'Απεννίνων ὀρῶν δι' ὅλου τοῦ μήκους διατεταμένων, έφ' έκάτερον δὲ τὸ πλευρὸν πεδία καὶ γεωλοφίας καλλικάρπους ἀπολειπόντων, οὐδὲν μέρος αὐτῆς ἐστιν, δ μὴ καὶ τῶν ὀρείων άγαθών καὶ τών πεδινών 1 άπολαθον τυγγάνει. καὶ προστίθει τὸ μέγεθος καὶ πλήθος ποταμών τε καὶ λιμνῶν, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις θερμῶν τε καὶ ψυχρών ύδάτων ἀναβολὰς πολλαχοῦ πρὸς ὑγείαν φύσει παρεσκευασμένας, καὶ μὴν καὶ μετάλλων εύπορίας παντοδαπών. ύλης τε καὶ τροφής άνθρώποις τε καὶ βοσκήμασιν οὐδ' ἀξίως ἔστιν είπεῖν τὴν ἀφθονίαν, ὅσην παρέχεται, καὶ τὴν χρηστοκαρπίαν. ἐν μέσφ δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐθνῶν τῶν μεγίστων οδσα καλ της Έλλάδος καλ τῶν ἀρίστων της Λιβύης 2 μερών, τῷ μὲν κρατιστεύειν ἐν ἀρετή τε καὶ μεγέθει τὰ περιεστώτα αὐτὴν πρὸς ήγεμονίαν εὐφυῶς ἔχει, τῷ δ' ἐγγὺς εἶναι τὸ μετὰ βαστώνης ύπουργείσθαι πεπόρισται.

2. Εί δὲ δεῖ τῷ περὶ τῆς Ἰταλίας λόγῳ προσθεῖναί τινα λόγον κεφαλαιώδη καὶ περὶ τῶν Ὑρωμαίων τῶν κατασχόντων αὐτὴν καὶ κατεσκευασμένων όρμητήοιον πρὸς τὴν σύμπασαν ἡγεμονίαν, προσειλήφθω καὶ ταῦτα· ὅτι Ὑρωμαῖοι μετὰ τὴν κτίσιν τῆς Ὑρώμης βασιλευόμενοι διετέλεσαν σωφρόνως ἐπὶ πολλὰς γενεάς· ἔπειτα τοῦ ἐσχάτου Ἱαρκυνίου μοχθηρῶς ἄρχοντος, τὸν μὲν ἐξέβαλον, πολιτείαν δὲ συνεστήσαντο μικτὴν ἔκ τε μοναρχίας καὶ ἀριστοκρατίας, κοινωνοῖς Ο 287 δ' ἐχρήσαντο Σαβίνοις τε καὶ Λατίνοις· οὐκ εὐγνωμόνων δ' οὕτε ἐκείνων ἀεὶ τυγχάνοντες

¹ πεδινῶν, Kramer, for πεδίων; so the later editors.

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 4. 1-2

Apennine Mountains extend through the whole of its length and leave on both sides plains and hills which bear fine fruits, there is no part of it which does not enjoy the blessings of both mountain and plain. And add also to this the size and number of its rivers and its lakes, and, besides these, the fountains of water, both hot and cold, which in many places nature has provided as an aid to health, and then again its good supply of mines of all sorts. Neither can one worthily describe Italy's abundant supply of fuel, and of food both for men and beast, and the excellence of its fruits. Further, since it lies intermediate between the largest races 1 on the one hand, and Greece and the best parts of Libya on the other, it not only is naturally well-suited to hegemony, because it surpasses the countries that surround it both in the valour of its people and in size, but also can easily avail itself of their services. because it is close to them.

2. Now if I must add to my account of Italy a summary account also of the Romans who took possession of it and equipped it as a base of operations for the universal hegemony, let me add as follows: After the founding of Rome, the Romans wisely continued for many generations under the rule of kings. Afterwards, because the last Tarquinius was a bad ruler, they ejected him, framed a government which was a mixture of monarchy and aristocracy, and dealt with the Sabini and Latini as with partners. But since they did not always find either them or the other neighbouring peoples well

¹ Iberians, Celts and Germans.

² Λιβόης, Pertz, for 'Aσίας; Müller-Dübner and Forbiger.

STRABO

ούτε τῶν ἄλλων τῶν πλησιοχώρων ἠναγκάζοντο τρόπου τινά τη έκείνων καταλύσει την σφετέραν ἐπαύξειν. ούτω δ' αὐτοῖς κατ' ολίγον προϊοῦσιν είς επίδοσιν συνέβη την πόλιν αιφνιδίως άπο-Βαλείν παρά την απάντων δόξαν, παρά δόξαν δὲ καὶ ἀπολαβεῖν ἐγένετο δὲ τοῦτο, ώς Φησι Πολύβιος, έτει ἐννεακαιδεκάτω μετὰ τὴν ἐν Αἰγὸς ποταμοῖς ναυμαχίαν, κατὰ ¹ τὴν ἐπ' 'Ανταλκίδου γενομένην εἰρήνην. διακρουσάμενοι δὲ τούτους 'Ρωμαΐοι, πρώτον μέν Λατίνους ἄπαντας ύπηκόους ἐποιήσαντο, είτα Τυρρηνούς καὶ Κελτούς τούς περί τὸν Πάδον ἔπαυσαν τῆς πολλῆς καὶ ανέδην 2' έλευθερίας είτα Σαυνίτας, μετά δὲ τούτους Ταραντίνους καὶ Πύρρον κατεπολέμησαν, εἰτ' ήδη καὶ τὴν λοιπὴν τῆς νῦν Ἰταλίας πλὴν της περί του Πάδου. ταύτης δ' έτι καθεστώσης έν πολέμω, διέβησαν εἰς τὴν Σικελίαν, ἀφελόμενοι δὲ Καργηδονίων αὐτὴν ἐπανῆλθον ἐπὶ τοὺς περὶ τον Πάδον συνεστώτος δ' έτι τούτου του πολέμου, παρήν 'Αννίβας είς την 'Ιταλίαν, καὶ δεύτερος ούτος πόλεμος πρός Καρχηδονίους συνέπεσε, καὶ μετ' οὐ πολύ τρίτος, ἐν ὧ κατεσκάφη Καργηδών άμα δὲ τήν τε Λιβύην ἔσχον 'Ρωμαΐοι καὶ τῆς Ἰβηρίας ὅσον ἀφείλοντο τῶν Καρχηδονίων. συνενεωτέρισαν δὲ τοῖς Καρχηδονίοις οἵ θ' Έλληνες καὶ Μακεδόνες καὶ τῆς 'Ασίας οἱ ἐντὸς "Αλυος καὶ τοῦ Ταύρου, καὶ τούτους οὖν ἄμα συγκατακτᾶσθαι

¹ κατά, Casaubon, for καί; so the later editors.
² ἀνέδην, Corais, for άδην (ABCi); ἀναίδην (no), so the later editors. Cp. ἀνέδην, 4. 6. 9.

¹ To the Gauls, under Brennus.

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 4. 2

intentioned, they were forced, in a way, to enlarge their own country by the dismemberment of that of the others. And in this way, while they were advancing and increasing little by little, it came to pass, contrary to the expectation of all, that they suddenly lost their city,1 although they also got it back contrary to expectation. This took place, as Polybius 2 says, in the nineteenth year after the naval battle at Aegospotami, at the time of the Peace of Antalcidas,3 After having rid themselves of these enemies, the Romans first made all the Latini their subjects; then stopped the Tyrrheni and the Celti who lived about the Padus from their wide and unrestrained licence; then fought down the Samnitae, and, after them, the Tarantini and Pyrrhus; and then at last also the remainder of what is now Italy, except the part that is about the Padus. And while this part was still in a state of war, the Romans crossed over to Sicily, and on taking it away from the Carthaginians came back again to attack the peoples who lived about the Padus; and it was while that war was still in progress that Hannibal invaded Italy. This latter is the second war that occurred against the Carthaginians; and not long afterwards occurred the third, in which Carthage was destroyed; and at the same time the Romans acquired, not only Libya, but also as much of Iberia as they had taken away from the Carthaginians. But the Greeks, the Macedonians, and those peoples in Asia who lived this side the Halvs River and the Taurus Mountains joined the Carthaginians in a revolution, and therefore

⁵ Concluded at Sparta in the Spring of 386 B.C.

προήχθησαν, ὧν 'Δυτίοχός τε ἦν ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ Φίλιππος καὶ Περσεύς. καὶ Ἰλλυριών δὲ καὶ Θρακών οι πλησιόχωροι τοῖς τε "Ελλησι καὶ Μακεδόσιν άρχὰς έλαβον τοῦ πρὸς 'Ρωμαίους πολέμου, καὶ διετέλεσαν πολεμοῦντες μέχρι καταλύσεως άπάντων των έντὸς Ιστρου καὶ των έντὸς "Αλυος. τὰ δ' αὐτὰ ἔπαθον καὶ "Ιβηρες καὶ Κελτοί και απαντες οι λοιποί, όσοι 'Ρωμαίων έπακούουσι.1 τήν τε γαρ 'Ιβηρίαν οὐκ ἐπαύσαντο ύπαγόμενοι τοῖς ὅπλοις, ἔως ἄπασαν κατεστρέ-Φαντο, Νομαντίνους τε έξελόντες καὶ Οὐρίαθου² καὶ Σερτώριον ὕστερον διαφθείραντες, ὑστάτους δὲ Καντάβρους, οῦς κατεστρέψατο ³ ὁ Σεβαστὸς Καίσαρ την δε Κελτικήν ἄπασαν τήν τε έντος καὶ τὴν ἐκτὸς σὺν τῆ Λιγυστικῆ πρότερον μὲν κατὰ μέρος ἀεὶ προσήγοντο, ΰστερον δὲ Καῖσαρ ό Θεός, καὶ μετά ταθτα ό Σεβαστὸς κοινώ πολέμω καὶ ἀθρόως κατεκτήσαντο, νυνὶ δὲ Γερμανοῖς προσπολεμούσιν, από τούτων όρμωμενοι των τόπων ώς οἰκειοτάτων, καί τισιν ήδη θριάμβοις Ο 288 κεκοσμήκασιν ἀπ' αὐτῶν τὴν πατρίδα. τῆς δὲ Λιβύης, όση μη Καρχηδονίων, βασιλεῦσιν ἐπετέτραπτο ύπηκύοις ούσιν, άφιστάμενοι δὲ κατελύοντο νυνὶ δ' εἰς Ἰούβαν περιέστηκεν ή τε Μαυρουσία καὶ πολλὰ μέρη τῆς ἄλλης Λιβύης

¹ ἐπακούουσι (the reading of all MSS.), Jones restores, for ὑπακούουσι.

² Obplator (as in 3. 4. 5) for Obpeletor; so all editors.

^{*} κατεστρέψατο, after οΰς, Jones inserts; others, following Casaubon, insert κατέλυσεν.

 ¹³⁴⁻¹³³ s.c., under the leadership of Scipio Aemilianus.
 Cp. 3. 4. 5.

GEOGRAPHY, 6. 4. 2

the same time the Romans were led on to a conquest of these peoples, whose kings were Antiochus, Philip, and Perseus. Further, those of the Illyrians and Thracians who were neighbours to the Greeks and the Macedonians began to carry on war against the Romans and kept on warring until the Romans had subdued all the tribes this side the Ister and this side the Halvs. And the Iberians, Celti, and all the remaining peoples which now give car to the Romans had the same experience. As for Iberia, the Romans did not stop reducing it by force of arms until they had subdued the whole of it, first, by driving out the Nomantini,1 and, later on, by destroying Viriathus 2 and Sertorius, and, last of all. the Cantabri, who were subdued by Augustus Caesar. As for Celtica (I mean Celtica as a whole, both the Cisalpine and Transalpine, together with Liguria 3), the Romans at first brought it over to their side only part by part, from time to time, but later the Deified Caesar, and afterwards Caesar Augustus, acquired it all at once in a general war. But at the present time the Romans are carrying on war against the Germans, setting out from the Celtic regions as the most appropriate base of operations, and have already glorified the fatherland with some triumphs over them. As for Libya, so much of it as did not belong to the Carthaginians was turned over to kings who were subject to the Romans, and, if they ever revolted, they were deposed. But at the present time Juba has been invested with the rule, not only of Maurusia, but also of many parts of the rest of Libya, because of his loyalty and

s Literally, "Ligystica" (cp. 4. 6. 3, and 5. 2. 1).

STRABO

διὰ τὴν πρὸς Ῥωμαίους εὔνοιάν τε καὶ Φιλίαν. τὰ δ' ὅμοια καὶ περὶ τὴν ᾿Ασίαν συνέβη· κατ' άρχὰς μὲν διὰ τῶν βασιλέων διωκεῖτο ὑπηκόων όντων, ύστερον δ' έκλιπόντων έκείνων, καθάπερ τῶν ᾿Ατταλικῶν βασιλέων καὶ Σύρων καὶ Παφλαγόνων καὶ Καππαδόκων καὶ Αἰγυπτίων, ή 1 άφισταμένων καὶ ἔπειτα καταλυομένων, καθάπερ έπὶ Μιθριδάτου συνέβη τοῦ Εὐπάτορος καὶ τῆς Αίγυπτίας Κλεοπάτρας, απαντα τὰ έντὸς Φάσιδος καὶ Εὐφράτου πλην 'Αράβων τινών ὑπὸ 'Ρωμαίοις εστί και τοῖς ὑπ' ἐκείνων ἀποδειγθεῖσι δυνάσταις. 'Αρμένιοι δὲ καὶ οἱ ὑπερκείμενοι τῆς Κολγίδος, 'Αλβανοί τε καλ "Ιβηρες, παρουσίας δέονται μόνον των ήγησομένων, καλώς δὲ κρατοῦνται, νεωτερίζουσι δὲ διὰ τὰς τῶν Ῥωμαίων άπασχολίας, καθάπερ καὶ οἱ πέραν τοῦ "Ιστρου τὸν Εὖξεινον περιοικοῦντες πλὴν τοῦ Βοσπόρου καὶ τῶν Νομάδων τὸ μὲν γὰρ ὑπήκοον, τὸ δ' άχρηστον είς παν δια 2 το ακοινώνητον, φυλακής δὲ μόνον δεόμενον καὶ τἄλλα δὲ τὰ πολλὰ Σκηνιτών καὶ Νομάδων ἐστὶ πόρρω σφόδρα ὄντων. Παρθυαΐοι δέ, δμοροί τε όντες και μέγιστον δυνάμενοι, τοσούτον όμως ενέδοσαν πρός την 'Ρωμαίων καὶ τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς ἡγεμόνων ὑπεροχήν, ώστ' οὐ μόνον τὰ τρόπαια ἔπεμψαν εἰς 'Ρώμην,

2 5id, Groskurd inserts; so the later editors.

¹ η, before ἀφισταμένων, Corais inserts; so the later editors.

¹ Their country is to be identified with what is now Chirwan and Daghestan (cp. 11, 1, 6).

GEOGRAPHY, 6.4.2

his friendship for the Romans. And the case of Asia was like that of Libya. At the outset it was administered through the agency of kings who were subject to the Romans, but from that time on, when their line failed, as was the case with the Attalic, Syrian, Paphlagonian, Cappadocian, and Egyptian kings, or when they would revolt and afterwards be deposed, as was the case with Mithridates Eupator and the Egyptian Cleopatra, all parts of it this side the Phasis and the Euphrates, except certain parts of Arabia, have been subject to the Romans and the rulers appointed by them. As for the Armenians, and the peoples who are situated above Colchis, both Albanians 1 and Iberians,2 they require the presence only of men to lead them, and are excellent subjects, but because the Romans are engrossed by other affairs, they make attempts at revolution-as is the case with all the peoples who live beyond the Ister in the neighbourhood of the Euxine, except those in the region of the Bosporus 3 and the Nomads,4 for the people of the Bosporus are in subjection, whereas the Nomads, on account of their lack of intercourse with others, are of no use for anything and only require watching. Also the remaining parts of Asia, generally speaking, belong to the Tent-dwellers and the Nomads, who are very distant peoples. But as for the Parthians, although they have a common border with the Romans and also are very powerful, they have nevertheless yielded so far to the pre-eminence of the

² Their country is to be identified with what is now Georgia (cp. 11, 1, 6).

³ Cp. 7. 4. 4. 4 Cp. 7. 3. 17.

STRABO

ὰ κατὰ Ῥωμαίων ἀνέστησάν ποτε, ἀλλὰ καὶ παίδας ἐπίστευσε Φραάτης τῷ Σεβαστῷ Καίσαρι καὶ παίδων παίδας, έξομηρευσάμενος θεραπευτικώς την φιλίαν οι δὲ νῦν μετίασι ἐνθένδε πολλάκις του βασιλεύσουτα, καί σχεδόυ τι πλησίον εἰσὶ τοῦ ἐπὶ 'Ρωμαίοις ποιῆσαι τὴν σύμπασαν έξουσίαν. καὶ αὐτὴν δὲ 1 τὴν Ἰταλίαν διαστᾶσαν πολλάκις, ἀφ' οὖ γε ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίοις ἐστί, καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν Ῥώμην ἡ τῆς πολιτείας ἀρετὴ καὶ των ήγεμόνων εκώλυσεν επί πλέον προελθείν πλημμελείας καὶ διαφθορᾶς. χαλεπὸν δὲ ἄλλως διοικεῖν² τὴν τηλικαύτην ἡγεμονίαν ἡ ἐνὶ ἐπιτρέψαντας ώς πατρί. οὐδέποτε γοῦν εὐπορῆσαι τοσαύτης εἰρήνης καὶ ἀφθονίας ἀγαθῶν ὑπῆρξε Ρωμαίοις καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις αὐτῶν, ὅσην Καῖσάο τε ο Σεβαστὸς παρέσχεν, ἀφ' οὐ παρέλαβε τὴν έξουσίαν αὐτοτελή, καὶ νῦν ὁ διαδεξάμενος υίος έκεῖνον παρέχει Τιβέριος, κανόνα τῆς διοικήσεως καὶ τῶν προσταγμάτων ποιούμενος ἐκεῖνον, καὶ αὐτὸν οἱ παίδες αὐτοῦ, Γερμανικός τε καὶ Δροῦσος. ύπουργούντες τῷ πατρί.

½ bé, Corais inserts; so the later editors.

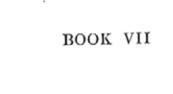
² διοικείν, no, A (sec. m.), and the editors, for οlκείν.

GEOGRAPHY, 6.4.2

Romans and of the rulers of our time that they have sent to Rome the trophies which they once set up as a memorial of their victory over the Romans, and, what is more, Phraates has entrusted to Augustus Caesar his children and also his children's children. thus obsequiously making sure of Caesar's friendship by giving hostages; and the Parthians of to-day have often gone to Rome in quest of a man to be their king,1 and are now about ready to put their entire authority into the hands of the Romans. As for Italy itself, though it has often been torn by factions, at least since it has been under the Romans, and as for Rome itself, they have been prevented by the excellence of their form of government and of their rulers from proceeding too far in the ways of error and corruption. But it were a difficult thing to administer so great a dominion otherwise than by turning it over to one man, as to a father; at all events, never have the Romans and their allies thrived in such peace and plenty as that which was afforded them by Augustus Caesar, from the time he assumed the absolute authority, and is now being afforded them by his son and successor, Tiberius, who is making Augustus the model of his administration and decrees, as are his children, Germanicus and Drusus, who are assisting their father,

¹ For example, Vonones.





C 289 Ι. Εἰρηκόσι δ' ήμεν περὶ τῆς Ίβηρίας καὶ τῶν Κελτικών έθνων καὶ των Ίταλικών σύν ταις πλησίου υήσοις έφεξης αν είη λέγειν τὰ λειπόμενα της Ευρώπης μέρη, διελούσι του ευδεχόμενου τρόπου. λείπεται δὲ τὰ πρὸς ἕω μὲν τὰ πέραν τοῦ Τήνου μέχρι τοῦ Τανάιδος καὶ τοῦ στόματος της Μαιώτιδος λίμνης, και όσα μεταξύ 'Αδιίου καὶ τῶν ἀριστερῶν τῆς Ποντικῆς θαλάττης μερών ἀπολαμβάνει πρὸς νότον μέχρι τῆς Ελλάδος και της Προποντίδος ό Ίστρος. διαιρεί γὰρ οὖ : ος ἄπασαν ώς ἐγγιτάτω δίχα τὴν λεχθεῖσαν γην, μέγιστος των κατά την Εύρώπην ποταμών, βέων πρὸς νότον κατ' ἀρχάς, εἶτ' ἐπιστρέφων εὐθὺς από της δύσεως έπι την ανατολήν και τιν Πόντον. άρχεται μὲν οὖν ἀπὸ τῶν Γερμανικῶν ἄκρων τῶν έσπερίων, πλησίον δὲ καὶ τοῦ μυχοῦ τοῦ ᾿Αδριατικοῦ, διέχων αὐτοῦ περὶ χιλίους σταδίους. τελευτί δ' εἰς τὸν Πόντον οὐ πολὺ ἄπωθεν τῶν τοῦ Τύρα καὶ τοῦ Βορυσθένους ἐκβολῶν, ἐκκλίνων πως πρὸς ἄρκτους. Προσάρκτια μέν οὖν έστι τῶ Ίστρω τὰ πέραν τοῦ 'Ρήνου καὶ τῆς Κελτικῆς.

The Don.

The Adriatic.

⁵ The Sea of Marmora.

² The sea of Azof.

⁴ The Danube.

BOOK VII

ĭ

 Now that I have described Iberia and the Celtic and Italian tribes, along with the islands near by, it will be next in order to speak of the remaining parts of Europe, dividing them in the approved manner. The remaining parts are: first, those towards the east, being those which are across the Rhenus and extend as far as the Tanaïs 1 and the mouth of Lake Macotis,2 and also all those regions lying between the Adrias 3 and the regions on the left of the Pontic Sea that are shut off by the Ister 4 and extend towards the south as far as Greece and the Propontis; 5 for this river divides very nearly the whole of the aforesaid land into two parts. It is the largest of the European rivers, at the outset flowing towards the south and then turning straight from the west towards the east and the Pontus. It rises in the western limits of Germany, as also near the recess of the Adriatic (at a distance from it of about one thousand stadia), and comes to an end at the Pontus not very far from the outlets of the Tyras and the Borysthenes,7 bending from its easterly course approximately towards the north. Now the parts that are beyond the Rhenus and Celtica are to the north of the Ister; these are the

⁶ The Dniester.

⁷ The Dnieper.

ταῦτα δ' ἐστὶ τά τε Γαλατικὰ ἔθνη καὶ τὰ Γερμανικὰ μέχρι Βασταρνῶν καὶ Τυρεγετῶν καὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τοῦ Βορυσθένους, καὶ ὅσα μεταξὺ τούτου καὶ Τανάιδος καὶ τοῦ στόματος τῆς Μαιώτιδος εἴς τε τὴν μεσόγαιαν ἀνατείνει μέχρι τοῦ ἀκεανοῦ καὶ τῆ Ποντικῆ κλύζεται θαλάττη μεσημβρινὰ δὲ τά τε Ἰκλυρικὰ καὶ τὰ Θράκια, καὶ ὅσα τούτοις ἀναμέμικται τῶν Κελτικῶν ἤ τινων ἄλλων, μέχρι τῆς Ἑλλάδος. λέγωμεν δὲ πρῶτον περὶ τῶν ἐκτὸς τοῦ Ἰστρου πολὺ γὰρ ἀπλούστερα τῶν ἐπὶ θάτερα μερῶν ἐστιν.

90 2. Εὐθὺς τοίνυν τὰ πέραν τοῦ 'Ρήνου μετὰ τοὺς Κελτοὺς πρὸς τὴν ἔω κεκλιμένα Γερμανοὶ νέμονται, μικρὸν ἐξαλλάττοντες τοῦ Κελτικοῦ φύλου τῷ τε πλεονασμῷ τῆς ἀγριότητος καὶ τοῦ μεγέθους καὶ τῆς ξανθότητος, τάλλα δὲ παραπλήσιοι, καὶ μορφαῖς καὶ ἤθεσι καὶ βίοις ὄντες οἴους εἰρήκαμεν τοὺς Κελτούς. διὸ δὴ καί μοι δοκοῦσι 'Ρωμαῖοι τοῦτο αὐτοῖς θέσθαι τοῦνομα, ὡς ἄν γνησίους Γαλάτας φράζειν βουλόμενοι γυήσιοι γὰρ οἱ Γερμανοὶ κατὰ τὴν 'Ρωμαίων διάλεκτον.

3. Εστι δὲ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα μέρη τῆς χώρας ταύτης τὰ πρὸς τῷ 'Ρήνφ μέχρι τῶν ἐκβολῶν ἀπὸ τῆς πηγῆς ἀρξαμένοις· σχεδὸν δέ τι καὶ τοῦτ'

¹ δή καί, Meineke, for δίναια; so Müller-Dübner.

¹ Strabo here means the "exterior" or "Northern" ocean (see 2. 5. 31 and the Frontispiece, Vol. I).
² 4. 4. 2-3.

So also Julius Caesar, Tacitus, Pliny and the ancient writers in general regarded the Germans as Celts (Gauls).

territories of the Galatic and the Germanic tribes, extending as far as the Bastarnians and the Tyregetans and the River Borysthenes. And the territories of all the tribes between this river and the Tanaïs and the mouth of Lake Maeotis extend up into the interior as far as the ocean 1 and are washed by the Pontic Sea. But both the Illyrian and the Thracian tribes, and all tribes of the Celtic or other peoples that are mingled with these, as far as Greece, are to the south of the Ister. But let me first describe the parts outside the Ister, for they are much simpler than those on the other side.

2. Now the parts beyond the Rhenus, immediately after the country of the Celti, slope towards the east and are occupied by the Germans, who, though they vary slightly from the Celtic stock in that they are wilder, taller, and have yellower hair, are in all other respects similar, for in build, habits, and modes of life they are such as I have said 2 the Celti are. And I also think that it was for this reason that the Romans assigned to them the name "Germani," as though they wished to indicate thereby that they were "genuine" Galatae, for in the language of the Romans "germani" means "genuine." 3

3. The first parts of this country are those that are next to the Rhenus, beginning at its source and extending as far as its outlet; and this stretch of

Dr. Richard Braungart has recently published a large work in two volumes in which he ably defends his thesis that the Boii, Vindelici, Rhaeti, Norici, Taurisci, and other tribes, as shown by their agricultural implements and contrivances, were originally, not Celts, but Germans, and, in all probability, the ancestors of all Germans (Sudgermanca, Heidelberg, 1914).

έστι τὸ έσπέριον τῆς χώρας πλάτος, ή ποταμία πάσα. ταύτης δὲ τὰ μὲν εἰς τὴν Κελτικὴν μετήνανον Ρωμαΐοι, τὰ δ' ἔφθη μεταστάντα εἰς τὴν έν βάθει χώραν, καθάπερ Μαρσοί· λοιποί δ' είσιν ολίγοι και των Σουγάμβρων μέρος μετά δὲ τοὺς παραποταμίους τάλλά ἐστιν ἔθνη τὰ μεταξύ τοῦ 'Ρήνου καὶ τοῦ 'Αλβιος ποταμοῦ, δς παράλληλός πως εκείνω ρεί προς του ώκεανόν, οὐκ ἐλάττω χώραν διεξιων ήπερ ἐκείνος. εἰσὶ δὲ μεταξύ καὶ ἄλλοι ποταμοί πλωτοί (ών ἐν τῶ Αμασία Δρούσος Βρουκτέρους κατεναυμάχησε), ύξοντες ώσαύτως ἀπὸ νότου πρὸς βορράν καὶ τὸν ώκεανόν. ἐξῆρται¹ γὰρ ή χώρα πρὸς νότον καὶ συνεχή ταις Αλπεσι ποιεί ράχιν τινά προς έω τεταμένην, ώς αν μέρος οδσαν 2 των "Αλπεων καὶ δη και απεφήναντό τινες ούτως διά τε την λεχθείσαν θέσιν καὶ διὰ τὸ τὴν αὐτὴν ὕλην έκφέρειν ου μην έπι τοσούτο γε ύψος ανίσχει τα ταύτη μέρη.3 ἐνταῦθα δ' ἐστὶ καὶ 4 ὁ Ἑρκύνιος δρυμός και τὰ τῶν Σοήβων ἔθνη, τὰ μὲν οἰκοῦντα έντος του δρυμού, καθάπερ τὰ τῶν Κολδούων.5 ἐν

2 obrar, Xylander, for obra; so the later editors

² μέρη, Meineke emends to δρη.

4 καί, Kramer and Meincke omit; a typographical error, apparently. -

δ καθάπερ . . . Κολδούων, Meincke relegates to the foot of the page; Κολδούων, Cluver emends to Κουάδων, Kramer to Κοαδούων (perhaps rightly).

¹ ἐξῆρται, Casaubon, for ἐξήρτηται; so the later editors.

¹ c.q. the Ubii (see 4, 3, 4). ² The Elbe. ³ The Ems. ⁴ The chain of mountains that extends from northern Switzerland to Mt. Krapak.

⁵ Now called the "Black Forest," although the ancient term, according to Elton (Origins, p. 51, quoted by Tozer),

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 1. 3

river-land taken as a whole is approximately the breadth of the country on its western side. Some of the tribes of this river-land were transferred by the Romans to Celtica, whereas the others anticipated the Romans by migrating deep into the country, for instance, the Marsi; and only a few people, including a part of the Sugambri,1 are left. After the people who live along the river come the other tribes that live between the Rhenus and the River Albis,2 which latter flows approximately parallel to the former, towards the ocean, and traverses no less territory than the former. Between the two are other navigable rivers also (among them the Amasias,3 on which Drusus won a naval victory over the Bructeri), which likewise flow from the south towards the north and the ocean; for the country is elevated towards the south and forms a mountain chain 4 that connects with the Alps and extends towards the east as though it were a part of the Alps; and in truth some declare that they actually are a part of the Alps, both because of their aforesaid position and of the fact that they produce the same timber; however, the country in this region does not rise to a sufficient height for that. Here, too, is the Hereynian Forest,5 and also the tribes of the Suevi, some of which dwell inside the forest, as, for instance, the tribes of the Coldui,6 in whose territory is Boihaemum,7 the

embraced also "the forests of the Hartz, and the woods of

Westphalia and Nassau."

7 Hence the modern "Bohemia," "the home of the Boii."

⁶ Müller-Dübner and Forbiger, perhaps rightly, emend "Coldni" to "Coadui." But as Tozer (p. 187) says, the information Strabo here gives about Germany "is very imperfect, and hardly extends at all beyond the Elbe."

οῖς ἐστι καὶ τὸ Βουίαιμον, τὸ τοῦ Μαροβόδου βασίλειον, εἰς ὃν ἐκεῖνος τόπον ἄλλους τε μετανέστησε πλείους καὶ δὴ καὶ τοὺς όμοεθνεῖς ἐαυτῶ Μαρκομμάνους. ἐπέστη γὰρ τοῖς πράγμασιν ούτος έξ ιδιώτου μετά την έκ 'Ρώμης ἐπάνοδον' νέος γὰρ ἦν ἐνθάδε καὶ εὐεργετεῖτο ὑπὸ τοῦ Σεβαστοῦ, ἐπανελθὼν δὲ ἐδυνάστευσε καὶ κατεκτήσατο πρὸς οίς είπου Λουγίους 1 τε, μέγα ἔθνος, καὶ Ζούμους καὶ Βούτωνας 2 καὶ Μουγίλωνας καὶ Σιβινούς καὶ τῶν Σοήβων αὐτῶν μέγα ἔθνος, Σέμνωνας. πλην τά γε των Σοήβων, ως έφην, έθνη τὰ μὲν ἐντὸς οἰκεῖ, τὰ δὲ ἐκτὸς τοῦ δρυμοῦ, ὅμορα τοῖς Γέταις. μέγιστον μὲν οὖν τὸ τῶν Σοήβων ἔθνος. διήκει γὰρ ἀπὸ τοῦ 'Ρήνου μέγρι τοῦ "Αλβιος" μέρος δέ τι αὐτῶν καὶ πέραν τοῦ "Αλβιος νέμεται, καθάπερ Έρμον-C 291 δοροι 3 καὶ Λαγκόβαρδοι, νυνὶ δὲ καὶ τελέως εἰς την περαίαν οδτοί γε έκπεπτώκασι φεύγοντες. κοινον δ' έστιν απασι τοῖς ταύτη το περί τὰς μεταναστάσεις εὐμαρὲς διὰ τὴν λιτότητα τοῦ βίου καὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ γεωργεῖν μηδὲ θησαυρίζειν, ἀλλ' ἐν καλυβίοις οἰκεῖν, ἐφήμερον ἔχουσι παρασκευήν τροφή δ' ἀπὸ τῶν θρεμμάτων ή πλείστη, καθάπερ

Annylous, Meineke, for Annlous.

For Βούτωνας, Kramer and Meineke read Γούτωνας (perhaps rightly).

* Έρμόνδοροι, Casaubon, for Εθμόνδοροι; so the later editors.

¹ Scholars have suggested different emendations for "Zumi," "Butones," "Mugilones," and "Sibini," since all these seem to be corrupt (see C. Müller, Ind. Var. Lect., 156

GEOGRAPHY, 7, 1, 3

domain of Marabodus, the place whither he caused to migrate, not only several other peoples, but in particular the Marcomanni, his fellow-tribesmen; for after his return from Rome this man, who before had been only a private citizen, was placed in charge of the affairs of state, for, as a youth he had been at Rome and had enjoyed the favour of Augustus, and on his return he took the rulership and acquired, in addition to the peoples aforementioned, the Lugii (a large tribe), the Zumi, the Butones, the Mugilones, the Sibini, and also the Semnones, a large tribe of the Suevi themselves. However, while some of the tribes of the Suevi dwell inside. the forest, as I was saying, others dwell outside of it, and have a common boundary with the Getae.2 Now as for the tribe of the Sucvi,3 it is the largest, for it extends from the Rhenus to the Albis; and a part of them even dwell on the far side of the Albis, as, for instance, the Hermondori and the Langobardi; and at the present time these latter, at least, have, to the last man, been driven in flight out of their country into the land on the far side of the river. It is a common characteristic of all the peoples in this part of the world 4 that they migrate with ease, because of the meagreness of their livelihood and because they do not till the soil or even store up food, but live in small huts that are merely temporary structures; and they live . for the most part off their flocks, as the Nomads do,

p. 981). For "Butones" it is fairly certain that Strabo wrote "Gutones" (the Goths).

2 The "Getae," also called "Daci," dwelt in what are

Strabo now uses "tribe" in its broadest sense.

4 Including the Galatae (see 4. 4. 2).

now Rumania and southern Hungary.

τοῖς Νομάσιν, ὥστ' ἐκείνους μιμούμενοι τὰ οἰκεῖα ταῖς άρμαμάξαις ἐπάραντες, ὅπη ἀν δόξη, τρέπονται μετὰ τῶν βοσκημάτων. ἄλλα δ' ἐνδεέττερά ἐστιν ἔθνη Γερμανικὰ Χηροῦσκοί τε καὶ Χάττοι καὶ Γαμαβριούιοι¹ καὶ Χαττουάριοι πρὸς δὲ τῷ ὠκεανῷ Σούγαμβροί τε καὶ Χαῦβοι καὶ Βρούκτεροι καὶ Κίμβροι, Καῦκοί τε καὶ Καοῦλκοι καὶ Καμψιανοὶ καὶ ἄλλοι πλείους. ἐπὶ ταὐτὰ δὲ τῷ ᾿Λμασία φέρονται Βίσουργίς τε καὶ Λουπίας ποταμός, διέχων Ὑρίνου περὶ έξακοσίους σταδίους, ῥέων διὰ Βρουκτέρων τῶν ἐλαττόνων. ἔστι δὲ καὶ Σάλας ποταμός, οὖ μεταξὺ καὶ τοῦ Ὑρίνου πολεμῶν καὶ κατορθῶν Δροῦσος ἐτελεύτησεν ὁ Γερμανικός. ἐχειρώσατο δ' οὐ μόνον τῶν ἐθνῶν τὰ πλείστα, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς ἐν τῷ παράπλω νήσους, ὧν ἐστι καὶ ἡ Βυρχανίς, ἡν ἐκ πολιορκίας είλε.

4. Γνώριμα δὲ ταῦτα κατέστη τὰ ἔθνη πολεμοῦντα πρὸς Ῥωμαίους, εἶτ' ἐνδιδόντα καὶ πάλιν ἀφιστάμενα ἡ καὶ καταλείποντα τὰς κατοικίας κὰν πλείω δὲ γνώριμα ὑπῆρξεν, εἰ ἐπέτρεπε τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ὁ Σεβαστὸς διαβαίνειν τὸν Ἦλβιν, μετιοῦσι τοὺς ἐκεῖσε ἀπανισταμένους.² νυνὶ δ' εὐπορώτερον ὑπέλαβε στρατηγεῖν τὸν ἐν χερσὶ πόλεμον, εἰ τῶν ἔξω τοῦ "Αλβιος καθ' ἡσυχίαν

1 Γαμαβριούιοι, Corais, for Γαμαβρίου η ; so Meineke.

¹ The Weser. ² The Lippe.

² ἀπανισταμένους, Cornis, for ἐπανισταμένους; so the later editors.

³ The Lesser Bructeri appear to have lived south of the Frisii and west of the Ems, while the Greater Bructeri lived east of it and south of the Western Chauci (ep. Ptolemacus 2, 11, 6-7).

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 1. 3-4

so that, in imitation of the Nomads, they load their household belongings on their wagons and with their beasts turn whithersoever they think best. But other German tribes are still more indigent. I mean the Cherusci, the Chatti, the Gamabrivii and the Chattuarii, and also, near the ocean, the Sugambri, the Chaubi, the Bructeri, and the Cimbri, and also the Cauci, the Caülci, the Campsiani, and several others. Both the Visurgis 1 and the Lupias 2 Rivers run in the same direction as the Amasias, the Lupias being about six hundred stadia distant from the Rhenus and flowing through the country of the Lesser Bructeri. Germany has also the Salas River4; and it was between the Salas and the Rhenus that Drusus Germanicus, while he was successfully carrying on the war, came to his end,5 He had subjugated, not only most of the tribes, but also the islands along the coast, among which is Burchanis,6 which he took by siege.

4. These tribes have become known through their wars with the Romans, in which they would either yield and then later revolt again, or else quit their settlements; and they would have been better known if Augustus had allowed his generals to cross the Albis in pursuit of those who emigrated thither. But as a matter of fact he supposed that he could conduct the war in hand more successfully if he should hold off from those outside the Albis, who

5 In his thirtieth year (9 A.D.) his horse fell on him and

⁴ The Thüringian Sasle.

broke his leg (Livy, Epitome 140).

Now Borkum. The Romans nicknamed it "Fabaria" ("Bean Island") because of the wild beans that grew there (Pliny 4, 27).

ουτων απέχοιτο, και μή παροξύνοι πρός τήν κοινωνίαν τῆς ἔχθρας. ἤρξαντο δὲ τοῦ πολέμου Σούγαμβροι πλησίον οἰκοῦντες τοῦ Ἡίνου, Μέλωνα έχουτες ήγεμόνα κάκείθευ ήδη διείχου 1 άλλοτ' άλλοι, δυναστεύοντες καὶ καταλυόμενοι, πάλιν δ' ἀφιστάμενοι, προδιδόντες καὶ τὰ ὅμηρα καὶ τὰς πίστεις. πρὸς οῦς ἡ μὲν ἀπιστία μέγα όφελος, οί δὲ πιστευθέντες τὰ μέγιστα κατέβλαψαν, καθάπερ οἱ Χηροῦσκοι καὶ οἱ τούτοις ύπήκοοι, παρ' οίς τρία τάγματα 'Ρωμαίων μετά τοῦ στρατηγοῦ Οὐάρου Κουιντιλλίου παρασπονδηθέντα απώλετο έξ ενέδρας. έτισαν δὲ δίκας ἄπαυτες καὶ παρέσχου τῷ νεωτέρω Γερμανικώ λαμπρότατον θρίαμβον, εν ώ εθριαμβεύθη των ἐπιφανεστάτων ἀνδρῶν σώματα καὶ γυναικῶν, Σεγιμοῦντός τε Σεγέστου υίος, Χηρούσκων ήγεμών, καὶ ἀδελφὴ αὐτοῦ, γυνὴ δ' ᾿Αρμενίου τοῦ πολεμαρχήσαντος εν τοις Χηρούσκοις εν τη πρός Ο 292 Ουαρον Κουιντίλλιον παρασπονδήσει και νῦν ἔτι συνέχουτος του πόλεμου, όνομα Θουσνέλδα, καὶ υίδη τριετής Θουμέλικος έτι δὲ Σεσίθακος, Σεγιμήρου 2 υίδς τῶν Χηρούσκων ἡγεμόνος, καὶ γυνή τούτου 'Ραμίς, Οὐκρομίρου θυγάτηρ, ήγεμόνος Χάττων, καὶ Δευδόριξ, Βαιτόριγος τοῦ Μέλωνος άδελφοῦ υίος, Σούγαμβρος. Σεγέστης δὲ ὁ πενθερὸς τοῦ ᾿Αρμενίου καὶ ἐξ ἀρχῆς διέστη

διείχον, Corais emends to διεδέχοντο (cp. 4. 3. 4); Kramer and Meineke following.

² Zeyungov, Kramer, for Alyungov; so the later editors.

³ Χάττων, Claver, for Βάττων; so the later editors.

May 26, 17 A.D. (Tacitus, Annals 2, 41).

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 1. 4

were living in peace, and should not incite them to make common cause with the others in their enmity against him. It was the Sugambri, who live near the Rhenus, that began the war, Melo being their leader; and from that time on different peoples at different times would cause a breach, first growing powerful and then being put down, and then revolting again, betraying both the hostages they had given and their pledges of good faith. dealing with these peoples distrust has been a great advantage, whereas those who have been trusted have done the greatest harm, as, for instance, the Cherusci and their subjects, in whose country three Roman legions, with their general Quintilius Varus, were destroyed by ambush in violation of the treaty. But they all paid the penalty, and afforded the younger Germanicus a most brilliant triumph 1-that triumph in which their most famous men and women were led captive, I mean Segimuntus, son of Segestes and chieftain of the Cherusci, and his sister Thusnelda, the wife of Armenius, the man who at the time of the violation of the treaty against Quintilius Varus was commander-in-chief of the Cheruscan army and even to this day is keeping up the war, and Thusnelda's three-year-old son Thumelicus; and also Sesithacus, the son of Segimerus and chieftain of the Cherusci, and Rhamis, his wife, and a daughter of Ucromirus chieftain of the Chatti, and Deudorix,2 a Sugambrian, the son of Baetorix the brother of But Segestes, the father-in-law of Armenius, who even from the outset had opposed 3 the purpose of Armenius, and, taking advantage of an opportune

² The same name as "Theodoric."

So Tacitus, Annals, 1. 55; see also 1. 58, 71.

πρός την γνώμην αὐτοῦ καὶ λαβών καιρὸν ηὐτομόλησε καὶ τῷ θριάμβῳ παρῆν τῶν φιλτάτων, ἐν
τιμἢ ἀγόμενος ἐπόμπευσε δὲ καὶ Λίβης τῶν
Χάττων ἱερεύς, καὶ ἄλλα δὲ σώματα ἐπομπεύθη
ἐκ τῶν πεπορθημένων ἐθνῶν, Καούλκων,¹ Καμψανῶν,² Βρουκτέρων, Οὐσίπων, Χηρούσκων, Χάττων,
Χαττουαρίων, Λανδῶν, Τουβαττίων.³ διέχει δὲ τοῦ
᾿Αλβιος ὁ Ὑῆνος περὶ τρισχιλίους σταδίους, εἴ τις
εὐθυπορούσας ἔχει τὰς ὁδούς νυνὶ δὲ διὰ σκολιᾶς
καὶ ἐλώδους καὶ δρυμῶν κυκλοπορεῖν ἀνάγκη.

5. 'Ο δὲ 'Ερκύνιος δρυμὸς πυκνότερος τέ ἐστι καὶ μεγαλόδενδρος, ἐν χωρίοις ἐρυμνοῖς κύκλον περιλαμβάνων μέγαν, ἐν μέσω δὲ ἴδρυται χώρα καλῶς οἰκεῖσθαι δυναμένη, περὶ ῆς εἰρήκαμεν. ἔστι δὲ πλησίον αὐτῆς ῆ τε τοῦ Ἱστρου πηγὴ καὶ ἡ τοῦ 'Ρήνου, καὶ ἡ μεταξὺ ἀμφοῖν λίμνη καὶ τὰ ἔλη τὰ ἐκ τοῦ 'Ρήνου διαχεόμενα. ἔστι δ' ἡ λίμνη τὴν μὲν περίμετρον σταδίων πλειόνων ἡ τριακοσίων, δίαρμα δὲ ἐγγὺς διακοσίων. ἔχει δὲ καὶ νῆσον, ἡ ἐχρήσατο ὁρμητηρίω Ἱιβέριος ναυμαχῶν πρὸς Οὐινδολικούς. νοτιωτέρα δ' ἐστὶ τῶν τοῦ 'Ιστρου πηγῶν καὶ αὕτη, καὶ ὁ Έρκύνιος δρυμός,

² Καμψανῶν, Meineke, for καὶ ᾿Αμψανῶν.

¹ Κασέλκων, Meineke, for Καθσύλκων.

^{*} Τουβαττίων, Kramer, for Σουβαττίων; so the later editors.
* For τριακοσίων (τ') Meineke writes πεντακοσίων (φ'). But Jones conjectures έξανοσίων (χ'), which is almost certainly what Strabo wrote.

^{1 4, 6, 9} and 7, 1, 3,

Now the Lake of Constance; also called the Bodensee. Cp. 4, 3, 3 and 4, 6, 9.

³ The Untersee.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 1. 4-5

time, had deserted him, was present as a guest of honour at the triumph over his loved ones. Libes too, a priest of the Chatti, marched in the procession, as also other captives from the plundered tribes-the Caulci, Campsani, Bructeri, Usipi, Cherusci, Chatti, Chattuarii, Landi, Tubattii. Now the Rhenus is about three thousand stadia distant from the Albis, if one had straight roads to travel on. but as it is one must go by a circuitous route, which

winds through a marshy country and forests.

5. The Hercynian Forest is not only rather dense. but also has large trees, and comprises a large circuit within regions that are fortified by nature: in the centre of it, however, lies a country (of which I have already spoken 1) that is capable of affording an excellent livelihood. And near it are the sources of both the Ister and the Rhenus, as also the lake 2 between the two sources, and the marshes into which the Rhenus spreads.4 The perimeter of the lake is more than three hundred stadia, while the passage across it is nearly two hundred.5 There is also an island in it which Tiberius used as a base of operations in his naval battle with the Vindelici. This lake is south of the sources of the Ister; as is also the Hercynian Forest, so that necessarily, in

⁵ These figures, as they stand in the manuscripts, are, of course, relatively impossible, and Strabo could hardly have made such a glaring error. Meineke and others emend 300 to 500, leaving the 200 as it is; but on textual grounds, at least, 600 is far more probable. "Passage across" (in Strabo) means the usual boat-passage, but the terminal points of this passage are now unknown. According to W. A. B. Coolidge (Encyclopedia Brittanica, s.v. "Lake of Constance") the length of the lake is now 461 miles (from Bregenz to Stein-am-Rhein), while its greatest width is 101 miles. 163

ώστ' ανάγκη τω έκ της Κελτικής έπὶ τὸν Έρκυνιον δρυμόν ίοντι πρώτον μεν διαπεράσαι την λίμνην, έπειτα τὸν Ἰστρον, εἶτ' ἤδη δι' εὐπετεστέρων χωρίων έπὶ τὸν δρυμὸν τὰς προβάσεις ποιείσθαι δι' οροπεδίων. ήμερήσιον δ' από της λίμνης προελθών όδον Τιβέριος είδε τὰς τοῦ Ίστροῦ πηγάς. προσάπτονται δὲ τῆς λίμνης ἐπ' ολίγον μεν οι 'Ραιτοί, το δε πλέον Έλουήττιοι καλ Ούινδολικοί και ή Βοίων ἐρημία. μέχρι Παννονίων πάντες, τὸ πλέον δ' Έλουήττιοι καὶ Οὐινδολικοί, οἰκοῦσιν δροπέδια. 'Ραιτοὶ δὲ καὶ Νωρικοὶ μέχρι των 'Αλπίων ύπερβολων ανίσχουσι καί πρός την Ίταλίαν περινεύουσιν, οί μέν Ίνσούβροις συνάπτοντες, οί δὲ Κάρνοις καὶ τοῖς περὶ την 'Ακυληίαν χωρίοις. ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἄλλη ὕλη μεγάλη Γαβρήτα ἐπὶ τάδε τῶν Σοήβων, ἐπέκεινα δ' ό Έρκύνιος δρυμός, έχεται δὲ κἀκεῖνος ὑπ' αὐτῶν.

п

Περὶ δὲ Κίμβρων τὰ μὲν οὐκ εὖ λέγεται, τὰ δ' ἔχει ἀπιθανότητας ¹ οὐ μετρίας. οὕτε γὰρ τὴν τοιαύτην αἰτίαν τοῦ πλάνητας γενέσθαι καὶ ληστρικοὺς ἀποδέξαιτ' ἄν τις, ὅτι χερρόνησον οἰκοῦντες μεγάλη πλημμυρίδι ἐξελαθεῖεν ἐκ τῶν C 293 τόπων καὶ γὰρ νῦν ἔχουσι τὴν χώραν, ἡν εἰχον πρότερον, καὶ ἔπεμψαν τῷ Σεβαστῷ δῶρον τὸν ἱερώτατον παρ' αὐτοῖς λέβητα, αἰτούμενοι φιλίαν

¹ απιθανότητας, Cobet, for πιθανότητας.

The Forest of the Bohemians.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 1. 5-2. 1

going from Celtica to the Hercynian Forest, one first crosses the lake and then the Ister, and from there on advances through more passable regionsplateaus-to the forest. Tiberius had proceeded only a day's journey from the lake when he saw the sources of the Ister. The country of the Rhaeti adjoins the lake for only a short distance, whereas that of the Helvetii and the Vindelici, and also the desert of the Boii, adjoin the greater part of it. All the peoples as far as the Pannonii, but more especially the Helvetii and the Vindelici, inhabit plateaus. But the countries of the Rhaeti and the Norici extend as far as the passes over the Alps and verge toward Italy, a part thereof bordering on the country of the Insubri and a part on that of the Carni and the regions about Aquileia. And there is also another large forest, Gabreta; 1 it is on this side of the territory of the Seevi, whereas the Hercynian Forest, which is also held by them, is on the far side.

II

1. As for the Cimbri, some things that are told about them are incorrect and others are extremely improbable. For instance, one could not accept such a reason for their having become a wandering and piratical folk as this—that while they were dwelling on a peninsula they were driven out of their habitations by a great flood-tide; for in fact they still hold the country which they held in earlier times; and they sent as a present to Augustus the most sacred kettle² in their country, with a

² When the throats of prisoners of war were cut, the blood was caught in huge brazen kettles (7. 2. 3).

καὶ άμνηστίαν τῶν ὑπηργμένων τυχόντες δέ, ὧν ηξίουν, ἀπηραν γελοίον δὲ τῷ φυσικῷ καὶ αἰωνίω πάθει, δὶς ἐκάστης ἡμέρας συμβαίνοντι, προσοργισθέντας απελθείν έκ του τόπου. ἔοικε δὲ πλάσματι τὸ συμβηναί ποτε ὑπερβάλλουσαν πλημμυρίδα επιτάσεις μέν γάρ καὶ άνέσεις δέγεται τεταγμένας δὲ καὶ περιοδιζούσας ὁ ὡκεανὸς ἐν τοίς τοιούτοις πάθεσιν. ούκ εὐ δ' οὐδὲ ὁ φήσας οπλα αϊρεσθαι πρὸς τὰς πλημμυρίδας τοὺς Κίμβρους, οὐδ' ὅτι ἀφοβίαν οἱ Κελτοὶ ἀσκοῦντες κατακλύζεσθαι τὰς οἰκίας ὑπομένουσιν, εἶτ' άνοικοδομούσι, καὶ ὅτι πλείων αὐτοῖς συμβαίνει φθόρος έξ ύδατος ή πολέμου, ὅπερ "Εφορώς φησιν. ή γαρ τάξις ή των πλημμυρίδων καὶ τὸ τὴν ἐπικλυζομένην χώραν είναι γνώριμον οὐκ ἔμελλε ταύτας ¹ τὰς ἀτοπίας παρέξειν δὶς γὰρ ἐκάστης ἡμέρας τούτου συμβαίνοντος τὸ μηδ' ἄπαξ αἰσθάνεσθαι φυσικήν οδσαν την παλίρροιαν καί άβλαβή, και οὐ μόνοις τούτοις συμβαίνουσαν. άλλὰ τοῖς παρωκεανίταις πᾶσι, πῶς οὐκ ἀπίθανον; οὐδὲ Κλείταρχος εὖ· φησὶ γὰρ τοὺς ἱππέας ίδόντας την έφοδον του πελάγους άφιππάσασθαι καὶ φεύγοντας έγγὺς γενέσθαι τοῦ περικαταληφθήναι. ούτε δὲ τοσούτω τάχει τὴν ἐπίβασιν όρμωμένην 2 ίστοροθμεν, άλλα λεληθότως προσιοῦσαν τὴν θάλατταν οὕτε τὸ καθ' ἡμέραν γιγνόμενον καὶ πασιν ἔναυλον ήδη δυ τοῖς πλησιάζειν

¹ ταύτας, Corais and Meineke emend to τοιαύτας.

² δρμωμένην, Corais, for δρωμένην; so the later editors.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 2. 1

plea for his friendship and for an amnesty of their earlier offences, and when their petition was granted they set sail for home; and it is ridiculous to suppose that they departed from their homes because they were incensed on account of a phenomenon that is natural and eternal, occurring twice every day. And the assertion that an excessive flood-tide once occurred looks like a fabrication, for when the ocean is affected in this way it is subject to increases and diminutions, but these are regulated and periodical.1 And the man who said that the Cimbri took up arms against the flood-tides was not right, either; nor yet the statement that the Celti, as a training in the virtue of fearlessness, meekly abide the destruction of their homes by the tides and then rebuild them, and that they suffer a greater loss of life as the result of water than of war, as Ephorus says. Indeed, the regularity of the flood-tides and the fact that the part of the country subject to inundations was known should have precluded such absurdities; for since this phenomenon occurs twice every day, it is of course improbable that the Cimbri did not so much as once perceive that the reflux was natural and harmless, and that it occurred, not in their country alone, but in every country that was on the ocean. Neither is Cleitarchus right; for he says that the horsemen, on seeing the onset of the sea, rode away, and though in full flight came very near being cut off by the water. Now we know, in the first place, that the invasion of the tide does not rush on with such speed as that, but that the sea advances imperceptibly; and, secondly, that what takes place daily and is audible to all who are about to draw near it, even before they

μέλλουσι, πρὶν ἢ θεάσασθαι, τοσοῦτον ἔμελλε παρέξεσθαι φόβον, ὥστε φεύγειν, ὡς ἂν εἰ ἐξ

άδοκήτου προσέπεσε.

- 2. Ταθτά δὲ¹ δικαίως ἐπιτιμῷ τοῖς συγγραφεῦσι Ποσειδώνιος καὶ οὐ κακῶς εἰκάζει, διότι ληστρικοί όντες καὶ πλάνητες οί Κίμβροι καὶ μέχρι τῶν περὶ τὴν Μαιῶτιν ποιήσαιντο στρατείαν, ἀπ' ἐκείνων δὲ καὶ ή ε Κιμμέριος κληθείη 3 βόσπορος, οίον Κιμβρικός, Κιμμερίους τους Κίμ-Βρους δυομασάντων των Έλληνων. φησί δέ καὶ Βοίους τὸν Ερκύνιον δρυμὸν οἰκεῖν πρότερον, τούς δὲ Κίμβρους όρμήσαντας ἐπὶ τὸν τόπον τούτου, αποκρουσθέντας ύπο των Βοίων έπι του Ίστρον καὶ τοὺς Σκορδίσκους Γαλάτας καταβήναι, εἶτ' ἐπὶ Τευρίστας καὶ Ταυρίσκους, καὶ τούτους Γαλάτας, είτ' ἐπὶ Ελουηττίους, πολυχρύσους μέν ἄνδρας, εἰρηναίους δέ' όρῶντας δὲ του έκ των ληστηρίων πλούτον ύπερβάλλοντα τοῦ παρ' ἐαυτοῖς τοὺς Ελουηττίους ἐπαρθῆναι, μάλιστα δ' αὐτῶν Τιγυρηνούς τε καὶ Τωυγένους, C 294 ώστε καὶ συνεξορμήσαι. πάντες μέντοι κατελύθησαν ύπὸ τῶν Ῥωμαίων, αὐτοί τε οἱ Κίμβροι καὶ οί συναράμενοι τούτοις, οί μεν ύπερβαλόντες τὰς "Αλπεις είς τὴν Ἰταλίαν, οι δ' έξω τῶν
 - Έθος δέτι τῶν Κίμβρων διηγοῦνται τοιοῦτον,
 ταῖς γυναιξὶν αὐτῶν συστρατευούσαις παρηκολούθουν προμάντεις ιέρειαι πολιότριχες, λευχεί-

² η, Meineke emends to δ, perhaps rightly.

"Αλπεων.

¹ δέ, Meineke emends to τε δή.

³ κληθείη, Casaubon, for κληθείς; so the later editors.

¹ The Strait of Kerch (or Yenikale).

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 2. 1-3

behold it, would not have been likely to prompt in them such terror that they would take to flight, as

if it had occurred unexpectedly.

2. Poseidonius is right in censuring the historians for these assertions, and his conjecture is not a bad one, that the Cimbri, being a piratical and wandering folk, made an expedition even as far as the region of Lake Macotis, and that also the "Cimmerian" Bosporus 1 was named after them, being equivalent to "Cimbrian," the Greeks naming the Cimbri "Cimmerii." And he goes on to say that in earlier times the Boii dwelt in the Hercynian Forest, and that the Cimbri made a sally against this place, but on being repulsed by the Boil, went down to the Ister and the country of the Scordiscan Galatae,2 then to the country of the Teuristae 3 and Taurisci (these, too, Galatae), and then to the country of the Helvetii-men rich in gold but peaceable; however, when the Helvetii saw that the wealth which the Cimbri had got from their robberies surpassed that of their own country, they, and particularly their tribes of Tigyreni and of Toygeni, were so excited that they sallied forth with the Cimbri. All, however, were subdued by the Romans, both the Cimbri themselves and those who had joined their expeditions, in part after they had crossed the Alps into Italy and in part while still on the other side of the Alps.

Writers report a custom of the Cimbri to this effect: Their wives, who would accompany them on their expeditions, were attended by priestesses who

⁵ Cp. "Tauristae," 7. 3. 2.

² These Galatae lived between the Ister (Danube) and Morava Rivers on the confines of Illyria.

μονες, καρπασίνας έφαπτίδας ἐπιπεπορπημέναι, ζώσμα χαλκοῦν ἔχουσαι, γυμνόποδες: τοῖς οὖν αἰχμαλώτοις διὰ τοῦ στρατοπέδου συνήντων ξιφήρεις, καταστέψασαι¹ δ' αὐτοὺς ἤγον ἐπὶ κρατῆρα χαλκοῦν ὅσον ἀμφορέων εἴκοσι: εἶχον δὲ ἀναβάθραν, ἢν ἀναβᾶσα ὑπερπετὴς τοῦ λέβητος ἐλαιμοτόμει ἕκαστον μετεωρισθέντα: ἐκ δὲ τοῦ προχεομένου αἵματος εἰς τὸν κρατῆρα μαντείαν τινὰ ἐποιοῦντο: ἄλλαι δὲ διασχίσασαι ἐσπλάγχνευον ἀναφθεγγόμεναι νίκην τοῖς οἰκείοις. ἐν δὲ τοῖς ἀγῶσιν ἔτυπτον τὰς βύρσας τὰς περιτεταμένας τοῖς γέρροις τῶν ἀρμαμαξῶν, ὥστ' ἀποτελεῖσθαι ψόφον ἐξαίσιον.

4. Τῶν δὲ Γερμανῶν, ὡς εἶπον, οἱ μὲν προσάρκτιοι παρήκουσι τῷ ἀκεανῷ, γνωρίζονται δ' ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκβολῶν τοῦ 'Ρήνου λαβόντες τὴν ἀρχὴν μέχρι τοῦ "Αλβιος, τούτων δ' εἰσὶ γνωριμώτατοι Σούγαμβροί τε καὶ Κίμβροι, τὰ δὲ πέραν τοῦ "Αλβιος τὰ πρὸς τῷ ἀκεανῷ παντάπασιν ἄγνωστα ἡμῖν ἐστιν. οὖτε γὰρ τῶν προτέρων οὐδένα ἴσμεν τὸν παράπλουν τοῦτον πεποιημένον πρὸς τὰ ἐωθινὰ μέρη τὰ μέχρι τοῦ στόματος τῆς Κασπίας θαλάττης, οὕθ' οἱ 'Ρωμαῖοἱ πω προῆλθον εἰς τὰ περαιτέρω τοῦ "Αλβιος ὡς δ' αὕτως οὐδὲ πεζῆ παρωδεύκασιν οὐδένες. ἀλλ' ὅτι μὲν κατὰ μῆκος ἰοῦσιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἕω τὰ κατὰ

1 καταστρέψασαι (ACI).

¹ About 120 gallons. ² Cp. 7. 2. 1. ³ 7. 1. 1.

⁴ Cp. 7. 1. 1 and the footnote on "ocean."

See the Frontispicce, Vol. I.
 On the "climata," see 1. 1. 12 and the footnote.

were seers; these were grey-haired, clad in white, with flaxen cloaks fastened on with clasps, girt with girdles of bronze, and bare-footed; now sword in hand these priestesses would meet with the prisoners of war throughout the camp, and having first crowned them with wreaths would lead them to a brazen vessel of about twenty amphorae; 1 and they had a raised platform which the priestess would mount, and then, bending over the kettle,2 would cut the throat of each prisoner after he had been lifted up: and from the blood that poured forth into the vessel some of the priestesses would draw a prophecy. while still others would split open the body and from an inspection of the entrails would utter a prophecy of victory for their own people; and during the battles they would beat on the hides that were stretched over the wicker-bodies of the wagons and in this way produce an unearthly noise.

4. Of the Germans, as I have said,3 those towards the north extend along the ocean; * and beginning at the outlets of the Rhenus, they are known as far as the Albis; and of these the best known are the Sugambri and the Cimbri; but those parts of the country beyond the Albis that are near the ocean are wholly unknown to us. For of the men of earlier times I know of no one who has made this voyage along the coast to the eastern parts that extend as far as the mouth 5 of the Caspian Sea; and the Romans have not yet advanced into the parts that are beyond the Albis; and likewise no one has made the journey by land either. However, it is clear from the "climata" 6 and the parallel distances that if one travels longitudinally towards the east, one encounters the regions that are about

τὸν Βορυσθένη καὶ τὰ πρὸς βορρᾶν 1 τοῦ Πόντου γωρία ἀπαντά, δήλον ἐκ τῶν κλιμάτων καὶ τῶν παραλλήλων διαστημάτων τί δ' έστὶ πέραν της Γερμανίας καὶ τί των άλλων των έξης, είτε Βαστάρνας χρη λέγειν, ώς οἱ πλείους ὑπονοοῦσιν. εϊτ' ἄλλους μεταξύ ἡ Ἰάζυγας ἡ Ῥωξολανοὺς ἡ τινας ἄλλους τῶν 'Αμαξοίκων οὐ ῥάδιον εἰπεῖν' οὐδ' εἰ μέχρι τοῦ ἀκεανοῦ παρήκουσι παρὰ πᾶν τὸ μῆκος, ή ἐστί τι ἀοίκητον ὑπὸ ψύχους ή ἄλλης αίτίας, ή εί και γένος ανθρώπων άλλο διαδέχεται μεταξύ τῆς θαλάττης καὶ τῶν ἐώων Γερμανῶν ίδουμένον. τοῦτο δὲ τὸ αὐτὸ ἀγνόημα καὶ περὶ των άλλων των έφεξης προσαρκτίων επέχει.2 ούτε γὰρ τοὺς Βαστάρνας οὕτε τοὺς Σαυρομάτας καὶ άπλως τους ύπερ του Πόντου οικούντας ζσμεν, ούθ' όπόσον άπέχουσι τῆς 'Ατλαντικῆς θαλάττης, ούτ' εί συνάπτουσιν αὐτῆ.

III

Τὸ δὲ νότιον μέρος τῆς Γερμανίας τὸ πέραν τοῦ "Αλβιος τὸ μὲν συνεχὲς ἀκμὴν ὑπὸ τῶν Σοήβων κατέχεται· εἶτ' εὐθὺς ἡ τῶν Γετῶν συνάπτει γῆ, κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν στενή, παρατετα-C 295 μένη τῷ "Ιστρω κατὰ τὸ νότιον μέρος, κατὰ δὲ τοὐναντίον τῆ παρωρεία τοῦ 'Ερκυνίου δρυμοῦ,

¹ μέρη, after βορράν, Corais deletes; so Meineke.

² ἐπέχει, conj. of Kramer, for ἐλεγεν; so the later editors read.

¹ Cp. 2. 5. 7 and 7. 3. 17.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 2. 4-3. 1

the Borysthenes and that are to the north of the Pontus: but what is beyond Germany and what beyond the countries which are next after Germany -whether one should say the Bastarnae, as most writers suspect, or say that others lie in between, either the lazyges, or the Roxolani,1 or certain other of the Wagon-dwellers 2-it is not easy to say: nor yet whether they extend as far as the ocean along its entire length, or whether any part is uninhabitable by reason of the cold or other cause. or whether even a different race of people, succeeding the Germans, is situated between the sea and the eastern Germans. And this same ignorance prevails also in regard to the rest of the peoples that come next in order on the north; for I know neither the Bastarnae,3 nor the Sauromatae, nor, in a word, any of the peoples who dwell above the Pontus, nor how far distant they are from the Atlantic Sea,4 nor whether their countries border upon it.

III

1. As for the southern part of Germany beyond the Albis, the portion which is just contiguous to that river is occupied by the Suevi; then immediately adjoining this is the land of the Getae, which, though narrow at first, stretching as it does along the Ister on its southern side and on the opposite side along the mountain-side of the Hercynian Forest

Cp. 2. 5. 26.
 The same in Strabo as "the Atlantic Ocean," including

μέρος τι των όρων καὶ αὐτὴ κατέχουσα, εἶτα πλατύνεται πρὸς τὰς ἄρκτους μέχρι Τυρεγετών τοὺς δὲ ἀκριβεῖς ὅρους οὐκ ἔχομεν φράζειν. διὰ δὲ τὴν ἄγνοιαν τών τόπων τούτων οἱ τὰ Ἡιπαῖα ὅρη καὶ τοὺς Ὑπερβορείους μυθοποιοῦντες λόγου ἡξίωνται, καὶ ἃ Πυθέας ὁ Μασσαλιώτης κατεψεύσατο ταῦτα τῆς παρωκεανίτιδος, προσχήματι χρώμενος τῷ περὶ τὰ οὐράνια καὶ τὰ μαθηματικὰ ἱστορία. ἐκεῖνοι μὲν οὖν ἐάσθωσαν οὐδὲ γὰρ εἴ τινα Σοφοκλῆς τραγωδεῖ περὶ τῆς Ὠρειθυίας λέγων, ὡς ἀναρπαγεῖσα ὑπὸ Βορέου κομισθείη

ύπέρ τε πόντον πάντ' ἐπ' ἔσχατα χθονὸς νυκτός τε πηγὰς οὐρανοῦ τ' ἀναπτυχὰς Φοίβου τε¹ παλαιὸν κῆπον,

οὐδὲν ἃν εἴη πρὸς τὰ νῦν, ἀλλ' ἐατέον, ὥσπερ καὶ ἐν τῷ Φαίδρω ὁ Σωκράτης. ἃ δὲ ἔκ τε τῆς παλαιᾶς ἱστορίας καὶ τῆς νῦν παρειλήφαμεν,

ταῦτα λέγωμεν.

2. Οἱ τοίνυν "Ελληνες τοὺς² Γέτας Θρῷκας ὑπελάμβανον. ῷκουν δ' ἐφ' ἐκάτερα τοῦ "Ιστρου καὶ οὖτοι καὶ οἱ Μυσοί, Θρῷκες ὄντες καὶ αὐτοί, καὶ οῦς νῦν Μοισοὺς ³ καλοῦσιν. ἀφ' ὧν ὡρμήθησαν καὶ οἱ νῦν μεταξὺ Λυδῶν καὶ Φρυγῶν καὶ Τρώων

² τε, before Γέτας, Meineke deletes.

¹ Cp. Pliny 4, 26.
² Cp. 1, 3, 22.

¹ τε, Meineke deletes.

Morgovs, Tyrwhitt, for Mogovs; so the later editors read.

Cp. 1. 4. 3-5, 2. 3. 5 and 2. 4. 1-2.
 The daughter of Erceltheus, a mythical Atticking. The passage here quoted is a fragment (Nauck, Fragmenta, 870) of a play now lost. Cp. Antigone, 981 ff.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 3. 1-2

(for the land of the Getae also embraces a part of the mountains), afterwards broadens out towards the north as far as the Tyregetae; but I cannot tell the precise boundaries. It is because of men's ignorance of these regions that any heed has been given to those who created the mythical "Rhipaean Mountains" 1 and " Hyperboreans," 2 and also to all those false statements made by Pytheas the Massalian regarding the country along the ocean, wherein he uses as a screen his scientific knowledge of astronomy and mathematics.3 So then, those men should be disregarded; in fact, if even Sophocles, when in his role as a tragic poet he speaks of Oreithyia,4 tells how she was snatched up by "Boreas" and carried "over the whole sca to the ends of the earth and to the sources of night 5 and to the unfoldings of heaven 6 and to the ancient garden of Phoebus," 7 his story can have no bearing on the present inquiry, but should be disregarded, just as it is disregarded by Socrates in the Phaedrus.8 But let us confine our narrative to what we have learned from history, both ancient and modern.

2. Now the Greeks used to suppose that the Getae were Thracians; and the Getae lived on either side the Ister, as did also the Mysi, these also being Thracians and identical with the people who are now called Moesi; from these Mysi sprang also the Mysi who now live between the Lydians and the

⁷ The south, apparently; and thus Boreas would have carried her to the four ends of the earth. The home of Boreas (North Wind), according to the poets, was in the Haemus (Balkan), or Rhipacan, Mountains, on the "Sarpedonian Rock."

Blato, Phaedrus 229.

οἰκοῦντες Μυσοί. καὶ αὐτοὶ δ' οἱ Φρύγες Βρίγες εἰσί, Θράκιόν τι ἔθνος, καθάπερ καὶ Μυγδόνες καὶ Βέβρυκες καὶ Μεδοβιθυνοὶ ι καὶ Βιθυνοὶ καὶ Θῦνοι, δοκῶ δὲ καὶ τοὺς Μαριανδυνούς. οὖτοι μὲν οὖν τελέως ἐκλελοίπασι πάντες τὴν Εὐρώπην, οἱ δὲ Μυσοὶ συνέμειναν. καὶ "Ομηρον δ' ² ὀρθῶς εἰκάζειν μοι δοκεὶ Ποσειδώνιος ³ τοὺς ἐν τῆ Εὐρώπη Μυσοὺς κατονομάζειν (λέγω δὲ τοὺς ἐν τῆ Θράκη), ὅταν φῆ."

αὐτὸς δὲ πάλιν τρέπεν ἄσσε φαεινώ, νύσφιν ἐφ' ἱπποπύλων Θρηκῶν καθορώμενος αἶαν

Μυσῶν τ' ἀγχεμάχων.

ἐπεὶ εἴ γε τοὺς κατὰ τὴν ᾿Ασίαν Μυσοὺς δέχοιτό τις, ἀπηρτημένος ἀν εἰη ὁ λόγος. τὸ γὰρ ἀπὸ τῶν Τρώων τρέψαντα τὴν ὅρασιν ἐπὶ τὴν Θρακῶν γῆν συγκαταλέγειν ταύτη τὴν τῶν Μυσῶν, τῶν οὐ νόσφιν ὄντων, ⁴ ἀλλ᾽ ὁμόρων τῆ Τρωάδι καὶ ὅπισθεν αὐτῆς ἱδρυμένων καὶ ἐκατέρωθεν, διειργομένων δ᾽ ἀπὸ τῆς Θράκης πλατεῖ Ἑλλησπόντω, συγχέοντος ἀν εἰη τὰς ἡπείρους καὶ ἄμα τῆς φράσεως οὐκ ἀκούοντος. τὸ γὰρ πάλιν τρέπεν μάλιστα μέν ἐστιν εἰς τοὐπίσω' ὁ δ᾽ ἀπὸ τῶν Τρώων μεταφέρων τὴν ὄψιν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἡ ⁵ ὅπισθεν

* δ', after "Ομηρον, Jones inserts; Kramer and the later editors, δέ.

3 86. after Hower barres, Kramer deletes.

¹ Μεδοβιθυνοί, Meineke, Müller-Dübner and others, following Tzschucke, emend to Μαιδοβιθυνοί, the correct spelling of the word. But both here and in 7. 5. 12 (Μεδων) the MSS. of Strabo are unanimous.

⁴ δρτων, Corais, for ἐόντων; so the later editors.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 3. 2

Phrygians and Trojans. And the Phrygians themselves are Brigians, a Thracian tribe, as are also the Mygdonians, the Bebricians, the Medobithynians,1 the Bithynians, and the Thynians, and, I think, also the Mariandynians. These peoples, to be sure, have all utterly quitted Europe, but the Mysi have remained there. And Poseidonius seems to me to be correct in his conjecture that Homer designates the Mysi in Europe (I mean those in Thrace) when he says, "But back he turned his shining eyes, and looked far away towards the land of the horsetending Thracians, and of the Mysi, hand-to-hand fighters," for surely, if one should take Homer to mean the Mysi in Asia, the statement would not hang together. Indeed, when Zeus turns his eyes away from the Trojans towards the land of the Thracians, it would be the act of a man who confuses the continents and does not understand the poet's phraseology to connect with Thrace the land of the Asiatic Mysi, who are not "far away," but have a common boundary with the Troad and are situated behind it and on either side of it, and are separated from Thrace by the broad Hellespont; for "back he turned" generally 3 means "to the rear," and he who transfers his gaze from the Trojans to the people who are either in the rear of the Trojans or

The correct spelling of the word is "Macdobithynians."

² Iliad 13. 3-5.

⁹ The other meaning of the word in question ($\pi d\lambda \nu$) is "again." Aristarchus, the great Homeric scholar (il. about 155 n.c.), quoted by Hesychius (s.v.), says that "generally the poet uses $\pi d\lambda \nu$ in the place-sense and not, as we do, in the time-sense."

C 296 αὐτῶν ἢ ἐκ πλαγίων ὄντας προσωτέρω μὲν μεταφέρει, είς τουπίσω δ' ου πάνυ. και το επιφερόμενον δ' αὐτοῦ τούτου μαρτύριον, ὅτι τοὺς Ἱππημολγούς καὶ Γαλακτοφάγους καὶ 'Αβίους συνήψεν αὐτοῖς, οἵπερ εἰσὶν οἱ άμάξοικοι Σκύθαι καὶ Σαρμάται. καὶ γὰρ νῦν ἀναμέμικται ταῦτα τὰ έθνη τοίς Θραξί και τὰ Βασταρνικά, μάλλον μέν τοίς έκτὸς "Ιστρου, άλλὰ καὶ τοίς έντός. τούτοις δὲ καὶ τὰ Κελτικά, οί τε Βόιοι καὶ Σκορδίσκοι καὶ Ταυρίσκοι, τοὺς δὲ Σκορδίσκους ἔνιοι Σκορδίστας καλοῦσι καὶ τοὺς Ταυρίσκους δὲ Λιγυρίσκους 1 καὶ Ταυρίστας φασί.

> 3. Λέγει δὲ τοὺς Μυσοὺς ὁ Ποσειδώνιος καὶ έμψύχων ἀπέχεσθαι κατ' εὐσέβειαν, διὰ δὲ τοῦτο καὶ θρεμμάτων μέλιτι δὲ χρῆσθαι καὶ γάλακτι καὶ τυρῶ ζῶντας καθ' ήσυχίαν, διὰ δὲ τοῦτο καλεισθαι θεοσεβείς τε και καπνοβάτας είναι δὲ τινας τών Θρακών, οί χωρίς γυναικός ζώσιν, ούς Κτίστας καλείσθαι, άνιερωσθαί τε διά τιμήν καί

a "Ligurisci" is almost certainly corrupt. Meineke is

probably right in emending to "Teurisci." 4 Cp. "Teuristae," 7. 2. 2.

¹ For Λιγυρίσκους, Meincke writes Τευρίσκους, perhaps rightly.

¹ i.e. "to the rear" of himself.
2 "And of the proud Hippemolgi (mare milkers), Galactophagi (curd-eaters), and Abii (a resourceless folk), men most just" (Iliad 1-3. 5-6). Cp. 1. 1. 6.

⁵ Scholars have suggested various emendations to "capnobatae," but there is no variation in the spelling of the word in any of the manuscripts, either here or in § 4 below. Its literal meaning is "smoke-treaders" (cp. ἀεροβίτης,

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 3. 2-3

on their flanks, does indeed transfer his gaze rather far, but not at all "to the rear." Again, the appended phrase is testimony to this very view, because the poet connected with the Mysi the "Hippemolgi" and "Galactophagi" and "Abii," who are indeed the wagon-dwelling Scythians and Sarmatians. For at the present time these tribes, as well as the Bastarnian tribes, are mingled with the Thracians (more indeed with those outside the Ister, but also with those inside). And mingled with them are also the Celtic tribes—the Boii, the Scordisci, and the Taurisci. However, the Scordisci are by some called "Scordistae"; and the Taurisci are called also "Ligurisci" and "Tauristae." 4

3. Poseidonius goes on to say of the Mysians that in accordance with their religion they abstain from eating any living thing, and therefore from their flocks as well; and that they use as food honey and milk and cheese, living a peaceable life, and for this reason are called both "god-fearing" and "capnobatae"; and there are some of the Thracians who live apart from woman-kind; these are called "Ctistae," and because of the honour in which they are held, have been dedicated to the gods and live with freedom from every fear;

αεροβάτφ Aristophanes, Clouds 225, 1503), and it seems to allude in some way to the smoke of sacrifice and the more or less ethereal existence of the people, or else (see Herodotus 1. 202 and 4. 75) to the custom of generating an intoxicating vapour by throwing hemp-seed upon red-hotstones. Berkel and Wakefield would emend, respectively, to "capnopatae" and "capnobotae" ("smoke-eaters," i.e. people who live on food of no value).

* Literally, "creators" or "founders" But, like "cap-

nobatae," the force of the word here is unknown.

μετὰ ἀδείας ζῆν' τούτους δὴ συλλήβδην ἄπαντας τὸν ποιητὴν εἰπεῖν ἀγαυοὺς Ἱππημολγούς, Γαλακτοφάγους 'Αβίους τε, δικαιοτάτους άνθρώπους. Αβίους δὲ προσαγορεύειν μάλιστα, ὅτι χωρὶς γυταικών, ήγούμενον ήμιτελή τινα βίον τον χήρον, καθάπερ και τον οίκον ήμιτελή τον Πρωτεσιλάου, διότι χήρος άγχεμάχους δὲ τοὺς Μυσούς, ὅτι ἀπόρθητοι, καθὰ οἱ ἀγαθοὶ πολεμισταί δεῖν δὲ έν τῶ τρισκαιδεκάτω 1 ἐγγράφειν ἀντὶ τοῦ Μυσῶν

τ' άγχεμάχων Μοισών τ' άγχεμάχων.2

4. Το μέν οθν την γραφην κινείν έκ τοσούτων έτων ευδοκιμήσασαν περιττον ίσως. πολύ γαρ πιθανώτερον ωνομάσθαι μέν έξ άρχης Μυσούς, μετωνομάσθαι δὲ καὶ 3 νῦν. τοὺς ᾿Αβίους δὲ τούς χήρους οὐ μᾶλλον ή τούς ἀνεστίους καὶ τοὺς άμαξοίκους δέξαιτ' ἄν τις: μάλιστα γὰρ περί τὰ συμβόλαια καὶ τὴν τῶν χρημάτων έκτίμησιν 4 συνισταμένων των άδικημάτων, τούς ούτως ἀπ' ὀλίγων εὐτελῶς ζῶντας δικαιοτάτους εύλογον κληθήναι έπει και οι φιλόσοφοι τή σωφροσύνη την δικαιοσύνην έγγυτάτω τιθέντες τὸ αὕταρκες καὶ τὸ λιτὸν ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις ἐζήλωσαν άφ' οῦ καὶ προεκπτώσεις τινὰς αὐτῶν παρέωσαν έπὶ τὸν κυνισμόν. τὸ δὲ χήρους γυναικών οἰκεῖν οὐδεμίαν τοιαύτην ἔμφασιν ὑπογράφει, καὶ μάλιστα παρά τοῖς Θραξί, καὶ τούτων

² καί, Meineke emends to ώς.

τρισκαιδεκάτφ, Corais, for δεκάτφ; so the later editors.
 Μοισῶν τ' ἀγχεμάχων, Meineke inserts.

⁴ For ἐκτίμησιν, the reading of the MSS., Meineke writes

⁶ προεκπτώσεις. Meincke and others, for προσεκπτώσεις.

accordingly, Homer speaks collectively of all these peoples as "proud Hippemolgi, Galactophagi and Abii, men most just," but he calls them "Abii" more especially for this reason, that they live apart from women, since he thinks that a life which is bereft of woman is only half-complete (just as he thinks the "house of Protesilaüs" is only "half-complete," because it is so bereft 1); and he speaks of the Mysians as "hand-to-hand fighters" because they were indomitable, as is the case with all brave warriors; and Poseidonius adds that in the Thirteenth Book 2 one should read "Moesi, hand-to-hand fighters" instead of "Mysi, hand-to-hand fighters."

4. However, it is perhaps superfluous to disturb the reading that has had approval for so many years; for it is much more credible that the people were called Mysi at first and that later their name was changed to what it is now. And as for the term "Abii," one might interpret it as meaning those who are "without hearths" and "live on wagons" quite as well as those who are "bereft"; for since, in general, injustices arise only in connection with contracts and a too high regard for property, so it is reasonable that those who, like the Abii, live cheaply, on slight resources, should have been called "most just." In fact, the philosophers who put justice next to self-restraint strive above all things for frugality and personal independence; and consequently extreme self-restraint diverts some of them to the Cynical mode of life. But as for the statement that they live "bereft of women," the poet suggests nothing of the sort, and particularly in the country of the Thracians and

¹ Iliad 2, 701.

STRABO

τοῖς Γέταις. ὅρα δ' ἃ λέγει Μένανδρος περὶ αὐτῶν, οὐ πλάσας, ὡς εἰκός, ἀλλ' ἐξ ἰστορίας λαβών·

C 297

πάντες μὲν οἱ Θρᾶκες, μάλιστα δ' οἱ Γέται ήμεῖς ἀπάντων (καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς εὕχομαι ἐκεῖθεν εἶναι τὸ γένος) οὐ σφύδρ' ἐγκρατεῖς ἐσμέν,

καὶ ὑποβὰς μικρὸν τῆς περὶ τὰς γυναῖκας ἀκρασίας

τίθησι τὰ παραδείγματα

γαμεῖ γὰρ ἡμῶν οὐδὲ εἶς ὃς ¹ οὐ δέκ' ἡ ἔνδεκα γυναῖκας δώδεκά τ' ἡ πλείους τινές· ἀν τέτταρας δ' ἡ πέντε γεγαμηκὼς τύχη καταστροφῆς τις, ἀνυμέναιος, ἄθλιος, ἄνυμφος οὖτος ἐπικαλεῖτ' ἐν τοῖς ἐκεῖ.

ταῦτα γὰρ ὁμολογεῖται μὲν καὶ παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων. οὐκ εἰκὸς δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἄμα μὲν ἄθλιον νομίζειν βίον τὸν μὴ μετὰ πολλῶν γυναικῶν, ἄμα δὲ σπουδαῖον καὶ δίκαιον τὸν τῶν γυναικῶν χῆρον. τὸ δὲ δὴ καὶ θεοσεβεῖς νομίζειν καὶ καπνοβάτας τοὺς ἐρήμους γυναικῶν σφόδρα ἐναντιοῦται ταῖς κοιναῖς ὑπολήψεσιν. ἄπαντες γὰρ τῆς δεισιδαιμονίας ἀρχηγοὺς οἴονται τὰς γυναῖκας· αὐται δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας προκαλοῦνται πρὸς τὰς ἐπὶ πλέον θεραπείας τῶν θεῶν καὶ ἐορτὰς καὶ ποτνιασμούς· σπάνιον δ' εἴ τις ἀνὴρ καθ' αὐτὸν ζῶν εὐρίσκεται τοιοῦτος. ὅρα δὲ πάλιν τὸν αὐτὸν ποιητήν, ὰ λέγει εἰσάγων τὸν ἀχθόμενον ταῖς περὶ τὰς θυσίας τῶν γυναικῶν δαπάναις² καὶ λέγοντα·

¹ 5s, before οὐ, Jones inserts. Pletho inserts ὁ, Tzschucke ఢ̄; but Corais, whom Müller-Dübner and Meineke follow, deletes οὐ and inserts εἰ μή.
182

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 3. 4

of those of their number who are Getae. And see the statement of Menander about them, which, as one may reasonably suppose, was not invented by him but taken from history: "All the Thracians, and most of all we Getae (for I too boast that I am of this stock) are not very continent"; 1 and a little below he sets down the proofs of their incontinence in their relations with women: "For every man of us marries ten or eleven women, and some, twelve or more; but if anyone meets death before he has married more than four or five, he is lamented among the people there as a wretch without bride and nuptial song." Indeed, these facts are confirmed by the other writers as well. Further, it is not reasonable to suppose that the same people regard as wretched a life without many women, and yet at the same time regard as pious and just a life that is wholly bereft of women. And of course to regard as "both god-fearing and capnobatae" those who are without women is very much opposed to the common notions on that subject; for all agree in regarding the women as the chief founders of religion, and it is the women who provoke the men to the more attentive worship of the gods, to festivals, and to supplications, and it is a rare thing for a man who lives by himself to be found addicted to these things. See again what the same poet says when he introduces as speaker the man who is vexed by the money spent by the women in connection with

¹ This and the succeeding fragment are otherwise unknown (Kock, Com. Attic. Frag. 547-548).

² δαπάναις ("expenses"), Corais and the later editors, for ἀπάταις ("deceits").

STRABO

ἐπιτρίβουσι δ' ήμᾶς οἱ θεοί, μάλιστα τοὺς γήμαντας· ἀεὶ γάρ τινα ἄγειν ἐορτὴν ἔστ' ἀνάγκη·

τον δε μισογύνην, αὐτὰ ταῦτα αἰτιώμενον·
εθύομεν δε πεντάκις της ημέρας,
εκυμβάλιζον δ' έπτὰ θεράπαιναι κύκλφ,
αί δ' ἀλόλυζον.

τὸ μὲν οὖν ἰδίως τοὺς ἀγύνους τῶν Γετῶν εὐσεβεῖς νομίζεσθαι παράλογόν τι ἐμφαίνει· τὸ δ' ἰσχύειν ἐν τῷ ἔθνει τούτῷ τὴν περὶ τὸ θεῖον σπουδὴν ἐκ τε ὧν εἶπε Ποσειδώνιος οὐκ ἀπιστητέον (καὶ ἐμψύχων ἀπέχεσθαι δι' εὐσέβειαν 1) καὶ ἐκ τῆς

άλλης ίστορίας.

5. Λέγεται γάρ τινα τῶν Γετῶν, ὄνομα Ζάμολξιν,² δουλεῦσαι Πυθαγόρα, καί τινα τῶν οὐρανίων παρ' ἐκείνου μαθεῖν, τὰ δὲ καὶ παρ' Αἰγυπτίων, πλανηθέντα καὶ μέχρι δεῦρο· ἐπανελθόντα δ' εἰς τὴν οἰκείαν σπουδασθῆναι παρὰ τοῖς ἡγεμόσι καὶ τῷ ἔθνει, προλέγοντα τὰς ἐπισημασίας· τελευτῶντα δὲ πεῖσαι τὸν βασιλέα κοινωνὸν τῆς ἀρχῆς αὐτὸν λαβεῖν, ὡς τὰ παρὰ τῶν θεῶν ἐξαγγέλλειν ἰκανόν· καὶ κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν ἰερέα κατασταθῆναι τοῦ μάλιστα τιμωμένου C 298 παρ' αὐτοῖς θεοῦ, μετὰ ταῦτα δὲ καὶ Θεὸν προσαγορευθῆναι, καὶ καταλαβόντα ἀντρῶδές τι

fr. 326.
For another version of the story of Zamolxis, see Herod-184

καὶ . . . εὐσέβειαν, Meincke deletes as a marginal gloss.
 Ζάλμοξιν (C).

A fragment from some play now lost (Kock, fr. 601).
 A fragment from the Misosynus (Women-Hater). Kock,
 326.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 3. 4-5

the sacrifices: "The gods are the undoing of us, especially us married men, for we must always be celebrating some festival"; 1 and again when he introduces the Woman-hater, who complains about these very things: "we used to sacrifice five times a day, and seven female attendants would beat the cymbals all round us, while others would cry out to the gods." 2 So, then, the interpretation that the wifeless men of the Getae are in a special way reverential towards the gods is clearly contrary to reason, whereas the interpretation that zeal for religion is strong in this tribe, and that because of their reverence for the gods the people abstain from eating any living thing, is one which, both from what Poseidonius and from what the histories in general tell us, should not be disbelieved.

5. In fact, it is said that a certain man of the Getae, Zamolxis by name, had been a slave to Pythagoras, and had learned some things about the heavenly bodies from him,³ as also certain other things from the Egyptians, for in his wanderings he had gone even as far as Egypt; and when he came on back to his home-land he was eagerly courted by the rulers and the people of the tribe, because he could make predictions from the celestial signs; and at last he persuaded the king to take him as a partner in the government, on the ground that he was competent to report the will of the gods; and although at the outset he was only made a priest of the god who was most honoured in their country, yet afterwards he was even addressed as

otus (4.94-96), who doubts whether such a man ever existed, but says that he was reputed to have been, for a time, a slave of Pythagoras in Samos.

χωρίον ἄβατον τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐνταῦθα διαιτᾶσθαι. σπάνιον εντυγχάνοντα τοις εκτός, πλην του Βασιλέως καὶ τῶν θεραπόντων συμπράττειν δὲ τὸν Βασιλέα, ὁρῶντα τοὺς ἀνθρώπους προσέχοντας έαυτῶ πολύ πλέον ἡ πρότερον, ώς ἐκφέροντι τὰ προστάγματα κατὰ συμβουλὴν θεῶν. τουτὶ ξὲ το έθος διέτεινεν άχρι καὶ είς ήμας, αεί τινος εύρισκομένου τοιούτου τὸ ήθος, δς τῷ μὲν βασιλεῖ σύμβουλος ύπηρχε, παρά δὲ τοῖς Γέταις ώνομάζετο Θεός καὶ τὸ όρος ὑπελήφθη 1 ίερόν, καὶ προσαγορεύουσιν ούτως όνομα δ' αυτώ Κωγαίονον, όμωνυμον τῶ παραρρέοντι ποταμῷ. καὶ δὴ ὅτε Βυρεβίστας 2 ήρχε των Γετών, εφ' ον ήδη παρεσκευάσατο Καΐσαρ ο Θεος στρατεύειν, Δεκαίνεος είχε ταύτην την τιμήν καί πως το των εμψύχων άπέχεσθαι Πυθαγόρειον τοῦ Ζαμόλξιος έμεινε παραδοθέν.

6. Τοιαύτα μέν οὖν καλῶς ³ ἄν τις διαποροίη περὶ τῶν κειμένων παρὰ τῷ ποιητῆ, περί τε Μυσῶν καὶ ἀγαυῶν Ἱππημολγῶν ἃ δ' ᾿Απολλόδωρος ἐν τῷ δευτέρῷ Περὶ Νεῶν προοιμιαζόμενος εἴρηκεν, ἤκιστα λέγοιτ ἄν. ἐπαινεῖ γὰρ Ἐρατοσθένους ἀπόφασιν, ὅτι φησὶν ἐκεῖνος καὶ "Ομηρον

¹ ὑπελήφθη, all editors, for ὑπελείφθη.

2 So the name is spolled here and in 16. 2. 39; but Borpeflagas in 7. 3. 11 and 7. 3. 12.

³ καλῶς, Jones (following I), for κακῶς. Others insert οὐ before κατῶς.

1 The "cavernous place" previously referred to.

² Some scholars identify this mountain with what is now Mt. Gogany (near Mika): others, with Mt. Kuszon (on the borders of Transylvania and Moldavia). The former is more likely.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 3. 5-6

god, and having taken possession of a certain cavernous place that was inaccessible to anyone else he spent his life there, only rarely meeting with any people outside except the king and his own attendants; and the king cooperated with him, because he saw that the people paid much more attention to himself than before, in the belief that the decrees which he promulgated were in accordance with the counsel of the gods. This custom persisted even down to our own time, because some man of that character was always to be found, who, though in fact only a counsellor to the king, was called god among the Getae. And the people took up the notion that the mountain 1 was sacred and they so call it, but its name is Cogaeonum,2 like that of the river which flows past it. So, too, at the time when Byrebistas,3 against whom already 4 the Deified Caesar had prepared to make an expedition, was reigning over the Getae, the office in question was held by Decaeneus, and somehow or other the Pythagorean doctrine of abstention from eating any living thing still survived as taught by Zamolxis.

6. Now although such difficulties as these might fairly be raised concerning what is found in the text of Homer about the Mysians and the "proud Hippemolgi," yet what Apollodorus states in the preface to the Second Book of his work On Ships 5 can by no means be asserted; for he approves the declaration of Eratosthenes, that although both

³ Strabo also spells the name "Boerebistas (7. 3. 11, 12).

⁴ Cp. 7. 3. 11.

⁵ Or rather On the Catalogue of Ships (1. 2. 24).

καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς παλαιούς, τὰ μὲν Ἑλληνικὰ είδέναι, των δὲ πόρρω πολλην ἔχειν ἀπειρίαν, απείρους μεν μακρών όδων όντας, απείρους δε τοῦ ναυτίλλεσθαι. συνηγορών δε τούτοις "Ομηρόν φησι την μεν Αυλίδα καλείν πετρήεσσαν, ώσπερ καὶ έστι, πολύκνημον δὲ τὸν Ἐτεωνόν, πολυτρήρωνα δὲ τὴν Θίσβην, ποιήεντα δὲ τὸν 'Αλίαρτον τὰ δ' ἄπωθεν οὕτ' αὐτὸν εἰδέναι οὕτε τούς άλλους. ποταμών γούν περί τετταράκοντα ρεόντων είς του Πόντου, μηδε των ενδοξοτάτων μηδενὸς μεμνῆσθαι, οἶον Ἱστρου, Τανάιδος, Βορυσθένους, Ὑπάνιος, Φάσιδος, Θερμώδοντος, "Αλυος έτι δὲ Σκυθών μὲν μὴ μεμνῆσθαι, πλάττειν 1 δὲ άγαυούς τινας Ίππημολγούς καὶ Γαλακτοφάγους 'Αβίους τε. Παφλαγόνας τε τοὺς ἐν τῆ μεσογαία ίστορηκέναι παρά των πεζή τοις τόποις πλησιασάντων, την παραλίαν δε άγνοείν και εικότως γε. ἄπλουν γὰρ είναι τότε την θάλατταν ταύτην καὶ καλείσθαι "Αξενον διὰ τὸ δυσχείμερον καὶ την αγριότητα των περιοικούντων έθνων, καλ μάλιστα τῶν Σκυθικῶν, ξενοθυτούντων καὶ σαρκοφαγούντων καὶ τοῖς κρανίοις ἐκπώμασι C 299 χρωμένων ΰστερον δ' Εὔξεινον κεκλησθαι, τῶν Ιώνων εν τη παραλία πόλεις κτισάντων όμοίως δ' άγιοείν καὶ τὰ περὶ Αίγυπτον καὶ Λιβύην, οΐον τὰς ἀναβάσεις τοῦ Νείλου καὶ προσχώσεις

> 1 πλάττειν, the editors (from conj. of Villebrun) for πάντας.

Iliad 2, 496. ⁸ Iliad 2, 502.

² Iliad 2, 497.

⁴ Iliad 2, 503. Now, respectively, the Danube, Don, Dnieper, Bog. Rion, Termeh, and Kizil-Irmak.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 3. 6

Homer and the other early authors knew the Greek places, they were decidedly unacquainted with those that were far away, since they had no experience either in making long journeys by land or in making voyages by sea. And in support of this Apollodorus says that Homer calls Aulis "rocky" 1 (and so it is), and Eteonus "place of many ridges," 2 and Thisbe "haunt of doves," 3 and Haliartus "grassy," 4 but, he says, neither Homer nor the others knew the places that were far away. At any rate, he says, although about forty rivers flow into the Pontus. Homer mentions not a single one of those that are the most famous, as, for example, the Ister, the Tanaïs, the Borysthenes, the Hypanis, the Phasis, the Thermodon, the Halys; 5 and, besides, he does not mention the Scythians, but invents certain "proud Hippemolgi" and "Galactophagi" and "Abii"; and as for the Paphlagonians of the interior, he reports what he has learned from those who have approached the regions afoot, but he is ignorant of the seaboard,6 and naturally so, for at that time this sea was not navigable, and was called Axine 7 because of its wintry storms and the ferocity of the tribes that lived around it, and particularly the Scythians, in that they sacrificed strangers, ate their flesh, and used their skulls as drinkingcups; but later it was called "Euxine," 8 when the Ionians founded cities on the seaboard. And, likewise, Homer is also ignorant of the facts about Egypt and Libya, as, for example, about the risings of the Nile and the silting up of the sea,9

Cp. 12, 3. 26.
 That is "Inhospitable."
 Hospitable," euphemistically.
 Cp. 1, 2, 29.

τοῦ πελάγους, ὧν οὐδαμοῦ μεμνῆσθαι, οὐδὲ τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ τοῦ μεταξὺ τῆς Ἐρυθρᾶς καὶ τῆς Αἰγυπτίας θαλάττης, οὐδὲ τῶν κατὰ τὴν ᾿Αραβίαν καὶ Αἰθιοπίαν καὶ τὸν ὧκεανόν, εἰ μὴ Ζήνωνι τῷ φιλοσόφω προσεκτέον γράφοντι:

Αἰθίοπάς θ' ἰκόμην καὶ Σιδονίους "Αραβάς τε.

οὐ θαυμαστὸν δ' εἶναι περὶ 'Ομήρου· καὶ γὰρ τοὺς ἔτι νεωτέρους ἐκείνου πολλὰ ἀγνοεῖν καὶ τερατολογεῖν· 'Ησίοδον μὲν 'Ημίκυνας λέγοντα καὶ Μεγαλοκεφάλους καὶ Πυγμαίους, 'Αλκμᾶνα δὲ Στεγανόποδας, Αἰσχύλον δὲ Κυνοκεφάλους καὶ Στερνοφθάλμους καὶ Μονομμάτους (ἐν τῷ Προμηθεῖ φασι¹) καὶ ἄλλα μυρία. ἀπὸ δὲ τούτων ἐπὶ τοὺς συγγραφέας βαδίζει 'Ριπαῖα ὅρη λέγοντας καὶ τὸ 'Ωγύιον² ὅρος καὶ τὴν τῶν Γοργόνων καὶ 'Εσπερίδων κατοικίαν καὶ τὴν παρὰ Θεοπόμπω Μεροπίδα γῆν, παρ' Εκαταίω δὲ Κιμμερίδα πόλιν, παρ' Εὐημέρω δὲ τὴν Παγχαίαν γῆν, παρ' 'Αρισ-

1 (ἐν . . . φασι), Corais and Meineke, following o, delete as being a gloss.

² 'Ωγύιον, the reading of the MSS. except C ('Ωγύιν), l ('Ωγυν), and ik ('Ωγύγιον), which last is followed, perhaps rightly, by Xylander and Corais.

² Mediterrancan.

¹ Red.

Odyssey 4. 84. Zeno emended the Homeric text to read as above (see 1. 2. 34).

⁴ Cp. 1. 2. 35.
⁵ Aeschylus refers to "one-eyed" men in *Prometheus Bound* (l. 804). The other epithets (See Nauck, *Frs.* 431, 441) were taken from plays now lost.

⁶ Cp. 7. 3. 1. ⁷ "Mt. Ogyium" is otherwise unknown. The reading is probably corrupt.

⁸ Aelian (Var. Hist., 3. 18) says that Theopompus the

GEOGRAPHY, 7.3.6

things which he nowhere mentions; neither does he mention the isthmus between the Erythracan 1 and the Egyptian 2 Seas, nor the regions of Arabia and Ethiopia and the ocean, unless one should give heed to Zeno the philosopher when he writes, "And I came to the Ethiopians and Sidonians and Arabians." 3 But this ignorance in Homer's case is not amazing, for those who have lived later than he have been ignorant of many things and have invented marvellous tales: Hesiod, when he speaks of "men who are half-dog,4 of "long-headed men." and of "Pygmies"; and Aleman, when he speaks of "web-footed men"; and Aeschylus, when he speaks of "dog-headed men," of "men with eyes in their breasts," and of "one-eyed men" (in his Prometheus, it is said 5); and a host of other tales. From these men he proceeds against the historians who speak of the "Rhipaean Mountains," and of "Mt. Ogyium,"7 and of the settlement of the Gorgons and Hesperides, and of the "Land of Meropis"8 in Theopompus,9 and the "City of Cimmeris" in Hecataeus,10 and the "Land of Panchaea" 11 in

historian related a conversation between King Midas and Silenus in which Silenus reported a race called "Meropians" who inhabited a continent larger than Asia, Europe, and

Africa combined.

Theopompus (b. about 380 B.C.) wrote, among other works, two histories, (1) the Helleniea, in twelve books, being a continuation of Thucydides and covering the period from 411 to 394 B.C., and (2) the Philippica, in fifty-eight books, being a history of the life and times of Philip of Macedon (360-336 B.C.). Only a few fragments of these works remain.

Hecataeus (b. about 540 n.c.) wrote both a geographical and an historical treatise, Only fragments remain.

11 Cp. 2. 4. 2,

τοτέλει δὲ ποταμίους λίθους ἐξ ἄμμου, ἐκ δὲ τῶν ὅμβρων τήκεσθαι· ἐν δὲ τῆ Λιβύη Διονύσου πόλιν εἶναι, ταύτη δ' οὐκ ἐνδέχεσθαι δὶς τὸν αὐτὸν ἐπιτυχεῖν.¹ ἐπιτιμᾶ δὲ καὶ τοῖς περὶ Σικελίαν τὴν πλάνην λέγουσι καθ' "Ομηρον τὴν 'Οδυσσέως· εἰ γὰρ αὐ² χρῆναι τὴν μὲν πλάνην ἐκεῖ γεγονέναι φάσκειν, τὸν δὲ ποιητὴν ἐξωκεανικέναι μυθολογίας χάριν· καὶ τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις συγγνώμην εἶναι, Καλλιμάχω δὲ μὴ πάνυ, μεταποιουμένω γε γραμματικῆς· δς τὴν μὲν Γαῦδον Καλυψοῦς νῆσόν φησι, τὴν δὲ Κόρκυραν Σχερίαν· ἄλλους δ' αἰτιᾶται ψεύσασθαι περὶ Γερήνων καὶ τοῦ 'Ακακησίου καὶ Δήμου ἐν 'Ιθάκη, Πελεθρονίου δ' ἐν Πηλίω, Γλαυκωπίου δ' ἐν 'Αθήναις. τούτοις δὲ μικρά τινα προσθεὶς τοιαῦτα παύεται, τὰ

1 ἐπιτυχεῖν, Jones, following conj. of Capps, for ἐπιτεῖναι. Others emend to ἐξευρεῖν.

* αὄ, Corais emends to ἄν. Meineke rightly suspects that εἰ γὰρ αὄ is corrupt.

2 Such words as these have not been found in the extant

works of Aristotle. ³ Cp. 1. 2. 17-19.

⁵ Cp. 1. 2. 37.
 ⁶ See footnote 2 on 1. 2. 37.
 ⁷ Cp. 8. 3. 7, 29 and the Odyssey (the "Gerenian" Nestor).

Euhemerus (fl. about 310 B.C.) wrote a work on Sacred History (cp. 1, 3, 1).

⁴ Callimachus of Cyrene (fl. about 250 n.c.) is said to have written about 800 works, in prose and verse. Only 6 hymns, 64 epigrams and some fragments are extant.

^{*} Strabo alludes to the wrong interpretation which some put upon ἀκάκητα, the epithet of Hermes (*Iliad* 16. 185), making it refer to a cavern in Arcadia, called "Acacesium," near Mt. Cyllene, where Hermes was born. Hesiod (*Theog.*

Euhemerus,1 and in Aristotle "the river-stones, which are formed of sand but are melted by the rains." 2 And in Libya, Apollodorus continues, there is a "City of Dionysus" which it is impossible for the same man ever to find twice. He censures also those who speak of the Homeric wanderings of Odvsseus as having been in the neighbourhood of Sicily; for in that case, says he, one should go on and say that, although the wanderings took place there, the poet, for the sake of mythology, placed them out in Oceanus.3 And, he adds, the writers in general can be pardoned, but Callimachus 4 cannot be pardoned at all, because he makes a pretence of being a scholar; 5 for he calls Gaudos 6 the "Isle of Calypso" and Coreyra "Scheria." And others he charges with falsifying about "Gerena," 7 and "Acacesium," 8 and "Demus" 9 in Ithaca, and about "Pelethronium" 10 in Pelion, and about Glaucopium 11 in Athens. To these criticisms Apollodorus adds some petty ones of like sort and then stops, but he

614) gives the same epithet to Prometheus, who, according to the scholiast, was so called from "Mt. Acacesium" in Arcadia, where he was much revered.

* Iliad 3. 201. The critics in question maintained that "demus" ("deme," "people") was the name of a place in

Ithaca.

10 "Pelethronium" is not found in Homer or Hesiod. According to some it was a city of Thessaly; others, a mountain (or a part of Mt. Pelion) in Thessaly; and others,

the cave where Cheiron trained Achilles.

11 "Glaucopium" is not found in Homer or Hesiod. According to Eustathius it was applied by the ancients to the citadel of Athens, or to the temple of Athene, and was derived from Athene "Glaucopis" ("Flashing-eyed"); but Stephanus Byzantinus derives the word from Glaucopus, son of Alalcomeneus.

πλείστα μετενέγκας παρά τοῦ Ἐρατοσθένους, ώς καὶ πρότερον ἐμνήσθημεν, οὐκ εὖ εἰρημένα. τὸ μὲν γὰρ τοὺς ὕστερον ἐμπειροτέρους γεγονέναι τών πάλαι περί τὰ τοιαύτα καὶ Ἐρατοσθένει καὶ τούτφ δοτέον· τὸ δ' οὕτω πέρα τοῦ μετρίου προάγειν, καὶ μάλιστα ἐφ' Ομήρου, δοκεῖ μοι καν έπιπληξαί τις δικαίως, καὶ τούναντίον εἰπεῖν, ώς περί ών άγνοοθσιν αθτοί, περί τούτων τώ C 300 ποιητή προφέρουσι. τὰ μὲν οἶν ἄλλα ἐν τοῖς καθ' έκαστα οἰκείας μυήμης τυγχάνει, τὰ δ' ἐν τοῖς καθόλου.

Νυνὶ δὲ περὶ Θρακῶν ἐλέγομεν,

Μυσών τ' άγχεμάχων καὶ άγαυῶν Ίππημολ- $\gamma \hat{\omega} \nu$.

Γλακτοφάγων 'Αβίων τε, δικαιοτάτων ἀνθρώ- $\pi \omega \nu$.

βουλόμενοι συγκρίναι τά τε ύφ' ήμων καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ Ποσειδωνίου λεχθέντα καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ τούτων πρότερου δ' ὅτι τῆν ἐπιχείρησιν ὑπεναντίαν τοῖς προτεθείσι πεποίηνται. προύθεντο μέν γάρ διδάξαι, διότι των πόρρω της Ελλάδος πλείων ην άγνοια τοις πρεσβυτέροις ή τοις νεωτέροις έδειξαν² δὲ τάναντία, καὶ οὐ κατὰ ³ τὰ πόρρω μόνον, άλλα και τα έν αὐτη τη Έλλάδι. άλλ, ώς ἔφην, τὰ ἄλλα μὲν ὑπερκείσθω τὰ δὲ νῦν σκοπῶμεν. Σκυθών μέν γάρ μη μεμνησθαι κατ' άγνοιάν φασι,

¹ τά, after πάλαι, the editors delete.

^{2 (}Seigar, Xylander, for (Seige; so the later editors. 3 Mará, Groskurd inserts; so the later editors.

² For example, 12, 3, 26-27. 3 The first and second books, passim.

⁴ See 7. 3. 2 and the footnote.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 3. 6-7

borrowed most of them from Eratosthenes, and as I have remarked before 1 they are wrong. For while one must concede to Eratosthenes and Apollodorus that the later writers have shown themselves better acquainted with such matters than the men of early times, yet to proceed beyond all moderation as they do, and particularly in the case of Homer, is a thing for which, as it seems to me, one might justly rebuke them and make the reverse statement: that where they are ignorant themselves, there they reproach the poet with ignorance. However, what remains to be said on this subject meets with appropriate mention in my detailed descriptions of the several countries, 2 as also in my general description. 3

7. Just now I was discussing the Thracians, and the "Mysians, hand-to-hand fighters, and the proud Hippemolgi, Galactophagi, and Abii, men most just," 4 because I wished to make a comparison between the statements made by Poseidonius and myself and those made by the two men in question. Take first the fact that the argument which they have attempted is contrary to the proposition which they set out to prove; for although they set out to prove that the men of earlier times were more ignorant of regions remote from Greece than the men of more recent times, they showed the reverse, not only in regard to regions remote, but also in regard to places in Greece itself. However, as I was saying, let me put off everything else and look to what is now before me; they 5 say that the poet through ignorance fails to mention the Scythians, or their savage dealings with strangers, in that they

STRABO

μηδέ τῆς περί τοὺς ξένους ωμότητος αὐτῶν, καταθυόντων καὶ σαρκοφαγούντων καὶ τοῖς κρανίοις έκπώμασι χρωμένων, δι' οθς "Αξενος ώνομάζετο ό πόντος, πλάττειν δ' άγαυούς τινας Ίππημολγούς, Γαλακτοφάγους 'Αβίους τε, δικαιοτάτους ἀνθρώπους, τούς οὐδαμοῦ γῆς ὄντας. πῶς οὖν "Αξενον ωνόμαζου, εί μη ήδεισαν την άγριότητα, μηδ' αύτους τους μάλιστα τοιούτους; ούτοι δ' είσι δήπου οι Σκύθαι. πότερον 1 δ' οὐδ' Ίππημολγοί ήσαν οι επέκεινα των Μυσων και Θρακών και Γετών, οὐδὲ Γαλακτοφάγοι καὶ "Αβιοι; άλλὰ καὶ νῦν είσιν 'Αμάξοικοι καὶ Νομάδες καλούμενοι, ζώντες ἀπὸ θρεμμάτων καὶ γάλακτος καὶ τυροῦ, καὶ μάλιστα ίππείου, θησαυρισμον δ' οὐκ είδότες οὐδὲ καπηλείαν, πλην η φορτον ἀντὶ φόρτου. πῶς οδυ ήγυόει τοὺς Σκύθας ὁ ποιητής, Ἱππημολγοὺς καὶ Γαλακτοφάγους τινὰς προσαγορεύων; ὅτι γὰρ οί τότε τούτους Ίππημολγοὺς ἐκάλουν, καὶ Ἡσίο-δος μάρτυς ἐν τοῖς ὑπ' Ἐρατοσθένους παρατεθεῖσιν emeaty.

Αλθίοπάς τε Λίγυς τε ίδὲ³ Σκύθας ἱππημολγούς.
τί δὲ θαυμαστόν, εἰ διὰ τὸ πλεονάζειν παρ' ἡμῖν
τὴν περὶ τὰ συμβόλαια ἀδικίαν, δικαιστάτους
εἶπεν ἀγαυοὺς ⁴ τοὺς ἥκιστα ἐν τοῖς συμβολαίοις
καὶ τῷ ἀργυρισμῷ ζῶντας, ἀλλὰ καὶ κοινὰ κεκτημένους πάντα πλὴν ξίφους καὶ ποτηρίου, ἐν δὲ

¹ πότερον, conj. Kramer, for πρότερ»; so the later editors.

² %, Meineke emends to el.

Aίγυς τε ἰδέ, Kramer, for Λιγυστὶ δέ; so the later editors.
 ἀγανούς, Meineke emends, without noting, to ἀνθρώπους.

[&]quot; Mare milkers."

^{2 &}quot;Curd-caters,"

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 3. 7

sacrifice them, eat their flesh, and use their skulls as drinking-cups, although it was on account of the Scythians that the Pontus was called "Axine," but that he invents certain "proud Hippemolgi, Galactophagi, and Abii, men most just"-people that exist nowhere on earth, How, then, could they call the sea "Axine" if they did not know about the ferocity or about the people who were most ferocious? And these, of course, are the Scythians. And were the people who lived beyond the Mysians and Thracians and Getae not also "Hippemolgi,"1 not also "Galactophagi" and "Abii" a In fact, even now 4 there are Wagon-dwellers and Nomads. so called, who live off their herds, and on milk and cheese, and particularly on cheese made from mare's milk, and know nothing about storing up food or about peddling merchandise either, except the exchange of wares for wares. How, then, could the poet be ignorant of the Scythians if he called certain people "Hippemolgi and Galactophagi"? For that the people of his time were wont to call the Scythians "Hippemolgi," Hesiod, too, is witness in the words cited by Eratosthenes: "The Ethiopians, the Ligurians, and also the Scythians, Hippemolgi." 5 Now wherein is it to be wondered at that, because of the widespread injustice connected with contracts in our country, Homer called "most just" and "proud" those who by no means spend their lives on contracts and money-getting but actually possess all things in common except sword and drinking-cup, and above all things have their

^{* &}quot;A resourceless folk."

Cp. the similar words quoted from Ephorus, 7. 3. 9.

A fragment otherwise unknown (fr. 232; Rzach, fr. 55).

τοις πρώτον τὰς γυναικας Πλατωνικώς ἔχοντας κοινὰς καὶ τέκνα; καὶ Αἰσχύλος δ' ἐμφαίνει συνηγορών τῷ ποιητῆ, φήσας περὶ τῶν Σκυθών,

C 301 ἀλλ' ἐππάκης βρωτῆρες εὔνομοι Σκύθαι.

αύτη δ' ή ὑπόληψις καὶ νῦν ἔτι συμμένει παρὰ τοίς "Ελλησιν άπλουστάτους τε γάρ αὐτούς νομίζομεν καὶ ἥκιστα κακεντρεχεῖς εὐτελεστέρους τε πολύ ήμῶν καὶ αὐταρκεστέρους καίτοι ὅ γε καθ' ήμας βίος είς πάντας σχεδόν τι διατέτακε την πρός το χείρον μεταβολήν, τρυφην καὶ ήδονὰς καὶ κακοτεχνίας εἰς 1 πλεονεξίας μυρίας πρὸς ταῦτ' είσάγων. πολύ ούν της τοιαύτης κακίας καὶ είς τούς βαρβάρους εμπέπτωκε τούς τε άλλους καὶ τούς Νομάδας. και γάρ θαλάττης άψάμενοι χείρους γεγόνασι, ληστεύοντες καὶ ξενοκτονοθντες. καί ἐπιπλεκόμενοι πολλοῖς μεταλαμβάνουσι τῆς έκείνων πολυτελείας καὶ καπηλείας à δοκεῖ μέν είς ημερότητα συντείνειν, διαφθείρει δὲ τὰ ήθη καὶ ποικιλίαν άντὶ τῆς άπλότητος τῆς ἄρτι λεχθείσης είσάγει.

8. Οἱ μέντοι πρὸ ἡμῶν, καὶ μάλιστα οἱ ἐγγὺς τοῖς 'Ομήρου χρόνοις, τοιοῦτοἱ τινες ἦσαν καὶ ὑπελαμβάνοντο παρὰ τοῖς "Ελλησιν, ὁποίους "Ομηρός φησιν. ὅρα δὲ ἃ λέγει Ἡρόδοτος περὶ τοῦ τῶν Σκυθῶν βασιλέως, ἐφ' ὁν ἐστράτευσε Δαρεῖος, καὶ τὰ ἐπεσταλμένα παρ' αὐτοῦ. ὅρα

1 eis, Corais, Meineke and other editors emend to καί. See πλεονεξίας, 7. 4. 6 (end of §).

Republic, 457 D, 458 C-D, 460 B-D, 540, and 543.

wives and their children in common, in the Platonic way? 1 Aeschylus, too, is clearly pleading the cause of the poet when he says about the Scythians: "But the Scythians, law-abiding, eaters of cheese made of mare's milk." 2 And this assumption even now still persists among the Greeks; for we regard the Scythians the most straightforward of men and the least prone to mischief, as also far more frugal and independent of others than we are. And yet our mode of life has spread its change for the worse to almost all peoples, introducing amongst them luxury and sensual pleasures and, to satisfy these vices, base artifices that lead to innumerable acts of greed. So then, much wickedness of this sort has fallen on the barbarian peoples also, on the Nomads as well as the rest; for as the result of taking up a scafaring life they not only have become morally worse, indulging in the practice of piracy and of slaving strangers, but also, because of their intercourse with many peoples, have partaken of the luxury and the peddling habits of those peoples. But though these things seem to conduce strongly to gentleness of manner, they corrupt morals and introduce cunning instead of the straightforwardness which I just now mentioned.

8. Those, however, who lived before our times, and particularly those who lived near the time of Homer, were—and among the Greeks were assumed to be—some such people as Homer describes. And see what Herodotus says concerning that king of the Scythians against whom Dareius made his expedition, and the message which the king sent

² From a play now lost (Nauck, fr. 198).

δὲ καὶ ἃ λέγει Χρύσιππος περὶ τῶν τοῦ Βοσπόρου Βασιλέων των περί Λεύκωνα. πλήρεις δὲ καὶ αί Πεοσικαί ἐπιστολαί τῆς ἀπλότητος, ἦς λέγω, καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων καὶ Βαβυλωνίων καὶ 'Ινδών ἀπομνημονευόμενα. διὰ τοῦτο δὲ καὶ ὁ Ανάγαρσις καὶ "Αβαρις καί τινες ἄλλοι τοιοῦτοι παρά τοις Έλλησιν εὐδοκίμουν, ὅτι ἐθνικόν τινα γαρακτήρα ἐπέφαινον εὐκολίας καὶ λιτότητος 1 καὶ δικαιοσύνης. καὶ τί δεῖ τοὺς πάλαι λέγειν: 'Αλέξανδρος γάρ ὁ Φιλίππου κατά τὴν ἐπὶ Θράκας τοὺς ὑπέο τοῦ Αίμου στρατείαν ἐμβαλών εἰς Τριβαλλούς, όρων μέχρι του "Ιστρου καθήκοντας καὶ τῆς ἐν αὐτῷ νήσου Πεύκης, τὰ πέραν δὲ Γέτας έχουτας, ἀφιχθαι λέγεται μέχρι δεύρο, καὶ είς μὲν τὴν νῆσον ἀποβῆναι μὴ δύνασθαι σπάνει πλοίων έκεισε γὰρ καταφυγόντα τὸν τῶν Τρι-βαλλῶν βασιλέα Σύρμον ἀντισχείν πρὸς τὴν έπιχείρησιν είς δὲ τοὺς Γέτας διαβάντα έλεῖν

³ Leuco, who succeeded his father Satyrus I, reigned from 393 to 353 g.c. (see 7. 4. 4).

¹ λιτότητος (conj. Casaubon), for λειότητος (ABCl), τελειότητος (g); so the later editors.

¹ Cp. 7. 3. 14. Dareius sent a message to King Idanthyrsus in which he reproached the latter for fleeing and not fighting. Idanthyrsus replied that he was not fleeing because of fear, but was merely doing what he was wont to do in time of peace; and if Dareius insisted on a fight, he might search out and violate the ancestral tombs, and thus come to realize whether or no the Scythiaus would fight; "and in reply to your assertion that you are my master, I say 'howl on'" (Herodotus, 4. 127).

² Chrysippus of Soli (fl. about 230 n.c.), the Stoic philosopher, was a prolific writer, but with the exception of a few fragments his works are lost. The present reference is obviously to his treatise on *Modes of Life*, which is quoted by Plutarch (*De Stoicorum Repugnantiis*, 20. 3 = 1043 n).

back to him.1 See also what Chrysippus 2 says concerning the kings of the Bosporus, the house of Leuco.3 And not only the Persian letters are full of references to that straightforwardness of which I am speaking but also the memoirs written by the Egyptians, Babylonians, and Indians. And it was on this account that Anacharsis,5 Abaris,6 and other men of the sort were in fair repute among the Greeks, because they displayed a nature characterized by complacency, frugality, and justice. why should I speak of the men of olden times? For when Alexander, the son of Philip, on his expedition against the Thracians beyond the Haemus,7 invaded the country of the Triballians 8 and saw that it extended as far as the Ister and the island of Peuce o in the Ister, and that the parts on the far side were held by the Getae, he went as far as that,10 it is said, but could not disembark upon the island because of scarcity of boats (for Syrmus, the king of the Triballi had taken refuge there and resisted his attempts); he did, however, cross over to the country of the Getae, took their city, and

4 i.c. the letters of the Persian kings, such as those quoted by Herodotus.

⁵ Anacharsis was a Scythian prince and philosopher, one of the "Seven Sages," a traveller, long a resident of Athens (about 590 s.c.), a friend of Solon, and (according to Ephorus)

an inventor (7. 3. 9). See Herodotus, 4. 76.

The Balkan Mountains.
 See 7. 3. 15 and footnote.

Abaris was called the "Hyperborean" priest and prophet of Apollo, and is said to have visited Athens in the eighth century, or perhaps much later. According to the legend, he healed the sick, travelled round the world, without once eating, on a golden arrow given him by Apollo, and delivered Sparta from a plague.

A Thracian tribe. 10 i.e. as far as the island.

αὐτῶν πόλιν καὶ ἀναστρέψαι διὰ ταχέων εἰς τὴν ολκείαν, λαβόντα δώρα παρά 1 των έθνων καὶ παρὰ τοῦ Σύρμου. φησὶ δὲ Πτολεμαῖος ὁ Λάγου κατὰ ταύτην τὴν στρατείαν συμμῖξαι τῷ `Αλεξάνδρω Κελτούς τους περί τον 'Αδρίαν Φιλίας καί C 302 ξενίας χάριν, δεξάμενον δὲ αὐτοὺς φιλοφρόνως τὸν βασιλέα έρέσθαι παρά πότον, τί μάλιστα είη δ φοβοίντο, νομίζοντα αὐτὸν ἐρείν αὐτοὺς δ' ἀποκρίνασθαι, ότι οὐδένα 2 πλην εὶ ἄρα μη ὁ οὐρανὸς αὐτοῖς ἐπιπέσοι, φιλίαν γε μὴν ἀνδρὸς τοιούτου περί παυτός τίθεσθαι. ταῦτα δὲ άπλότητος τῆς των βαρβάρων έστι σημεία, τού τε μη συγχωρήσαντος μεν την απόβασιν την είς την νησον, δώρα δὲ πέμψαντος καὶ συνθεμένου φιλίαν, καὶ τῶν φοβείσθαι μέν οὐδένα φαμένων, φιλίαν δὲ περί παντὸς τίθεσθαι μεγάλων ἀνδρών. ὅ τε Δρομιγαίτης κατά τους διαδόχους ήν τους 'Αλεξάνδρου 3 Γετών βασιλεύς· έκείνος τοίνυν λαβών ζωγρία Λυσίμαχον ἐπιστρατεύσαντα αὐτῷ, δείξας την πενίαν την τε έαυτου και του έθνους, ομοίως δέ και την αὐτάρκειαν, ἐκέλευσε τοῖς τοιούτοις μή πολεμείν, άλλα φίλοις χρησθαι ταῦτα δ' εἰπών. Εενίσας και συνθέμενος φιλίαν, απέλυσεν αὐτόν.

παρά, Corais inserts; so the later editors.

² οὐδένα, Groskurd emends to οὐδέν, and so Meineke; but see οὐδένα in sixth line below.

^{*} τους 'Αλεξάνδρου is probably a gloss; Meincke deletes.

Ptolemaeus Soter, "whom the Macedonians believed to be the son of Philip" of Macedon (Pausanias 1. 6), was founder of the Egyptian dynasty and reigned 223-285 B.C. Lagus married Arsinoë, a concubine of Philip.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 3. 8

returned with all speed to his home-land, after receiving gifts from the tribes in question and from Syrmus. And Ptolemaeus,1 the son of Lagus,2 says that on this expedition the Celti who lived about the Adriatic joined Alexander for the sake of establishing friendship and hospitality, and that the king received them kindly and asked them when drinking what it was that they most feared, thinking they would say himself, but that they replied they feared no one, unless it were that Heaven might fall on them, although indeed they added that they put above everything else the friendship of such a man as he. And the following are signs of the straightforwardness of the barbarians : first, the fact that Syrmus refused to consent to the debarkation upon the island and yet sent gifts and made a compact of friendship; and, secondly, that the Celti said that they feared no one, and yet valued above everything else the friendship of great men. Again, Dromichaetes was king of the Getae in the time of the successors of Alexander. Now he, when he captured Lysimachus 3 alive, who had made an expedition against him, first pointed out the poverty both of himself and of his tribe and likewise their independence of others, and then bade him not to carry on war with people of that sort but rather to deal with them as friends; and after saying this he first entertained him as a guest, and made a compact of friendship, and then released him.

³ Lysimachus, one of Alexander's generals and successors, obtained Thrace as his portion in the division of the provinces after Alexander's death (323 n.c.), assuming the title of king 306 n.c. He was taken captive, and released, by Dromichaetes 291 n.c.

είτ' αίτιολογεί, διότι ταίς διαίταις εὐτελείς ὄντες καὶ οὐ χρηματισταὶ πρός τε ἀλλήλους εὐνομοῦνται, κοινὰ πάντα ἔχοντες τά τε ἄλλα καὶ τὰς γυναίκας καὶ τέκνα καὶ τὴν ὅλην συγγένειαν, Ο 303 πρός τε τοὺς ἐκτὸς ἄμαχοί εἰσι καὶ ἀνίκητοι, ούδεν έχοντες ύπερ ου δουλεύσουσι. καλεί δέ καὶ Χοιρίλου, εἰπόντα ἐν τῆ διαβώσει τῆς σχεδίας, ην έζευξε Δαρείος·

> μηλονόμοι τε Σάκαι, γενεβ Σκύθαι αὐτὰρ ἔναιον

> 'Ασίδα πυροφόρου· Νομάδων γε μὲν ἦσαν атогког.

ανθρώπων νομίμων.

καὶ τὸν 'Ανάχαρσιν δὲ σοφὸν καλῶν ὁ 'Εφορος τούτου του γένους φησίν είναι νομισθήναι δέ και τῶν1 ἐπτὰ σοφῶν ἔνα τελεία 2 σωφροσύνη και συνέσει εύρήματά τε αὐτοῦ λέγει τά τε ζώπυρα καὶ τὴν ἀμφίβολον ἄγκυραν καὶ τὸν κεραμικὸν τροχόν. ταθτα δὲ λέγω, σαφῶς μὲν εἰδὼς ὅτι καὶ ούτος αὐτὸς οὐ τὰληθέστατα 3 λέγει περὶ πάντων, καὶ δὴ καὶ τὸ τοῦ 'Αναχάρσιδος (πῶς γὰρ ὁ τροχὸς ευρημα αὐτοῦ, ὃν οἶδεν "Ομηρος πρεσβύπερος ών:

ώς δ΄ ότε τις κεραμεύς τροχὸν ἄρμενον ἐν παλά-

καὶ τὰ ἐξῆς).4 ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνα διασημῆναι βουλό-

1 τῶν, before ἐπτά, Corais inserts; so Meineke.

2 eva releia (the reading of the MSS.), Jones restores, for έν εύτελεία (Kramor) ; έπ' εύτελεία (Meincke).

το ταληθέστατα, Corais, for ούτε άληθέστατα ; so Meincke.

4 ώς δ' ότε . . . έξης. Meineke relegates to the foot of the page.

the cause as follows: since they are frugal in their ways of living and not money-getters, they not only are orderly towards one another, because they have all things in common, their wives, children, the whole of their kin and everything, but also remain invincible and unconquered by outsiders, because they have nothing to be enslaved for. And he cites Choerilus 1 also, who, in his The Crossing of the Pontoon-Bridge which was constructed by Dareins.2 says, "the sheep-tending Sacae, of Scythian stock : but they used to live in wheat-producing Asia; however, they were colonists from the Nomads, lawabiding people." And when he calls Anacharsis "wise," Ephorus says that he belongs to this race. and that he was considered also one of Seven Wise Men because of his perfect self-control and good sense. And he goes on to tell the inventions of Anarcharsis-the bellows, the two-fluked anchor and the potter's wheel. These things I tell knowing full well that Ephorus himself does not tell the whole truth about everything; and particularly in his account of Anacharsis (for how could the wheel be his invention, if Homer, who lived in earlier times, knew of it? "As when a potter his wheel that fits in his hands," 3 and so on); but as for those

² In his campaign against the Scythians, including the Getae, as described by Herodotus (4. 83-93); see 7. 3. 15.

3 Itiad 18, 600.

¹ Not, apparently, the tragic poet, contemporary of Acschylus, but the epic poet of Samos (fl. towards the end of the fifth century B.C.), who wrote, among other poems, an epic poem (exact title uncertain) based on the Persian Wars. The Crossing of the Pontoon-Bridge was probably a sub-title of the epic. The same Choerilus is cited in 14. 5. 9.

STRABO

μενος, ὅτι κοινῆ τινι φήμη καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν παλαιῶν καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ὕστερον ὶ πεπιστεῦσθαι συνέβαινε τὸ τῶν Νομάδων, τοὺς μάλιστα ἀπωκισμένους ἀπὸ τῶν ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων γαλακτοφάγους τε εἶναι καὶ ἀβίους καὶ δικαιοτάτους, ἀλλὶ οὐχ ὑπὸ Ὁμήρου πεπλάσθαι.

 Περί τε τῶν Μυσῶν δίκαιός ἐστιν ὑποσχεῖν λόγον τῶν ἐν τοῖς ἔπεσι λεγομένων ᾿Απολλόδωρος, πότερ᾽ ἡγεῖται καὶ τούτους εἶναι πλιίσματα,

όταν φη ό ποιητής.

Μυσῶν τ' ἀγχεμάχων καὶ ἀγαυῶν ' ἐππημολγῶν, ἡ τοὺς ἐν τῆ ' Λσίᾳ δέχεται; τοὺς μὲν οὖν ἐν τῆ ' Λσίᾳ δέχεται; τοὺς μὲν οὖν ἐν τῆ ' Λσίᾳ δεχόμενος παρερμηνεύσει τὸν ποιητήν, ὡς προείρηται, πλάσμα δὲ ² λέγων, ὡς μὴ ὅντων ἐν τῆ Θράκη Μυσῶν, παρὰ τὰ ὄντα ἐρεῖ. ὅ ἔτι γὰρ ἐψ ἡμῶν γοῦν ⁴ Λἴλιος Κάτος μετώκισεν ἐκ τῆς περαίας τοῦ ' Ἱστρου πέντε μυριάδας σωμάτων παρὰ τῶν Γετῶν, ὁμογλώττου τοῖς Θραξὶν ἔθνους, εἰς τὴν Θράκην καὶ νῦν οἰκοῦσιν αὐτόθι Μοισοὶ ὅ καλούμενοι, ἡτοι καὶ τῶν πρότερον οὕτω καλουμένων, ἐν δὲ τῆ ' Λσίᾳ Μυσῶν μετονομασθέντων, ἤ, ὅπερ οἰκειότερόν ἐστι τῆ ἱστορίᾳ καὶ τῆ ἀποφάσει τοῦ ποιητοῦ, τῶν ἐν τῆ Θρίκη Μυσῶν καλουμένων πρότερον. περὶ μὲν δὴ τούτων ἄλις ἐπάνειμι δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν ἑξῆς περιήγησιν.

' γοῦν, Meineke deletes, following no.

For ὕστερον, Meineke reads ὑστέ_των, following A.
 δέ, after πλάσμα, Corais inserts; so the later editors.

³ δρεί, after έντα, Corais inserts; so the later editors.

⁵ Mossel, Tyrwhitt, for Musel; so the later editors.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 3. 9-10

other things, I tell them because I wish to make my point clear that there actually was a common report, which was believed by the men of both early and of later times, that a part of the Nomads, I mean those who had settled the farthest away from the rest of mankind, were "galactophagi," "abii," and "most just," and that they were not an invention of Homer.

10. It is but fair, too, to ask Apollodorus to account for the Mysians that are mentioned in the verses of Homer, whether he thinks that these too are inventions 1 (when the poet says, "and the Mysians, hand-to-hand fighters and the proud Hippemolgi"), or takes the poet to mean the Mysians in Asia. Now if he takes the poet to mean those in Asia, he will misinterpret him, as I have said before,2 but if he calls them an invention, meaning that there were no Mysians in Thrace, he will contradict the facts; for at any rate, even in our own times, Aelius Catus 3 transplanted from the country on the far side of the Ister into Thrace 4 fifty thousand persons from among the Getae, a tribe with the same tongue as the Thracians.5 And they live there in Thrace now and are called "Moesi"-whether it be that their people of earlier times were so called and that in Asia the name was changed to "Mysi," 6 or (what is more apposite to history and the declaration of the poet) that in earlier times their people in Thrace were called "Mysi." Enough, however, on this subject. I shall now go back to the next topic in the general description.

5 Cp. 7. 3. 2. 6 See 7. 3. 4.

² Perhaps as governor of Macedonia. He was consul with C. Sentius 4 A.D. ⁴ Lower Moesia.

καὶ Πλάτων δὲ ἐν τῆ Πολιτεία τὴν θάλατταν ὡς πονηροδιδάσκαλον φεύγειν οἴεται δεῖν ὅτι πορρωτάτω τοὺς εὖ πολιτευσομένους καὶ μὴ οἰκεῖν ἐπ᾽

αὐτῆ.1

9. "Εφορος δ' ἐν τῆ τετάρτη μὲν τῆς ἱστορίας, Εὐρώπη δ' ἐπιγραφομένη βίβλω, περιοδεύσας τὴν Εὐρώπην μέχρι Σκυθῶν ἐπὶ τέλει ψησὶν εἶναι τῶν τε ἄλλων Σκυθῶν καὶ τῶν Σαυροματῶν τοὺς βίους ἀνομοίους· τοὺς μὲν γὰρ εἶναι χαλεπούς, ὥστε καὶ ἀνθρωποφαγεῖν, τοὺς δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ζώων ἀπέχεσθαι. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι, ψησί, τὰ περὶ τῆς ὡμότητος αὐτῶν λέγουσιν, εἰδότες τὸ δεινόν τε καὶ τὸ θαυμαστον ἐκπληκτικὸν ὄν δεῖν² δὲ τὰναντία καὶ λέγειν καὶ παραδείγματα ποιεῖσθαι, καὶ αὐτὸς οὖν περὶ τῶν δικαιοτάτοις ἤθεσι χρωμένων ποιήσεσθαι τοὺς λόγους· εἶναι γάρ τινας τῶν Νομάδων Σκυθῶν γάλακτι τρεφομένους ἵππων, τῆ τε ³ δικαιοσύνη πάντων διαφέρειν, μεμνῆσθαι δ' αὐτῶν τοὺς ποιητάς· "Ομηρον μὲν

Γλακτοφάγων 'Αβίων τε, δικαιστάτων ἀνθρώπων,

φήσαυτα τὴν γῆν καθορᾶν τὸν Δία, 4 Ἡσίοδου δ' ἐν δ τἢ καλουμένη Γῆς Περιόδω, τὸν Φινέα ὑπὸ τῶν Ἡρπυιῶν ἄγεσθαι

Γλακτοφάγων εἰς γαῖαν, ἀπήναις 6 οἰκί ἐχόντων.

ἀπήναις, all editors, for ἀπηνές.

¹ καὶ Πλάτων . . . αὐτῆ, Meineke relegates to the foot of the page : Groskurd transfers back to end of § 7.

δεῖν, Corais, for δεινόν; so the later editors.
 τε, Corais inserts; so the later editors.

Δία, Tzschucke, for δέ; so the later editors.
 δ', before ἐν, Meineke inserts (δέ, Kramer).

Moreover, Plato in his Republic thinks that those who would have a well-governed city should flee as far as possible from the sea, as being a thing that teaches wickedness, and should not live near it.

9. Ephorus, in the fourth book of his history, the book entitled Europe (for he made the circuit 2 of Europe as far as the Scythians), says towards the end that the modes of life both of the Sauromatae and of the other Scythians are unlike, for, whereas some are so cruel that they even eat human beings, others abstain from eating any living creature whatever. Now the other writers, he says, tell only about their savagery, because they know that the terrible and the marvellous are startling, but one should tell the opposite facts too and make them patterns of conduct, and he himself, therefore, will tell only about those who follow "most just" habits, for there are some of the Scythian Nomads who feed only on mare's milk,3 and excel all men in justice; and they are mentioned by the poets: by Homer, when he says that Zeus espies the land "of the Galactophagi and Abii, men most just," and by Hesiod, in what is called his Circuit of the Earth,4 when he says that Phineus is carried by the Storm Winds "to the land of the Galactophagi, who have their dwellings in wagons." Then Ephorus reasons out

¹ Corais and Groskurd point out that the reference should have been, not to the *Republic*, but to the *Laws* (4, 704-705), where Plato discusses the proper place for founding a city; cp. Aristotle's *Politics* (7, 6) on the same subject.

² In his description, not literally.

³ Cp. the similar statement in 7. 3. 7.

⁴ This poem seems to have comprised the third book of the Megalac Eveac (now lost). See Pauly-Wissowa, s.v. "Hesiodus," p. 1206.

11. Τῶν δὴ Γετῶν τὰ μὲν παλαιὰ ἀφείσθω, τὰ δ' είς ήμας ήδη τοιαθτα ύπηρξε. Βοιρεβίστας, άνηρ Γέτης, έπιστας έπὶ την τοῦ έθνους έπιστασίαν, άνέλαβε κεκακωμένους τους άνθρώπους ύπο συγνών πολέμων καὶ τοσούτον ἐπῆρεν ἀσκήσει καὶ νήψει καὶ τῷ προσέχειν τοῖς προστάγμασιν.1 C 304 ώστ' ολύγων έτων μεγάλην άρχην κατεστήσατο. καὶ τῶν ὁμόρων τοὺς πλείστους ὑπέταξε τοῖς Γέταις ήδη δὲ καὶ 'Ρωμαίοις φοβερὸς ήν, διαβαίνων άδεως τὸν "Ιστρον καὶ τὴν Θράκην λεηλατών μέγρι Μακεδονίας καὶ τῆς Ἰλλυρίδος, τούς τε Κελτούς τούς άναμεμιγμένους τοίς τε Θραξί καί τοις Ίλλυριοις έξεπόρθησε, Βοίους δὲ καὶ ἄρδην ήφάνισε τοὺς ὑπὸ Κριτασίρω καὶ Ταυρίσκους. πρός δὲ τὴν εὐπείθειαν τοῦ ἔθνους συναγωνιστὴν εσχε Δεκαίνεον άνδρα γόητα, καὶ 2 πεπλανημένου κατά την Αίγυπτον και προσημασίας έκμεμαθηκότα τινάς, δι' ών ύπεκρίνετο τὰ θεῖα καὶ δι' όλίνου καθίστατο θεός, καθάπερ έφαμεν περί τοῦ Ζαμόλξεως διηγούμενοι. τῆς δ' εὐπειθείας σημείον ἐπείσθησαν γὰρ ἐκκόψαι τὴν ἄμπελον καὶ ζην οἴιου χωρίς. ὁ μὲν οὖν Βοιρεβίστας έφθη καταλυθείς έπαναστάντων αὐτῶ τινων, πρὶν ή 'Ρωμαίους στείλαι στρατείαν ἐπ' αὐτόν· οί δὲ

¹ πράγμασιν (BCl).

² κal, Corais encloses in brackets; Meineke deletes.

Also spelled Byrebistas (sec 7. 3. 5 and footnote),

² See 7. 3. 2 and 7. 5. 1.

³ Also a Celtic tribe (7. 3. 2). ⁴ 7. 5. 2.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 3. 11

11. As for the Getae, then, their early history must be left untold, but that which pertains to our own times is about as follows: Boerebistas 1 a Getan, on setting himself in authority over the tribe, restored the people, who had been reduced to an evil plight by numerous wars, and raised them to such a height through training, sobriety, and obedience to his commands that within only a few vears he had established a great empire and subordinated to the Getae most of the neighbouring peoples. And he began to be formidable even to the Romans, because he would cross the Ister with impunity and plunder Thrace as far as Macedonia and the Illyrian country; and he not only laid waste the country of the Celti who were intermingled 2 with the Thracians and the Illyrians. but actually caused the complete disappearance of the Boii 3 who were under the rule of Critasirus,4 and also of the Taurisci.5 To help him secure the complete obedience of his tribe he had as his coadjutor Decaeneus,6 a wizard, a man who not only had wandered through Egypt, but also had thoroughly learned certain prognostics through which he would pretend to tell the divine will; and within a short time he was set up as god (as I said when relating the story of Zamolxis).7 The following is an indication of their complete obedience: they were persuaded to cut down their vines and to live without wine. However, certain men rose up against Boerebistas and he was deposed before the Romans sent an expedition against him;8 and those who

Also under the rule of Critasirus (7. 5. 2).

διαδεξάμενοι τὴν ἀρχὴν εἰς πλείω μέρη διέστησαν, καὶ δὴ καὶ νῦν, ἡνίκα ἔπεμψεν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς στρατείαν ὁ Σεβαστὸς Καῖσαρ, εἰς πέντε μερίδας, τότε δὲ εἰς τέσσαρας διεστῶτες ἐτύγχανον· οἰ μὲν οὖν τοιοῦτοι μερισμοὶ πρόσκαιροι καὶ ἄλλοτ' ἄλλοι.

12. Γέγονε δὲ καὶ ἄλλος τῆς χώρας μερισμός συμμένων έκ παλαιού τούς μεν γάρ Δακούς προσαγορεύουσι, τους δε Γέτας Γέτας μεν τους πρὸς τὸν Πόντον κεκλιμένους καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἔω, Δακούς δὲ τοὺς εἰς τἀναντία πρὸς τὴν Γερμανίαν καὶ τὰς τοῦ "Ιστρου πηγάς, οῦς οἶμαι Δάους καλείσθαι τὸ παλαιόν ἀφ' οῦ καὶ παρὰ τοῖς Αττικοίς ἐπεπόλασε τὰ τῶν οἰκετῶν ὀνόματα Γέται καὶ Δᾶοι. τοῦτο γὰρ πιθανώτερον ἡ ἀπὸ τῶν Σκυθῶν οῦς καλοῦσι Δάας πόρρω γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι περί την Υρκανίαν, και οὐκ εἰκὸς ἐκεῖθεν κομίζεσθαι ἀνδράποδα εἰς τὴν ᾿Αττικήν. ἐξ ὧν γάρ ἐκομίζετο, ή τοῖς ἔθνεσιν ἐκείνοις όμωνύμους έκάλουν τοὺς οἰκέτας, ὡς Λυδὸν καὶ Σύρον, ἡ τοις ἐπιπολάζουσιν ἐκει ὀνόμασι προσηγόρευον, ώς Μάνην η Μίδαν του Φρύγα, Τίβιον δὲ του Παφλαγόνα. ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον δ' ² ὑπὸ τοῦ Βοεριβίστα τὸ ἔθνος ἐξαρθὲν ἐταπεινώθη τελέως ὑπό τε τῶν στάσεων καὶ τῶν 'Ρωμαίων· ἰκανοὶ δ' ὅμως είσιν έτι και νύν στέλλειν τέτταρας μυριάδας.

¹ μεμίδας, Casaubon, for μυρίαδας.

² δ' before όπό, Casaubon inserts; so the later editors.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 3. 11-12

succeeded him divided the empire into several parts. In fact, only recently, when Augustus Caesar sent an expedition against them, the number of parts into which the empire had been divided was five, though at the time of the insurrection it had been four. Such divisions, to be sure, are only

temporary and vary with the times.

12. But there is also another division of the country which has endured from early times, for some of the people are called Daci, whereas others are called Getae-Getae, those who incline towards the Pontus and the east, and Daci, those who incline in the opposite direction towards Germany and the sources of the Ister. The Daci, I think, were called Dai in early times; whence the slave names "Geta" and "Daüs" which prevailed among the Attic people; for this is more probable than that "Daiis" is from those Scythians who are called "Daae." 2 for they live far away in the neighbourhood of Hyrcania, and it is not reasonable to suppose that slaves were brought into Attica from there; for the Attic people were wont either to call their slaves by the same names as those of the nations from which they were brought (as "Lydus" or "Syrus"), or addressed them by names that were prevalent in their countries (as "Manes" or else "Midas" for the Phrygian, or "Tibius" for the Paphlagonian). But though the tribe was raised to such a height by Boerebistas, it has been completely humbled by its own seditions and by the Romans; nevertheless, they are capable, even to-day, of sending forth an army of forty thousand men.

In Latin, "Davus."
 Cp. 11. 7. 1, 8. 2, 9. 2.

13. 'Ρεῖ δὲ δι' αὐτῶν Μάρισος ποταμός εἰς τὸν Δανούιον, δ τὰς παρασκευὰς ἀνεκόμιζον οί 'Ρωμαΐοι τὰς πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον. καὶ γάρ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὰ μέν ἄνω καὶ πρὸς ταῖς πηγαῖς μέρη μέχρι τῶν καταρακτῶν Δανούιον προσηγόρευον, ἃ μά-C 305 λιστα διὰ τῶν Δακῶν φέρεται, τὰ δὲ κάτω μέχρι τοῦ Πόντου τὰ παρὰ τοὺς Γέτας καλοῦσιν "Ιστρον. ομόγλωττοι δ' εἰσὶν οἱ Δακοὶ τοῖς Γέταις. παρὰ μέν οὖν τοῖς "Ελλησιν οἱ Γέται γνωρίζονται μᾶλλον διά τὸ συνεχείς τὰς μεταναστάσεις ἐφ' ἐκάτερα τοῦ Ἰστρου ποιείσθαι καὶ τοῖς Θραξὶ 1 καὶ τοις Μυσοις ε ἀναμεμιχθαι και τὸ τῶν Τριβαλλών δ' έθνος, Θρακικόν ὄν, τὸ αὐτὸ πέπονθε τοῦτο. μεταναστάσεις γὰρ δέδεκται, τῶν πλησιοχώρων είς τους ασθενεστέρους έξανιστάντων,3 των μέν έκ της περαίας Σκυθών καί Βασταρνών και Σαυροματών ἐπικρατούντων πολλάκις, ώστε καὶ ἐπιδιαβαίνειν τοῖς ἐξελαθεῖσι καὶ καταμένειν τινὰς αὐτῶν ἡ ἐν ταῖς νήσοις ἡ ἐν τῆ Θράκη· τῶν δ' ἐκ θατέρου μέρους ὑπ' Ἰλλυριῶν μάλιστα κατισχυομένων. αὐξηθέντες δ' οὖν ἐπὶ πλεῖστον οἴ τε Γέται οἴ τε Δακοί, ώστε καὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδας έκπέμπειν στρατείας, νθι όσον είς τέτταρας μυριάδας συνεσταλμένοι τυγχάνουσι καὶ έγγὺς μὲν ήκουσι του υπακούειν 'Ρωμαίων' ούπω δ' είσιν

¹ και τοῖε Θραξί, inadvertently omitted by Kramer and Meineke.

² Μυσοῖς, Meineke emends to Μοισοῖς (unnecessarily here).
³ ἐξανιστάντων (ABC), Jones restores; ἐξανιστώντων (Ε);
ἐξαναστάντων (Kramer, Müller-Dübner, Meineke).

On the various names of the river, see Pauly-Wissowa, s.v. "Danuvius."

13. The Marisus River flows through their country into the Danuvius,1 on which the Romans used to convey their equipment for war; the "Danuvius" I say, for so they used to call the upper part of the river from near its sources on to the cataracts, I mean the part which in the main flows through the country of the Daci, although they give the name "Ister" to the lower part, from the cataracts on to the Pontus, the part which flows past the country of the Getae. The language of the Daci is the same as that of the Getae. Among the Greeks, however, the Getae are better known because the migrations they make to either side of the Ister are continuous, and because they are intermingled with the Thracians and Mysians. And also the tribe of the Triballi, likewise Thracian, has had this same experience, for it has admitted migrations into this country, because the neighbouring peoples force them 2 to emigrate into the country of those who are weaker; that is, the Scythians and Bastarnians and Sauromatians on the far side of the river often prevail to the extent that they actually cross over to attack those whom they have already driven out, and some of them remain there, either in the islands or in Thrace, whereas those 3 on the other side are generally overpowered by the Illyrians. Be that as it may, although the Getae and Daci once attained to very great power, so that they actually could send forth an expedition of two hundred thousand men. they now find themselves reduced to as few as forty thousand, and they have come close to the point of yielding obedience to the Romans, though as yet

² The Gotae.

ύπογείριοι τελέως διά τὰς ἐκ τῶν Γερμανῶν έλπίδας, πολεμίων όντων τοις 'Ρωμαίοις.

14. Μεταξύ δὲ 1 τῆς Ποντικῆς θαλάττης τῆς άπὸ "Ιστρου ἐπὶ Τύραν καὶ ἡ τῶν Γετῶν ἐρημία πρόκειται, πεδιάς πασα καὶ ἄνυδρος, ἐν ἡ Δαρείος ἀποληφθείς 2 ό Υστάσπεω, καθ' δυ καιρου διέβη τὸν "Ιστρον ἐπὶ τοὺς Σκύθας, ἐκινδύνευσε πανστρατιῆ δίψη διαλυθήναι, συνήκε δ' όψὲ καὶ ἀνέστρεψε. Λυσίμαχος δ' ὕστερον στρατεύσας έπὶ Γέτας καὶ τὸν βασιλέα Δρομιχαίτην οὐκ έκινδύνευσε μόνον, άλλα και έάλω ζωγρία πάλιν δ' ἐσώθη, τυχών εὐγνώμονος τοῦ βαρβάρου, καθάπερ είπου πρότερου.

15. Πρός δέ ταΐς ἐκβολαῖς μεγάλη νῆσός ἐστιν ή Πεύκη κατασχόντες δ' αὐτὴν Βαστάρναι Πευκίνοι προσηγορεύθησαν είσι δε και άλλαι νήσοι πολύ έλάττους, αἱ μὲν ἀνωτέρω ταύτης, αἱ δὲ πρὸς τη θαλάττη. Επτάστομος γάρ έστι μέγιστον δὲ τὸ ίερὸν στόμα καλούμενον, δι' οῦ

² ἀπολειφθείς (ABCl); cp. ἀποληφθείς and footnote, 6. 1. 12.

¹ After μεταξύ δέ, Meineke (following Groskurd) wrongly inserts Γετών καί (cp. μεταξύ δὲ κ.τ.λ., 6. 3. 11).

¹ The Dniester.

² As in a trap. Cp. the experience of Milo in 6. 1. 12 where the same Greek word is used.

² 7. 3. 8.

⁴ Literally, "Pine" Island. The term "Pence" was applied also to what is now the St. George branch of the delta, which branch was the southern boundary of the isiand.

⁵ Strabo seems to mean by "Sacred Mouth" what is now the Dunavez branch of the delta, which turns off from the St. George branch into a lagoon called Lake Ragim, which

they are not absolutely submissive, because of the hopes which they base on the Germans, who are enemies to the Romans.

14. In the intervening space, facing that part of the Pontic Sea which extends from the Ister to the Tyras, lies the Desert of the Getae, wholly flat and waterless, in which Dareius the son of Hystaspis was caught 2 on the occasion when he crossed the Ister to attack the Scythians and ran the risk of perishing from thirst, army and all; however, he belatedly realised his error and turned back. And, later on, Lysimachus, in his expedition against the Getae and King Dromichaetes, not only ran the risk but actually was captured alive; but he again came off safely, because he found the barbarian kind-hearted, as I said before.³

15 Near the outlets of the Ister River is a great island called Peuce; ⁴ and when the Bastarnians took possession of it they received the appellation of Peucini. There are still other islands which are much smaller; some of these are farther inland than Peuce, while others are near the sea, for the river has seven mouths. The largest of these mouths is what is called the Sacred Mouth,⁵ on

opens into the sea at the Portidje mouth; for (1) the length of the Dunavez to the lake is about 120 stadia, and (2) what is known about the alluvial deposits and topographical changes in the delta clearly indicates that the lake once had a wide and deep opening into the sea. Ptolemaeus (3. 10. 2), in giving the names of the mouths, refers to what is now the St. George branch as "Sacred Mouth or Peace," thus making the two identical; but Strubo forces a distinction by referring to the inland voyage of 120 stadia, since the branch (Peuce) is a boundary of the island (Pouce). Cp. M. Besnier, Lexique de Géographic Ancienne, s.v. "Peace," and Pauly-Wissowa, s.v. "Danuvius," pp. 2117-20.

σταδίων ἀνάπλους ἐπὶ τὴν Πεύκην ἐκατὸν εἴκοσι,
ῆς κατὰ τὸ κάτω μέρος ἐποίησε τὸ ζεῦγμα
Δαρεῖος, δύναιτο δ' ἄν ζευχθῆναι καὶ κατὰ τὸ
ἄνω. τοῦτο δὲ καὶ πρῶτόν ἐστι στόμα ἐν
ἀριστερῷ εἰσπλέοντι εἰς τὸν Πόντον τὰ δ' έξῆς
ἐν παράπλω τῷ ἐπὶ τὸν Ὑύραν διέχει δ' ἀπ'
αὐτοῦ τὸ ἔβδομον στόμα περὶ τριακοσίους σταδίους. γίνονται οὖν μεταξὺ τῶν στομάτων νησίδες.
τὰ μὲν δὴ τρία στόματα τὰ ἐψεξῆς τῷ ἱερῷ
στόματί ἐστι μικρά τὰ δὲ λοιπὰ τοῦ μὲν πολὺ
ἐλάττονα, τῶν δὲ μείζονα Ἡρορος δὲ πεντάστομον εἴρηκε τὸν Ἱστρον. ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπὶ Ὑύραν
C 306 ποταμὸν πλωτὸν ἐννακόσιοι στάδιοι ἐν δὲ τῷ μεταξὸ δύο λίμναι μεγάλαι, ἡ μὲν ἀνεφγμένη πρὸς
τὴν θάλατταν, ώστε καὶ λιμένι χρῆσθαι, ἡ δ'
ἄστομος.

16. Έπὶ δὲ τῷ στόματι τοῦ Τύρα πύργος ἐστὶ Νεοπτολέμου καλούμενος καὶ κώμη Ἑρμώνακτος λεγομένη. ἀναπλεύσαντι δὲ ἐκατὸν τετταράκοντα σταδίους ἐφ' ἐκάτερα πόλεις, ἡ μὲν Νικωνία, ἡ δ' ἐν ἀριστερῷ Ὁ Φιοῦσσα' οἱ δὲ προσοικοῦντες τῷ ποταμῷ πόλιν φασὶν ἀνιόντι ἑκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι σταδίους. διέχει δὲ τοῦ στόματος ἡ νῆσος ἡ

¹ Cp. 7. 3. 9.

² From the Sea of Marmara through the Bosporus.

Strabo and Ptolemaeus (3, 10. 7) agree in placing the "mouth of the Tyras" at the outlet of the lake (into the Pontus), not at what was the outlet proper (into the lake), nor yet at the narrowest part of the lake where the city of Tyras (now Akkerman) was situated.

⁴ According to Forbiger (Strabo, Vol. II, p. 89, footnote) this tower was "recently" (about 1850) discovered at the end of the west coast of the lake. Cp. the Towers of Caepio (3. 1. 9), Pelorus (3. 5. 5), and Pharos (17. 1. 6).

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 3. 15-16

which one can sail inland a hundred and twenty stadia to Peuce. It was at the lower part of Peuce that Dareius made his pontoon-bridge,1 although the bridge could have been constructed at the upper part also. The Sacred Mouth is the first mouth on the left as one sails 2 into the Pontus; the others come in order thereafter as one sails along the coast towards the Tyras; and the distance from it to the seventh mouth is about three hundred stadia. Accordingly, small islands are formed between the mouths. Now the three mouths that come next in order after the Sacred Mouth are small, but the remaining mouths are much smaller than it, but larger than any one of the three. According to Ephorus, however, the Ister has only five mouths. Thence to the Tyras, a navigable river, the distance is nine hundred stadia. And in the interval are two large lakes-one of them opening into the sea, so that it can also be used as a harbour, but the other mouthless.

16. At the mouth 3 of the Tyras is what is called the Tower of Neoptolemus, 4 and also what is called the village of Hermonax. 5 And on sailing inland one hundred and forty stadia one comes to two cities, one on each side, Niconia 5 on the right and Ophiussa 7 on the left. But the people who live near the river speak of a city one hundred and twenty stadia inland. 8 Again, at a distance of five

219

⁵ The exact site of the village is unknown, but Strabo certainly places it at the mouth. Ptolemaeus (3. 10. 7), places it 10 miles (in latitude) farther south than the mouth. ⁶ Niconia was situated on the lake near what is now Ovidiopol.

⁷ According to Pliny (4. 26), the earlier name of Tyras was Ophiussa; but this is doubtful.

^{*} Tyras, on the site of what is now Akkerman.

Λευκή δίαρμα πευτακοσίων σταδίων, ίερὰ τοῦ

'Αχιλλέως, πελαγία.

ίτ. Είτα Βορυσθένης ποταμός πλωτός ἐφ' έξακοσίους σταδίους και πλησίον άλλος ποταμός "Υπανις καὶ νῆσος πρὸ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ Βορυσθένους, έχουσα λιμένα. πλεύσαντι δὲ τὸν Βορυσθένη σταδίους διακοσίους ομώνυμος τῷ ποταμῷ πόλις ή δ' αὐτή καὶ 'Ολβία καλεῖται, μέγα έμπόριον, κτίσμα Μιλησίων. ή δὲ ὑπερκειμένη πασα χώρα τοῦ λεχθέντος μεταξύ Βορυσθένους και Ίστρου πρώτη μέν έστιν ή τῶν Γετῶν ἐρημία, έπειτα οἱ Τυρεγέται, μεθ' οὖς οἱ Ἰάζυγες Σαρμάται καὶ οί Βασίλειοι λεγόμενοι καὶ Οδργοι,1 τὸ μὲν πλέον νομάδες, ὀλίγοι δὲ καὶ γεωργίας ἐπιμελούμενοι τούτους φασὶ καὶ παρὰ τὸν Ίστρον οίκειν, ἐφ' έκάτερα πολλάκις. ἐν δὲ τῆ μεσογαία Βαστάρναι μεν τοις Τυρεγέταις όμοροι καὶ Γερμανοῖς, σχεδόν τι καὶ αὐτοὶ τοῦ Γερμανικοῦ γένους ουτες, εἰς πλείω φῦλα διηρημένοι. και γὰρ "Ατμονοι λέγονταί τινες και Σιδόνες, οἰ δὲ τὴν

7 The city and territory of Tyras.

¹ For Οδργοι, Mannert conjectures Γεωργοί, and C. Müller, Αγάθυρσοι. But in the margin of A, yr. m., is found Οδγγροι νθν, οἱ δὲ αὐτοὶ καὶ Τοῦρκοι λέγονται. See Theoph. on Photius, 61, and Suidas, s.r. Βόσπορος.

[&]quot;White" Island (now Ilan-Adassi); known as "Isle of the Blest" (Pliny 4. 27); where the shade of Achilles was united to that of Helen.

The Dnieper.
 Now Berezan (see C. Müller, Ptolemacus, Didot edition,

note on 3. 10. 9, p. 471).

5 Now in ruins, near Nickolaiev.

6 Now Bessarabia.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 3. 16-17

hundred stadia from the mouth is the island called Leuce. which lies in the high sea and is sacred to Achilles.

17. Then comes the Borysthenes River,2 which is navigable for a distance of six hundred stadia; and, near it, another river, the Hypanis,3 and off the mouth of the Borysthenes, an island 4 with a harbour. On sailing up the Borysthenes two hundred stadia one comes to a city of the same name as the river, but the same city is also called Olbia; 5 it is a great trading centre and was founded by Milesians. Now the whole country that lies above the said scaboard between the Borysthenes and the Ister consists, first, of the Desert of the Getae; 6 then the country of the Tyregetans; 7 and after it the country of the Iazygian Sarmatians and that of the people called the Basileians 8 and that of the Urgi,9 who in general are nomads, though a few are interested also in farming; these people, it is said, dwell also along the Ister, often on both sides. In the interior dwell, first, those Bastarnians whose country borders on that of the Tyregetans and Germans-they also being, one might say, of Germanic stock; and they are divided up into several tribes, for a part of them are called Atmoni and Sidoni, while those who took

⁸ Called by Herodotus (4, 20, 22, 56, 57, 59) the "Basilcian ('Royal') Saythians," but by Ptolemacus (5, 9, 16) the "Basileian Sarmatians."

The "Urgi" are otherwise unknown. In the margin of Manuscript A, first hand, are these words: "Ungri" (cp. 'Hungarians') "now, though the same are also called Turci" (cp. 'Turks'). But the editors in general regard "Urgi" as corrupt, and conjecture either "Georgi" (literally, "Farmers"; op. 7. 4. 6 and Herodotus 4. 18) or "Agathyrsi" (cp. Herodotus 4, 125).

Πεύκην κατασχόντες τὴν ἐν τῷ Ἱστρῷ νῆσον Πευκίνοι, 'Ρωξολανοί δ' άρκτικώτατοι τὰ μεταξύ τοῦ Τανάϊδος καὶ τοῦ Βορυσθένους νεμόμενοι πεδία. ή γάρ προσάρκτιος πᾶσα ἀπὸ Γερμανίας μέχρι τῆς Κασπίας πεδιάς έστιν, ην ἴσμεν ὑπὲρ δὲ τῶν Ῥω-Εολανών εἴ τινες οἰκοῦσιν, οὐκ ἴσμεν. οἱ δὲ Ῥωξολανοί και πρός τους Μιθριδάτου του Ευπάτορος στρατηγούς ἐπολέμουν, ἔχοντες ἡγεμόνα Τάσιον ήκον δὲ Παλάκω συμμαχήσοντες τῶ Σκιλούρου, καὶ ἐδόκουν μὲν εἶναι μάχιμοι· πρὸς μέντοι συντεταγμένην φάλαγγα καὶ ώπλισμένην καλώς τὸ βάρβαρον φύλον ἀσθενές πᾶν έστι καὶ τὸ γυμνητικόν. ἐκεῖνοι γοῦν περὶ πέντε μυριάδας πρὸς έξακισχιλίους ¹ τοὺς Διοφάντφ, τῷ τοῦ Μιθρι-δάτου στρατηγῷ, συμπαραταξαμένους οὐκ ἀντέσχου, άλλ' οἱ πλεῖστοι διεφθάρησαν. χρῶνται δὲ ώμοβοίνοις κράνεσι καὶ θώραξι, γερροφόροι, άμυντήρια δ' έχοντες καὶ λόγχας καὶ τόξον καὶ Είφος τοιούτοι δε και των άλλων οι πλείους. C 307 τών δè Νομάδων αι σκηναί πιλωταί πεπήγασιν έπὶ ταῖς άμάξαις, ἐν αῖς διαιτῶνται· περὶ δὲ τὰς σκηνάς τὰ βοσκήματα, ἀφ' ὧν τρέφονται καὶ γάλακτι καὶ τυρῷ καὶ κρέασιν ἀκολουθοῦσι δὲ ταίς νομαίς μεταλαμβάνοντες τόπους ἀεὶ τοὺς έχοντας πόαν, χειμώνος μὲν ἐν τοῖς ἕλεσι τοῖς περί την Μαιώτιν, θέρους δὲ καὶ ἐν τοῖς πεδίοις. 18. "Απασα δ' ή χώρα δυσχείμερός έστι μέχρι

¹ έξακισχιλίους, Tzschucke, for έξ; so the editors.

¹ The Dnieper.

² King of Pontus 120-63 B.G.

possession of Peuce, the island in the Ister, are called "Peucini," whereas the "Roxolani" (the most northerly of them all) roam the plains between the Tanaïs and the Borysthenes.1 In fact, the whole country towards the north from Germany as far as the Caspian Sea is, so far as we know it, a plain, but whether any people dwell beyond the Roxolani we do not know. Now the Roxolani. under the leadership of Tasius, carried on war even with the generals of Mithridates Eupator; 2 they came for the purpose of assisting Palaeus,3 the son of Scilurus, as his allies, and they had the reputation of being warlike; yet all barbarian races and lightarmed peoples are weak when matched against a well-ordered and well-armed phalanx. At any rate, those people, about fifty thousand strong, could not hold out against the six thousand men arrayed with Diophantus, the general of Mithridates, and most of them were destroyed. They use helmets and corselets made of raw ox-hides, carry wicker shields, and have for weapons spears, bow, and sword; and most of the other barbarians are armed in this way. As for the Nomads, their tents, made of felt, are fastened on the wagons in which they spend their lives; and round about the tents are the herds which afford the milk, cheese, and meat on which they live; and they follow the grazing herds, from time to time moving to other places that have grass, living only in the marsh-meadows about Lake Macotis in winter, but also in the plains in summer.

18. The whole of the country has severe winters

³ A prince in the Tauric Chersonese (now the Crimea); ep. 7. 4. 3.

των έπὶ θαλάττη τόπων των μεταξύ Βορυσθένους καὶ τοῦ στόματος τῆς Μαιώτιδος αὐτῶν δὲ τῶν έπὶ θαλάττη τὰ ἀρκτικώτατα τό τε στόμα τῆς Μαιώτιδος καὶ ἔτι μάλλον τὸ τοῦ Βορυσθένους καὶ ¹ ὁ μυχὸς τοῦ Ταμυράκου κόλπου, καὶ ² Καρκινίτου,³ καθ' ον ὁ ἰσθμὸς τῆς μεγάλης Χερρονήσου. δηλοῖ δὲ τὰ ψύχη, καίπερ ἐν πεδίοις οἰκούντων ονους τε γάρ οὐ τρέφουσι (δύσριγου γὰρ τὸ ζῷου), οἵ τε βόες οἱ μὲν ἄκερφ γευνῶνται, τῶν δ᾽ ἀπορρινῶσι τὰ κέρατα (καὶ γὰρ τοῦτο δύσριγον τὸ μέρος), οί τε ίπποι μικροί, τὰ δὲ πρόβατα μεγάλα βήττονται δὲ χαλκαῖ ύδρίαι, τὰ δ' ἐνόντα συμπήττεται. τῶν δὲ πάγων ή σφοδρότης μάλιστα έκ τῶν συμβαινόντων περί τὸ στόμα τῆς Μαιώτιδος δῆλός ἐστιν. άμαξεύεται γαρ ο διάπλους ο είς Φαναγορίαν έκ του Παντικαπαίου, ώστε καὶ πάγου 4 είναι καὶ όδόν ορυκτοί τέ εἰσιν ἰχθύες οἱ ἀποληφθέντες δ ἐν τῷ κρυστάλλῳ τη προσαγορευομένη γαγγάμη, καὶ μάλιστα οί

1 Kai, Tzschucke inserts; so the later editors.

2 τοῦ, before καί, Corais inserts, unnecessarily; so the other editors; cp. Ταυρικήν καὶ Σκυθικήν 7. 4. 1.

2 Καρκινίτου, Xylander, for Καρπηνιήτου; so the later

editors.

5 ἀποληφθέντες (Ε); ἀπολειφθέντες (ABCI).

 $^{^4}$ πάγον, Jones, for πηλόν (mud), omitted by E, a space for five letters being left. Others emend to πλοῦν (voyage). See 4 πὶ τῷ πάγῳ (ice), 2.1. 16. Capps conjectures πόρον, which is most tempting.

¹ Now Karkinit Bay.

² The Tauric Chersonese, now the Crimea.

³ Sec 2. 1. 16.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 3. 18

as far as the regions by the sea that are between the Borysthenes and the mouth of Lake Macotis; but of the regions themselves that are by the sea the most northerly are the mouth of the Macotis and, still more northerly, the mouth of the Borysthenes, and the recess of the Gulf of Tamyraces,1 or Carcinites, on which is the isthmus of the Great Chersonesus.2 The coldness of these regions, albeit the people live in plains, is evident, for they do not breed asses, an animal that is very sensitive to cold; and as for their cattle, some are born without horns, while the horns of others are filed off, for this part of the animal is sensitive to cold; and the horses are small, whereas the sheep are large; and bronze water-iars burst3 and their contents freeze solid. But the severity of the frosts is most clearly evidenced by what takes place in the region of the mouth of Lake Macotis: the waterway from Panticapacum 4 across to Phanagoria 5 is traversed by wagons, so that it is both ice and roadway. And fish that become caught in the ice are obtained by digging 6 with an implement called the "gangame,"7 and particularly the antacaci,8 which are about the

⁴ Now Kertch.

⁵ Near what is now Taman.

Ostrabo seems to mean that the fish were imbedded in the ice, and not that "the ice was first broken, and the fish extracted from the water beneath with a net" (Tozer, Selections from Strabo, p. 196).

⁷ A pronged instrument like a trident. Tozer (loc. cit.) takes "gangame" to mean here "a small round net;" but see Stephanus, Thesaurus, and especially Hesychius (s.v.).

⁸ A kind of sturgeon (see Herodotus 4. 53), being one of the fish from the roe of which the Bussian cariar is now prepared.

ἀντακαῖοι, δελφῖσι πάρισοι τὸ μέγεθος. Νεοπτόλεμον 1 δέ φασι, τὸν τοῦ Μιθριδάτου στρατηγόν, ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ πόρῳ θέρους μὲν ναυμαχία περιγενέσθαι τῶν βαρβάρων, χειμῶνος δ' ἰππομαχία φασὶ δὲ καὶ τὴν ἄμπελον ἐν τῷ Βοσπόρῳ κατορύττεσθαι χειμῶνος, ἐπαμώντων πολὺ τῆς γῆς. λέγεται δὲ καὶ τὰ καύματα σφοδρὰ γίνεσθαι, τάχα μὲν τῶν σωμάτων ἀηθιζομένων, τάχα δὲ τῶν πεδίων ἀνηνεμούντων τότε, ἡ καὶ τοῦ πάχους τοῦ ἀέρος ἐκθερμαινομένου πλέον, καθάπερ ἐν τοῖς νέφεσιν οἱ παρήλιοι ποιοῦσιν. ᾿ Λτέας δὲ δοκεῖ τῶν πλείστων ἄρξαι τῶν ταύτη βαρβάρων ὁ πρὸς Φίλιππον πολεμήσας τὸν ᾿ Αμύντου.

19. Μετά δὲ τὴν πρό τοῦ Βορυσθένους νῆσον εξῆς πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον ὁ πλοῦς ἐπὶ ἄκραν τὴν τοῦ ᾿Αχιλλείου δρόμου, ψιλὸν μὲν χωρίον, καλούμενον δ΄ ² ἄλσος, ἱερὸν ᾿Αχιλλέως εἶθ' ὁ ᾿Αχίλλειος Δρόμος, ἀλιτενὴς χερρόνησος ἔστι γὰρ ταινία τις ὅσον χιλίων σταδίων μῆκος ἐπὶ τὴν ἕω, πλάτος δὲ τὸ μέγιστον δυεῦν σταδίων,

2 5', Corais inserts; so the later editors.

4 According to Lucian (Macrob. 10) Anteas (sic) fell in the

¹ Νεοπτόλεμον . . . ίππομαχία, Meineke transposes back to position after ὁδόν, unnecessarily (see footnote to translation).

¹ This sentence is transposed by Meineke to a position after the sentence that follows, but see footnote on "Carcinites," 7. 4. 1.

² Cp. 2. 1. 16.

³ Aristotle (*Meteorologica* 3, 2, 6 and 3, 6, 5) refers to, and explains, the phenomena of the "parhelia" ("mock-suns") in the Bosporus region.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 3. 18-19

size of dolphins.1 It is said of Neoptolemus, the general of Mithridates, that in the same strait he overcame the barbarians in a naval engagement in summer and in a cavalry engagement in winter.2 And it is further said that the vine in the Bosporus region is buried during the winter, the people heaping quantities of earth upon it. And it is said that the heat too becomes severe, perhaps because the bodies of the people are unaccustomed to it, or perhaps because no winds blow on the plains at that time, or else because the air, by reason of its density, becomes superheated (like the effect of the parhelia in the clouds). It appears that Ateas,4 who waged war with Philip 5 the son of Amyntas, ruled over most of the barbarians in this part of the world.

19. After the island ⁶ that lies off the Borysthenes, and next towards the rising sun, one sails to the cape ⁷ of the Race Course of Achilles, which, though a treeless place, is called Alsos ⁸ and is sacred to Achilles. Then comes the Race Course of Achilles, a peninsula ⁹ that lies flat on the sea; it is a ribbon-like stretch of land, as much as one thousand stadia

war with Philip when about ninety years of age. The Roman writers spell the name "Atheas."

4 359-336 B.C.; the father of Alexander the Great.

See 7. 3. 17.
 Now Cape Tendra.

* i.e., "a grove"; the word usually means a sacred precinct planted with trees, but is often used of any sacred

precinct.

The western part (now an island) of this peninsula is called "Tendra," and the eastern, "Zharylgatch" (or "Djarilgatch"). According to ancient legends Achilles pursued Iphigeneia to this peninsula and there practised for his races.

ελάχιστον τεττάρων πλέθρων, διέχουσα τῆς έκατέρωθεν τοῦ αὐχένος ἡπείρου σταδίους έξήκοντα, C 308 ἀμμώδης, ὕδωρ ἔχουσα ὀρυκτόν· κατὰ μέσην δ' ὁ τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ αὐχὴν ὅσον τετταράκοντα σταδίων· τελευτὰ δὲ πρὸς ἄκραν, ἡν Ταμυράκην καλοῦσιν, ἔχουσαν ὕφορμον βλέποντα πρὸς τὴν ἡπειρον· μεθ' ἡν ὁ Καρκινίτης 1 κόλπος εὐμεγέθης, ἀνέχων πρὸς τὰς ἄρκτους ὅσον ἐπὶ σταδίους χιλίους, οἱ δὲ καὶ τριπλασίους φασὶ μέχρι τοῦ μυχοῦ· . . . ² καλοῦνται δὲ Τάφριοι. 3 τὸν δὲ κόλπον καὶ Ταμυράκην καλοῦσιν ὁμωνύμως τῆ ἄκρα.

IV

Ένταῦθα δ' ἐστὶν ὁ ἰσθμὸς ὁ διείργων τὴν Σαπρὰν λεγομένην λίμνην ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης, σταδίων τεσσαράκοντα καὶ ποιῶν τὴν Ταυρικὴν καὶ Σκυθικὴν λεγομένην χερρόνησον οἱ δὲ τριακοσίων ἐξήκουτα τὸ πλάτος τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ φαιν. ἡ δὲ Σαπρὰ λίμνη σταδίων μὲν καὶ τετρακισχιλίων λέγεται, μέρος δ' ἐστὶ τῆς Μαιώτιδος τὸ πρὸς δύσιν συνεστόμωται γὰρ αὐτῆ στόματι μεγάλω. ἐλώδης δ' ἐστὶ σφόδρα καὶ ῥαπτοῖς πλοίοις μόγις

³ Τάφριοι (A. scc. τπ.) for Τάφιοι; so the editors.

² We would call it "a sand-bank."

Now Cape Czile. 4 Isthmus of Perekop.

¹ Καρκινίτης, the Epit., for Καρπινηίτης; so the editors.
² οἱ δ' ἐκεῖ, or something like it, seems to have fallen out of the MSS, before καλοῦνται.

¹ The plethron was one-sixth of a stadium, or 100 feet,

^{5 4.}c. "Putrid"; called by Ptolemaeus (3. 5. 2) and other 228

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 3. 19-4. 1

in length, extending towards the east; its maximum breadth is only two stadia, and its minimum only four plethra,1 and it is only sixty stadia distant from the mainland that lies on either side of the neck. It is sandy.2 and water may be had by digging. The neck of the isthmus is near the centre of the peninsula and is about forty stadia wide. It terminates in a cape called Tamyrace,3 which has a mooringplace that faces the mainland. And after this cape comes the Carcinites Gulf. It is a very large gulf. reaching up towards the north as far as one thousand stadia; some say, however, that the distance to its recess is three times as much. The people there are called Taphrians. The gulf is also called Tamyrace. the same name as that of the cape.

IV

1. Here is the isthmus 4 which separates what is called Lake Sapra 5 from the sea; it is forty stadia in width and forms what is called the Tauric, or Scythian, Chersonese. Some, however, say that the breadth of the isthmus is three hundred and sixty stadia. But though Lake Sapra is said to be as much as four thousand stadia,6 it is only a part, the western part, of Lake Macotis, for it is connected with the latter by a wide mouth. It is very marshy and is scarcely navigable for sewn boats,7 for the

ancient writers "Byce"; now called by the Russians "Ghuiloje More."

⁶ Strabo does not specify whether in breadth, length, or perimeter; he must mean perimeter, in which case the figure is, roughly speaking, correct.

7 Boats made of hides sewn together.

πλόϊμος οἱ γὰρ ἄνεμοι τὰ τενάγη ἡαδίως ἀνακαλύπτουσιν, εἶτα πάλιν πληροῦσιν, ὥστε τὰ ἔλη τοῖς μείζοσι σκάφεσιν οὐ περάσιμά ἐστιν. ἔχει δ' ὁ κόλπος νησίδια τρία καὶ προσβραχῆ τινα καὶ χοιραδώδη ὀλίγα κατὰ τὸν παράπλουν.

2. Έκπλέοντι δ' έν ἀριστερά πολίχνη καὶ ἄλλος 1 λιμὴν Χερρονησιτών. ἔκκειται γὰρ ἐπὶ τὴν μεσημβρίαν ἄκρα μεγάλη κατὰ τὸν παράπλουν ἐφεξῆς, μέρος οὖσα τῆς ὅλης Χερρονήσου, ἐφ' ἢ Τδρυται πόλις Ἡρακλεωτῶν, ἄποικος τῶν ἐν τῷ Πόντω, αὐτὸ τοῦτο καλουμενη Χερρόνησος, διέχουσα τοῦ Τύρα παράπλουν 2 σταδίων τετρακισχιλίων τετρακοσίων ἐν ἢ τὸ τῆς Παρθένου

2 παράπλουν, all editors, for παράπλου (ABCE).

³ Also called the "Great Chersonesus" (the Crimea), as distinguished from the "Little Chersonesus." Strabo means

¹ ἄλλος, Corais (from conj. of Casaubon) emends to καλός, Jones conjectures άλλος καλός.

¹ i.e. Carcinites. In numerous cases Strabo unexpectedly reverts to a subject previously dismissed (ep. 7, 3, 18 and footnote). The present instance, among others, clearly shows that Groskurd, Forbiger, and Meineke are hardly justified in transferring passages of the text to different positions.

However, they do not make a transfer here.

² Corais, from a conjecture of Casaubon, emends "another harbour" to "Fair Harbour." But since Ptolemaeus (3. 5. 2) refers to a Kalos Limen on the opposite coast, the present translator conjectures that Strabo wrote "another Fair Harbour." It is now known that there were two settlements of the Chersonesites north of the great bay on which the city of Chersonesus was situated, and that their names were "Cercinitis" and "Kalos Limen." See Latyschew, and the inscription in S. Ber. Akad. Berl. 1892, 479; and Pauly-Wissowa, s.v. "Bosporos," p. 772 and s.v. "Chersonesos," p. 2265.

winds readily uncover the shallow places and then cover them with water again, and therefore the marshes are impassable for the larger boats. The gulf | contains three small islands, and also some

shoals and a few reefs along the coast.

2. As one sails out of the gulf, one comes, on the left, to a small city and another harbour 2 belonging to the Chersonesites. For next in order as one sails along the coast is a great cape which projects towards the south and is a part of the Chersonesus as a whole; 3 and on this cape is situated a city of the Heracleotae, a colony of the Heracleotae who live on the Pontus,4 and this place itself 5 is called Chersonesus,6 being distant as one sails along the coast 7 four thousand four hundred stadia from the Tyras. In this city is the temple of the Parthenos, a certain deity; 8 and the cape 9 which

that the cape in question and the Little Chersonesus are identical. The cape (or peninsula) was bounded on the north by the isthmus (later mentioned), and this isthmus was marked by a wall and trench (see 7. 4. 7) which connected Ctenus Harbour (now the Harbour of Schastopol) with Symbolon Limen (now the Harbour of Balaklava).

In the Paphlagonian city called Heracleia Pontica (now

rckli). The "city" just mentioned.
"New Chersonesus," which is now in ruins near Schastopol. "Old Chersonesus" (in ruins in Strabo's time) was near the isthmus of the little peninsula which terminates in Cape Fanary.

7 That is, including the entire circuit around the coast of

Karkinit Bay.

"Parthenos" ("Virgin") usually means Athene; but in this case it means either the Tauric Artemis (see 5. 3. 12 and Diodorus Siculus, 4, 44), or (what is more likely) Iphigeneia (see Herodotus, 4, 103). In saying "deity," and not "goddess," Strabo scems purposely non-committal as between the Now Cape Fanary. two.

ίερον, δαίμονός τινος, ής ἐπώνυμος καὶ ή ἄκρα ή προ τῆς πόλεώς ἐστιν ἐν σταδίοις ἐκατόν, καλουμένη Παρθένιον, ἔχον νεὼν τῆς δαίμονος καὶ ξόανον. μεταξὺ δὲ τῆς πόλεως καὶ τῆς ἄκρας λιμένες τρεῖς, εἶθ' ἡ παλαιὰ Χερρόνησος κατεσκαμμένη καὶ μετ' αὐτὴν λιμὴν στενόστομος, καθ' δν μάλιστα οἱ Ταῦροι, Σκυθικὸν ἔθνος, τὰ ληστήρια συνίσταντο, τοῖς καταφεύγουσιν ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἐπιχειροῦντες· καλεῖται δὲ Συμβόλων Λιμήν. οὐτος δὲ ποιεῖ πρὸς ἄλλον λιμένα Κτενοῦντα καλούμενον τετταράκοντα σταδίων ἰσθμόν· οὐτος δ' ἐστὶν ὁ ἰσθμὸς ὁ κλείων τὴν μικρὰν Χερρόνησον, ἡν ἔφαμεν τῆς μεγάλης Χερρονήσου μέρος, ἔχουσαν ἐν αὐτῆ ¹ τὴν ὁμωνύμως λεγομένην πόλιν Χερρόνησον.

3. Αΰτη δ' ἢν πρότερον αὐτόνομος, πορθουμένη δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ἢναγκάσθη προστάτην C 309 ἐλέσθαι Μιθριδάτην τὸν Εὐπάτορα, στρατηγιῶντα ἐπὶ τοὺς ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ μέχρι Βορυσθένους βαρβάρους καὶ τοῦ 'Αδρίου'² ταῦτα δ' ἢν ἐπὶ 'Ρωμαίους παρασκευή. ἐκεῖνος μὲν οὖν κατὰ ταύτας τὰς ἐλπίδας ἄσμενος πέμψας εἰς τὴν Χερρόνησον στρατιάν, ἄμα πρός τε τοὺς Σκύθας ἐπολέμει Σκίλουρόν τε καὶ τοὺς Σκιλούρου παῖδας

¹ αὐτῷ, Meineke emends to αὐτῷ.

² Ral 706 'Asplou, Meineke relegates to foot of page.

¹ See 4. 1. 4. and footnote.

^{2 &}quot;Signal Harbour"; now the Harbour of Balaklava.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 4. 2-3

is in front of the city, at a distance of one hundred stadia, is also named after this deity, for it is called the Parthenium, and it has a shrine and xoanon 1 of her. Between the city and the cape are three harbours. Then comes the Old Chersonesus, which has been razed to the ground; and after it comes a narrow-mouthed harbour, where, generally speaking, the Tauri, a Scythian tribe, used to assemble their bands of pirates in order to attack all who fled thither for refuge. It is called Symbolon Limen,2 This harbour forms with another harbour called Ctenus Limen 3 an isthmus forty stadia in width; and this is the isthmus that encloses the Little Chersonesus, which, as I was saying, is a part of the Great Chersonesus and has on it the city of Chersonesus, which bears the same name as the peninsula.

3. This city 4 was at first self-governing, but when it was sacked by the barbarians it was forced to choose Mithridates Eupator as protector. He was then leading an army against the barbarians who lived beyond the isthmus 4 as far as the Borysthenes and the Adrias; 4 this, however, was preparatory to a campaign against the Romans. So, then, in accordance with these hopes of his he gladly sent an army to Chersonesus, and at the same time carried on war against the Scythians, not only against Scilurus, but also the sons of Scilurus—

^{3 &}quot;Comb Harbour" (now the Harbour of Schastopol); probably so called from the sharp indentations in the coast.

⁴ Strabo is now thinking of the Old Chersonesus.

⁵ Isthmus of Perekop.

That is, the head of the Adriatic,

τούς περί Πάλακον, ούς Ποσειδώνιος μέν πεντήκοντά φησιν, Απολλωνίδης δὲ ὀγδοήκοντα· ἄμα δὲ τούτους τε ἐχειρώσατο βία καὶ Βοσπόρου κατέστη κύριος παρ' έκοντος λαβών Παρισάδου 1 τοῦ κατέχουτος. ἐξ ἐκείιου δὴ τοῦ χρόνου τοῖς τοῦ Βοσπόρου δυνάσταις ή τῶν Χερρονησιτῶν πόλις ὑπήκοος μέχρι νῦν ἐστι. τὸ δ' ἴσον ὁ Κτενούς διέχει της τε των Χερρονησιτών πόλεως καὶ τοῦ Συμβόλων Λιμένος. μετά δὲ τὸν Συμβόλων Λιμένα μέχρι Θεοδοσίας πύλεως ή Ταυρική παραλία, χιλίων που σταδίων τὸ μῆκος, τρηχεῖα καὶ ὀρεινή καὶ καταιγίζουσα τοῖς Βορέαις ἴδρυται. πρόκειται² δ' αὐτῆς ἄκρα πολύ πρὸς τὸ πέλαγος καὶ τὴν μεσημβρίαν ἐκκειμένη κατὰ Παφλαγονίαν καὶ "Αμαστριν πόλιν, καλεῖται δὲ Κριοῦ Μέτωπον. άντίκειται δ' αὐτῆ τὸ τῶν Παφλαγόνων ἀκρωτήριον ή Κάραμβις τὸ διαιροῦν εἰς πελάγη δύο τὸν Εύξεινον πόντον τῶ έκατέρωθεν σφιγγομένω 3 πορθμώ. διέστηκε δ' ή Κάραμβις τῆς μὲν τῶν Χερρονησιτών πόλεως σταδίους δισχιλίους καὶ πεντακοσίους, τοῦ δὲ Κριοῦ Μετώπου πολὺ ἐλάττους τον ἀριθμόν συχνοὶ γοῦν τῶν διαπλευσάντων

2 προσκείται (ABC).

1 See 7. 3, 17.

The Cimmerian Bosporus, the country about the strait of Kertch. The capital was Panticapaeum (now Kertch).

¹ Πιρισίδου (ABC), Περισίδου (Ino); Meineke reads Παιρισάδου (the spelling on coins). But see C. Müller, Ind. Var. Lect., p. 983; and footnote on Παρισάδην, 7. 4. 4.

² σφιγγομένω (B, with correction, Cl).

² Little is known of this Apollonides. According to the scholiast on Apollonius Rhodius (4. 983, 1175), he wrote a geographical treatise entitled Periplus of Europe.

GEOGRAPHY, 7.4.3

Palacus 1 and the rest-who, according to Poseidonius were fifty in number, but according to Apollonides 2 were eighty. At the same time, also, he not only subdued all these by force, but also established himself as lord of the Bosporus,3 receiving the country as a voluntary gift from Parisades 4 who held sway over it. So from that time on down to the present the city of the Chersonesites has been subject to the potentates of the Bosporus. Again, Ctenus Limen is equidistant from the city of the Chersonesites and Symbolon And after Symbolon Limen, as far as the city Theodosia,5 lies the Tauric seaboard, which is about one thousand stadia in length. It is rugged and mountainous, and is subject to furious storms from the north. And in front of it lies a promontory which extends far out towards the high sea and the south in the direction of Paphlagonia and the city Amastris; 6 it is called Criumetonon.7 And opposite it lies that promontory of the Paphlagonians, Carambis,8 which, by means of the strait, which is contracted on both sides, divides the Euxine Pontus into two seas.9 Now the distance from Carambis to the city of the Chersonesites is two thousand five hundred stadia, 10 but the number to Criumetopon is much less: at any rate, many who have sailed across

⁴ The correct spelling of the name seems to be "Paerisades" (so on coins), but several ancient writers spell it Parisades.

Now called Feodosia or Kaffa,

⁶ Now Amasra.

⁷ Literally, "Ram's-forehead"; now Cape Karadje.

^{*} Now Cape Kerembe.

Cp. 2. 5. 22, where the same thought is clearly expressed.
 But cp. 2. 5. 23.

τὸν πορθμὸν ἄμα φασὶν ίδεῖν ἀμφοτέρας έκατέρωθεν τὰς ἄκρας. ἐν δὲ τῆ ὀρεινῆ τῶν Ταύρων καὶ τὸ ὄρος ἐστὶν ὁ Τραπεζοῦς, ὁμώνυμον τῆ πόλει τῆ περί τὴν Τιβαρανίαν καὶ τὴν Κολγίδα. καὶ ἄλλο δ' ἐστὶν ὅρος Κιμμέριον κατὰ τὴν αὐτὴν όρεινήν, δυναστευσάντων ποτέ τῶν Κιμμερίων ἐν τῶ Βοσπόρω καθ ο καὶ Κιμμερικὸς Βόσπορος καλείται του πορθμού παν, ο ἐπέχει το στόμα

τῆς Μαιώτιδος.

 Μετὰ δὲ τὴν ὀρεινὴν τὴν λεχθεῖσαν ἡ Θεοδοσία κεῖται πύλις, πεδίον εὕγαιον ἔχουσα καὶ λιμένα ναυσὶ καὶ έκατὸν ἐπιτήδειον οὖτος δὲ ὅρος ἦν πρότερον τῆς τῶν Βοσποριανῶν καὶ Ταύρων γής καὶ ή έξης δ' έστιν εύγαιος χώρα μέχρι Παντικαπαίου, τῆς μητροπόλεως τῶν Βοσποριανών, ίδρυμένης έπὶ τῷ στόματι τῆς Μαιώτιδος. ἔστι δὲ τὸ μεταξύ τῆς Θεοδοσίας καὶ τοῦ Παντικαπαίου στάδιοι περὶ πεντακόσιοι καὶ τριάκοντα, χώρα πᾶσα σιτοφόρος, κώμας έχουσα καὶ πόλιν εὐλίμενον τὸ Νύμφαιον καλούμενον. τὸ δὲ Παντικάπαιον λόφος ἐστὶ πάντη περιοικούμενος εν κύκλω σταδίων είκοσι πρὸς εω δ' έγει λιμένα καὶ νεώρια ὅσον τριάκοντα νεῶν, έμοναρχείτο δέ πολύν χρόνον ύπο δυναστών τών

C 310 έχει δὲ καὶ ἀκρόπολιν' κτίσμα δ' ἐστὶ Μιλησίων. περί Λεύκωνα καὶ Σάτυρον¹ καὶ Παρισάδην² αὕτη

Σάτυρον, Casaubon, for Σάγαυρον; so the later editors.

² Πιρισάδην (A); see Παρισάδου and footnote, 7. 4. 3.

¹ Cp. the footnote on seeing from Lilybacum to the Carthaginian harbour, 6. 2. 1.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 4. 3-4

the strait say that they have seen both promontories. on either side, at the same time. In the mountainous district of the Taurians is also the mountain Trapezus,2 which has the same name as the city3 in the neighbourhood of Tibarania and Colchis. near the same mountainous district is also another mountain, Cimmerius,4 so called because the Cimmerians once held sway in the Bosporus; and it is because of this fact that the whole of the strait 5 which extends to the mouth of Lake Macotis is

called the Cimmerian Bosporus.

4. After the aforesaid mountainous district is the city Theodosia. It is situated in a fertile plain and has a harbour that can accommodate as many as a hundred ships; this harbour in earlier times was a boundary between the countries of the Bosporians and the Taurians. And the country that comes next after that of Theodosia is also fertile, as far as Panticapaeum. Panticapaeum is the metropolis of the Bosporians and is situated at the mouth of Lake Macotis. The distance between Theodosia and Panticapacum is about five hundred and thirty stadia; the district is everywhere productive of grain, and it contains villages, as well as a city called Nymphaeum,6 which possesses a good harbour. Panticapaeum is a hill inhabited on all sides in a circuit of twenty stadia. To the east it has a harbour, and docks for about thirty ships; and it also has an acropolis. It is a colony of the Milesians. For a long time it was ruled as a monarchy by the dynasty of Leuco, Satyrus, and Parisades, as were

6 Now Kalati.

² Now Tchadir-Dagh. " i.e. the Trebizond of to-day. 4 Now Aghirmisch-Daghi. 5 The strait of Kertch.

τε καὶ αί πλησιόχωροι κατοικίαι πάσαι αί περὶ τὸ στόμα τῆς Μαιώτιδος έκατέρωθεν μέχρι Παρισάδου τοῦ Μιθριδάτη παραδόντος την άρχην. έκαλούντο δὲ τύραννοι, καίπερ οἱ πλείους ἐπιεικεῖς γεγονότες, ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ Παρισάδου 1 καὶ Λεύκωνος. Παρισάδης δὲ καὶ θεὸς νενόμισται' τούτω δὲ ὁμώνυμος καὶ ὁ ὕστατος, ὃς² οὐχ οἶός τε ὧν άντέχειν πρός τούς βαρβάρους, φόρον πραττομένους μείζω τοῦ πρότερον, Μιθριδάτη τῷ Εὐπάτορι παρέδωκε την ἀρχήν ἐξ ἐκείνου δ' ή βασιλεία γεγένηται Ρωμαίοις ύπήκοος. το μέν ούν πλέον αὐτῆς μέρος ἐστὶν ἐπὶ τῆς Εὐρώπης. μέρος δέ τι καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς 'Ασίας.

 Τὸ δὲ στόμα τῆς Μαιώτιδος καλεῖται μὲν Κιμμερικός Βόσπορος, ἄρχεται δὲ ἀπὸ μείζονος πλάτους, ἀπὸ ἐβδομήκοντά που σταδίων καθ' δ διαίρουσιν έκ τών περί Παντικάπαιον τόπων είς την έγγυτάτω πόλιν της 'Ασίας, την Φαναγορίαν' τελευτά δ' είς πολύ στενώτερον πορθμόν. διαιρεί δ' ό στενωπός ούτος την 'Ασίαν άπο της Εὐρώπης. καὶ ὁ Τάναϊς ποταμός, καταντικρὺ ῥέων ἀπὸ τῶν άρκτων είς τε τὴν λίμνην καὶ τὸ στόμα αὐτῆς. δύο δ' έχει τὰς εἰς τὴν λίμνην ἐκβολὰς διεγούσας άλλήλων όσον σταδίους έξήκοντα. έστι δε καὶ πόλις όμώνυμος τῷ ποταμῷ, μέγιστον τῶν βαρβάρων ἐμπόριον μετὰ τὸ Παντικάπαιον. ἐν άριστερά δ' είσπλέοντι τὸν Κιμμερικὸν Βόσπορον

1 Παρισέδου (AC).

² Sr. Corais and Meineke insert, following Buo.

His title seems to have been Paerisades V. On the titles and times of the monarchs in this dynasty, see Pauly-Wissowa, s.v. "Bosporus," p. 758.

GEOGRAPHY, 7.4.4-5

also all the neighbouring settlements near the mouth of Lake Maeotis on both sides, until Parisades gave over the sovereignty to Mithridates. They were called tyrants, although most of them, beginning with Parisades and Leuco, proved to be equitable rulers. And Parisades was actually held in honour as god. The last of these monarchs also bore the name Parisades, but he was unable to hold out against the barbarians, who kept exacting greater tribute than before, and he therefore gave over the sovereignty to Mithridates Eupator. But since the time of Mithridates the kingdom has been subject to the Romans. The greater part of it is situated in Europe, although a part of it is situated in Asia.²

5. The mouth of Lake Macotis is called the Cimmerian Bosporus. It is rather wide at first—about seventy stadia—and it is here that people cross over from the regions of Panticapaeum to Phanagoria, the nearest city of Asia; but it ends in a much narrower channel. This strait separates Asia from Europe; and so does the Tanaïs ³ River, which is directly opposite and flows from the north into the lake and then into the mouth of it. The river has two outlets into the lake which are about sixty studia distant from one another. There is also a city ⁴ which has the same name as the river, and next to Panticapaeum is the greatest emporium of the barbarians. On the left, as one sails into the

² The Don. ⁴ The site was near Nedrigofka.

² According to Strabo, the boundary between Europe and Asia was formed by the Tanaïs (Don) River, Lake Maeotis (sea of Azof), and the Cimmerian Bosporus (strait of Kertch). See 2. 5. 26, 31 and 7. 4. 5.

πολίγνιόν έστι Μυρμήκιον έν είκοσι σταδίοις άπὸ τοῦ Παντικαπαίου. τοῦ δὲ Μυρμηκίου διπλάσιον διέχει κώμη Παρθένιον, καθ' ην στενώτατος ό εἴσπλους ἐστὶν ὅσον εἴκοσι σταδίων, ἔχων ἀντικειμένην εν τῆ 'Ασία κώμην, 'Αχίλλειον καλουμένην. έντευθεν δ' εὐθυπλοία μέν έπὶ τὸν Τάναϊν καὶ την κατά τὰς ἐκβολάς νήσον στάδιοι δισχίλιοι διακόσιοι, μικρον δ' ύπερβάλλει τοῦ ἀριθμοῦ τούτου πλέοντι παρὰ τὴν 'Ασίαν' πλέον δ' ἡ τριπλάσιον ἐν ἀριστερῷ πλέοντι μέχρι τοῦ Τανάιδος, εν ω παράπλω και ο ισθμός ίδρυται. ούτος μέν ούν ο παράπλους έρημος πας ο παρά την Εὐρώπην, ὁ δ' ἐν δεξιᾶ οὐκ ἔρημος' ὁ δὲ σύμπας τῆς λίμνης κύκλος ἐννακισχιλίων ἰστορεῖται σταδίων. ή δὲ μεγάλη Χερρόνησος τη Πελοπονιήσω προσέοικε καὶ τὸ σχήμα καὶ τὸ μέγεθος. ἔχουσι δ' αὐτὴν οἱ τοῦ Βοσπόρου δυνάσται κεκακωμένην πάσαν ύπο των συνεγών πολέμων. πρότερον δ' είχον όλίγην μεν την πρὸς τῶ στόματι τῆς Μαιώτιδος καὶ τῶ Παντικα-Ο 311 παίω μέχρι Θεοδοσίας τῶν Βοσπορίων τύραννοι, την δὲ πλείστην μέχρι τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ καὶ τοῦ κόλπου τοῦ Καρκινίτου Ταθροι, Σκυθικόν ἔθνος καὶ έκαλείτο ή χώρα πάσα αύτη, σχεδον δέ τι καὶ ή έξω τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ μέχρι Βορυσθένους, μικρά Σκυθία· διά δὲ τὸ πλήσος τῶν ἐνθένδε περαιουμένων τόν τε Τύραν καὶ τὸν "Ιστρον καὶ ἐποικούντων τὴν γῆν καὶ ταύτης οὐκ ὀλίγη μικρὰ προσηγορεύθη Σκυθία, των Θρακών τὰ μὲν τῆ βία συγχωρούν-

1 On the site of, or near, Yenikale.

Exact site unknown. Chosen by the Romans (7. 4. 7).

Cimmerian Bosporus, is a little city, Myrmecium. 1 at a distance of twenty stadia from Panticapaeum. And twice this distance from Myrmecium is the village of Parthenium; 2 here the strait is narrowest—about twenty stadia-and on the opposite side, in Asia, is situated a village called Achilleium. Thence, if one sails straight to the Tanaïs and the islands near its outlets, the distance is two thousand two hundred stadia, but if one sails along the coast of Asia, the distance slightly exceeds this; if, however, one sails on the left as far as the Tanais, following the coast where the isthmus is situated, the distance is more than three times as much. Now the whole of the seaboard along this coast, I mean on the European side, is desert, but the scaboard on the right is not desert; and, according to report, the total circuit of the lake is nine thousand stadia. The Great Chersonesus is similar to the Peloponnesus both in shape and in size. It is held by the potentates 3 of the Bosporus, though the whole of it has been devastated by continuous wars. But in earlier times only a small part of it-that which is close to the mouth of Lake Macotis and to Panticapaeum and extends as far as Theodosia-was held by the tyrants of the Bosporians, whereas most of it, as far as the isthmus and the Gulf of Carcinites, was held by the Taurians, a Scythian tribe. And the whole of this country, together with about all the country outside the isthmus as far as the Borysthenes, was called Little Scythia. But on account of the large number of people who left Little Scythia and crossed both the Tyras and the Ister and took up their abode in the land beyond, no small portion of Thrace as well came to be called Little Scythia; the Thracians

των, τὰ δὲ τῆ κακία τῆς χώρας: ἐλώδης γάρ

έστιν ή πολλή αὐτῆς.

6. Τής δὲ Χερρονήσου, πλήν τής ὀρεινής τής έπὶ τῆ θαλάττη μέχρι Θεοδοσίας, ή γε άλλη πεδιάς και εύγεως έστι πάσα, σίτω δε και σφόδρα εύτυχὴς τριακοντάχουν γοῦν 1 ἀποδίδωσι, διὰ τοῦ τυχόντος ὀρύκτου 2 σχιζομένη. φόρον τε έτέλουν δκτωκαίδεκα μυριάδας μεδίμνων Μιθριδάτη, τάλαντα δ' άργυρίου διακύσια σύν τοῖς 'Ασιανοίς χωρίοις τοίς περί τὴν Σινδικήν, κάν τοίς πρόσθεν χρόνοις έντεῦθεν ήν τὰ σιτοπομπεῖα τοις" Ελλησι, καθάπερ έκ της λίμνης αι ταριχείαι. Λεύκωνα δέ φασιν έκ τῆς Θεοδοσίας 'Αθηναίοις πέμψαι μυριάδας μεδίμνων διακοσίας καὶ δέκα. οί δ' αὐτοὶ οὖτοι καὶ Γεωργοὶ ἐκαλοῦντο ἰδίως διὰ τὸ τοὺς ὑπερκειμένους Νομάδας εἶναι, τρεφομένους κρέασιν άλλοις τε καὶ ίππείοις, ίππείω δὲ καὶ τυρώ και γάλακτι και δξυγάλακτι (τοῦτο δὲ καί όψημά έστιν αὐτοῖς κατασκευασθέν πως). διόπερ ό ποιητής ἄπαντας είρηκε τους ταύτη Γαλακτοφάγους, οί μὲν οὖν Νομάδες πολεμισταὶ μᾶλλόν

² δρύκτου, Jones, for the common reading, δρυκτοῦ (ep. δρύκτου, 15. 1. 18).

1 Or perhaps, "plough-share."

3 The Attic silver talent was about \$1000.

² τριακοιτάχουν γοῦν, Kramer, for τριάκοντα γοῦν; but Meineke reads τριακοντίχουν, emending ἀποδίδωσι to ἀποδίδοῦσα.

² The Attic medimnus was about one bushel and a half.

Leuco sent to Athens 400,000 medimni of wheat annually,

GEOGRAPHY, 7, 4, 5-6

giving way to them partly as the result of force and partly because of the bad quality of the land, for the

greater part of the country is marshy.

6. But the Chersonesus, except for the mountainous district that extends along the sea as far as Theodosia, is everywhere level and fertile, and in the production of grain it is extremely fortunate. At any rate, it yields thirty-fold if furrowed by any sort of a digging-instrument. Further, the people of this region, together with those of the Asiatic districts round about Sindice, used to pay as tribute to Mithridates one hundred and eighty thousand medimmi 2 and also two hundred talents of silver.3 And in still earlier times the Greeks imported their supplies of grain from here, just as they imported their supplies of salt-fish from the lake. Lenco, it is said, once sent from Theodosia to Athens two million one hundred thousand medimni.4 These same people used to be called Georgi,5 in the literal sense of the term, because of the fact that the people who were situated beyond them were Nomads and lived not only on meats in general but also on the meat of horses, as also on cheese made from mare's milk, on mare's fresh milk, and on mare's sour milk, which last, when prepared in a particular way, is much relished by them. And this is why the poet calls all the people in that part of the world "Galactophagi." 6 Now although the Nomads

but in the year of the great famine (about 360 B.C.) he sent not only enough for Athens but a surplus which the Athenians sold at a profit of fifteen talents (Demosthenes, Against Leptines, 20. 32-33).

i.e., "Tillers of the soil."
 Cp. 7. 3. 3, 7, 9.

είσιν ή ληστρικοί, πολεμούσι δὲ ύπὲρ τῶν φόρων. έπιτρέψαντες γαρ έχειν την γην τοις εθέλουσι νεωργείν άντι ταύτης άγαπωσι φόρους λαμβάνοντες τούς συντεταγμένους μετρίους τινάς οὐκ είς περιουσίαν, άλλ' είς τὰ ἐφήμερα καὶ τὰ άναγκαΐα τοῦ βίου· μὴ διδόντων δέ, αὐτοῖς πολεμοῦσιν. οῦτω δὲ καὶ δικαίους ἄμα καὶ άβίους ό ποιητής εξρηκε τούς αὐτούς τούτους ἄνδρας. έπεί, τῶν γε φόρων ἀπευτακτουμένων, οὐδ' ἄν καθίσταντο εἰς πόλεμον. οὐκ ἀπευτακτοῦσι δ' οι 1 δυνάμει πεποιθότες, ώστε ἡ ἀμύνασθαι ῥαδίως ἐπιόντας ἡ κωλῦσαι τὴν ἔφοδου καθάπερ "Λσανδρου ποιήσαί φησιν Ύψικράτης, ἀποτειχίσαντα τον ἰσθμον τῆς Χερρονήσου τον προς τῆ Μαιώτιδι, τριακοσίων όντα καὶ ἐξήκοντα σταδίων, ἐπιστήσαντα πύργους καθ' έκαστον στάδιον δέκα.² οἰ δὲ Γεωργοί ταύτη μὲν ἡμερώτεροί τε ἄμα καὶ πολιτικώτεροι νομίζονται είναι, χρηματισταί δ' όντες καὶ θαλάττης άπτόμενοι ληστηρίων οὐκ C 312 ἀπέχονται, ούδὲ τῶν τοιούτων ἀδικιῶν καὶ πλεονεξιών.

Πρὸς δὲ τοῖς καταριθμηθεῖσι³ τύποις⁴ ἐν τῆ
 Χερρονήσφ καὶ τὰ φρούρια ὑπῆρἔεν, ὰ κατεσκεύ-

1 & ob (ABCl); & ol (no), the editors.

2 τοις καταριθμηθείσι, Corais, for την καταρίθμησιν; so the

² δέκα, Meineke emends to ένα (οπε); Forbiger and Tardicu following.

⁴ τόποις, the editors, for τύποις (Al), τύποι (BC), τῶν τόπων (no).

Asander usurped the throne of the Bosporus in 47 (or 46) B.C., after he had overthrown and killed his chief, King Pharnaces, and had defeated and killed Mithridates of 244

are warriors rather than brigands, yet they go to war only for the sake of the tributes due them ; for they turn over their land to any people who wish to till it, and are satisfied if they receive in return for the land the tribute they have assessed, which is a moderate one, assessed with a view, not to an abundance, but only to the daily necessities of life; but if the tenants do not pay, the Nomads go to war with them. And so it is that the poet calls these same men at the same time both "just" and "resourceless"; for if the tributes were paid regularly, they would never resort to war. But men who are confident that they are powerful enough either to ward off attacks easily or to prevent any invasion do not pay regularly; such was the case with Asander, who, according to Hypsicrates,2 walled off the isthmus of the Chersonesus which is near Lake Macotis and is three hundred and sixty stadia in width, and set up ten towers for every stadium. But though the Georgi of this region are considered to be at the same time both more gentle and civilised, still, since they are money-getters and have to do with the sea, they do not hold aloof from acts of piracy, nor yet from any other such acts of injustice and greed.

7. In addition to the places in the Chersonesus which I have enumerated, there were also the three

Pergamon who sought the throne. His kingdom extended as far as the Don (see 11. 2. 11 and 13. 4. 3), and he built the fortifications above mentioned to prevent the invasions of the Seythians.

2 Hypsicrates flourished in the time of Julius Caesar. He wrote a number of historical and geographical treatises, but the exact titles are unknown (see Pauly-Wissowa, s.v.).

ασε Σκίλουρος καὶ οἱ παίδες, οἶσπερ καὶ δρμητηρίοις έχρῶντο πρὸς τοὺς Μιθριδάτου στρατηγούς. Παλάκιον τε καὶ Χάβον καὶ Νεάπολις ήν δὲ καὶ Εύπατόριον τι, κτίσαντος Διοφάντου 1 Μιθριδάτη2 στρατηγούντος.3 έστι δ' άκρα διέχουσα τοῦ τῶν Χερρονησιτών τείχους όσον πεντεκαίδεκα σταδίους, κόλπον ποιούσα εύμεγέθη, νεύοντα πρὸς την πόλιν τούτου δ' ύπέρκειται λιμνοθάλαττα, άλοπήγιον έχουσα· ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ ὁ Κτενοῦς ἦν. ίν' οὖν ἀντέχοιεν,⁴ οἱ βασιλικοὶ πολιορκούμενοι τη τε άκρα τη λεχθείση φρουράν έγκατέστησαν, τειγίσαντες τον τόπον, καὶ τὸ στόμα τοῦ κύλπου τὸ μέχρι τῆς πόλεως διέχωσαν, ὥστε πεζεύεσθαι ραδίως και τρόπον τινὰ μίαν είναι πόλιν έξ ἀμφοῖν εκ δε τούτου ράον ἀπεκρούοντο τοὺς Σκύθας. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τῷ διατειχίσματι τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ τοῦ πρὸς τῷ Κτενοῦντι προσέβαλον καὶ τὴν τάφρον ενέχουν καλάμω, το μεθ' ήμέραν γεφυρωθεν μέρος νύκτωρ ενεπίμπρασαν οί βασιλικοί καὶ ἀντεῖχον τέως, ἕως ἐπεκράτησαν. καὶ νῦν ύπὸ τοῖς τῶν Βοσπορανῶν βασιλεῦσιν, οῦς ἄν 'Ρωμαΐοι καταστήσωσιν, απαντά έστιν.

1 τοῦ, before Μιθριδάτου, Meineke inserts.

³ στρατηγοῦντος, Meineke emends to στρατηγοῦ, but στρατηγοῦ τινος (Kramer) would be better than that.

⁴ ἀντέχοιεν, Corais, for ταῦτ' ἔχοιεν; so the later editors.

² Μιθριδάτη, Tzschucke, for Μιθριδάτου; so Corais, Müller-Dübner, and the versions of Guarinus and the Italian translator; see Stephanus, and Pausanias 9. 1. 2 (Ξέρξη στρατηγούντα). Meineke retains Μιθριδάτου.

¹ The sites of these forts are unknown, but they must have been not far from the line of fortifications which ran along the eastern boundary of the Little Chersonesus (see 7. 4. 2). 246

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 4. 7

forts which were built by Scilurus and his sonsthe forts which they used as bases of operations against the generals of Mithridates—I mean Palacium. Chabum, and Neapolis.1 There was also a Fort Eupatorium,2 founded by Diophantus when he was leading the army for Mithridates. There is a cane about fifteen stadia distant from the wall of the Chersonesites; 3 it forms a very large gulf which inclines towards the city. And above this gulf is situated a lagoon 4 which has salt-works. And here. too, was the Ctenus Harbour. Now it was in order that they might hold out that the besieged generals of the king fortified the place, established a garrison on the cape aforesaid, and filled up that part of the mouth of the gulf which extends as far as the city. so that there was now an easy journey on foot and, in a way, one city instead of two. Consequently, they could more easily beat off the Scythians. when the Scythians made their attack, near Ctenus. on the fortified wall that extends across the isthmus. and daily filled up the trench with straw, the generals of the king set fire by night to the part thus bridged by day, and held out until they finally prevailed over them. And to-day everything is subject to whatever kings of the Bosporians the Romans choose to set up.

² Fort Eupatorium is not to be identified with the city of Eupatoria (mentioned by Ptolemaeus, 3, 6, 2), nor with the modern Eupatoria (the Crimean Kozlof). It was situated on what is now Cape Paul, where Fort Paul is, to the east of Sebastopol (Becker, Jahrb. für Philol., Suppl. vol., 1856), or else on the opposite cape between the Harbour of Sebastopol and what is called Artillery Bay, where Fort Nicholas was (C. Müller, note on Ptolemaeus, La.).

³ i.c., the wall of the city of New Chersonesus.

Now Uschakowskaja Balka (Pauly-Wissowa, s.v. "Eupatoria").

STRABO

8. "Ίδιον δὲ τοῦ Σκυθικοῦ καὶ τοῦ Σαρματικοῦ παντὸς ἔθνους τὸ τοὺς ἵππους ἐκτέμνειν εὑπειθείας χάριν μικροὶ μὲν γάρ εἰσιν, ὀξεῖς δὲ σφόδρα καὶ δυσπειθεῖς. θῆραι δ' εἰσὶν ἐν μὲν τοῖς ἔλεσιν ἐλάφων καὶ συάγρων, ἐν δὲ τοῖς πεδίοις ὀνάγρων καὶ δορκάδων. ἔδιον δὲ τι καὶ τὸ ἀετὸν μὴ γίνεσθαι ἐν τοῖς τόποις τούτοις. ἔστι δὲ τῶν τετραπόδων ὁ καλούμενος κόλος, μεταξὺ ἐλάφου καὶ κριοῦ τὸ μέγεθος, λευκός, ὀξύτερος τούτων τῷ δρόμω, πίνων τοῖς ῥώθωσιν εἰς τὴν κεφαλήν, εἰτ' ἐντεῦθεν εἰς ἡμέρας ταμιεύων πλείους, ὥστ' ἐν τῆ ἀνύδρω νέμεσθαι ῥαδίως. τοιαύτη μὲν ἡ ἐκτὸς "Ιστρου πᾶσα, ἡ μεταξὺ τοῦ 'Ρήνου καὶ τοῦ Τανάιδος ποταμοῦ, μέχρι τῆς Ποντικῆς θαλάττης καὶ τῆς Μαιώτιδος.

V.

Λοιπὴ δ' ἐστὶ τῆς Εὐρώπης ἡ ἐντὸς "Ιστρου καὶ τῆς κύκλω θαλάττης, ἀρξαμένη ἀπὸ τοῦ μυχοῦ τοῦ 'Αδριατικοῦ, μέχρι τοῦ 'Ιεροῦ στόματος τοῦ "Ιστρου, ἐν ἡ ἐστιν ἥ τε Έλλὰς καὶ τὰ τῶν Μακεδόνων καὶ τῶν 'Ηπειρωτῶν ἔθνη καὶ τὰ πρὸς τὴν ἐφ' ἐκάτερα θάλατταν, τήν τε 'Αδριατικὴν καὶ τὴν Ποντικήν, πρὸς μὲν τὴν 'Αδριατικὴν τὰ 'Ιλλυρικά, πρὸς δὲ τὴν ἐτέραν μέχρι Προποντίδος καὶ 'Ελλησπόντου τὰ Θράκια καὶ εἴ τινα τούτοις ἀναμέμικται Σκυθικὰ ἡ Κελτικά.

¹ Ίστρον, Tyrwhitt, for Ισθμόν; so the editors.

8. It is a peculiarity of the whole Scythian and Sarmatian race that they castrate their horses to make them easy to manage; for although the horses are small, they are exceedingly quick and hard to manage. As for game, there are deer and wild boars in the marshes, and wild asses and roe deer in the plains. Another peculiar thing is the fact that the eagle is not found in these regions. And among the quadrupeds there is what is called the "colos"; 1 it is between the deer and ram in size, is white, is swifter than they, and drinks through its nostrils into its head, and then from this storage supplies itself for several days, so that it can easily live in the waterless country. Such, then, is the nature of the whole of the country which is outside the Ister between the Rhenus and the Tanaïs Rivers as far as the Pontic Sea and Lake Macotis.

v

1. The remainder of Europe consists of the country which is between the Ister and the encircling sea, beginning at the recess of the Adriatic and extending as far as the Sacred Mouth 2 of the Ister. In this country are Greece and the tribes of the Macedonians and of the Epeirotes, and all those tribes above them whose countries reach to the Ister and to the seas on either side, both the Adriatic and the Pontic—to the Adriatic, the Illyrian tribes, and to the other sea as far as the Propontis and the Hellespont, the Thracian tribes and whatever Seythian or Celtic tribes are inter-

² Sec 7. 3. 15.

^{1 &}quot;A large he-goat without horns" (Hesychius, s.v.).

δεί δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ "Ιστρου τὴν ἀρχὴν ποιήσασθαι, τὰ έφεξίζε λέγοντας τοῖς περιοδευθεῖσι τόποις: ταῦτα δ' έστὶ τὰ συνεχή τῆ 'Ιταλία τε καὶ ταῖς "Αλπεσι καὶ Γερμανοῖς καὶ Δακοῖς καὶ Γέταις. δίχα δ' ἄν τις καὶ ταῦτα διέλοι·1 τρόπου γάρ τινα τῷ Ιστρφ παράλληλά έστιτά τε Ἰλλυρικὰ καὶ τὰ Παιονικὰ καί τὰ Θράκια όρη, μίαν πως γραμμήν άποτελοῦντα, διήκουσαν ἀπὸ τοῦ ᾿Λδρίου μέχρι πρὸς τὸν Πόντον: ἡς προσάρκτια μέν ἐστι μέρη τὰ μεταξύ τοῦ "Ιστρου καὶ τῶν ὀρῶν, πρὸς νότον δ' ή τε Έλλας και ή συνεχής βάρβαρος μέχρι τῆς δρεινής. πρός μέν ουν τω Πόντω το Αλμόν έστιν όρος, μέγιστον τῶν ταύτη καὶ ὑψηλότατον, μέσην πως διαιρούν την Θράκην ἀφ' οὐ φησι Πολύβιος ἀμφοτέρας καθορᾶσθαι τὰς θαλάττας, οὐκ ἀληθῆ λέγων καὶ γὰρ τὸ διάστημα μέγα τὸ πρὸς τὸν 'Αδρίαν καὶ τὰ ἐπισκοτοῦντα πολλά, πρὸς δὲ τῶ ᾿Αδρία πᾶσα ἡ ᾿Αρδία σχεδύν τι, μέση δ' ἡ Παιονία, καὶ αὐτὴ πᾶσα ὑψηλή. ἐφ' ἐκάτερα δ' αὐτής, ἐπὶ μὲν τὰ Θρίκια ή 'Ροδόπη όμορεῖ,2 ύψηλον ³ όρος μετὰ τον Λίμον, ἐπὶ δὲ θάτερα πρὸς άρκτον τὰ Ἰλλυρικά, ή τε τῶν Αὐταριατῶν 1 χώρα καὶ ή Δαρδανική. λέγωμεν δη τὰ Ἰλλυρικά πρώτα, συνάπτοντα τῷ τε "Ιστρω καὶ ταῖς

ύψηλόν, Meineke emends to ύψηλότατον.
 Αὐταριατῶν, the editors, for Αὐγαριατῶν.

διέλο, Corais, for διέλθοι; so the later editors.
 δμορεί, Meineke, for δμορον; so Müller-Dübner.

¹ Sec 7. 3. 2, 11. ² Cp. 7. 1. 1. ³ Balkan.
⁴ The southern part of Dalmatia, bounded by the River Naro (now Narenta); but Strabo is thinking also of the

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 5. 1

mingled 1 with them. But I must make my beginning at the Ister, speaking of the parts that come next in order after the regions which I have already encompassed in my description. These are the parts that border on Italy, on the Alps, and on the countries of the Germans, Dacians, and Getans. This country also 2 might be divided into two parts. for, in a way, the Illyrian, Paeonian, and Thracian mountains are parallel to the Ister, thus completing what is almost a straight line that reaches from the Adrias as far as the Pontus; and to the north of this line are the parts that are between the Ister and the mountains, whereas to the south are Greece and the barbarian country which borders thereon and extends as far as the mountainous country. Now the mountain called Haemus 3 is near the Pontus; it is the largest and highest of all mountains in that part of the world, and cleaves Thrace almost in the centre. Polybius says that both seas are visible from the mountain, but this is untrue, for the distance to the Adrias is great and the things that obscure the view are many. On the other hand, almost the whole of Ardia is near the Adrias. But Paeonia is in the middle, and the whole of it too is high country. Paeonia is bounded on either side, first, towards the Thracian parts, by Rhodope,5 a mountain next in height to the Haemus, and secondly, on the other side, towards the north, by the Illyrian parts, both the country of the Autariatae and that of the Dardanians. So then, let me speak first of the Illyrian parts, which join the Ister and that part of

Adrian Mountain (now the Dinara; see 7. 5. 5), which runs through the centre of Dalmatia as far as the Naro.

⁶ Now Despoto-Dagh.

⁶ Cp. 7. 5. 6.

Αλπεσιν, αΐ ¹ κεῖνται μεταξὺ τῆς Ἰταλίας καὶ τῆς Γερμανίας, ἀρξάμεναι ² ἀπὸ τῆς λίμνης τῆς κατὰ τοὺς Οὐινδολικοὺς καὶ 'Ραιτοὺς καὶ Τοινίους.⁶

 Μέρος μὲν δή τι τῆς χώρας ταῦτης ἠρήμωσαν οί Δακοί καταπολεμήσαντες Βοίους και Ταυρίσκους, έθνη Κελτικά τὰ ύπὸ Κριτασίρω,4 φάσκοντες είναι την χώραν σφετέραν, καίπερ ποταμοῦ διείργοντος τοῦ Παρίσου, ρέοντος ἀπὸ τῶν ὀρῶν ἐπὶ τὸν Ἱστρον κατὰ τοὺς Σκορδίσκους καλουμένους Γαλάτας και γάρ ούτοι τοις Ίλλυρικοίς έθνεσι καὶ τοίς Θρακίοις άναμὶξ ώκησαν. άλλ' ἐκείνους μὲν οἱ Δακοὶ κατέλυσαν, τούτοις δὲ καὶ συμμάχοις έχρήσαντο πολλάκις. τὸ δὲ λοιπον έχουσι Παννόνιοι μέχρι Σεγεστικής καί Ίστρου πρὸς ἄρκτον καὶ ἕω· πρὸς δὲ τἄλλα μέρη έπὶ πλέου διατείνουσιν. ή δὲ Σεγεστική πόλις έστὶ Παννονίων ἐν συμβολῆ ποταμῶν πλειόνων, άπάντων πλωτών, εὐφυὲς ὁρμητήριον τῷ πρὸς Δακούς πολέμω· ύποπέπτωκε γὰρ ταῖς "Αλπεσιν. C 314 αι διατείνουσι μέχρι των Ίαπόδων, Κελτικού τε άμα καὶ Ἰλλυρικοῦ ἔθνους ἐντεῦθεν δὲ καὶ ποταμοί βέουσι πολύν καταφέροντες είς αὐτὴν

¹ al, Corais, for a ; so the later editors.

² àpēauevai, Corais, for àpēaueva; so the later editors.

Έκρετοσείρω (ABCi), Κρετοσίρω (C), but see 7. 3. 11.

ε πολύν, Corais and Meineke emend to πολλοί.

^a Τοινίους, Corais emends to Έλουητίους, and so Meineke; C. Müller to Τωυγένους. See note to translation.

Lake Constance (the Bodensee), sec 7. 1. 5.

² Meineke emends "Toenii" (otherwise unknown) to

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 5. 1-2

the Alps which lies between Italy and Germany and begins at the lake 1 which is near the country of the Vindelici, Rhaeti, and Toenii. 2

2. A part of this country was laid waste by the Dacians when they subdued the Boii and Taurisci, Celtic tribes under the rule of Critasirus.3 They alleged that the country was theirs, although it was separated from theirs by the River Parisus,4 which flows from the mountains to the Ister near the country of the Scordisci who are called Galatae,5 for these too 6 lived intermingled with the Illyrian and the Thracian tribes. But though the Dacians destroyed the Boii and Taurisei, they often used the Scordisci as allies. The remainder of the country in question is held by the Pannonii as far as Segestica 7 and the Ister, on the north and east, although their territory extends still farther in the other directions. The city Segestica, belonging to the Pannonians, is at the confluence of several rivers,8 all of them navigable, and is naturally fitted to be a base of operations for making war against the Dacians; for it lies beneath that part of the Alps which extends as far as the country of the Iapodes, a tribe which is at the same time both Celtic and Illyrian. And thence, too, flow rivers which bring down into Segestica much merchandise

[&]quot;Helvetii," the word one would expect here (cp. 7. 1. 5); but (on textual grounds) "Toygeni" (cp. 7. 2. 2) is almost certainly the correct reading.

³ Cp. 7. 3. 11.

⁴ The "Parisus" (otherwise unknown) should probably be emended to "Pathissus" (now the Lower Theiss), the river mentioned by Pliny (4, 25) in connection with the Daci.

i.e. Gauls. Cp. 7. 5. 1 and footnote.

Now Sissek. 8 Cp. 4. 6. 10.

τόν τε άλλον καὶ τὸν ἐκ τῆς Ἰταλίας Φόρτον. els γὰρ Ναύπορτου 1 ἐξ 'Ακυληίας ὑπερθεῖσι 2 την 'Οκραν εἰσὶ στάδιοι τριακόσιοι πεντήκοντα, είς ην αι άρμαμαξαι κατάγονται, τῶν Ταυρίσκων ούσαν κατοικίαν ένιοι δὲ πεντακοσίους φασίν. ή δ' "Όκρα ταπεινότατου μέρος τῶυ "Αλπεών ἐστι των διατεινουσών ἀπὸ τῆς 'Ραιτικῆς μέχρι 'Ιαπόδων εντεύθεν δ' εξαίρεται τὰ όρη πάλιν εν τοίς Ἰάποσι καὶ καλεῖται "Αλβια. όμοίως δὲ καὶ ἐκ Τεργέστε, κώμης Καρνικής, ὑπέρθεσίς ἐστι διὰ της "Οκρας είς έλος Λούγεον καλούμενου. πλησίου δὲ τοῦ Ναυπόρτου 3 ποταμός ἐστι Κορκόρας, ό δεχόμενος τὰ φορτία οὖτος μὲν οὖν εἰς τὸν Σάον εμβάλλει, εκείνος δ' είς τον Δράβον ο δε εἰς τὸν Νόαρον κατὰ τὴν Σεγεστικήν. ἐντεῦθεν δ' ήδη ο Νόαρος πλήθει προσλαβών τὸν διὰ τῶν Ίαπόδων ρέοντα ἐκ τοῦ ᾿Αλβίου ὄρους Κόλαπιν, συμβάλλει τῷ Δανουίω κατὰ τοὺς Σκορδίσκους. ό δὲ πλοῦς τὰ πολλὰ τοῖς ποταμοῖς ἐπὶ τὰς άρκτους ἐστίν· όδὸς δ' ὁ ἀπὸ Τεργέστε ἐπὶ τὸ Δανούιον σταδίων όσον χιλίων καὶ διακοσίων. έγγυς δέ της Σεγεστικής έστι και ή Σισκία φρούριον και Σίρμιον, εν όδω κείμεναι τη είς Ιταλίαν.

ὑπερθεῖσι, Meineke emends to ὑπερτιθεῖσι.
 Ναυπόρτου, Casaubon, for Ναυπόντου.

5 &', Corais inserts; so the later editors.

¹ Ναύπορτον, Casaubon, for Ναύποντον; so the later editors.

Σάον, Tzschucke, for Σαῦον; so Corais and the MSS. on
 4. 6. 10. Meineke reads Σάβον (Ε).

¹ The Julian Alps.

S Cp. 4. 6. 1.
Now Lake Zirknitz.

² Now Ober-Laibach.

⁴ Now Trieste.

Now the Gurk.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 5. 2

both from other countries and from Italy. For if one passes over Mount Ocra 1 from Aquilcia to Nauportus,2 a settlement of the Taurisci, whither the wagons are brought, the distance is three hundred and fifty stadia, though some say five hundred. Now the Ocra is the lowest part of that portion of the Alps which extends from the country of the Rhacti to that of the Iapodes. Then the mountains rise again, in the country of the Iapodes. and are called "Albian." In like manner, also, there is a pass which leads over Ocra from Tergeste.4 a Carnic village, to a marsh called Lugeum. 5 Near Nauportus there is a river, the Corcoras,6 which receives the cargoes. Now this river empties into the Saus, and the Saus into the Dravus, and the Dravus into the Noarus 7 near Segestica. mediately below Nauportus the Noarus is further increased in volume by the Colapis,8 which flows from the Albian Mountain through the country of the Iapodes and meets the Danuvius near the country of the Scordisci. The voyage on these rivers is, for the most part, towards the north. The road from Tergeste to the Danuvius is about one thousand two hundred stadia. Near Segestica, and on the road to Italy, are situated both Siscia,9 a fort, and Sirmium. 10

10 Now Mitrovitza.

⁷ Something is wrong here. In 4. 6. 10 Strabo rightly makes the Saüs (Save) flow past Segestica (Sissek) and empty into the Danube, not the Drave. The Drave, too, empties into the Danube, not into some Noarus River. Moreover, the Noarus is otherwise unknown, except that it is again mentioned in 7. 5. 12 as "flowing past Segestica."

⁸ Now the Kulpa.

The usual name for Segestica itself was Siscia.

STRABO

3. Εθνη δ' έστι των Παννονίων Βρεύκοι και Ανδιζήτιοι καὶ Διτίωνες καὶ Πειροῦσται καὶ Μαζαΐοι καὶ Δαισιτιᾶται, ὧν Βάτων ήγεμών, καὶ ἄλλα ἀσημότερα μικρά, ἃ¹ διατείνει μέγρι Δαλματίας, σχεδον δέ τι καὶ 'Αρδιαίων,2 Ιόντι πρὸς νότον. ἄπασα δ' ³ ή ἀπὸ τοῦ μυχοῦ τοῦ ᾿Αδρίου παρήκουσα ὀρεινὴ μέχρι τοῦ Ἱζονικοῦ κόλπου καὶ της 'Αρδιαίων 4 γης Ίλλυρική έστι,5 μεταξύ πίπτουσα τῆς τε θαλάττης καὶ τῶν Παννονίων έθνων. σχεδον δέ τι καὶ ἐντεῦθεν την άρχην ποιητέον της συνεχούς περιοδείας αναλαβούσι μικρά των λεχθέντων πρότερον. έφαμεν δ' εν τη περιοδεία της 'Ιταλίας "Ιστρους είναι πρώτους της Ίλλυρικής παραλίας, συνεχεῖς τῆ Ἱταλία καὶ τοῖς Κάρνοις, καὶ διότι μέχρι Πόλας, Ἰστρικῆς πόλεως, προήγαγον οί νῦν ἡγεμόνες τους της Ίταλίας ὅρους. ούτοι μὲν ούν περί δκτακοσίους σταδίους είσιν άπο του μυχού, τοσούτοι δ' είσι και άπὸ τῆς ἄκρας τῆς πρὸ τῶν Πολών έπι 'Αγκώνα εν δεξιά έχοντι την Ενετικήν. ό δὲ πᾶς Ἰστρικὸς παράπλους χίλια τριακόσια.

Σαρδιαίων (ABCl); 'Aρδειέων (E).
 δ' Corais inserts; so the later editors.

¹ a, Corais inserts; so the later editors.

Σαρδιαίων (ABCl); 'Αρδειέων (E).
 After γῆs Jones inserts 'Ιλλυρική ἐστι; Groskurd inserts ' Ἰλλυρική παραλία ἐστί; Moincko merely indicates a lacuna.

¹ It is doubtful whether "is" or "was" (so others translate) should be supplied from the context here. Cartainly "is" is more natural. This passage is important as having a bearing on the time of the composition and retouching of Strabo's work. See the *Introduction*, pp. xxiv ff.

GEOGRAPHY, 7.5.3

3. The tribes of the Pannonii are: the Breuci, the Andizetii, the Ditiones, the Peirustae, the Mazaei, and the Daesitiatae, whose leader is 1 Bato,2 and also other small tribes of less significance which extend as far as Dalmatia and, as one goes south, almost as far as the land of the Ardiaei. The whole of the mountainous country that stretches alongside Pannonia from the recess of the Adriatic as far as the Rhizonic Gulf 3 and the land of the Ardiaei is Illyrian, falling as it does between the sea and the Pannonian tribes. But this 4 is about where I should begin my continuous geographical circuit though first I shall repeat a little of what I have said before.5 I was saying in my geographical circuit of Italy that the Istrians were the first people on the Illyrian scaboard; their country being a continuation of Italy and the country of the Carni; and it is for this reason that the present Roman rulers have advanced the boundary of Italy as far as Pola, an Istrian city. Now this boundary is about eight hundred stadia from the recess, and the distance from the promontory 6 in front of Pola to Ancona, if one keeps the Henetic 7 country on the right, is the same. And the entire distance along the coast of Istria is one thousand three hundred stadia.

3 Now the Gulf of Cattaro.

7 See 5, 1, 4,

² Bato the Daesitiatian and Bato the Breucian made common cause against the Romans in 6 a.D. (Cassius Dio 55, 29). The former put the latter to death in 8 a.D. (op. cit. 55, 34), but shortly afterwards surrendered to the Romans (Velleius Paterculus, 2, 114).

⁴ The Rhizonic Gulf. 5 5. 1. 1, 5. 1. 9 and 6. 3. 10.

^a Polaticum Promontorium ; now Punta di Promontore.

4. Έξης δ' ἐστὶν ὁ Ἰαποδικὸς παράπλους χιλίων σταδίων ἵδρυνται γὰρ οἱ Ἰιάποδες ἐπὶ τῷ ᾿Αλβίφ ὅρει τελευταίφ τῶν Ἡλπεων ὅντι, ὑψηλῷ σφόδρα, τῆ μὰν ἐπὶ τοὺς Παννονίους καὶ τὸν Ἱστρου καθήκοντες, τῆ δ' ἐπὶ τὸν ᾿Αδρίαν, ἀρειμάνιοι μέν, ἐκπεπονημένοι ¹ δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ Σεβαστοῦ τελέως πόλεις δ' αὐτῶν Μέτουλον,
 C 315 ᾿Αρουπῖνοι,² Μονήτιον, Οὐένδων λυπρὰ δὲ τὰ χωρία, καὶ ζειᾶ καὶ κέγχρφ τὰ πολλὰ τρεφο-

χωρία, καὶ ζειὰ καὶ κέγχρω τὰ πολλὰ τρεφομένων ὁ δ' όπλισμὸς Κελτικός κατάστικτοι δ' όμοίως ³ τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἰλλυριοῖς καὶ Θραξί. μετὰ δὲ τὸν τῶν Ἰαπόδων ὁ Λιβυρνικὸς παράπλους ἐστί, μείζων τοῦ προτέρου σταδίοις πεντακοσίοις,⁴ ἐν δὲ τῷ παράπλω ποταμὸς φορτίοις ἀνάπλουν ἔχων μέχρι Δαλματέων, καὶ Σκάρδων, Λιβυρνὴ πόλις.

5. Παρ' ὅλην δ' ἢν εἶπον παραλίαν νῆσοι μὲν αἱ ᾿Αψυρτίδες, περὶ ὰς ἡ Μήδεια λέγεται δισφθεῖραι τὸν ἀδελφὸν ᾿Αψυρτον διώκοντα αὐτήν. ἔπειτα ἡ Κυρικτικὴ κατὰ τοὺς Ἰάποδας εἶθ' αἱ Λιβυρνίδες περὶ τετταράκοντα τὸν ἀριθμόν εἶτ'

Λιβυρνίδες περὶ τετταράκοντα τὸν ἀριθμόν εἰτ΄ ἄλλαι νῆσοι, γνωριμώταται δ΄ Ίσσα, Τραγούριον,

 ἐκπεποιημένοι (ACl).
 ᾿Αρουπῖνοι, Kramer, for ᾿Αρουπῖνοι (ACl); so Müller-Dübner and Meineke; cp. ᾿Αρουπῖνοι, 4. 6. 10.

³ καί (after δμοίωs), the Epit. omits; so Corais, Meineke, and others.

4 πεντακοσίοις, Xylander inserts, from the Epit.; so the later editors.

Probably what is now Auersberg. 6 Now Möttnig.

¹ Cp. 4. 6. 10. ² Probably what is now the village of Metule, east of Lake Zabbatta

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 5. 4-5

4. Next in order comes the voyage of one thousand stadia along the coast of the country of the Iapodes; for the Iapodes are situated on the Albian Mountain, which is the last mountain of the Alps, is very lofty, and reaches down to the country of the Pannonians on one side and to the Adrias on the other. They are indeed a war-mad people, but they have been utterly worn out by Augustus. Their cities 1 are Metulum, 2 Arupini, 3 Monetium, 4 and Vendo.5 Their lands are poor, the people living for the most part on spelt and millet. Their armour is Celtic, and they are tattooed like the rest of the Illyrians and the Thracians. After the voyage along the coast of the country of the Iapodes comes that along the coast of the country of the Liburni, the latter being five hundred stadia longer than the former; on this voyage is a river,6 which is navigable inland for merchant-vessels as far as the country of the Dalmatians, and also a Liburnian city, Scardo.7

5. There are islands along the whole of the aforesaid seaboard: first, the Apsyrtides,⁸ where Medeia is said to have killed her brother Apsyrtus who was pursuing her; and then, opposite the country of the Iapodes, Cyrictica,⁹ then the Liburnides,¹⁰ about forty in number; then other islands, of which the best known are Issa,¹¹ Tragurium ¹²

But the proper spelling is "Avendo," which place was near what are now Crkvinje Kampolje, south-east of Zeng (see Tomaschek, Pauly-Wissowa, s.r. "Avendo").
 The Titius, now Kerka.
 Now Scardona.

Now Ossero and Cherso.

Now Veglia.

Now Arbo, Pago, Isola Longa, and the rest.

¹ Now Lissa. 12 Now Trau.

'Ισσέων κτίσμα, Φάρος, ή πρότερον Πάρος, Παρίων κτίσμα, έξ ής Δημήτριος ο Φάριος, καὶ 1 ή τῶν Δαλματέων παραλία καὶ τὸ ἐπίνειον αὐτῶν Σάλων, έστι δὲ τῶν πολύν χρόνον πολεμησάντων πρὸς 'Ρωμαίους τὸ ἔθνος τοῦτο κατοικίας δ' έσχεν άξιολόγους εἰς πευτήκουτα, ὧν τινας καὶ πόλεις, Σάλωνά τε καὶ Πριάμωνα 2 καὶ Νινίαν καὶ Σινώτιου, τό τε νέον καὶ τὸ παλαιόν, ᾶς ἐνέπρησεν ὁ Σεβαστός. ἔστι δὲ καὶ ᾿Ανδήτριον ³ έρυμνον χωρίον, Δάλμιον δε μεγάλη πόλις, ής ἐπώνυμου τὸ ἔθνος, μικρὰν δ' ἐποίησε Νασικᾶς καὶ τὸ πεδίου μηλόβοτου διὰ τὴυ πλεουεξίαυ τῶυ ανθρώπων. ίδιον δὲ τῶν Δαλματέων τὸ διὰ όκταετηρίδος χώρας άναδασμὸν ποιεῖσθαι· τὸ δὲ μη χρησθαι νομίσμασι πρὸς μὲν τοὺς ἐν τῆ παραλία ταύτη ἴδιον, πρὸς ἄλλους 5 δὲ τῶν βαρβάρων πολλούς κοινόν. 'Αδριον δε όρος έστί, μέσην ⁷ τέμνον την Δαλματικήν, την μεν επιθα-λάττιον, την δ' επὶ θάτερα. εἶθ' ὁ Νάρων ποταμός καὶ οἱ περὶ αὐτὸν Δαόριζοι καὶ ᾿Αρδιαῖοι καὶ Πληραίοι, ὧν τοις μὲν πλησιάζει νήσος ή Μέλαινα Κόρκυρα καλουμένη καὶ πόλις. Κνιδίων

1 καί, Jones restores; Meineke emends to elτα.

μέτην, Corais, for μέσον : so Meineke.

Πριάμωνα, Meineke emends to Πρέμωνα, perhaps rightly.
 ᾿Ανδήτριον, Cellarius and Tzschucke, for ᾿Ανδμήτριον (ABI), ᾿Αδρήτριον (C); so the later editors.
 Δάλμιον, Xylander, for Δαίμμιον; so the later editors.

άλλους, Casaubon, for ἀλλήλους; so the later editors.
 Xylander conj. "Αρδίον for "Αδρίον ("Ανδρίον, Ε); perhaps rightly.

¹ In 384 B.C. (Diodorus Siculus, 15, 13).

² Demetrius of Pharos, on making common cause with the 260

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 5. 5

(founded by the people of Issa), and Pharos (formerly Paros, founded by the Parians 1), the native land of Demetrius 2 the Pharian. Then comes the seaboard of the Dalmatians, and also their sea-port, Salo.3 This tribe is one of those which carried on war against the Romans for a long time; it had as many as fifty noteworthy settlements; and some of these were cities-Salo, Priamo, Ninia, and Sinotium (both the Old and the New), all of which were set on fire by Augustus. And there is Andretium, a fortified place; and also Dalmium 4 (whence the name of the tribe), which was once a large city, but because of the greed of the people Nasica 5 reduced it to a small city and made the plain a mere sheeppasture. The Dalmatians have the peculiar custom of making a redistribution of land every seven years; and that they make no use of coined money is peculiar to them as compared with the other peoples in that part of the world, although as compared with many other barbarian peoples it is common. And there is Mount Adrium, which cuts the Dalmatian country through the middle into two parts, one facing the sea and the other in the opposite direction. Then come the River Naro and the people who live about it-the Daorizi, the Ardiaei, and the Pleraei. An island called the Black Corcyra 7 and also a city 8 founded by the

Romans in 229 s.c., was made ruler of most of Illyria instead of Queen Teuta (Polybius, 2–10 ff.).

Now Salona, between Klissa and Spalato.

Also spelled Delminium; apparently what is now Duvno (see Pauly-Wissowa, s.r. "Delminium").

⁵ P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica Corculum, in 155 B.C.

The Dinara. Now Curzola. Of the same name.

κτίσμα, τοῖς δὲ ᾿Αρδιαίοις ἡ Φάρος, Πάρος λεγομένη πρότερον Παρίων γάρ ἐστι κτίσμα.

6. Οὐαρδαίους δ' οἱ ὕστερον ἐκάλεσαν τοὺς ᾿Λρδιαίους ἀπέωσαν δ' αὐτοὺς εἰς τὴν μεσόγαιαν ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης Ῥωμαῖοι, λυμαινομένους αὐτὴν διὰ τῶν ληστηρίων, καὶ ἡνώγκασαν γεωργεῖν. τραχεῖα δὲ χώρα καὶ λυπρὰ καὶ οὐ γεωργοῦν, ἀνθρώπων, ὥστ' ἐξέφθαρται τελέως,¹ μικροῦ δὲ καὶ ἐκλέλοιπε. τοῦτο δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἔθνεσι τοῖς ταύτη συνέβη οἱ γὰρ πλεῖστον δυνάμενοι πρότερον τελέως ἐταπεινώθησαν καὶ ἐξέλιπον, Γαλατῶν μὲν Βόιοι καὶ Σκορδίσται, Ἰλλυριῶν δὲ Αὐταριάται καὶ ᾿Λρδιαῖοι καὶ Δαρδάνιοι, Θρακῶν C 316 δὲ Τριβαλλοί, ὑπ' ἀλλήλων μὲν ἐξ ἀρχῆς, ὕστερον δ' ὑπὸ Μακεδόνων καὶ Ῥωμαίων ἐκπολεμούμενοι.

7. Μετά δ' οὖν την τῶν 'Αρδιαίων καὶ Πληραίων παραλίαν ὁ 'Ριζονικός ² κόλπος ἐστὶ καὶ 'Ρίζων πόλις καὶ ἄλλα πολίχνια καὶ Δρίλων
ποταμός, ἀνάπλουν ἔχων πρὸς ἔω μέχρι τῆς
Δαρδανικῆς, ἢ ³ συνάπτει τοῖς Μακεδονικοῖς
ἔθνεσι καὶ τοῖς Παιονικοῖς πρὸς μεσημβρίαν,
καθάπερ καὶ οἱ Αὐταριάται καὶ Δασαρήτιοι,
ἄλλοι κατ' ἄλλα μέρη συνεχεῖς ἀλλήλοις ὄντες
καὶ τοῖς Αὐταριάταις. τῶν δὲ Δαρδανιατῶν εἰσι

2 'Ριζονικός, Meineke for βιζαί.

After τελέως Groskurd inserts τὸ ἔθνος, perhaps rightly; so Meineke.

^{3 %,} Pletho inserts; so the later editors.

¹ Now Risano. ² Now the Drin.

² The exact meaning and connection of "different... Autariatae" is doubtful. Corais and others emend Auta-262

Cnidians are close to the Pleraei, while Pharos (formerly called Paros, for it was founded by Parians)

is close to the Ardiaei.

6. The Ardiaei were called by the men of later times "Vardiaei." Because they pestered the sca through their piratical bands, the Romans pushed them back from it into the interior and forced them to till the soil. But the country is rough and poor and not suited to a farming population, and therefore the tribe has been utterly ruined and in fact has almost been obliterated. And this is what befell the rest of the peoples in that part of the world; for those who were most powerful in earlier times were utterly humbled or were obliterated, as, for example, among the Galatae the Boii and the Scordistae, and among the Illyrians the Autariatae, Ardiaci, and Dardanii, and among the Thracians the Triballi; that is, they were reduced in warfare by one another at first and then later by the Macedonians and the Romans.

7. Be this as it may, after the seaboard of the Ardiaei and the Pleraei come the Rhizonic Gulf, and the city Rhizo, and other small towns, and also the River Drilo, which is navigable inland towards the east as far as the Dardanian country. This country borders on the Macedonian and the Paeonian tribes on the south, as do also the Autariatae and the Dassarctii—different peoples on different sides being contiguous to one another and to the Autariatae. To the Dardaniatae belong also the

riatae to Dardaniatae; others would omit "and to the Autariatae"; and still others would make the clause read "and different tribes which on different sides are contiguous to one another and to the Autariatae." The last seems most probable.

καὶ οἱ Γαλάβριοι, παρ' οἶς πόλις ἀρχαία, καὶ οἱ Θουνᾶται, οὶ ¹ Μέδοις,² ἔθνει Θρακίω, πρὸς ἔω συνάπτουσιν. ἄγριοι δ' ὄντες οἱ Δαρδάνιοι τελέως, ὥσθ' ὑπὸ ταῖς κοπρίαις ὀρύξαντες σπήλαια ἐνταῦθα διαίτας ποιεῖσθαι, μουσικῆς δ' ὅμως ἐπεμελήθησαν, μουσικοῖς ³ ἀεὶ χρώμενοι καὶ αὐλοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἐντατοῖς ὀργάνοις. οὖτοι μὲν οὖν ἐν τἢ μεσογαία μνησθησόμεθα δ' αὐτῶν καὶ

ΰστερον.

8. Μετὰ δὲ τὸν 'Ριζονικὸν κόλπον Λίσσος ἐστὶ πόλις καὶ 'Ακρόλισσος καὶ 'Επίδαμνος, Κερκυραίων κτίσμα, ἡ νῦν Δυρράχιον ὁμωνύμως τῆ χερρονήσω λεγομένη, ἐφ' ἦς ἴδρυται. εἶθ' ὁ 'Αψος ποταμὸς καὶ ὁ 'Αωος, ἐφ' ῷ 'Απολλωνία πόλις εὐνομωτάτη, κτίσμα Κορινθίων καὶ Κερκυραίων, τοῦ ποταμοῦ μὲν ἀπέχουσα σταδίους δέκα, τῆς θαλάττης δὲ έξήκοντα. τὸν δ' 'Αωοὰ Λίαντα καλεῖ 'Εκαταῖος καί φησιν ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ τόπου, τοῦ περὶ Λάκμον, μᾶλλον δὲ τοῦ αὐτοῦ μυχοῦ, τὸν τε 'Ιναχον ῥεῖν εἰς 'Αργος πρὸς νότον καὶ τὸν Αἴαντα πρὸς ἐσπέραν καὶ πρὸς τὸν 'Αδρίαν. ἐν δὲ τῆ χώρα τῶν 'Απολλωνιατῶν καλεῖταί τι Νυμφαῖον, πέτρα δ' ἐστὶ πῦρ ἀναδιδοῦσα· ὑπ'

* μουσικοΐs, Meineke deletes, perhaps rightly.

2 The name of this city, now unknown, seems to have

fallen out of the text.

¹ of, Meineke inserts.

Méδοιs (the reading of all MSS.), Jones restores, for Maiδοιs. Cp. Μέδων, 7. 5. 12 and Frag. 36.

¹ These Galabrii, who are otherwise unknown, are thought by Patseh (Pauly-Wissowa, s.v.) and others to be the ancestors of the Italian Calabri.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 5. 7-8

Galabrii, among whom is an ancient city, and the Thunatae, whose country joins that of the Medi, a Thracian tribe on the east. The Dardanians are so utterly wild that they dig caves beneath their dung-hills and live there, but still they care for music, always making use of musical instruments, both flutes and stringed instruments. However, these people live in the interior, and I shall mention them again later.

8. After the Rhizonic Gulf comes the city of Lissus,4 and Acrolissus,5 and Epidamnus,6 founded by the Coreyraeans, which is now called Dyrrachium, like the peninsula on which it is situated. Then comes the Apsus 7 River; and then the Aous,8 on which is situated Apollonia,9 an exceedingly well-governed city, founded by the Corinthians and the Coreyraeans, and ten stadia distant from the river and sixty from the sea. The Aous is called "Aeas" 10 by Hecataeus, who says that both the Inachus and the Acas flow from the same place, the region of Lacmus,11 or rather from the same subterranean recess, the former towards the south into Argos and the latter towards the west and towards the Adrias. In the country of the Apolloniates is a place called Nymphaeum; it is a rock that gives

^{5 &}quot;Macdi" is the usual spelling in other authors. But ep. "Medobithyni," 7. 3. 2 and "Medi," 7. 5. 12 and Frag. 36.

⁴ Now Alessio.

⁵ A fortress near Lissus.

Now Durazzo, Now the Viosa.

Now the Semeni.
Now Pollina.

¹⁰ Cp. 6. 2. 4, and Pliny, 3. 26.

More often spelled Lacmon; one of the heights of Pindus.

αὐτῆ δὲ κρῆναι ῥέουσι χλιαροῦ καὶ ἀσφάλτου, καιομένης, ώς εἰκός, τῆς βώλου τῆς ἀσφαλτίτιδος. μέταλλον δ' αὐτῆς ἐστι πλησίον ἐπὶ λόφου τὸ δὲ τμηθὲν ἐκπληροῦται πάλιν τῷ χρόνῳ, τῆς έγχωννυμένης εἰς τὰ ὀρύγματα γῆς μεταβαλλούσης είς ἄσφαλτον, ώς φησι Ποσειδώνιος. λέγει δ' έκείνος καὶ την άμπελίτιν γην άσφαλτώδη την έν Σελευκεία τη Πιερία μεταλλευομένην άκος της φθειριώσης άμπέλου. χρισθείσαν γάρ μετ' έλαίου φθείρειν τὸ θηρίον, πρίν ἐπὶ τοὺς βλαστοὺς τῆς δίζης άναβηναι τοιαύτην δ' εύρεθηναι καὶ έν Ρόδω, πρυτανεύοντος αὐτοῦ, πλείονος δ' ελαίου δεῖσθαι. μετὰ δ' ᾿Απολλωνίαν Βυλλιακὴ καὶ 'Ωρικὸν καὶ τὸ ἐπίνειον αὐτοῦ ὁ Πάνορμος καὶ τὰ Κεραύνια ὄρη, ή ἀρχὴ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ Ἰονίου κόλπου καὶ τοῦ 'Αδρίου.

9. Τὸ μὲν οὖν στόμα κοινὸν ἀμφοῖν ἐστι, διαφέρει δὲ ὁ Ἰόνιος, διότι τοῦ πρώτου μέρους τῆς C 317 θαλάττης ταύτης ὅνομα τοῦτ' ἐστίν, ὁ δ' ᾿Λδρίας τῆς ἐντὸς μέχρι τοῦ μυχοῦ, νυνὶ δὲ καὶ τῆς συμπάσης. φησὶ δὲ ὁ Θεόπομπος τῶν ὀνομάτων τὸ μὲν ἤκειν ἀπὸ ἀνδρὸς ἡγησαμένου τῶν τόπων, ἐξ Ἱσσης ¹ τὸ γένος, τὸν ᾿Λδρίαν δὲ ποταμοῦ

1 "Iσηs (ACI).

Now Kabousi, at the foot of the Djebel-Arsonz (Mt. Pieria), on the boundary of Cilicia and Syria.

² In private communications to Professor C. R. Crosby of Cornell University, Dr. Paul Marchal and Professor F. Silvestri of Portici identify the insect in question as the Pseudococcus Vitis (also called Dactylopius Vitis, Nedzelsky). This insect, in conjunction with the fungus Bornetina Corium, still infests the vine in the region mentioned by Poscidonius.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 5. 8-9

forth fire; and beneath it flow springs of warm water and asphalt-probably because the clods of asphalt in the earth are burned by the fire. And near by, on a hill, is a mine of asphalt; and the part that is trenched is filled up again in the course of time, since, as Poseidonius says, the earth that is poured into the trenches changes to asphalt. He also speaks of the asphaltic vine-earth which is mined at the Pierian Seleuceia 1 as a cure for the infested vine; for, he says, if it is smeared on together with olive oil, it kills the insects 2 before they can mount the sprouts of the roots;3 and, he adds, earth of this sort was also discovered in Rhodes when he was in office there as Prytanis,4 but it required more olive oil. After Apollonia comes Bylliaca,5 and Oricum 6 and its seaport Panormus, and the Ceraunian Mountains, where the mouth of the Ionian Gulf 7 and the Adrias begins.

9. Now the mouth is common to both, but the Ionian is different in that it is the name of the first part of this sea, whereas Adrias is the name of the inside part of the sea as far as the recess; at the present time, however, Adrias is also the name of the sea as a whole. According to Theopompus, the first name came from a man,⁸ a native of Issa,⁹ who once ruled over the region, whereas the Adrias

³ For a discussion of this passage, see Mangin and Viala, Revue de Viticulture, 1903, Vol. XX, pp. 583-584.

⁴ President, or chief presiding-officer.

⁵ The territory (not the city of Byllis) between Apollonia and Oricum.

⁸ Now Erico. ⁷ See 6. 1. 7 and the footnote. ⁸ Ionius, an Illyrian according to the Scholiasts (quoting Theopompus) on Apollonius (Argonautica, 4. 308) and Pindar (Pythian Odes, 3. 120). ⁹ The isle of Issa (7. 5. 5).

STRABO

έπώνυμον γεγονέναι. στάδιοι δ' άπὸ τῶν Λιβυρνῶν ἐπὶ τὰ Κεραύνια μικρῷ πλείους ἡ δισχίλιοι. Θεόπομπος δὲ τὸν πάντα ἀπὸ τοῦ μυχοῦ πλοῦν ημερών εξ είρηκε, πεζή δε το μήκος της Ίλλυρίδος καὶ τριάκουτα· πλεουάζειν δέ μοι δοκεῖ. καὶ άλλα δ' οὐ πιστὰ λέγει, τό τε συντετρησθαι τὰ πελάγη 1 ἀπὸ τοῦ εὐρίσκεσθαι κέραμόν τε Χίον καὶ Θάσιον ἐν τῶ Νάρωνι, καὶ τὸ ἄμφω κατοπτεύεσθαι τὰ πελάγη ἀπό τινος ὄρους, καὶ τῶν νήσων των Λιβυρνίδων τινά² τιθείς 3 ώστε κύκλον έχειν σταδίων και πεντακοσίων, και τὸ τον Ίστρου ένὶ τῶν στομάτων εἰς τον ᾿Αδρίαν èμβάλλειν. τοιαῦτα δὲ καὶ τοῦ Ἐρατοσθένους ένια παρακούσματά έστι λαοδογματικά, ααθάπερ Πολύβιός φησι καὶ περὶ αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων λέγων συγγραφέων.

 Τὸν μὲν οὖν παράπλουν ἄπαντα τὸν Ἰλλυρικὸν σφόδρα εὐλίμενον εἶναι συμβαίνει καὶ ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς συνεχοῦς ἤόνος καὶ ἐκ τῶν πλησίον

2 rwd, Jones inserts.

Meineke thinks that τεκμαιρόμενος or something of the kind has fallen out after πελάγη.

³ τιθείς, Meineke suspects; Corais emends to την θέσιν.

λαοδογματικά, Tyrwhitt, for λαοδογματικώς; so the editors. Cp. 2. 4. 2 and 10. 3. 5.

Called by Ptolemacus (3. 1. 21) "Atrianus," emptying into the lagoons of the Padus (now Po) near the city of Adria (op. 5. 1. 8), or Atria (now Atri). This river, now the Tartara, is by other writers called the Tartarus.

² Strabo's estimate for the length of the Illyrian scaboard, all told (cp. 7. 5. 3-4), amounts to 5,800 stadia. In objecting to Theopempus' length of the Illyrian country on foot, he 268

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 5. 9-10

was named after a river.1 The distance from the country of the Liburnians to the Ceraunian Mountains is slightly more than two thousand stadia. Theopompus states that the whole voyage from the recess takes six days, and that on foot the length of the Illyrian country is as much as thirty days, though in my opinion he makes the distance too great.2 And he also says other things that are incredible: first, that the seas 3 are connected by a subterranean passage, from the fact that both Chian and Thasian pottery are found in the Naro River: secondly, that both seas are visible from a certain mountain; 4 and thirdly, when he puts down a certain one of the Liburnides islands as large enough to have a circuit of five hundred stadia; 5 and fourthly, that the Ister empties by one of its mouths into the Adrias. In Eratosthenes, also, are some false hearsay statements of this kind-"popular notions,"6 as Polybius calls them when speaking of him and the other historians.

10. Now the whole Illyrian seaboard is exceedingly well supplied with harbours, not only on the continuous coast itself but also in the neighbouring islands, although the reverse is the case with that

obviously wishes, among other things, to make a liberal deduction for the *scabourd* of the Istrian peninsula. Cp. 6, 3, 10.

3 The Adriatic and the Aegaean.

6 See 2. 4. 2 and 10. 3. 5.

The Haemus (cp. 7. 5. 1).

The coastline of Arbo is not much short of 500 stadia. The present translator inserts "a certain one"; others emend so as to make Theopompus refer to the circuit of all the Liburnides, or insert "the least" (την ἐλιχίστην), or leave the text in doubt.

νήσων, υπεναντίως τῷ Ἰταλικῷ τῷ ἀντικειμένῳ, άλιμένω όντι άλεεινοὶ δὲ καὶ χρηστόκαρποι όμοίως ἐλαιόφυτοι γὰρ καὶ εὐάμπελοι, πλὴν εί πού τι σπάνιον εκτετράχυνται τελέως. τοιαύτη δ' οὖσα ὼλιγωρεῖτο πρότερου ή Ἰλλυρική παραλία, τάχα μὲν καὶ κατ' ἄγνοιαν τῆς ἀρετῆς, τὸ μέντοι πλέον διὰ τὴν ἀγριότητα τῶν ἀνθρώπων καὶ τὸ ληστρικὸν ἔθος. 1 ή δ' ὑπερκειμένη ταύτης πάσα όρεινή καὶ ψυχρὰ καὶ νιφόβολός έστιν, ή δὲ προσάρκτιος καὶ μᾶλλον, ὥστε καὶ τῶν ἀμπέλων σπάνιν είναι καὶ ἐν ταῖς ὑψώσεσι καὶ ἐν τοῖς έπιπεδωτέροις. ὀροπέδια δ' ἐστὶ ταῦτα, ἃ κατέχουσιν οι Παννόνιοι, πρὸς νότον μὲν μέχρι Δαλματέων καὶ 'Αρδιαίων διατείνοντα, πρὸς ἄρκτου δὲ ἐπὶ τὸυ Ἱστρου τελευτῶντα, πρὸς ἔω δέ Σκορδίσκοις συνάπτοντα, τῆ δὲ 2 παρὰ τὰ ὅρη τῶν Μακεδόνων καὶ Θρακῶν.

11. Λύταριάται μὲν οὖν τὸ μέγιστον καὶ ἄριστον τῶν Ἰλλυριῶν ἔθνος ὑπῆρξεν, δ πρότερον μὲν πρὸς 'Αρδιαίους συνεχῶς ἐπολέμει περὶ ἀλῶν έν μεθορίοις πηγνυμένων έξ ύδατος ρέοντος ύπο άγκει ³ τινὶ τοῦ ἔαρος· ἀρυσαμένοις γὰρ καὶ αποθείσιν ήμέρας πέντε έξεπήγνυντο οί άλες. συνέκειτο δὲ παρὰ μέρος χρῆσθαι τῷ άλοπηγίῳ, C 318 παραβαίνουτες δὲ τὰ συγκείμενα ἐπολέμουν· καταστρεψάμενοι δέ ποτε οἱ Αὐταριάται Τριβαλλούς ἀπό 'Αγριάνων μέχρι τοῦ Ίστρου καθή-

¹ iθos, Tyrwhitt, for iθνος; so the editors.

Before τῦ δέ, Meineke indicates a lacuna. Müller, Ind. Var. Lect., p. 985.
δακει, the Epit. and the editors, for ἄγγει. But sec C.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 5. 10-11

part of the Italian seaboard which lies opposite, since it is harbourless. But both seaboards in like manner are sunny and good for fruits, for the olive and the vine flourish there, except, perhaps, in places here or there that are utterly rugged. But although the Illyrian seaboard is such, people in earlier times made but small account of it-perhaps in part owing to their ignorance of its fertility, though mostly because of the wildness of the inhabitants and their piratical habits. But the whole of the country situated above this is mountainous, cold, and subject to snows, especially the northerly part, so that there is a scarcity of the vine, not only on the heights but also on the levels. These latter are the mountain-plains occupied by the Pannonians; on the south they extend as far as the country of the Dalmatians and the Ardiaei, on the north they end at the Ister, while on the east they border on the country of the Scordisci, that is, on the country that extends along the mountains of the Macedonians and the Thracians.

11. Now the Autariatae were once the largest and best tribe of the Illyrians. In earlier times they were continually at war with the Ardiaei over the salt-works on the common frontiers. The salt was made to crystallise out of water which in the spring-time flowed at the foot of a certain mountain-glen; for if they drew off the water and stowed it away for five days the salt would become thoroughly crystallised. They would agree to use the saltworks alternately, but would break the agreements and go to war. At one time when the Autariatae had subdued the Triballi, whose territory extended from that of the Agrianes as far as the Ister, a

κουτας ήμερών πεντεκαίδεκα όδον επηρξαν καὶ τών ἄλλων Θρακών τε καὶ Ἰλλυριών κατελύθησαν δ' ὑπὸ Σκορδίσκων πρότερον, ὕστερον δ' ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων, οῦ Ἰ καὶ τοὺς Σκορδίσκους αὐτοὺς

κατεπολέμησαν πολύν χρόνον Ισχύσαντας.

12. "Ωκησαν δ' οὐτοι παρὰ τὸν "Ιστρον, διηρημένοι δίχα, οἱ μὲν μεγάλοι Σκορδίσκοι καλούμενοι, οί δὲ μικροί, οί μεν μεταξύ δυεῖν ποταμῶν 2 έμβαλλόντων εἰς τὸν "Ιστρον, τοῦ τε Νοάρου τοῦ παρὰ τὴν Σεγεστικὴν ρέοντος καὶ τοῦ Μάργου3 (τινές δὲ Βάργον φασίν) οι δὲ μικροὶ τούτου πέραν, συνάπτοντες Τριβαλλοίς και Μυσοίς, είχου δὲ καὶ τῶν νήσων τινὰς οί Σκορδίσκοι: ἐπὶ τοσούτον δ' ηὐξήθησαν, ώστε καὶ μέχρι τῶν Ίλλυρικών καὶ τών Παιονικών καὶ Θρακίων προήλθου όρων κατέσχου ούν και τὰς νήσους τας έν τω "Ιστρω τας πλείους, ήσαν δε καί πόλεις αὐτοῖς Ἑόρτα καὶ Καπέδουνον. μετὰ δὲ τὴν τῶν Σκορδίσκων χώραν παρὰ μὲν τον Ίστρον ή των Τριβαλλών και Μυσών έστιν, ών έμνήσθημεν πρότερον, καὶ τὰ έλη τὰ τῆς μικρᾶς καλουμένης Σκυθίας τῆς ἐντὸς "Ιστρου" καὶ τούτων ἐμνήσθημεν. ὑπεροικοῦσι δ' οὐτοί τε καὶ Κρόβυζοι καὶ οἱ Τρωγλοδύται λεγόμενοι τῶν περὶ Κάλλατιν καὶ Τομέα καὶ

3 Mapyou, Pletho, for Maprou; so the editors.

of, the editors insert.

² οἰκεῖν (οἰκοῦντες, Βπο), after ποταμῶν, the editors either bracket or delete.

See 7. 5. 2.

² Now the Morava.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 5. 11-12

journey of fifteen days, they held sway also over the rest of the Thracians and the Illyrians; but they were overpowered, at first by the Scordisci, and later on by the Romans, who also subdued the Scordisci themselves, after these had been in power for a long time.

12. The Scordisci lived along the Ister and were divided into two tribes called the Great Scordisci and the Little Scordisci. The former lived between two rivers that empty into the Ister-the Noarus,1 which flows past Segestica, and the Margus 2 (by some called the Bargus), whereas the Little Scordisci lived on the far side of this river,3 and their territory bordered on that of the Triballi and the Mysi. The Scordisci also held some of the islands; and they increased to such an extent that they advanced as far as the Illyrian, Paeonian, and Thracian mountains; accordingly, they also took possession of most of the islands in the Ister. And they also had two cities-Heorta and Capedunum.4 After the country of the Scordisci, along the Ister, comes that of the Triballi and the Mysi (whom I have mentioned before),5 and also the marshes of that part of what is called Little Scythia which is this side the Ister (these too I have mentioned).6 These people, as also the Crobyzi and what are called the Troglodytae, live above 7 the region round about Callatis,8 Tomis,9

Now Kostanza.

⁴ The sites of these places are unknown. Groskurd and Forbiger identify them with what are now Heortberg (Hartberg) and Kappenberg (Kapfenstein).

⁵ 7, 3, 7, 8, 10, 13.

⁶ 7, 4, 5.

<sup>5 7. 3. 7, 8, 10, 13.
7</sup> i.c. "in the interior and back of."

Now Mangalia, on the Black Sea.

"Ιστρον τόπων. είθ' οι περί τὸ Αξμον καὶ οι ὑπ' αὐτῷ 1 οἰκοῦντες μέχρι τοῦ Πόντου Κόραλλοι καὶ Βέσσοι καὶ Μέδων 2 τινὸς καὶ Δανθηλητών. πάντα μὲν οὖν ταῦτα ληστρικώτατα ἔθνη• Βέσσοι δὲ οἵπερ 3 τὸ πλέον τοῦ ὄρους νέμονται τοῦ Αἵμου, καὶ ύπὸ τῶν ληστῶν λησταὶ προσαγορεύονται, καλυβίταί τινες καὶ λυπρόβιοι, συνάπτοντες τῆ τε 'Ροδόπη καὶ τοῖς Παίοσι καὶ τῶν Ἰλλυριῶν τοίς τε Αὐταριάταις καὶ τοῖς Δαρδανίοις. μεταξύ δὲ τούτων τε καὶ τῶν `Αρδιαίων οἱ Δασσαρήτιοί είσι καὶ 'Υβριᾶνες 4 καὶ ἄλλα ἄσημα ἔθνη, ἃ ἐπόρθουν οἱ Σκορδίσκοι, μέχρι ἠρήμωσαν τὴν χώραν, καὶ δρυμῶν ἀβάτων ἐφ' ἡμέρας πλείους ἐποίησαν μεστήν.

VI

 Λοιπη δ' ἐστὶ τῆς μεταξὸ "Ιστρου καὶ τῶν ορών τών ἐφ' έκάτερα τῆς Παιονίας ἡ Ποντική παραλία, ή ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἱεροῦ στόματος τοῦ "Ιστρου μέχρι τῆς περὶ τὸν Αἶμον ὀρεινῆς, καὶ μέχρι τοῦ στόματος τοῦ κατὰ Βυζάντιον. καθάπερ δὲ τὴν Ίλλυρικὴν παραλίαν ἐπιόντες μέχρι τῶν Κεραυ-

¹ ύπ' αὐτῷ (αὐτοῦ A); Meineke emends to ὑπέρ αὐτοῦ.

³ Μέδων, Jones restores, for Maίδων; see note on Μεδο. βιθυνοί, 7. 3. 2; also see Μέδων, 7. 5. 7, and Fray. 36.

³ οίπεο, Meineke, for όπέρ.

⁴ Thouares, Meincke emends to 'Appeares; C. Müller proposes Bouyiaves.

¹ Now Karanasib.

² Cp. 7. 5. 7 and the footnote.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 5. 12-7. 6. 1

and Ister.1 Then come the peoples who live in the neighbourhood of the Haemus Mountain and those who live at its base and extend as far as the Pontus -I mean the Coralli, the Bessi, and some of the Medi 2 and Dantheletae. Now these tribes are very brigandish themselves, but the Bessi, who inhabit the greater part of the Haemus Mountain, are called brigands even by the brigands. The Bessi live in huts and lead a wretched life; and their country borders on Mount Rhodope, on the country of the Paeonians, and on that of two Illyrian peoples-the Autariatae, and the Dardanians. Between these 3 and the Ardiaci are the Dassarctii, the Hybrianes,4 and other insignificant tribes, which the Scordisci kept on ravaging until they had depopulated the country and made it full of trackless forests for a distance of several days' journey.

VI

 The remainder of the country between the Ister and the mountains on either side of Paeonia consists of that part of the Pontic seaboard which extends from the Sacred Mouth of the Ister as far as the mountainous country in the neighbourhood of the Haemus and as far as the mouth at Byzantium. And just as, in traversing the Illyrian seaboard, I

³ The word "these" would naturally refer to the Autariatae and the Dardanians, but it might refer to the Bessi (see next footnote).

⁴ The "Hybrianes" are otherwise unknown. Casaubon and Meineke emend to "Agrianes" (ep. 7. 5. 11 and Fragments 36, 37 and 41). If this doubtful emendation be accepted, then "these" (see preceding footnote) must refer to the Bessi.

νίων ὀρῶν προὔβημεν ἔξω τῆς Ἰλλυρικῆς πιπτόντων όρεινης, εχόντων δέ τι οἰκείον πέρας, τὰ μεσόγαια δ' έθνη τούτοις άφωρίσμεθα, νομίζοντες σημειωδεστέρας έσεσθαι τὰς τοιαύτας παραγραφάς 1 καὶ πρὸς τὰ νῦν καὶ πρὸς τὰ ὕστερον. ούτω κάνταιθα ή παραλία, κάν ύπερπίπτη την όρεινην γραμμήν, όμως εἰς οἰκεῖόν τι πέρας τελευ-C 319 τήσει τὸ τοῦ Πόντου στόμα καὶ πρὸς τὰ νῦν καὶ προς τὰ ἐφεξής. ἔστιν οὖν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἱεροῦ στόματος τοῦ "Ιστρου ἐν δεξιὰ ἔχοντι τὴν συνεχῆ παραλίαν "Ιστρος πολίχνιου εν πεντακοσίοις σταδίοις, Μιλησίων κτίσμα: είτα Τόμις, έτερον πολίχνιον εν διακοσίοις πεντήκοντα σταδίοις. είτα πόλις Κάλλατις ἐν διακοσίοις ὀγδοήκοντα, Ήρακλεωτών ἄποικος: εἶτ' ᾿Απολλωνία ἐν χιλίοις τριακοσίοις σταδίοις, ἄποικος Μιλησίων, τό πλέον τοῦ κτίσματος ίδρυμένον ἔχουσα ἐν νησίω τινί, οπου² ίερον του Απόλλωνος, έξ ου Μάρκος Λεύκολλος του κολοσσου ήρε καὶ ἀνέθηκευ ἐυ τῷ Καπετωλίφ τὸν τοῦ Απόλλωνος, Καλάμιδος ἔργον. ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ δὲ διαστήματι τῷ ἀπὸ Καλλάτιδος εἰς ᾿Απολλωνίαν Βιζώνη τέ ἐστιν, ής κατεπόθη πολύ μέρος ύπο σεισμών, καὶ

παραγραφάς, "marks" (the reading of all MSS.), Jones restores. Corais and the later editors emend to περιγραφάς, "outlines," wrongly. See 17. 1. 48 and Sophoeles' Lexicon.
 ὅπου appears only in Bno; so read the editors in general.

Others wrongly emend "marks" to "outlines." See critical note to Greek text, and especially cp. 17. 1. 48 where the "marks" on the wall of the well indicate the risings of the Nile.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 6. 1

proceeded as far as the Ceraunian Mountains, because, although they fall outside the mountainous country of Illyria, they afford an appropriate limit, and just as I determined the positions of the tribes of the interior by these mountains, because I thought that marks 1 of this kind would be more significant as regards both the description at hand and what was to follow, so also in this case the seaboard, even though it falls beyond the mountain-line, will nevertheless end at an appropriate limit-the mouth of the Pontus-as regards both the description at hand and that which comes next in order. So, then, if one begins at the Sacred Mouth of the Ister and keeps the continuous scaboard on the right, one comes, at a distance of five hundred stadia, to a small town, Ister, founded by the Milesians; then, at a distance of two hundred and fifty stadia, to a second small town, Tomis; then, at two hundred and eighty stadia, to a city Callatis,2 a colony of the Heracleotae; 3 then, at one thousand three hundred stadia, to Apollonia,4 a colony of the Milesians. The greater part of Apollonia was founded on a certain isle, where there is a temple of Apollo, from which Marcus Lucullus carried off the colossal statue of Apollo, a work of Calamis,5 which he set up in the Capitolium. In the interval between Callatis and Apollonia come also Bizone,6 of which a considerable part was engulfed by earthquakes,7 Cruni,8

² On these three places, see 7. 5. 12.

³ Cp. 7. 4. 2. Now Sizeboli.

Flourished at Athens about 450 n.c. This colossal statue was thirty cubits high and cost 500 talents (Pliny 34, 18).
 Now Kayarna.
 Cp. 1. 3. 10,

⁶ Now Kavarna.
8 Now Baltchik.

Κρουνοί 1 καὶ 'Οδησσός, Μιλησίων ἄποικος, καὶ Ναύλοχος, Μεσημβριανών πολίχνιον. είτα τὸ Αξμον όρος μέχρι της δεύρο θαλάττης διήκου είτα Μεσημβρία Μεγαρέων άποικος, πρότερου δὲ Μενεβρία (οἰον Μένα πόλις, τοῦ κτίσαντος Μένα καλουμένου, της δὲ πόλεως βρίας καλουμένης Θρακιστί ως καὶ ή τοῦ Σήλυος πόλις Σηλυβρία προσηγόρευται, ή τε Λίνος Πολτυοβρία ποτὲ ωνομάζετο): εἶτ' ᾿Αγχιάλη πολίχνιον ᾿Απολλωνιατών, και αὐτὴ ἡ ᾿Απολλωνία. ἐν δὲ ταύτη τη παραλία έστι ή Τίριζις 2 άκρα, χωρίον έρυμνόν, φ ποτε καὶ Λυσίμαχος ἐχρήσατο γαζοφυλακίφ. πάλιν δ' ἀπὸ τῆς ΄Απολλωνίας ἐπὶ Κυανέας στάδιοί εἰσι περὶ χιλίους καὶ πεντακοσίους, ἐν δὲ τῶ μεταξὺ ή τε Θυνιάς, τῶν ᾿Απολλωνιατῶν χώρα, ('Αγχιάλη καὶ αὐτὴ 'Απολλωνιατῶν),3 καὶ Φινόπολις 4 καὶ 'Ανδριάκη, συνάπτουσαι τῷ Σαλμυδησσώ. ἔστι δ' οὖτος ἔρημος αἰγιαλὸς καὶ λιθώδης, ἀλίμενος, ἀναπεπταμένος πολύς πρὸς τοὺς βορέας, σταδίων ὅσον ἐπτακοσίων μέχρι Κυανέων τὸ μῆκος, πρὸς ὃν οἱ ἐκπίπτοντες ύπο των 'Αστων διαρπάζονται των ύπερκειμένων, Θρακίου έθνους. αί δὲ Κυάνεαι πρὸς τῶ στόματι

³ Meineke relegates the words in parenthesis to the foot of the page, as being a gloss. Corais conj. καὶ ἀκτἡ ἄλλη; no have καὶ before 'Αγχιάλη.

Φινόπολιε, Xylander, for Φθινόπολιε; so the later editors.

Κρουνοί, Xylander, for Κρούλιοι; so the later editors.
 ή Τίριζις, Kramer for κητίριζις; so later editors.

Now Varna.

² In Pliny (4. 18), "Tetranaulochus"; site unknown,

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 6. 1

Odessus,1 a colony of the Milesians, and Naulochus,2 a small town of the Mesembriani. Then comes the Haemus Mountain, which reaches the sea here; 3 then Mesembria, a colony of the Megarians, formerly called "Menebria" (that is, "city of Menas," because the name of its founder was Menas, while "bria" is the word for "city" in the Thracian language. In this way, also, the city of Selys is called Selybria; 4 and Aenus 5 was once called Poltyobria 6). Then come Anchiale,7 a small town belonging to the Apolloniatae, and Apollonia itself. On this coast-line is Cape Tirizis,8 a stronghold, which Lysimachus 9 once used as a treasury, Again, from Apollonia to the Cyaneae the distance is about one thousand five hundred stadia; and in the interval are Thynias,10 a territory belonging to the Apolloniatae (Anchiale, which also belongs to the Apolloniatae 11), and also Phinopolis and Andriaca, 12 which border on Salmydessus.13 Salmydessus is a desert and stony beach. harbourless and wide open to the north winds, and in length extends as far as the Cyaneae, a distance of about seven hundred stadia; and all who are cast ashore on this beach are plundered by the Astae, a Thracian tribe who are situated above it. The

 Or Selymbria; now Selivri. 5 Now Aenos.

Or Poltymbria; city of Poltys.

7 Now Ankhialo.

16 Now Cape Iniada.

12 The sites of these two places are unknown. ¹⁸ Including the city of Salmydessus (now Midia).

³ In Cape Eminch-bouroun ("End of Haemus").

⁹ See 7. 3. 8, 14. 8 Cape Kaliakra.

¹¹ The parenthesised words seem to be merely a gloss (see critical note).

τοῦ Πόντου εἰσὶ δύο νησίδια, τὸ μὲν τῆ Εὐρώπη προσεχές, τὸ δὲ τῆ ᾿Ασία, πορθμῷ διετργόμενα ὅσον εἴκοσι σταδίων, τοσοῦτον δὲ διέχει καὶ τοῦ ἰεροῦ τοῦ Βυζαντίων, καὶ τοῦ ἱεροῦ τοῦ Χαλκηδονίων ὅπερ ἐστὶ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ Εὐξείνου τὸ στενώτατον. προϊόντι γὰρ δέκα σταδίους ἄκρα ἐστὶ πενταστάδιον ποιοῦσα τὸν πορθμών, εἰτα διίσταται ἐπὶ πλέον καὶ ποιεῖν ἄρχεται τὴν Προποντίδα.

2. 'Απὸ μὲν οὖν τῆς ἄκρας τῆς τὸ πενταστάδιον ποιούσης ἐπὶ τὸν ὑπὸ τῆ Συκῆ καλούμενον λιμένα στάδιοι πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα, ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπὶ τὸ C 320 Κέρας τὸ Βυζαντίων πέντε. ἔστι δὲ τὸ Κέρας, προσεχὲς τῷ Βυζαντίων τείχει, κόλπος ἀνέχων ὡς πρὸς δύσιν ἐπὶ σταδίους ἔξήκοντα, ἐοικὼς ἐλάφου κέρατι: εἰς γὰρ πλείστους σχίζεται κόλπους, ὡς ἀν κλάδους τινάς, εἰς οῦς ἐμπίπτουσα ἡ πηλαμὺς ἀλίσκεται ραδίως διά τε τὸ πλῆθος αὐτῆς καὶ τὴν βίαν τοῦ συνελαύνοντος ροῦ καὶ τὴν στενότητα τῶν κόλπων, ὥστε καὶ χερσὶν ἀλίσκεσθαι διὰ τὴν στενοχωρίαν.¹ γεννᾶται μὲν οὖν τὸ ζῷον ἐν τοῖς ἕλεσι τῆς Μαιώτιδος, ἰσχῦσαν δὲ μικρὸν ἐκπίπτει διὰ τοῦ στόματος ἀγεληδὸν

² These temples were called the Sarapieium and the temple

¹ διὰ τὴν στενοχωμία", Meineke relegates to foot of page.

¹ Cp. 1. 2. 10 and 3. 2. 12. The islet, or rock, on the Asiatic side was visible in the sixteenth century, but "is now submerged,"—"on the bight of Kabakos" (Tozer, op. cit., p. 198). Tozer (loc. cit.) rightly believes that the ancients often restricted the Cyanean Rocks to those on the European side—what are now the Oräkje Tashy (see Pliny 4. 27).

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 6. 1-2

Cyaneae ¹ are two islets near the mouth of the Pontus, one close to Europe and the other to Asia; they are separated by a channel of about twenty stadia and are twenty stadia distant both from the temple of the Byzantines and from the temple of the Chalcedonians.² And this is the narrowest part of the mouth of the Euxine, for when one proceeds only ten stadia farther one comes to a headland which makes the strait only five stadia ³ in width, and then the strait opens to a greater width and

begins to form the Proportis.

2. Now the distance from the headland that makes the strait only five stadia wide to the harbour which is called "Under the Fig-tree" 4 is thirty-five stadia; and thence to the Horn of the Byzantines,5 five stadia. The Horn, which is close to the wall of the Byzantines, is a gulf that extends approximately towards the west for a distance of sixty stadia; it resembles a stag's horn,6 for it is split into numerous gulfs-branches, as it were. The pelamydes 7 rush into these gulfs and are easily caught-because of their numbers, the force of the current that drives them together, and the narrowness of the gulfs: in fact, because of the narrowness of the area, they are even caught by hand. Now these fish are hatched in the marshes of Lake Macotis, and when they have gained a little strength they rush out through

of Zeno Urius; and they were on the present sites of the two Turkish forts which command the entrance to the Bosporus (Tozer).

³ But ep. "four stadia" in 2. 5. 23.
⁴ Now Galata.
⁵ The Golden Horn.

So the harbour of Brindisi (6. 3. 6).

7 A kind of tunny-fish.

και φέρεται παρά την 'Ασιανήν ηιόνα μέχρι Τραπεζοῦντος καὶ Φαρνακίας • ἐνταῦθα δὲ πρότερον συνίστασθαι συμβαίνει την θήραν, οὐ πολλή δ' έστίν οὐ γάρ πω τὸ προσῆκον ἔχει μέγεθος εἰς δὲ Σινώπην προϊοῦσαί ώραιοτέρα πρός τε τὴν θήραν καὶ τὴν ταριχείαν ἐστίν ἐπειδὰν δὲ ἤδη συνάψη τοις Κυανέαις και παραλλάξη ταύτας, έκ της Χαλκηδονιακής άκτης λευκή τις πέτρα προπίπτουσα φοβει τὸ ζῶον, ὥστ' εὐθὺς εἰς τὴν περαίαν τρέπεσθαι παραλαβών δ' ὁ ἐνταῦθα ρους, άμα καὶ τῶν τόπων εὐφυῶν ὄντων πρὸς τὸ τὸν ἐκεῖ ῥοῦν τῆς θαλάττης ἐπὶ τὸ Βυζάντιον καὶ τὸ πρὸς αὐτῷ Κέρας τετράφθαι, φυσικῶς συνελαύνεται δεῦρο καὶ παρέχει τοῖς Βυζαντίοις καὶ τῷ δήμω τῶν Ῥωμαίων πρόσοδον ἀξιόλογον. Χαλκηδόνιοι δ' ἐπὶ τῆς περαίας ίδρυμένοι πλησίον ού μετέχουσι τῆς εὐπορίας ταύτης διὰ τὸ μὴ προσπελάζειν τοῖς λιμέσιν αὐτῶν τὴν πηλαμύδα ή δη καὶ τὸν ἀπόλλω φασὶ τοῖς κτίσασι τὸ Βυζάντιον ὕστερον μετὰ τὴν ὑπὸ Μεγαρέων Χαλκηδόνος κτίσιν χρηστηριαζομένοις προστάξαι ποιήσασθαι την ίδρυσιν ἀπεναντίον τῶν τυφλῶν, τυφλούς καλέσαντα τούς Χαλκηδονίους, ὅτι πρότερου 2 πλεύσαντες τους τόπους, ἀφέντες την πέραν κατασχείν τοσούτον πλούτον δέχουσαν, είλοντο την λυπροτέραν.

2 πρότερον, Meineke emends to πρότεροι.

¹ προσιοῦσα (ABCl).

³ πλοῦτον, Casanbon, for πλούτου (no), πλοῦν (ABCl); so the later editors.

¹ Pharnacia (cp. 12. 3. 19).

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 6. 2

the mouth of the lake in schools and move along the Asian shore as far as Trapezus and Pharnacia. It is here 1 that the catching of the fish first takes place, though the catch is not considerable, for the fish have not yet grown to their normal size. But when they reach Sinope, they are mature enough for catching and salting. Yet when once they touch the Cyaneae and pass by these, the creatures take such fright at a certain white rock which projects from the Chalcedonian shore that they forthwith turn to the opposite shore. There they are caught by the current, and since at the same time the region is so formed by nature as to turn the current of the sea there to Byzantium and the Horn at Byzantium, they naturally are driven together thither and thus afford the Byzantines and the Roman people considerable revenue. But the Chalcedonians, though situated near by, on the opposite shore, have no share in this abundance, because the pelamydes do not approach their harbours; hence the saying that Apollo, when the men who founded Byzantium at a time subsequent to the founding of Chalcedon 2 by the Megarians consulted the oracle, ordered them to "make their settlement opposite the blind," thus calling the Chalcedonians "blind" because, although they sailed the regions in question at an earlier time, they failed to take possession of the country on the far side, with all its wealth, and chose the poorer country.

283

Byzantium appears to have been founded about 659 B.C. (see Pauly-Wissowa, s.v.). According to Herodotus (4. 144), Chalcedon (now Kadi Koi) was founded seventeen years earlier. Both were Megarian colonies.

Μέχρι μὲν δὴ Βυζαντίου προήλθομεν, ἐπειδὴ πόλις ἐπιφανὴς πλησιάζουσα μάλιστα τῷ στόματι εἰς γνωριμώτερον πέρας ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἰστρου τὸν παριίπλουν τελευτῶντα ἀπέφαινεν. ὑπέρκειται δὲ τοῦ Βυζαντίου τὸ τῶν ᾿Αστῶν ἔθνος, ἐν ῷ πόλις Καλύβη, Φιλίππου τοῦ ᾿Αμύντου τοὺς πονηροτάτους ἐνταῦθα ἱδρύσαντος.

VII

Τὰ μὲν οὖν ἀφοριζόμενα ἔθνη τῷ τε Ἰστρῷ καὶ τοῖς ὅρεσι τοῖς ¹ Ἰλλυρικοῖς καὶ Θρακίοις ταῦτ' ἐστίν, ὧν ἄξιον μνησθῆναι, κατέχοντα τὴν ᾿Αδριατικὴν παραλίαν πᾶσαν, ἀπὸ τοῦ μυχοῦ ἀρξάμενα,² καὶ τὴν τὰ ³ ᾿Αριστερὰ τοῦ Πόντου λεγομένην ἀπὸ Ἰστρου ποταμοῦ μέχρι Βυζαντίου. λοιπὰ δέ ἐστι τὰ νότια μέρη τῆς λεχθείσης ὀρεινῆς καὶ C 321 ἐξῆς τὰ ὑποπίπτοντα χωρία, ἐν οἶς ἐστιν ἥ τε Ἑλλὰς καὶ ἡ προσεχὴς βάρβαρος μέχρι τῶν ὀρῶν. Ἑκαταῖος μὲν οὖν ὁ Μιλήσιος περὶ τῆς Πελοποννήσου φησίν, διότι πρὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ῷκησαν αὐτὴν βάρβαροι. σχεδὸν δὲ τι καὶ ἡ σύμπασα

aρξάμενα (no, C?), for αρξαμένων; so most editors.
 κατά, before τά, Meineke deletes (see 12. 3. 2).

¹ τοῖs, Meineke deletes, transferring δρεσι to a position after 'Ιλλυρινοῖs.

¹ i.e., "Hut," called by Ptolemacus (3. 11) and others "Cabyle"; to be identified, apparently, with the modern Tauschan-tépé, on the Toundja River.

² Suidas (s. v. Δούλων πόλις) quotes Theopompus as saying that Philip founded in Thrace a small city called Poneropolis

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 6. 2-7. 7. 1

I have now carried my description as far as Byzantium, because a famous city, lying as it does very near to the mouth, marked a better-known limit to the coasting-voyage from the Ister. And above Byzantium is situated the tribe of the Astae, in whose territory is a city Calybe, where Philip the son of Amyntas settled the most villainous people of his kingdom.²

VII

1. These alone, then, of all the tribes that are marked off by the Ister and by the Illyrian and Thracian mountains, deserve to be mentioned, occupying as they do the whole of the Adriatic seaboard beginning at the recess, and also the seaboard that is called "the left parts of the Pontus," and extends from the Ister River as far as Byzantium. But there remain to be described the southerly parts of the aforesaid mountainous country and next thereafter the districts that are situated below them, among which are both Greece and the adjacent barbarian country as far as the mountains. Now Hecataeus of Miletus says of the Peloponnesus that before the time of the Greeks it was inhabited by barbarians. Yet one might say that in the ancient

("City of Villains"), settling the same with about two thousand men—the false-accusers, false-witnesses, lawyers, and all other bad men; but Poneropolis is not to be identified with Cabyle if the positions assigned to the two places by Ptolemaeus (3. 11) are correct. However, Ptolemaeus does not mention Poneropolis, but Philippopolis, which latter, according to Pliny (4. 18), was the later name of Poneropolis.

* Sec 7. 5. 1.

STRABO

Έλλὰς κατοικία βαρβάρων ὑπῆρξε τὸ παλαιόν, ἀπ' αὐτῶν λογιζομένοις τῶν μνημονευομένων Πέλοπος μὲν ἐκ τῆς Φρυγίας ἐπαγαγομένου ¹ λαοὺς ² εἰς τὴν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ κληθεῖσαν Πελοπόννησον, Δαναοῦ δὲ ἐξ Αἰγύπτου, Δρυόπων τε καὶ Καυκώνων καὶ Πελασγῶν καὶ Λελέγων καὶ ἄλλων τοιούτων κατανειμαμένων τὰ ἐντὸς Ἰσθμοῦ καὶ τὰ ἐκτὸς δέ· τὴν μὲν γὰρ ᾿Αττικὴν οἱ μετὰ Εὐμόλπου Θρᾶκες ἔσχον, τῆς δὲ Φωκίδος τὴν Δαυλίδα Τηρεύς, τὴν δὲ Καδμείαν οἱ μετὰ Κάδμου Φοίνικες, αὐτὴν δὲ τὴν Βοιωτίαν "Αονες καὶ Τέμμικες καὶ "Ταντες" ὡς ³ δὲ Πίνδαρός φησιν,

ην ότε σύας 4 Βοιώτιον *ἔθνος ἔνεπο*ν.

καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ὀνομάτων δὲ ἐνίων τὸ βάρβαρον ἐμφαίνεται, Κέκροψ καὶ Κόδρος καὶ 'Λίκλος καὶ Κόθος καὶ Δρύμας καὶ Κρίνακος. οἱ δὲ Θρậκες καὶ 'Ιλλυριοὶ καὶ 'Ηπειρῶται καὶ μέχρι νῦν ἐν πλευραῖς εἰσιν' ἔτι μέντοι μᾶλλον πρότερον ἡ νῦν, ὅπου γε καὶ τῆς ἐν τῷ παρόντι 'Ελλάδος ἀναντιλέκτως οὕσης τὴν πολλὴν οἱ βάρβαροι ἔχουσι, Μακεδονίαν μὲν Θρᾶκες καί τινα μέρη τῆς Θετταλίας, 'Ακαρνανίας δὲ καὶ Αἰτωλίας τὰ

4 σolas (ABC), vas (lno), σύας (Epit.).

¹ ἐπαγαγομένου, Corais, for ἐπαγομένου; so Meineke.

² λαούς, Tzschucke, for ἀλέους; so most editors; but Meineke, λαόν. See λαούς, 7. 7. 2.

³ ώs . . . ἔνεπον, Meineke relegates to foot of page.

See 8. 3. 31, 4. 4, 5. 5 and 12. 8. 2.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 7. 1

times the whole of Greece was a settlement of barbarians, if one reasons from the traditions themselves: Pelops 1 brought over peoples 2 from Phrygia to the Peloponnesus that received its name from him: and Danaüs 3 from Egypt; whereas the Dryopes, the Caucones, the Pelasgi, the Leleges, and other such peoples, apportioned among themselves the parts that are inside the isthmus-and also the parts outside, for Attica was once held by the Thracians who came with Eumolpus,4 Daulis in Phocis by Tereus,5 Cadmeia 6 by the Phoenicians who came with Cadmus, and Bocotia itself by the Aones and Temmices and Hyantes. According to Pindar, there was a time when the Bocotian tribe was called "Syes." 8 Moreover, the barbarian origin of some is indicated by their names-Cecrops, Codrus, Aïclus, Cothus, Drymas, and Crinacus. And even to the present day the Thracians, Illyrians, and Epcirotes live on the flanks of the Greeks (though this was still more the case formerly than now); indeed most of the country that at the present time is indisputably Greece is held by the barbarians-Macedonia and certain parts of Thessalv by the Thracians, and the parts above Acarnania and

³ Sec 8. 6. 9, 10.

⁵ Sec 9. 3. 13.

Thebes and surrounding territory (9. 2. 3, 32).

8 Strabo identifies "Hyantes" with "Syes"="Hyes,"

i.e. "swine."

² See the quotation from Hesiod (§ 2 following) and footnote on "peoples."

Son of Poseidon, king of the Thracians, and reputed founder of the Eleusinian Mysterics.

A dithyrambic fragment (Bergk, Frags. Dith. 83); ep. Pindar, Olymp. 6, 152.

ἄνω Θεσπρωτοὶ καὶ Κασσωπαῖοι ¹ καὶ ᾿Αμφίλοχοι καὶ Μολοττοὶ καὶ ᾽Αθαμᾶνες, ᾽Ηπειρωτικὰ ἔθνη.

2. Περί μέν οὖν Πελασγών εἴρηται, τοὺς δὲ Λέλεγάς τινες μεν τούς αὐτούς Καρσίν εἰκάζουσιν, οί δὲ συνοίκους μόνον καὶ συστρατιώτας διόπερ έν τη Μιλησία Λελέγων κατοικίας λέγεσθαί τινας, πολλαχού δὲ τῆς Καρίας τάφους Λελέγων καὶ έρύματα έρημα, Λελέγια καλούμενα. ή τε Ίωνία νθν λεγομένη πάσα ύπὸ Καρών ωκείτο καὶ Λελέγων ἐκβαλόντες δὲ τούτους οἱ "Ιωνες αὐτοὶ τὴν χώραν κατέσχου, ἔτι δὲ πρότερον οἱ τὴν Τροίαν έλόντες εξήλασαν τους Λέλεγας εκ των περί την "Ιδην τόπων τῶν κατὰ Πήδασον καὶ τὸν Σατνιόεντα ποταμόν. ὅτι μὲν οὖν βάρβαροι ήσαν ούτοι, καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ κοινωνήσαι τοῖς Καρσὶ νομίζοιτ' αν σημείον ότι δὲ πλάνητες καὶ μετ' έκείνων καὶ χωρίς καὶ ἐκ παλαιοῦ, καὶ αί Αριστοτέλους πολιτείαι δηλούσιν. ἐν μὲν γὰρ τη 'Ακαρνάνων φησὶ τὸ μὲν ἔχειν αὐτης Κουρητας, το δὲ προσεσπέριον Λέλεγας, εἶτα Τηλεβόας ἐν Ο 322 δὲ τῆ Λίτωλῶν τοὺς νῦν Λοκροὺς Λέλεγας καλεῖ, κατασχείν δὲ καὶ τὴν Βοιωτίαν αὐτούς φησιν όμοίως δὲ καὶ ἐν τῆ Ὁπουντίων καὶ Μεγαρέων έν δὲ τῆ Λευκαδίων καὶ αὐτόχθονά τινα Λέλεγα ονομάζει, τούτου δὲ θυγατριδοῦν Τηλεβόαν, τοῦ δὲ παίδας δύο καὶ είκοσι Τηλεβόας, ών τινας

¹ Κασσωπαΐοι, Xylander, for 'Ασσωπαΐαι; so the later editors.

^{1 5, 2, 4,}

² Only fragments of this work are now extant (see Didot Edition, Vol. IV, pp. 219-296).

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 7. 1-2

Actolia by the Thesproti, the Cassopaci, the Amphilochi, the Molossi, and the Athamanes—Epcirotic tribes.

2. As for the Pelasgi, I have already discussed them.1 As for the Leleges, some conjecture that they are the same as the Carians, and others that they were only fellow-inhabitants and fellow-soldiers of these; and this, they say, is why, in the territory of Miletus, certain settlements are called settlements of the Leleges, and why, in many places in Caria, tombs of the Leleges and deserted forts, known as "Lelegian forts," are so called. However, the whole of what is now called Ionia used to be inhabited by Carians and Leleges; but the Ionians themselves expelled them and took possession of the country, although in still earlier times the captors of Trov had driven the Leleges from the region about Ida that is near Pedasus and the Satnioïs River. then, the very fact that the Leleges made common cause with the Carians might be considered a sign that they were barbarians. And Aristotle, in his Polities,2 also clearly indicates that they led a wandering life, not only with the Carians, but also apart from them, and from earliest times; instance, in the Polity of the Acarnanians he says that the Curetes held a part of the country, whereas the Leleges, and then the Telebone, held the westerly part; and in the Polity of the Actolians (and likewise in that of the Opuntii and the Megarians) he calls the Locri of to-day Leleges and says that they took possession of Bocotia too; again, in the Polity of the Leucadians he names a certain indigenous Lelex, and also Teleboas, the son of a daughter of Lelex, and twenty-two sons of Teleboas, some of

STRABO

ολκήσαι τὴν Λευκάδα. μάλιστα δ' ἄν τις Ἡσιόδφ πιστεύσειεν οὕτως περὶ αὐτῶν εἰπόντι·

ήτοι γὰρ Λοκρος Λελέγων ἡγήσατο λαῶν, τοὺς ῥά ποτε Κρονίδης Ζεύς, ἄφθιτα μήδεα εἰδώς,

λεκτούς έκ γαίης λαούς 1 πόρε Δευκαλίωνι.

τή γὰρ ἐτυμολογία τὸ συλλέκτους γεγοιέναι τινὰς ἐκ παλαιοῦ καὶ μιγάδας αἰνίττεσθαί μοι δοκεῖ, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο² ἐκλελοιπέναι τὸ γένος ἄπερ ἄν τις καὶ περὶ Καυκώνων λέγοι, νῦν οὐδαμοῦ ὄντων, πρότερον δ' ἐν πλείοσι τόποις κατωκισμένων.

3. Πρότερον μὲν οὖν, καίπερ μικρῶν καὶ πολλῶν καὶ ἀδόξων ὅντων τῶν ἐθνῶν, ὅμως διὰ τὴν εὐανδρίαν καὶ τὸ βασιλεύεσθαι κατὰ σφᾶς οὐ πάνυ ἢν χαλεπὸν διαλαβεῖν τοὺς ὅρους αὐτῶν, νυνὶ δ' ἐρήμου τῆς πλείστης χώρας γεγενημένης καὶ τῶν κατοικιῶν, καὶ μάλιστα τῶν πόλεων, ἡφανισμένων, οὐδ' εἰ δύναιτό τις ἀκριβοῦν ταῦτα, οὐδὲν ἄν ποιοίη χρήσιμον διὰ τὴν ἀδοξίαν καὶ τὸν ἀφανισμὸν αὐτῶν, δς ἐκ πολλοῦ χρόνου λαβῶν τὴν ἀρχὴν οὐδὲ νῦν πω πέπαυται κατὰ πολλὰ μέρη διὰ τὰς ἀποστάσεις ἀλλ' ἐνστρατοπεδεύουσιν αὐτοῖς 'Ρωμαῖοι τοῖς οἴκοις, κατασταθέντες

2 τοθτο, Pletho, for τό; so the later editors.

¹ λαούς, Tzschucke, for ἀλέους (cp. λαούς, 7. 7. 1); so Groskurd, Forbiger, Meineke, and Etym. Magn. But Cornis, ἀλέας.

Now Santa Maura (cp. 10. 2. 2).

² In the Greek word for "peoples" (λαούς) Hesiod alludes to the Greek word for "stones" (λᾶας). Pindar (Olymp. 9. 46 ff.) clearly derives the former word from the latter:

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 7. 2-3

whom, he says, dwelt in Leucas.1 But in particular one might believe Hesiod when he says concerning them: "For verily Locrus was chieftain of the peoples of the Leleges, whom once Zeus the son of Cronus, who knoweth devices imperishable, gave to Deucalion-peoples 2 picked out of earth "; 3 for by his etymology 4 he seems to me to hint that from earliest times they were a collection of mixed peoples and that this was why the tribe disappeared. And the same might be said of the Caucones, since now they are nowhere to be found, although in earlier

times they were settled in several places.

3. Now although in earlier times the tribes in question were small, numerous, and obscure, still, because of the density of their population and because they lived each under its own king, it was not at all difficult to determine their boundaries; but now that most of the country has become depopulated and the settlements, particularly the cities, have disappeared from sight, it would do no good, even if one could determine their boundaries with strict accuracy, to do so, because of their obscurity and their disappearance. This process of disappearing began a long time ago, and has not yet entirely ceased in many regions because the people keep revolting; indeed, the Romans, after being set up as masters by the inhabi-

[&]quot;Pyrrha and Deucalion, without bed of marriage, founded a Stone Race, who were called Laoi." One might now infer that the resemblance of the two words gave rise to the myth of the stones.

³ A fragment otherwise unknown (Paulson, Frag. 141. 3). 'That is, of "Leleges." In the Greek the root ley appears in (1) "Leleges," (2) "picked," and (3) "collection."

δαμνου καὶ 'Απολλωνίαυ ἐστίν. ἐκ δὲ

ό ἐκ τοῦ ᾿Αδρίου τελευτᾳ.
4. Ταύτης δὴ τὰ πρῶτα μέρη τὰ περὶ Ἐπί-

'Απολλωνίας εἰς Μακεδονίαν ή 'Εγνατία ἐστὶν όδὸς πρὸς ἔω, βεβηματισμένη κατὰ μίλιον καὶ κατεστηλωμένη μέχρι Κυψέλων καὶ "Εβρου ποταμού· μιλίων δ' έστὶ πεντακοσίων τριάκοντα πέντε λογιζομένω δέ, ώς μὲν οἱ πολλοί, τὸ μίλιον δκταστάδιον τετρακισχίλιοι αν είεν στάδιοι καὶ έπ' αὐτοῖς διακόσιοι ὀγδοήκοντα, ὡς δὲ Πολύβιος, προστιθείς τω δκτασταδίω δίπλεθρου, δ έστι τρίτον σταδίου, προσθετέον άλλους σταδίους έκατὸν έβδομήκοντα ὀκτώ, τὸ τρίτον τοῦ τῶν C 323 μιλίων ἀριθμοῦ. συμβαίνει δ' ἀπὸ ἴσου διαστήματος συμπίπτειν είς την αὐτην όδον τούς τ' έκ της 'Απολλωνίας όρμηθέντας καὶ τοὺς ἐξ 'Επιδάμνου. ή μεν οθν πασα Έγνατία καλείται, ή δὲ πρώτη ἐπὶ Κανδαουίας λέγεται, ὅρους Ίλλυρικοῦ, διὰ Λυχνιδοῦ 2 πόλεως καὶ Πυλώνος.

1 8' obv. Meincke emends to your.

² Λυχνιδοῦ, Tzschucke, for Λυχνιδίου; so the later editors.

Now standing empty.
 Book XXX, Frug. 16.
 Aemilius Paulus Macedonicus (consul 182 and 168 s.c.)
 168 s.c.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 7. 3-4

tants, encamp in their very houses. Be this as it may, Polybius says that Paulus, after his subjection of Perseus and the Macedonians, destroyed seventy cities of the Epeirotes (most of which, he adds, belonged to the Molossi), and reduced to slavery one hundred and fifty thousand people. Nevertheless, I shall attempt, in so far as it is appropriate to my description and as my knowledge reaches, to traverse the several different parts, beginning at the seaboard of the Ionian Gulf—that is, where the

voyage out of the Adrias ends.

4. Of this seaboard, then, the first parts are those about Epidamnus and Apollonia. From Apollonia to Macedonia one travels the Egnatian Road, towards the east; it has been measured by Roman miles and marked by pillars as far as Cypsela 5 and the Hebrus 6 River-a distance of five hundred and thirty-five miles. Now if one reckons as most people do, eight stadia to the mile, there would be four thousand two hundred and eighty stadia, whereas if one reckons as Polybius does, who adds two plethra, which is a third of a stadium, to the eight stadia, one must add one hundred and seventy-eight stadia -the third of the number of miles. And it so happens that travellers setting out from Apollonia and Epidamnus meet at an equal distance from the two places on the same road.7 Now although the road as a whole is called the Egnatian Road, the first part of it is called the Road to Candavia (an Illyrian mountain) and passes through Lychnidus,8 a city, and Pylon, a place on the road which marks

8 Now Ochrida.

⁴ Sec 7. 7. 8. ⁵ Now Ipsala. ⁶ Now the Maritza.
⁷ Or, as we should say, the junction of the roads is equidistant from the two places.

STRABO

τόπου όρίζοντος ἐν τῆ όδῷ τήν τε Ἰλλυρίδα καὶ την Μακεδονίαν έκειθεν δ' έστι παρά Βαρνούντα διὰ Ἡρακλείας καὶ Λυγκηστών καὶ Ἐορδών εἰς "Εδεσσαν καὶ Πέλλαν μέχρι Θεσσαλονικείας. μίλια δ' ἐστί, φησὶ Πολύβιος, ταῦτα διακόσια έξήκοντα έπτά. ταύτην δή την όδον έκ τῶν περὶ την 'Επίδαμνον και την 'Απολλωνίαν τόπων Ιουσιν *ἐν δεξιᾶ μέν ἐστι τὰ Ἡπειρωτικὰ ἔθνη, κλυζόμενα* τῶ Σικελικῶ πελάγει, μέχρι τοῦ ᾿Αμβρακικοῦ κόλπου, ἐν ἀριστερῷ δὲ τὰ ὅρη τὰ τῶν Ἰλλυριῶν, ά προδιήλθομεν, καὶ τὰ ἔθνη τὰ παροικούντα μέχρι Μακεδονίας καὶ Παιόνων, εἶτ' ἀπὸ μὲν Αμβρακικοῦ κόλπου τὰ νεύοντα ἐφεξῆς πρὸς ἔω, τὰ ἀντιπαρήκουτα τῆ Πελοπουνήσω, τῆς Ἑλλάδος έστίν· εἶτ' ἐκπίπτει εἰς τὸ Λίγαῖου πέλαγος, 1 ἀπολιπόντα έν δεξιά τὴν Πελοπόννησον ὅλην. ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς ἀρχῆς τῶν Μακεδονικῶν ὀρῶν² καὶ τῶν Παιονικών μέχρι Στρυμόνος ποταμού Μακεδόνες τε οἰκοῦσι καὶ Παίονες καί τινες τῶν ὀρεινῶν Θρακών τὰ δὲ πέραν Στρυμόνος ήδη μέχρι τοῦ Ποντικού στόματος καὶ τοῦ Αἵμου πάντα Θρακῶν έστι πλην της παραλίας αύτη δ' ύφ' Έλληνων οἰκείται, τῶν μὲν ἐπὶ τῆ Προποντίδι ίδρυμένων, τῶν δὲ ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντω καὶ τῷ Μέλανι κόλπω, τῶν δ' ἐπὶ τῷ Αἰγαίω. τὸ δ' Αἰγαῖον πέλαγος

² δρῶν, Kramer, for ἐθνῶν; so the later editors.

³ Now Vodena.

 $^{^1}$ els tò Alyacov mékayos, Pletho, for toù Aiyacov mekáyovs ; so the later editors.

¹ Now the Neretschka Planina Monntain.

² Heraeleia Lyncestis; now Monastir.

GEOGRAPHY, 7.7.4

the boundary between the Illyrian country and Macedonia. From Pylon the road runs to Barnus 1 through Heracleia and the country of the Lyncestae and that of the Eordi into Edessa 3 and Pella 4 and as far as Thessaloniceia; 5 and the length of this road in miles, according to Polybius, is two hundred and sixty-seven. So then, in travelling this road from the region of Epidamnus and Apollonia, one has on the right the Epcirotic tribes whose coasts are washed by the Sicilian Sea and extend as far as the Ambracian Gulf,6 and, on the left, the mountains of Illyria, which I have already described in detail, and those tribes which live along them and extend as far as Macedonia and the country of the Paconians. Then, beginning at the Ambracian Gulf, all the districts which, one after another, incline towards the east and stretch parallel to the Peloponnesus belong to Greece; they then leave the whole of the Peloponnesus on the right and project into the Aegaean Sea. But the districts which extend from the beginning of the Macedonian and the Paconian mountains as far as the Strymon 7 River are inhabited by the Macedonians, the Paeonians, and by some of the Thracian mountaineers; whereas the districts beyond the Strymon, extending as far as the mouth of the Pontus and the Haemus, all belong to the Thracians, except the seaboard. This seaboard is inhabited by Greeks, some being situated on the Propontis,8 others on the Hellespont and the Gulf of Melas,9 and others on the Aegacan. The Aegacan

⁴ The capital of Macedonia; now in ruins and called Hagii Apostoli.
⁵ Now Thessaloniki or Saloniki.

The Gulf of Arta.

Now the Sca of Marmara.

Now the Sca of Marmara.

Now the Gulf of Saros.

δύο κλύζει πλευράς της Έλλάδος, την μέν πρός έω βλέπουσαν, τείνουσαν δὲ ἀπὸ Σουνίου πρὸς την άρκτον μέχρι τοῦ Θερμαίου κόλπου καὶ Θεσσαλονικείας, Μακεδονικής πόλεως, ή νῦν μάλιστα τῶν ἄλλων εὐανδρεῖ, τὴν δὲ πρὸς νότον την Μακεδονικην από Θεσσαλονικείας μέχρι Στρυμόνος τινές δὲ καὶ τὴν ἀπὸ Στρυμόνος μέχρι Νέστου τη Μακεδονία προσνέμουσιν, ἐπειδὴ Φίλιππος εσπούδασε διαφερόντως περί ταῦτα τὰ γωρία, ώστ' εξιδιώσασθαι, καὶ συνεστήσατο προσόδους μεγίστας ἐκ τῶν μετάλλων καὶ τῆς ἄλλης εὐφυίας τῶν τόπων. ἀπὸ δὲ Σουνίου μέχρι Πελοποννήσου το Μυρτῷόν ἐστι καὶ Κρητικον πέλαγος καὶ Λιβυκὸν σὺν τοῖς κόλποις μέχρι τοῦ Σικελικοῦ. τοῦτο δὲ καὶ τὸν ᾿Αμβρακικὸν καὶ Κορινθιακὸν καί Κρισαΐον έκπληροῖ κόλπον.

5. Υῶν μὲν οὖν Ἡπειρωτῶν ἔθνη φησὶν εἶναι Θεόπομπος τετταρεσκαίδεκα, τούτων δ' ἐνδοξότατα Χάονες καὶ Μολοττοὶ διὰ τὸ ἄρξαι ποτὲ πάσης τῆς Ἡπειρώτιδος, πρότερον μὲν Χάονας, C 324 ὕστερον δὲ Μολοττούς, οῖ καὶ διὰ τὴν συγγένειαν τῶν βασιλέων ἐπὶ πλέον ηὐξήθησαν, τῶν γὰρ Αἰακιδῶν ἡσαν, καὶ διὰ τὸ παρὰ τούτοις εἶναι τὸ ἐν Δωδώνη μαντεῖον, παλαιόν τε καὶ ὀνομαστὸν ὄν. Χάονες μὲν οὖν καὶ Θεσπρωτοὶ καὶ μετὰ τούτους ἐφεξῆς Κασσωπαῖοι (καὶ οὖτοι δ' εἰσὶ Θεσπρωτοί) τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν Κεραυνίων ὀρῶν μέγρι

Now Cape Colonna.

Now the Gulf of Saloniki.

Now the Mesta. See footnote on 6. 1. 7.

⁵ Acacus was son of Zeus and Acgina, was king of the Isle of Acgina, was noted for his justice and picty, and was finally made one of the three judges in Hades.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 7. 4-5

Sea washes Greece on two sides: first, the side that faces towards the east and stretches from Sunium.1 towards the north as far as the Thermaean Gulf 2 and Thessaloniceia, a Macedonian city, which at the present time is more populous than any of the rest; and secondly, the side that faces towards the south, I mean the Macedonian country, extending from Thessaloniceia as far as the Strymon. Some, however, also assign to Macedonia the country that extends from the Strymon as far as the Nestus River,3 since Philip was so specially interested in these districts that he appropriated them to himself, and since he organized very large revenues from the mines and the other natural resources of the country, But from Sunium to the Peloponnesus lie the Myrtoan, the Cretan, and the Libyan Seas, together with their gulfs, as far as the Sicilian Sea; and this last fills out the Ambracian, the Corinthian, and the Crisaean 4 Gulfs.

5. Now as for the Epeirotes, there are fourteen tribes of them, according to Theopompus, but of these the Chaones and the Molossi are the most famous, because of the fact that they once ruled over the whole of the Epeirote country—the Chaones earlier and later the Molossi; and the Molossi grew to still greater power, partly because of the kinship of their kings, who belonged to the family of the Acacidae, and partly because of the fact that the oracle at Dodona was in their country, an oracle both ancient and renowned. Now the Chaones and the Thesproti and, next in order after these, the Cassopaei (these, too, are Thesproti) inhabit the

⁶ Dodona was situated to the south of Lake Pambotis (now Janina), near what is now Dramisi.

STRABO

τοῦ 'Αμβρακικοῦ κόλπου παραλίαν νέμονται, χώραν εὐδαίμονα ἔχοντες ὁ δὲ πλοῦς ἀπὸ τῶν Χαόνων ἀρξαμένω πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα ήλιον καὶ πρός του 'Αμβρακικου κόλπου και του Κοριυθιακόν, εν δεξιά έχοντι τὸ Αὐσύνιον πέλαγος, εν άριστερά δὲ τὴν "Ηπειρον, είσὶ χίλιοι καὶ τριακόσιοι στάδιοι ἀπὸ τῶν Κεραυνίων ἐπὶ τὸ στόμα τοῦ 'Αμβρακικοῦ κόλπου. ἐν τούτω δ' ἐστὶ τῶ διαστήματι Πάνορμός τε λιμήν μέγας, έν μέσοις τοῖς Κεραυνίοις ὄρεσι, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα "Ογχησμος, λιμήν άλλος, καθ' ον τὰ δυσμικὰ άκρα τῆς Κορκυραίας αντίκειται, καὶ πάλιν άλλος, Κασσιόπη, ἀφ' οὖ ἐπὶ Βρεντέσιον χίλιοι ἐπτακόσιοι στάδιοι οἱ δ' ἴσοι καὶ ἐπὶ Τάραντα ἀπὸ ἄλλου άκρωτηρίου νοτιωτέρου της Κασσιόπης, δ καλούσι Φαλακρόν. μετά δὲ "Ογχησμον Ποσείδιον καὶ Βουθρωτον ἐπὶ τῷ στόματι τοῦ Πηλώδους καλουμένου λιμένος, ίδρυμένον έν τόπφ χερρονησίζοντι, έποίκους έχου 'Ρωμαίους, καὶ τὰ Σύβοτα. εἰσὶ δὲ νησίδες τὰ Σύβοτα, τῆς μὲν Ἡπείρου μικρὸν ἀπέχουσαι, κατὰ δὲ τὸ έῷον ἄκρον τῆς Κορκυραίας την Λευκίμμαν κείμεναι. καὶ ἄλλαι δ' ἐν τῶ παράπλω νησίδες είσιν οὐκ ἄξιαι μνήμης. ἔπειτα άκρα Χειμέριον καὶ Γλυκὺς Λιμήν, εἰς ὃν ἐμβάλλει

See 2. 5. 20, 2. 5. 29, 5. 3. 6.
 Now Santi Quaranta.
 Now Kerkyra or Corfu.

[&]quot;Now Santi Quaranta. Now Kerkyra or Corfu,
"Cassope" is probably the correct spelling; now Cassopo,
the name of a harbour and cape of Corfu.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 7. 5

seaboard which extends from the Ceraunian Mountains as far as the Ambracian Gulf, and they have a fertile country. The voyage, if one begins at the country of the Chaones and sails towards the rising sun and towards the Ambracian and Corinthian Gulfs, keeping the Ausonian Sea 1 on the right and Epeirus on the left, is one thousand three hundred stadia, that is, from the Ceraunian Mountains to the mouth of the Ambracian Gulf. In this interval is Panormus,2 a large harbour at the centre of the Ceraunian Mountains, and after these mountains one comes to Onchesmus,3 another harbour, opposite which lie the western extremities of Corcyraca,4 and then still another harbour, Cassione,5 from which the distance to Brentesium is one thousand seven hundred stadia. And the distance to Taras from another cape, which is farther south than Cassiope and is called Phalacrum, is the same. After Onchesmus comes Poscidium,7 and also Buthrotum 8 (which is at the mouth of what is called Pelodes Harbour, is situated on a place that forms a peninsula, and has alien settlers consisting of Romans), and the Sybota.⁹ The Sybota are small islands situated only a short distance from the mainland and opposite Leucimma, the eastern headland of Coreyraea. And there are still other small islands as one sails along this coast, but they are not worth mentioning. Then comes Cape Cheimerium. and also Glycys Limen, 10 into which the River

Now Cape Drasti, at the southern extremity of Corfu.
In Thesprotia (see Ptolemacus, 3. 13. 3); now Cape Scala.

Now Butrinto.
Now called the Syvota.
"Sweet Harbour"; now Port Splantza (Phanari).

δ 'Αχέρων ποταμός, ρέων ἐκ τῆς 'Αχερουσίας λίμνης καὶ δεχόμενος πλείους ποταμούς, ὥστε καὶ γλυκαίνειν τὸν κόλπον· ρεῖ δὲ καὶ ὁ Θύαμις πλησίον. ὑπέρκειται δὲ τούτου μὲν τοῦ κόλπου Κίχυρος, ἡ πρότερον "Εφυρα, πόλις Θεσπρωτῶν· τοῦ δὲ κατὰ Βουθρωτὸν ἡ Φοινίκη. ἐγγὺς δὲ τῆς Κιχύρου πολίχνιον Βουχέτιον ¹ Κασσωπαίων, μικρὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς θαλάττης ὄν, καὶ 'Ελάτρια καὶ Πανδοσία καὶ Βατίαι ἐν μεσογαία· καθήκει δ' αὐτῶν ἡ χώρα μέχρι τοῦ κόλπου. μετὰ δὲ Γλυκὺν Λιμένα ἐφεξῆς εἰσι δύο ἄλλοι λιμένες, ὁ μὲν ἐγγυτέρω καὶ ἐλάττων Κόμαρος, ἰσθμὸν ποιῶν ἐξήκοντα σταδίων πρὸς τὸν 'Αμβρακικὸν κόλπον καὶ τὸ τοῦ Σεβαστοῦ Καίσαρος κτίσμα, τὴν Νικόπολιν· ὁ δὲ ἀπωτέρω καὶ μείζων καὶ ἀμείνων πλησίον τοῦ στόματος τοῦ κόλπου, διέχων τῆς Νικοπόλεως ὅσον δώδεκα σταδίους.

6. Έφεξης δὲ τὸ στόμα τοῦ ᾿Αμβρακικοῦ C 325 κόλπου τούτου δὲ τοῦ κόλπου τὸ μὲν στόμα μικρῷ τοῦ τετρασταδίου μεῖζον, ὁ δὲ κύκλος καὶ τριακοσίων σταδίων, εὐλίμενος δὲ πᾶς. οἰκοῦσι δὲ τὰ μὲν ἐν δεξιῷ εἰσπλέουσι τῶν Ἑλλήνων ᾿Ακαρνᾶνες, καὶ ἱερὸν τοῦ ᾿Ακτίου ᾿Απόλλωνος ἐνταῦθά ἐστι πλησίον τοῦ στόματος, λόφος τις, ἐφ᾽ ῷ ὁ νεώς, καὶ ὑπ᾽ αὐτῷ πεδίον ἄλσος ἔχον καὶ νεώρια, ἐν οἰς ἀνέθηκε Καῖσαρ τὴν δεκαναΐαν

¹ Βουχέτιον, Groskurd, for Βουχαίτιον; so the later editors.

Now the Phanariotikos.
² Now Lago di Fusaro.
³ Now the Kalamas.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 7. 5-6

Acheron 1 empties. The Acheron flows from the Acherusian Lake 2 and receives several rivers as tributaries, so that it sweetens the waters of the And also the Thyamis 3 flows near by. Cichyrus,4 the Ephyra of former times, a city of the Thesprotians, lies above this gulf, whereas Phoenice⁵ lies above that gulf which is at Buthrotum. Near Cichyrus is Buchetium, a small town of the Cassopacans, which is only a short distance above the sea; also Elatria, Pandosia, and Batiae, which are in the interior, though their territory reaches down as far as the gulf. Next in order after Glycys Limen come two other harbours - Comarus, the nearer and smaller of the two, which forms an isthmus of sixty stadia 7 with the Ambracian Gulf, and Nicopolis, a city founded by Augustus Caesar, and the other, the more distant and larger and better of the two, which is near the mouth of the gulf and is about twelve stadia distant from Nicopolis.8

6. Next comes the mouth of the Ambracian Gulf. Although the mouth of this gulf is but slightly more than four stadia wide, the circumference is as much as three hundred stadia; and it has good harbours everywhere. That part of the country which is on the right as one sails in is inhabited by the Greek Acarnanians. Here too, near the mouth, is the sacred precinct of the Actian Apollo-a hill on which the temple stands; and at the foot of the hill is a plain which contains a sacred grove and a naval station, the naval station where Caesar

⁴ The exact side of Cichyrus is uncertain (see Pauly-Wissowa, s.v. "Ephyre"). Now Gomaro.

⁷ In width.

⁸ Now in ruins near Prevesa.

άκροθίνιον, άπὸ μονοκρότου μέχρι δεκήρους ύπὸ πυρὸς δ' ήφανίσθαι καὶ οί νεώσοικοι λέγονται καὶ τὰ πλοῖα ἐν ἀριστερᾶ δὲ ἡ Νικόπολις καὶ τῶν 'Ηπειρωτῶν οἱ Κασσωπαῖοι μέχρι τοῦ μυχοῦ τοῦ κατὰ 'Αμβρακίαν ὑπέρκειται δὲ αὕτη τοῦ μυχοῦ μικρόν, Γόργου τοῦ Κυψέλου κτίσμα παραρρεῖ ό αὐτὴν ὁ ἡρατθος 1 ποταμός, ἀνάπλουν ἔχων ἐκ θαλάττης είς αὐτὴν ὀλίγων σταδίων, ἀρχόμενος έκ Τύμφης ² όρους καὶ τῆς Παρωραίας. ηὐτύχει μεν οθν καὶ πρότερον ή πόλις αΰτη διαφερόντως ΄(τὴν γοῦν ἐπωνυμίαν ἐντεῦθεν ἔσχηκεν ὁ κόλπος), μάλιστα δ' ἐκόσμησεν αὐτὴν Πύρρος, βασιλείω χρησάμενος τῷ τόπω. Μακεδόνες δ' ὕστερον καὶ Ρωμαίοι καὶ ταύτην καὶ τὰς ἄλλας κατεπόνησαν τοῖς συνεχέσι πολέμοις διὰ τὴν ἀπείθειαν, ὥστε τὸ τελευταΐον ὁ Σεβαστὸς ὁρῶν ἐκλελειμμένας τελέως τὰς πόλεις εἰς μίαν συνώκισε τὴν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ κληθεῖσαν Νικόπολιν ἐν τῶ κόλπω τούτω, έκάλεσε δ' ἐπώνυμον τῆς νίκης, ἐν ἡ κατεναυμάχησεν 'Αντώνιον πρὸ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ κόλπου καὶ τὴν Αἰγυπτίων βασίλισσαν Κλεοπάτραν, παρούσαν ἐν τῷ ἀγῶνι καὶ αὐτήν. μεν οὖν Νικόπολις εὐανδρεῖ καὶ λαμβάνει καθ' ήμέραν ἐπίδοσιν, χώραν τε ἔχουσα πολλὴν καὶ τον εκ τῶν λαφύρων κόσμον, τό τε κατασκευασθεν τέμενος έν τῷ προαστείφ τὸ μὲν εἰς τὸν ἀγῶνα τὸν

² Τύμφης, Corais, for Ξτύμφης; so the later editors.

² Now Arta.

^{1 &#}x27;Αραχθος (C), the spelling in other writers; perhaps rightly.

¹ In the Battle of Actium, 31 B.C.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 7. 6

dedicated as first fruits of his victory 1 the squadron of ten ships-from vessel with single bank of oars to vessel with ten; however, not only the boats, it is said, but also the boat-houses have been wiped out by fire. On the left of the mouth are Nicopolis and the country of the Epeirote Cassopacans, which extends as far as the recess of the gulf near Ambracia,2 Ambracia lies only a short distance above the recess: it was founded by Gorgus, the son of Cypselus. The River Aratthus 5 flows past Ambracia; it is navigable inland for only a few stadia, from the sea to Ambracia, although it rises in Mount Tymphe and the Paroraea. Now this city enjoyed an exceptional prosperity in earlier times (at any rate. the gulf was named after it), and it was adorned most of all by Pyrrhus, who made the place his royal residence. In later times, however, the Macedonians and the Romans, by their continuous wars, so completely reduced both this and the other Epcirote cities because of their disobedience that finally Augustus, seeing that the cities had utterly failed, settled what inhabitants were left in one city together-the city on this gulf which was called by him Nicopolis; 4 and he so named it after the victory which he won in the naval battle before the mouth of the gulf over Antonius and Cleopatra the queen of the Egyptians, who was also present at the fight. Nicopolis is populous, and its numbers are increasing daily, since it has not only a considerable territory and the adornment taken from the spoils of the battle, but also, in its suburbs, the thoroughly equipped sacred precinct-one part of it being in

"Vietory-city."

³ Otherwise called Arachthus; now the Arta.

πεντετηρικον ἐν ἄλσει ἔχοντι γυμνάσιόν τε καὶ στάδιον, το δ' ἐν τῷ ὑπερκειμένῷ τοῦ ἄλσους ἱερῷ λόφῷ τοῦ 'Απόλλωνος' ἀποδέδεικται δ' ὁ ἀγὼν 'Ολύμπιος, τὰ "Ακτια, ἱερὸς τοῦ 'Ακτίου 'Απόλλωνος, τὴν δ' ἐπιμέλειαν ἔχουσιν αὐτοῦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι. αἱ δ' ἄλλαι κατοικίαι περιπόλιοι τῆς Νικοπόλεώς εἰσιν. ἤγετο δὲ καὶ πρότερον τὰ "Ακτια τῷ θεῷ, στεφανίτης ἀγών, ὑπὸ τῶν περιοίκων νυνὶ δ' ἐντιμότερου ἐποίησεν ὁ Καῖσαρ.
7. Μετὰ δὲ τὴν 'Αμβρακίαν τὸ "Αργος ἐστὶ τὸ

' Αμφιλοχικόν, κτίσμα ' Αλκμαίωνος καὶ τῶν παίδων. "Εφορος μὲν οὖν φησι τὸν ' Αλκμαίωνα μετὰ τὴν ' Επιγόνων ἐπὶ τὰς Θήβας στρατείαν, παρακληθέντα ὑπὸ Διομήδους, συνελθεῖν εἰς Αἰτωλίαν αὐτῷ καὶ συγκατακτήσασθαι ταύτην τε καὶ τὴν ' Ακαρνανίαν· καλοῦντος δ' αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ C 326 τὸν Τρωικὸν πόλεμον ' Αγαμέμνονος, τὸν μὲν Διομήδη πορευθῆναι, τὸν δ' ' Αλκμαίωνα, μείναντα ἐν τῆ ' Ακαρνανία, τὸ " Αργος κτίσαι, καλέσαι δ' ' Αμφιλοχικὸν ἐπώνυμον τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, " Ιναχον δὲ τὸν διὰ τῆς χώρας ρέοντα ποταμὸν εἰς τὸν κόλπον ἀπὸ τοῦ κατὰ τὴν ' Αργείαν προσαγορεῦσαι. Θουκυδίδης δέ φησιν αὐτὸν ' Αμφίλοχον μετὰ τὴν ἐκ Τροίας ἐπάνοδον, δυσαρεστοῦντα τοῖς ἐν ' Αργεί, παρελθεῖν εἰς τὴν ' Ακαρνανίαν, διαδεξάμενον δὲ τὴν τάδελφοῦ δυναστείαν κτίσαι τὴν πόλιν ἐπώνυμον ἑαυτοῦ.

¹ The Ludi Quinquennales, celebrated every four years (see Dio Cassius 51. 1).

² So in the course of time games at numerous places (including Athens, Ephesus, Naples, Smyrna, Tarsus) came to be called "Olympian" in imitation of those at Olympia.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 7. 6-7

a sacred grove that contains a gymnasium and a stadium for the celebration of the quinquennial games, the other part being on the hill that is sacred to Apollo and lies above the grove. These games—the Actia, sacred to Actian Apollo—have been designated as Olympian, and they are superintended by the Lacedaemonians. The other settlements are dependencies of Nicopolis. In earlier times also the Actian Games were wont to be celebrated in honour of the god by the inhabitants of the surrounding country—games in which the prize was a wreath—but at the present time they have been set in greater honour by Caesar.

7. After Ambracia comes Argos Amphilochicum, founded by Alemacon and his children. According to Ephorus, at any rate, Alemaeon, after the expedition of the Epigoni against Thebes, on being invited by Diomedes, went with him into Actolia and helped him acquire both this country and Acarnania; and when Agamemnon summoned them to the Trojan war, Diomedes went, but Alemacon stayed in Acarnania, founded Argos, and named it Amphilochieum after his brother; and he named the river which flows through the country into the Ambracian Gulf "Inachus," after the river in the Argeian country. But according to Thucydides,3 Amphilochus himself, after his return from Troy, being displeased with the state of affairs at Argos, passed on into Acarnania, and on succeeding to his brother's dominion founded the city that is named after him.

The actual term used, for these at Tarsus at least, was Τσολόμτια, "equal to the Olympian" (C. I. 4472).

2.68.

8. Ήπειρῶται δ' εἰσὶ καὶ Αμφίλοχοι καὶ οί ύπερκείμενοι καὶ συνάπτοντες τοῖς Ἰλλυρικοῖς όρεσι, τραχεΐαν οἰκοῦντες χώραν, Μολοττοί τε καὶ ᾿Αθαμᾶνες καὶ Αἴθικες καὶ Τυμφαῖοι καὶ 'Ορέσται Παρωραῖοί τε καὶ 'Ατιντᾶνες, οἱ μὲν πλησιάζοντες τοῖς Μακεδόσι μᾶλλον, οἱ δὲ τῷ Ἰονίφ κόλπφ. λέγεται δὲ τὴν Ὀρεστιάδα κατασχείν ποτε 'Ορέστης, φεύγων τον τής μητρος φόνον, και καταλιπείν επώνυμον έαυτοῦ τὴν χώραν, κτίσαι δὲ καὶ πόλιν, καλεῖσθαι δ' αὐτὴν Άργος 'Ορεστικόν. ἀναμέμικται δὲ τούτοις τὰ Ἰλλυρικὰ ἔθνη τὰ πρὸς τῷ νοτίφ μέρει τῆς ὀρεινῆς καὶ τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἰονίου κόλπου τῆς γὰρ Ἐπιδάμνου καὶ τῆς ᾿Απολλωνίας μέχρι τῶν Κεραυνίων ύπεροικοῦσι Βυλλίονές τε καὶ Ταυλάντιοι καὶ Παρθίνοι καὶ Βρύγοι πλησίον δέ που καὶ τὰ άργυρεῖα τὰ ἐν Δαμαστίω, περὶ ἃ Δυέσται ¹ συνεστήσαντο την δυναστείαν καὶ Ἐγχελείοις οὺς 2 καὶ Σεσαρηθίους καλοῦσι πρὸς δὲ τούτοις Λυγκησταί τε καὶ ή Δευρίοπος καὶ ή τριπολίτις 3 Πελαγονία καὶ Ἐορδοὶ καὶ Ἐλίμεια καὶ Ἐράτυρα. ταῦτα δὲ πρότερον μὲν καταδυναστεύετο ἕκαστα, ών έν τοις Έγχελείοις 4 οί Κάδμου και Αρμονίας ιπόγονοι ήρχον, καὶ τὰ μυθευόμενα περί αὐτῶν

* Ἐγχελείοις ους καί, Meineke, for Ἐγχελέους καί.

4 'Eyxeleios, Meineke, for 'Eyxelios (C), 'Eyxeleos (k).

¹ περι à Δυέσται, Meineke, for περεσάδυές τε; Casaubon had already conjectured περι ά.

³ τριπολίτις, Meineke wrongly emends to τριπόλις (cp. τριπολίτις and Τριπολίτιδος, 7. 7. 9).

¹ The site of Damastium is unknown. Imhoof-Blumer (Ztschr. f. Numism. 1874, Vol. I. pp. 99 ff.) think that it 306

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 7. 8

8. The Amphilochians are Epeirotes; and so are the peoples who are situated above them and border on the Illyrian mountains, inhabiting a rugged country-I mean the Molossi, the Athamanes, the Aethices, the Tymphaei, the Orestae, and also the Paroraei and the Atintanes, some of them being nearer to the Macedonians and others to the Ionian Gulf. It is said that Orestes once took possession of Orestiaswhen in exile on account of the murder of his mother-and left the country bearing his name; and that he also founded a city and called it Argos Oresticum. But the Illyrian tribes which are near the southern part of the mountainous country and those which are above the Ionian Gulf are intermingled with these peoples; for above Epidamnus and Apollonia as far as the Ceraunian Mountains dwell the Bylliones, the Taulantii, the Parthini, and the Brygi. Somewhere near by are also the silver mines of Damastium, around which the Dyestae and the Encheleii (also called Sesarethii) together established their dominion; and near these people are also the Lyncestae, the territory Deuriopus, Pelagonian Tripolitis, the Eordi, Elimeia, and Eratyra. earlier times these peoples were ruled separately, each by its own dynasty. For instance, it was the descendants of Cadmus and Harmonia who ruled over the Encheleii; and the scenes of the stories told about them are still pointed out there. These

might be identified with what is now Tepeleni, on the Viosa River. But so far as is now known, there is no silver ore in Epeirus or Southern Illyria. Philippson (Pauly-Wissowa, s.v. "Damastion") suggests that Argyrium (now Argyrocastro, on the Viosa) might be connected with the presence of silver.

έκει δείκνυται. οὖτοι μὲν οὖν οὐχ ὑπὸ ἰθαγενῶν ἤρχοντο· οἱ δὲ Λυγκησταὶ ὑπ' ᾿Αρραβαίῷ ἐγένουτο, τοῦ Βακχιαδῶν γένους ὄντι· τούτου δ' ἦν θυγατριδη ή Φιλίππου μήτηρ τοῦ ᾿Αμύντου Εὐρυδίκη, Σίρρα 1 δὲ θυγάτηρ καὶ τῶν Ἡπειρωτῶν δὲ Μολοττοὶ ὑπὸ Πύρρω τῷ Νεοπτολέμου 2 τοῦ ᾿Αχιλλέως καὶ τοῖς ἀπογόνοις αὐτοῦ, Θετταλοίς οὖσι, γεγονότες οί λοιποὶ δὲ ὑπὸ ἰθαγενῶν ήρχοντο εἶτ' ἐπικρατούντων ἀεί τινων κατέστρεψεν ἄπαντα εἰς τὴν Μακεδόνων ἀρχήν, πλὴν όλίγων τῶν ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἰονίου κόλπου. καὶ δὴ καὶ τὰ περὶ Λύγκον ³ καὶ Πελαγονίαν καὶ Ὀρεστιάδα καὶ Ἐλίμειαν τὴν ἄνω Μακεδονίαν ἐκάλουν, οί δ' ὕστερον καὶ ἐλευθέραν· ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ σύμπασαν τὴν μέχρι Κορκύρας Μακεδονίαν προσαγορεύουσιν, C 327 αἰτιολογοῦντες ἄμα, ὅτι καὶ κουρᾶ καὶ διαλέκτω καὶ γλαμύδι καὶ ἄλλοις τοιούτοις χρῶνται παραπλησίως ένιοι δὲ καὶ δίγλωττοί εἰσι. καταλυθείσης δὲ της Μακεδόνων άρχης, ύπὸ Ῥωμαίοις ἔπεσε. διὰ δὲ τούτων ἐστὶ τῶν ἐθνῶν ἡ Ἐγνατία όδὸς ἐξ Ἐπιδάμνου καὶ ᾿Απολλωνίας περὶ δὲ τὴν ἐπὶ Κανδαουίας όδον αί τε λίμναι είσιν αί περι Λυχνιδόν, ταριχείας ἰχθύων αὐτάρκεις ἔχουσαι, καὶ ποταμοὶ οί τε εἰς τὸυ Ἰόνιον κόλπον ἐκπίπτοντες καὶ οί ἐπὶ τὰ νότια μέρη, ὅ τ' Ἰναχος καὶ ὁ Ἄρατθος ⁴

Σίρρα, Meineke, for Ίρρα.

3 Λύγκον, Meineke, for Λυγκηστόν.

² Νεοπτολέμου, Spengel and Kramer, for Νεοπτολέμφ; so the later editors.

⁴ Αρατθος, Kramer, for ρατῶος; so the later editors.

¹ That is, to those of the Macedonians.
² Sec 7. 7. 4.
³ Now Ochrida.

people, I say, were not ruled by men of native stock; and the Lyncestac became subject to Arrabacus. who was of the stock of the Bacchiads (Eurydice, the mother of Philip, Amyntas' son, was Arrabaeus' daughter's daughter and Sirra was his daughter); and again, of the Epcirotes, the Molossi became subject to Pyrrhus, the son of Neontolemus the son of Achilles, and to his descendants, who were Thessalians. But the rest were ruled by men of native stock. Then, because one tribe or another was always getting the mastery over others, they all ended in the Macedonian empire, except a few who dwelt above the Ionian Gulf. And in fact the regions about Lyneus, Pelagonia, Orestias, and Elimcia, used to be called Upper Macedonia, though later on they were by some also called Free Macedonia. But some go so far as to call the whole of the country Macedonia, as far as Coreyra, at the same time stating as their reason that in tonsure, language, short cloak, and other things of the kind, the usages of the inhabitants are similar,1 although, they add, some speak both languages. But when the empire of the Macedonians was broken up, they fell under the power of the Romans. And it is through the country of these tribes that the Egnatian Road 2 runs, which begins at Epidamnus and Apollonia. Near the Road to Candavia 2 are not only the lakes which are in the neighbourhood of Lychnidus,3 on the shores of which are salt-fish establishments that are independent of other waters, but also a number of rivers, some emptying into the Ionian Gulf and others flowing in a southerly direction-I mean the Inachus, the Aratthus, the Achelous and

καὶ ὁ ᾿Αχελῷος καὶ ὁ Εὔηνος ὁ Λυκόρμας πρότερον καλούμενος, ὁ μὲν εἰς τὸν κόλπον τὸν ᾿Αμβρακικὸν ἐμβάλλων, ὁ δὲ εἰς τὸν ᾿Αχελῷον, αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ ᾿Αχελῷος εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καὶ ὁ Εὔηνος, ὁ μὲν τὴν ᾿Ακαρνανίαν διεξιών, ὁ δὲ τὴν Αἰτωλίαν · ὁ δὲ Ἐρίγων πολλὰ δεξάμενος ῥεύματα ἐκ τῶν Ἰλλυρικῶν ὀρῶν καὶ Λυγκηστῶν καὶ Βρύγων καὶ Δευριόπων καὶ Πελαγόνων ¹ εἰς τὸν ᾿Αξιὸν ἐκδίδωσι.

9. Πρότερον μεν οθν καὶ πόλεις ήσαν έν τοις έθνεσι τούτοις· τριπολίτις 2 γοῦν ή Πελαγονία έλέγετο, ής καὶ "Αζωρος ήν, καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ Ἐρίγωνι πάσαι αί τῶν Δευριόπων πόλεις ὅκηντο, ὧν τὸ Βουάνιον καὶ 'Αλαλκομεναὶ καὶ Στύβαρα· Κύδραι δὲ Βρύγων, ³ Αἰγίνιον δὲ Τυμφαίων, ὅμορον Αἰθικίᾳ καὶ Τρίκκη· πλησίον δ' ἤδη τῆς τε Μακεδονίας καὶ τῆς Θετταλίας περὶ τὸ Ποῖον ὅρος καὶ τὴν Πίνδον Αἴθικές τε καὶ τοῦ Πηνειοῦ πηγαί, ὧν αμφισβητοῦσι Τυμφαῖοί τε και οι ὑπὸ τῆ Πίνδω Θετταλοί, καὶ πόλις 'Οξύνεια παρὰ τὸν 'Ιωνα ποταμόν, ἀπέχουσα 'Αζώρου τῆς Τριπολίτιδος σταδίους έκατὸν εἴκοσι πλησίον δὲ καὶ 'Αλαλκομεναί και Αίγίνιον και Εύρωπος και αί τοῦ "Ιωνος είς τὸν Πηνειὸν συμβολαί. τότε μὲν οὖν, ὡς είπου, καίπερ οὖσα τραχεῖα καὶ ὀρῶν πλήρης. Τομάρου 4 καὶ Πολυάνου καὶ ἄλλων πλειόνων, όμως εὐάνδρει ή τε "Ηπειρος πᾶσα καὶ ή Ίλλυρίς. νῦν δὲ τὰ πολλὰ μὲν ἐρημία κατέχει, τὰ δ'

¹ Πελαγόνων, Corais, for πλειόνων; so the later editors.
² τριπολίτις, Meineke emends to τρίπολις (see note on τριπολίτις, 7. 7. 8).

Βρύγων, Tzschucke, for Βυρσῶν; so the later editors.
 Τομάρου, Corais, for Ταμάρου; so the later editors.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 7. 8-9

Evenus (formerly called the Lycormas); the Aratthus emptying into the Ambracian Gulf, the Inachus into the Acheloüs, the Acheloüs itself and the Evenus into the sea—the Acheloüs after traversing Acarnania and the Evenus after traversing Aetolia. But the Erigon, after receiving many streams from the Illyrian mountains and from the countries of the Lyncestae, Brygi, Deuriopes, and Pelagonians,

empties into the Axius.

9. In earlier times there were also cities among these tribes; at any rate, Pelagonia used to be called Tripolitis,1 one of which was Azorus; and all the cities of the Deuriopes on the Erigon River were populous, among which were Bryanium, Alalcomenae, and Stubara. And Cydrae belonged to the Brygi, while Aeginium, on the border of Aethicia and Tricca,2 belonged to the Tymphaei. When one is already near to Macedonia and to Thessaly, and in the neighbourhood of the Poeus and the Pindus Mountains, one comes to the country of the Aethices and to the sources of the Peneius River, the possession of which is disputed by the Tymphaei and those Thessalians who live at the foot of the Pindus, and to the city Oxineia, situated on the Ion River one hundred and twenty stadia from Azorus in Tripolitis. Near by are Alalcomenae, Aeginium, Europus, and the confluence of the Ion River with the Peneius. Now although in those earlier times, as I have said, all Epeirus and the Illyrian country were rugged and full of mountains, such as Tomarus and Polyanus and several others, still they were populous; but at the present time desolation prevails in most parts,

[&]quot; Country of three cities."

² Now Trikala.

οίκούμενα κωμηδον και έν έρειπίοις λείπεται. έκλέλοιπε δέ πως καὶ τὸ μαντεῖον τὸ ἐν Δωδώνη,

καθάπερ τἇλλα.

10. "Εστι δ', ώς φησιν "Εφορος, Πελασγών ίδρυμα οί δὲ Πελασγοὶ τῶν περὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα δυναστευσάντων ἀρχαιότατοι λέγονται καὶ ὁ ποιητής φησιν ούτω.

Ζεῦ ἄνα Δωδωναῖε, Πελασγικέ·

ό δ' Ήσίοδος.

Δωδώνην φηγόν τε, Πελασγών έδρανον, ήεν.

περί μέν οὖν τῶν Πελασγῶν ἐν τοῖς Τυρρηνικοῖς C 328 εἴρηται, περὶ δὲ Δωδώνης τοὺς μὲν περιοικοῦντας τὸ ἱερὸν διότι βάρβαροι διασαφεῖ καὶ ὁ "Ομηρος έκ τῆς διαίτης, ἀνιπτόποδας, χαμαιεύνας λέγων πότερον δε χρη λέγειν Έλλούς, ώς Πίνδαρος, ή Σελλούς, ώς ύπονοοῦσι παρ' 'Ομήρω κεῖσθαι, ή γραφη αμφίβολος ούσα ούκ έᾶ διισχυρίζεσθαι. Φιλόχορος δέ φησι καὶ τὸν περὶ Δωδώνην τόπον, ώσπερ την Ευβοιαν, Έλλοπίαν κληθηναι καὶ γὰρ Ἡσίοδον οὕτω λέγειν.

> έστι τις Έλλοπίη, πολυλήιος ήδ' εὐλείμων. *ἐνθάδε* Δωδώνη τις ἐπ' ἐσχατιῆ πεπόλισται.

οίονται δέ, φησὶν ό ᾿Απολλόδωρος, ἀπὸ τῶν έλῶν τῶν περὶ τὸ ίερὸν οὕτω καλεῖσθαι, τὸν μέντοι

¹ See articles s.v. "Dodona" in Pauly-Wissowa and Encyclopedia Britannica.

**Trag. 212 (Rzach). 4 5. 2. 4.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 7. 9-10

while the parts that are still inhabited survive only in villages and in ruins. And even the oracle at

Dodona, like the rest, is virtually extinct.

10. This oracle, according to Ephorus, was founded by the Pelasgi. And the Pelasgi are called the earliest of all peoples who have held dominion in Greece. And the poet speaks in this way: "O Lord Zens, Dodonaean, Pelasgian";2 and Hesiod: "He came to Dodona and the oak-tree, seat of the Pelasgi." 3 The Pelasgi I have already discussed in my description of Tyrrhenia; 4 and as for the people who lived in the neighbourhood of the temple of Dodona, Homer too makes it perfectly clear from their mode of life, when he calls them "men with feet unwashen, men who sleep upon the ground," 5 that they were barbarians; but whether one should call them "Helli," as Pindar does, or "Selli," as is conjectured to be the true reading in Homer, is a question to which the text, since it is doubtful, does not permit a positive answer. Philochorus says that the region round about Dodona, like Euboca, was called Hellopia, and that in fact Hesiod speaks of it in this way: "There is a land called Hellopia, with many a corn-field and with goodly meadows; on the edge of this land a city called Dodona hath been built." 6 It is thought, Apollodorus says, that the land was so called from the marshes 7 around the temple; as for the poet, however, Apollodorus takes it for granted that he did not call the people

⁵ Riad 16, 235.

Frag. 134 (Rzach); see the Schol. on Sophocles Trachiniae 1137.

⁷ The Greek for marshes is "Helê."

STRABO

ποιητὴν οὐχ¹ οὕτω λέγειν Ἑλλούς, ἀλλὰ Σελλοὺς² ὑπολαμβάνει τοὺς περὶ τὸ ἱερόν, προσθείς, ὅτι καὶ Σελλήεντά τινα ὀνομάζει ποταμόν. ὀνομάζει μὲν οὖν, ὅταν φῆ·

τηλόθεν έξ 'Εφύρης ποταμοῦ ἄπο Σελλήεντος.

οὐ μέντοι, ὁ Σκήψιός φησι, τῆς ³ ἐν Θεσπρωτοῖς 'Εφύρας, ἀλλὰ τῆς ἐν τοῖς 'Ηλείοις· ἐκεῖ γὰρ εἶναι τὸν Σελλήεντα, ἐν δὲ Θεσπρωτοῖς οὐδένα, οὐδ' ἐν Μολοττοῖς. τὰ δὲ μυθευόμενα περὶ τῆς δρυὸς καὶ τῶν πελειῶν, καὶ εἴ τινα ἄλλα τοιαῦτα, καθάπερ καὶ περὶ Δελφῶν, τὰ μὲν ποιητικωτέρας ἐστὶ διατριβῆς, τὰ δ' οἰκεῖα τῆς νῦν περιοδείας.

11. Ἡ Δωδώνη τοίνυν τὸ μὲν παλαιὸν ὑπὸ Θεσπρωτοῖς ἢν καὶ τὸ ὅρος ὁ Τόμαρος ἢ Τμάρος (ἀμφοτέρως γὰρ λέγεται), ὑφ' ῷ κεῖται τὸ ἱερόν, καὶ οἱ τραγικοὶ δὲ ⁴ καὶ Πίνδαρος Θεσπρωτίδα εἰρήκασι τὴν Δωδώνην ὕστερον δὲ ὑπὸ Μολοττοῖς ἐγένετο. ὁ ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Τομάρου τοὺς ὑπὸ τοῦ ποιητοῦ λεγομένους ὑποφήτας τοῦ Διός, οὺς καὶ ἀνιπτόποδας, χαμαιεύνας καλεῖ, τομούρους φασὶ λεχθῆναι καὶ ἐν μὲν τῆ 'Οδυσσεία οὕτω γράφουσί τινες ἄ φησιν 'Αμφίνομος, ο συμβουλεύων τεῖς

2 Έλλούς, άλλὰ Σελλούς, Tzschucke, for έλλους έλλάς

έλλούς; so the later editors.

¹ obx, Kramer inserts; so the later editors.

³ οὐ μέντοι, ὁ Σνήψιός φησι, τῆς, Meineke inserts, deleting the δί of the MSS. before Θεσπρωτοῖς. Tzschucke and Groskurd had proposed similar words. See 8. 3. 6.

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 7. 10-11

who lived about the temple "Helli," but "Selli," since (Apollodorus adds) the poet also named a certain river Selleeïs. He names it, indeed, when he says, "From afar, out of Ephyra, from the River Selleeïs"; however, as Demetrius of Scepsis says, the poet is not referring to the Ephyra among the Thesprotians, but to that among the Eleians, for the Selleeïs is among the Eleians, he adds, and there is no Selleeïs among the Thesprotians, nor yet among the Molossi. And as for the myths that are told about the oak-tree and the doves, and any other myths of the kind, although they, like those told about Delphi, are in part more appropriate to poetry, yet they also in part properly belong to the present geographical description.

11. In ancient times, then, Dodona was under the rule of the Thesprotians; and so was Mount Tomarus,² or Tmarus (for it is called both ways), at the base of which the temple is situated. And both the tragic poets and Pindar have called Dodona "Thesprotian Dodona." But later on it came under the rule of the Molossi. And it is after the Tomarus, people say, that those whom the poet calls interpreters of Zeus—whom he also calls "men with feet unwashen, men who sleep upon the ground" "—were called "tomouroi"; and in the Odyssey some so write the words of Amphinomus, when he counsels the

¹ Iliad 2, 659; 15, 531. ² Now Mt. Olytsika. ³ Iliad 16, 235.

δέ, Corais, for τε; so the later editors.

⁵ eyévero, Corais, for exeyero; so the later editors.

⁶ [^] Αμφίνομος (Ερίξ.), for [^] Αμφίλοχος; so Xylander and later editors.

STRABO

μνηστήρσι μη πρότερον ἐπιτίθεσθαι τῷ Τηλεμάχφ, πρὶν ἃν τὸν Δία ἔρωνται·

εὶ μὲν κ' αἰνήσωσι Διὸς μεγάλοιο τομοῦροι, αὐτός τε κτανέω, τούς τ' ἄλλους πάντας ἀνώξω·

εὶ δέ κ' ἀποτρεπέησι θεός, παύεσθαι ἄνωγα.

βέλτιον γὰρ εἶναι τομούρους ἡ θέμιστας γράφεινούδαμοῦ γοῦν τὰ μαντεῖα θέμιστας λέγεσθαι παρὰ τῷ ποιητῆ, ἀλλὰ τὰς βουλὰς καὶ τὰ πολιτεύματα καὶ νομοθετήματα τομούρους δ' εἰρῆσθαι ἐπικατα καὶ νομοθετήματα τομούρους δ' εἰρῆσθαι ἐπικατα τομούρους, τομοφόλακας οἱ μὲν οὖν νεώτεροι λέγουσιν τομούρους, παρ' δ' Ομήρφ δ' ἀπλούστερον δεῖ δέχεσθαι θέμιστας, καταχρηστικῶς καὶ βουλάς, τὰ προστάγματα καὶ τὰ βουλήματα τὰ μαντικά, καθάπερ καὶ τὰ νόμιμα τοιοῦτον γὰρ καὶ τὸ

έκ δρυδς ύψικόμοιο Διός βουλήν ἐπακοῦσαι.

12. Κατ' άρχὰς μὲν οὖν ἄνδρες ἦσαν οἱ προφητεύοντες καὶ τοῦτ' ἴσως καὶ ὁ ποιητὴς ἐμφαίνει ὑποφήτας γὰρ καλεῖ, ἐν οἰς τάττοιντο κὰν οἱ προφῆται ὕστερον δ' ἀπεδείχθησαν τρεῖς γραῖαι, ἐπειδὴ καὶ σύνναος τῷ Διὶ προσαπεδείχθη καὶ ἡ Διώνη. Σουίδας μέντοι Θετταλοῖς μυθώδεις λόγους προσχαριζόμενος, ἐκεῖθέν τέ φησιν εἰναι τὸ ἱερὸν μετενηνεγμένον ἐκ τῆς περὶ Σκοτοῦσσαν

τομαρούρους, Corais, for τμάρους, which Meineke deletes.
 παρ', Tzschucke inserts; so the later editors.

Odyssey 16. 403-5.

[&]quot;Guardians of Mt. Tomarus."

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 7. 11-12.

wooers not to attack Telemachus until they inquire of Zeus: "If the tomouroi of great Zeus approve, I myself shall slay, and I shall bid all the rest to aid, whereas if god averts it, I bid you stop." 1 For it is better, they argue, to write "tomouroi" than "themistes"; at any rate, nowhere in the poet are the oracles called "themistes," but it is the decrees, statutes, and laws that are so called; and the people have been called "tomouroi" because "tomouroi" is a contraction of "tomarouroi," the equivalent of "tomarophylakes." 2 Now although the more recent critics say "tomouroi," yet in Homer one should interpret "themistes" (and also "boulai") in a simpler way, though in a way that is a misuse of the term, as meaning those orders and decrees that are oracular, just as one also interprets "themistes" as meaning those that are made by law. For example, such is the case in the following: "to give ear to the decree 3 of Zeus from the oak-tree of lofty foliage." 4

12. At the outset, it is true, those who uttered the prophecies were men (this too perhaps the poet indicates, for he calls them "hypophetae," ⁵ and the prophets might be ranked among these), but later on three old women were designated as prophets, after Dione also had been designated as temple-associate of Zeus. Suidas, however, in his desire to gratify the Thessalians with mythical stories, says that the temple was transferred from Thessaly, from the part of Pelasgia which is about Scotussa (and

^{3 &}quot; Boulê."

⁴ Odyssey 14. 328.

 [&]quot;interpreters."
 Little is known of this Suidas except that he wrote a History of Thessaly and a History of Euboca.

STRABO

Πελασγίας έστι δ' ή Σκοτοῦσσα τῆς Πελασγιώτιδος Θετταλίας συνακολουθῆσαί τε γυναῖκας τὰς πλείστας, ὧν ἀπογόνους εἶναι τὰς νῦν προφήτιδας ἀπὸ δὲ τούτου καὶ Πελασγικὸν Δία κεκλῆσθαι Κινέας δ' ἔτι μυθωδέστερον...

GEOGRAPHY, 7. 7. 12

Scotussa does belong to the territory called Thessalia Pelasgiotis), and also that most of the women whose descendants are the prophetesses of to-day went along at the same time; and it is from this fact that Zeus was also called "Pelasgian." But Cineas tells a story that is still more mythical. . . .

ΑΠΟΣΠΑΣΜΑΤΙΛ ΕΚ ΤΟΥ Ζ΄

 Κινέας δέ φησι πόλιν ἐν Θετταλία εἶναι καὶ φηγὸν καὶ τὸ τοῦ Διὸς μαντεῖον εἰς Ἐπειρον μετενεχθῆναι. (Stephanus Byzantinus s.r. Δωδώνη.)

1α. Ἡν δὲ πρότερον περὶ Σκοτοῦσσαν πόλιν τῆς Πελασγιώτιδος τὸ χρηστήριον ἐμπρησθέντος δ' ὑπό τινων τοῦ δένδρου, μετηνέχθη κατὰ χρη-

Corais and Groskurd offer only 27 Fragments; Kramer has 57, his numbers running from 1 to 58 inclusive, except that number 42 is missing; Müller-Dübner have the same 57, though they correct the numbering from 42 to 57; Meineke, like Kramer, has no number 42, but changes Kramer's 1 to 1a and inserts seven new fragments, 1, 11a, 16a, 16b, 23a, 58a, and 58b (the last two being 59 and 60 in the present edition). The present editor adds 28 more. Of these, five (1b, 16c, 27a, 55a, 61) are quotations from Strabo himself; nine (11b, 20a, 21a, 21b, 45a, 47a, 51a, 55b, 58) are from Stephanus Byzantinus; twelve (1c, 12a, 15a, 16d, 16c, 25a, 44α, 47b, 50α, 62, 63, 64) are from the notes of Eustathius on the Iliad and Odyssey; and two (65, 66) from his notes on the geographical poem of Dionysius Periegetes. All these fragments from Eustathius, except no. 62, are citations from "the Geographer," not from "Strabo," and so is 23a, which Meincke inserted; but with the help of the editor, John Paul Pritchard, Fellow in Greek and Latin at Cornell University, starting with the able articles of Kunze on this subject (Rheinisches Museum, 1902, LVII, pp. 43 ff. and 1903, LVIII, pp. 126 ff.), has established beyond all doubt that "the Geographer" is "Strabo," and in due time the complete proof will be published. To him the editor is also indebted

FRAGMENTS OF BOOK VII1

The rest of Book VII, containing the description of Macedonia and Thrace, has been lost, but the following fragments, gathered chiefly from the Vatican and Palatine Epitomes and from Eustathius, seem to preserve most of the original matter.²

 Cineas says that there was a city in Thessaly,³ and that an oak-tree and the oracle of Zeus were

transferred from there to Epeirus.

1a. In earlier times the oracle was in the neighbourhood of Scotussa, a city of Pelasgiotis; but when the tree was set on fire by certain people the oracle was transferred in accordance with an oracle which

for fragment no.66(hitherto unnoticed, we believe), and for the elimination of certain doubtful passages suggested by Kunze, Meineke's numbers, where different from those of the present

edition, are given in parentheses.

Manuscript A has already lost a whole quaternion (about 13 Casaubon pages = about 26 Greek pages in the present edition) in each of two places, namely, from ή Λιβόη (2. 5. 26) to περὶ αὐτῆς (3. 1. 6) and from καθ' αὐτῶς (5. 3. 2) to ρεντῖνος ἐνάμαλος (5. 4. 3). In the present case A leaves off at μετὰ δέ (7. 7. 5) and resumes at the beginning of Book VIII. Assuming the loss of a third quaternion from A, and taking into account that portion of it which is preserved in other manuscripts, "Ογχησμον (7. 7. 5) to μυθωδέστερον (7. 7. 12), only about one-sixth of Book VII is missing; and if this be true, the fragments herein given, although they contain some repetitions, account for most of the original matter of the missing one-sixth.

i. c. a city called Dodona.

σμὸν τοῦ 'Απόλλωνος ἐν Δωδώνη. ἐχρησμώδει δ' οὐ διὰ λόγων, ἀλλὰ διά τινων συμβόλων, ὅσπερ τὸ ἐν Λιβύη 'Αμμωνιακόν. ἴσως δέ τινα πτῆσιν αἱ τρεῖς περιστεραὶ ἐπέτοντο ἐξαίρετον, ἐξ ὧν αἱ ἱέρειαι παρατηρούμεναι προεθέσπιζον. φασὶ δὲ καὶ κατὰ τὴν τῶν Μολοττῶν καὶ Θεσπρωτῶν γλῶτταν τὰς γραίας πελίας καλεῖσθαι καὶ τοὺς γέροντας πελίους. καὶ ἴσως οὐκ ὄρνεα ἤσαν αἱ θρυλούμεναι πελειάδες, ἀλλὰ γυναῖκες γραῖαι τρεῖς περὶ τὸ ἱερὸν σχολάζουσαι. (Ερίtome edita.)

1b. Τῆς δὲ Σκοτούσσης ἐμνήσθημεν καὶ ἐν τοῖς περὶ Δωδώνης λόγοις καὶ τοῦ μαντείου τοῦ ἐν Θετταλία, διότι περὶ τοῦτον ὑπῆρξε τὸν τόπον.

(Strabo 9. 5. 20.)

1c. Ίερὰ δὲ κατὰ τὸν Γεωγράφον δρῦς τιμᾶται ἐν Δωδώνη, ἀρχαιότατον ὑπολειφθεῖσα φυτὸν καὶ πρῶτον τροφὴν ἀνθρώποις παρασχόν. ὁ δ' αὐτὸς καὶ εἰς τὰς ἐκεῖ λεγομένας μαντικὰς πελείας φησὶν ὅτι αἱ πέλειαι εἰς οἰωνοσκοπίαν ὑπονοοῦνται, καθὰ καὶ κορακομάντεις ἡσάν τινες. (Eustathius on Od. 14, 327.)

2. "Οτι κατὰ Θεσπρωτούς, καὶ Μολοττούς τὰς γραίας πελίας ι καὶ τοὺς γέροντας πελίους, καθώπερ καὶ παρὰ Μακεδόσι πελιγόνας γοῦν καλοῦσιν ἐκεῖνοι τοὺς ἐν τιμαῖς, καθὰ παρὰ Λάκωσι καὶ Μασσαλιώταις τοὺς γέροντας. ὅθεν καὶ τὰς ἐν τῷ Δωδωναία δρυὰ μεμυθεῦσθαι πελείας φασίν. (Ερίτοπε Vaticana.)

¹ πελίας, Kramer and later editors, for πελείας (MSS.); ep. Eustathius (on Od. 14. 327) and Hesychius (s.vv. πέλειαι and πελείους).

Apollo gave out at Dodona. However, he gave out the oracle, not through words, but through certain symbols, as was the case at the oracle of Zeus Ammon in Libya. Perhaps there was something exceptional about the flight of the three pigeons from which the priestesses were wont to make observations and to prophesy. It is further said that in the language of the Molossians and the Thesprotians old women are called "peliai" and old men "pelioi." And perhaps the much talked of Peleiades were not birds, but three old women who busied themselves about the temple.

1b. I mentioned Scotussa also in my discussion of Dodona and of the oracle in Thessaly, because the

oracle was originally in the latter region.

1c. According to the Geographer, a sacred oaktree is revered in Dodona, because it was thought to be the earliest plant created and the first to supply men with food. And the same writer also says in reference to the oracular doves there, as they are called, that the doves are observed for the purposes of augury, just as there were some seers who divined from ravens.

2. Among the Thesprotians and the Molossians old women are called "peliai" and old men "pelioi," as is also the case among the Macedonians; at any rate, those people call their dignitaries "peligones" (compare the "gerontes" 2 among the Laconians and the Massaliotes). And this, it is said, is the origin of the myth about the pigeons in the Dodonaean oak-tree.

"Pigeons."

² The senators at Sparta were called "gerontes," literally "old men," "senators." ² Cp. 4. 1. 5.

 "Οτι ή παροιμία, Τὸ ἐν Δωδώνη χαλκεῖον, έντευθεν ωνομάσθη χαλκείον ήν έν τω ίερω, έχου υπερκείμενον ανδριάντα, κρατούντα μάστιγα χαλκην, ἀνάθημα Κορκυραίων· η δὲ μάστιξ ην τριπλη, άλυσιδωτή, ἀπηρτημένους ἔχουσα ἐξ αύτης άστραγάλους, οἱ πλήττοντες τὸ χαλκείων συνεχώς, όπότε αλωροίντο ύπὸ τῶν ἀνέμων, μακρούς ήχους ἀπειργάζοντο, εως ὁ μετρών τὸν χρόνον ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς τοῦ ἤχου μέχρι τέλους καὶ έπὶ τετρακύσια προέλθοι όθεν καὶ ή παροιμία έλέχθη, 'Η Κερκυραίων μάστιξ. (Epit. ed.)

4. Ἡ δὲ Παιονία τούτοις μέν ἐστι πρὸς ἔω τοῖς έθνεσι, πρός δύσιν δὲ τοῖς Θρακίοις όρεσι, πρός άρκτον δ' ύπέρκειται τοῖς Μακεδόσι, διὰ Γορτυνίου πόλεως και Στόβων έχουσα τὰς εἰσβολὰς έπὶ τὰ πρὸς 1 . . . (δι' ὧν ο 'Αξιὸς ρέων δυσείσ-Βολον ποιεί την Μακεδονίαν έκ της Παιονίας, ώς ό Πηνειός διά των Τεμπων φερόμενος άπο της Έλλάδος αὐτὴν ἐρυμνοῖ), πρὸς νότον δὲ 2 τοῖς Αὐταριάταις καὶ Δαρδανίοις καὶ ᾿Αρδιαίοις όμορεῖέκτέταται δὲ καὶ μέχρι Στρυμόνος ή Παιονία. (Epit. Vat.) 5. "Οτι ό 'Αλιάκμων εἰς τὸν Θερμαῖον κόλπον

peî. (Epit. Vat.)

6. Ἡ δ' Ὀρεστὶς πολλή, καὶ ὅρος ἔγει μέγα

2 δέ, after νότον, Kramer inserts; so the later editors.

Between πρὸς and δι' ῶν the MSS. leave a space for about ten letters. Kramer conjectures την Πέλλαν and Tafel νότον στενά (see footnote to translation).

¹ The phrase was used in reference to incessant talkers (Stephanus Byzantinus, s.v. Δωδώνη).

3. The proverbial phrase, "the copper vessel in Dodona," originated thus: In the temple was a copper vessel with a statue of a man situated above it and holding a copper scourge, dedicated by the Coreyraeans; the scourge was three-fold and wrought in chain fashion, with bones strung from it; and these bones, striking the copper vessel continuously when they were swung by the winds, would produce tones so long that anyone who measured the time from the beginning of the tone to the end could count to four hundred. Whence, also, the origin of the proverbial term, "the scourge of the Coreyraeans."

4. Paeonia is on the east of these tribes and on the west of the Thracian mountains, but it is situated on the north of the Macedonians; and, by the road that runs through the city Gortynium² and Stobi,³ it affords a passage to . . . 4 (through which the Axius⁵ flows, and thus makes difficult the passage from Paeonia to Macedonia—just as the Peneius flows through Tempe and thus fortifies Macedonia on the side of Greece). And on the south Paeonia borders on the countries of the Autariatae, the Dardanii, and the Ardiaei; and it extends as far as

the Strymon.

 The Haliacmon 6 flows into the Thermaean Gulf.

6. Orestis is of considerable extent, and has a

Now Sirkovo, to the north of the Demir Kapu Pass.
The words to be supplied here are almost certainly "the parrow pass on the south."

5 The Vardar. 6 The Vistritza.

² Gortynium (or Gortynia) was situated in Macedonia, to the south of the narrow pass now called "Demir Kapu," or (in Bulgarian) "Prusak."

μέχρι τοῦ Κόρακος τῆς Αἰτωλίας καθῆκου καὶ τοῦ Παρνασσοῦ, περιοικοῦσι δ' αὐτοί τε 'Ορέσται καὶ Τυμφαῖοι καὶ οἱ ἐκτὸς 'Ισθμοῦ "Ελληνες οἱ περὶ Παρνασσὸν καὶ τὴν Οἴτην καὶ Πίνδον. ἐνὶ μὲν δὴ κοινῷ ὀνόματι καλεῖται Βόιον τὸ ὄρος, κατὰ μέρη δὲ πολυώνυμόν ἐστιν. φασὶ δ' ἀπὸ τῶν ὑψηλοτάτων σκοπιῶν ἀφορῶσθαι τό τε Αἰγαῖον πέλαγος καὶ τὸ 'Λμβρακικὸν καὶ τὸ 'Ιόνιον, πρὸς ὑπερβολήν, οἰμαι, λέγοντες. καὶ τὸ Πτελεὸν ἱκανῶς ἐστιν ἐν ὑψει τὸ περικείμενον τῷ 'Λμβρακικῷ κόλπῳ, τῆ μὲν ἐκτεινόμενον μέχρι τῆς Κερκυραίας, τῆ δ' ἐπὶ τὴν κατὰ Λευκάδα θάλασσαν. (Ερὶτ. Vat.)

Τ. "Οτι ἐπὶ γέλωτι ἐν παροιμίας μέρει γελᾶται
 Κέρκυρα ταπεινωθεῖσα τοῖς πολλοῖς πολέμοις.

(Epit. Vat.)

8. "Οτι ή Κόρκυρα τὸ παλαιὸν εὐτυχὴς ἦν καὶ δύναμιν ναυτικὴν πλείστην εἰχεν, ἀλλ ὑπὸ πολέμων τινῶν καὶ τυράννων ἐφθάρη· καὶ ὕστερον ὑπὸ 'Ρωμαίων ἐλευθερωθεῖσα οὐκ ἐπηνέθη, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ λοιδορία παροιμίαν ἔλαβεν·

έλευθέρα Κόρκυρα, χέζ' ὅπου θέλεις. (Epit.

9. Λοιπὴ δ' ἐστὶ τῆς Εὐρώπης ἥ τε Μακεδονία καὶ τῆς Θράκης τὰ συνεχῆ ταύτη μέχρι Βυζαντίου καὶ ἡ Ἑλλὰς καὶ αὶ προσεχεῖς νῆσοι. ἔστι μὲν οὖν Ἑλλὰς καὶ ἡ Μακεδονία νυνὶ μέντοι τῆ φύσει τῶν τόπων ἀκολουθοῦντες καὶ τῷ σχήματι χωρὶς ἔγνωμεν αὐτὴν ἀπὸ τῆς ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος τάξαι καὶ συνάψαι πρὸς τὴν ὅμορον αὐτῆ Θράκην μέχρι τοῦ στόματος τοῦ Εὐξείνου καὶ τῆς Προ-326

large mountain which reaches as far as Mount Corax in Aetolia and Mount Parnassus. About this mountain dwell the Orestae themselves, the Tymphaei, and the Greeks outside the isthmus that are in the neighbourhood of Parnassus, Oeta, and Pindus. As a whole the mountain is called by a general name, Boëum, but taken part by part it has many names. People say that from the highest peaks one can see both the Aegaean Sea and the Ambracian and Ionian Gulfs, but they exaggerate, I think. Mount Pteleum, also, is fairly high; it is situated around the Ambracian Gulf, extending on one side as far as the Coreyraean country and on the other to the sea at Leucas.

7. Corcyra is proverbially derided as a joke because

it was humbled by its many wars.

8. Coreyra in early times enjoyed a happy lot and had a very large naval force, but was ruined by certain wars and tyrants. And later on, although it was set free by the Romans, it got no commendation, but instead, as an object of reproach, got a proverb: "Coreyra is free, dung where thou wilt."

9. There remain of Europe, first, Macedonia and the parts of Thrace that are contiguous to it and extend as far as Byzantium; secondly, Greece; and thirdly, the islands that are close by. Macedonia, of course, is a part of Greece, yet now, since I am following the nature and shape of the places geographically, I have decided to classify it apart from the rest of Greece and to join it with that part of Thrace which borders on it and extends as far as the mouth of the Euxine and the Propontis. Then,

πουτίδος. εἶτα μετ' ὀλίγα μέμνηται Κυψέλων καὶ τοῦ "Εβρου¹ ποταμοῦ. καταγράφει δὲ καί τι σχῆμα παραλληλόγραμμον, ἐν ῷ ἡ σύμπασα

Μακεδονία έστίν. (Ερπ. Vat.)

10. "Οτι ή Μακεδονία περιορίζεται ἐκ μὲν δυσμῶν τῆ παραλία τοῦ 'Αδρίου, ἐξ ἀνατολῶν δὲ τῆ παραλλήλω ταύτης μεσημβρινῆ γραμμῆ τῆ διὰ τῶν ἐκβολῶν 'Εβρου ποταμοῦ καὶ Κυ-ψέλων πόλεως, ἐκ βορρᾶ δὲ τῆ νοουμένη εὐθεία γραμμῆ τῆ διὰ Βερτίσκου ὅρους καὶ Σκάρδου καὶ 'Ορβήλου καὶ 'Ροδόπης καὶ Λίμου' τὰ γὰρ ὅρη ταῦτα, ἀρχόμενα ἀπὸ τοῦ 'Αδρίου, διήκει κατὰ εὐθεῖαν γραμμὴν ἔως τοῦ Εὐξείνου, ποιοῦντα χερρόνησον μεγάλην πρὸς νότον, τήν τε Θράκην ὁμοῦ καὶ Μακεδονίαν καὶ 'Ηπειρον καὶ 'Αχαΐαν' ἐκ νότου δὲ τῆ 'Εγνατία ὁδῷ ἀπὸ Δυρραχίου πόλεως πρὸς ἀνατολὰς ἰούση ² ἔως Θεσσαλονικείας καὶ ἔστι τὸ σχῆμα τοῦτο τῆς Μακεδονίας παραλληλόγραμμον ² ἔγνιστα. (Επὶτ. cd.)

λόγραμμου³ ἔγγιστα. (Ερίτ. cd.)
11. "Οτι 'Ημαθία ἐκαλεῖτο πρότερου ἡ νῦν Μακεδονία. ἔλαβε δὲ τοὕνομα τοῦτο ἀπ' ἀρχαίου τινὸς τῶν ἡγεμόνων Μακεδόνος. ἡν δὲ καὶ πόλις 'Ημαθία πρὸς θαλάσση. κατεῖχον δὲ τὴν χώραν ταύτην 'Ηπειρωτῶν τινες καὶ 'Ιλλυριῶν, τὸ δὲ πλεῖστον Βοττιαῖοι καὶ Θρῷκες· οἱ μὲν ἐκ Κρήτης, ὅς φασι, τὸ γένος ὄντες, ἡγεμόνα ἔχοντες Βόττωνα.4

² lούση, Meineke, following Corais, emends to lοῦσι.

⁴ Βόττωνα, Kramer and later editors, for Βούτωνα; ep. Etym. Magn., p. 206, 6.

^{1 &}quot;ESpou (mgo), for Egpou; so the editors.

³ ποραλληλόγραμμον, Meineke, following Corais, emends to παραλληλογράμμου.

a little further on, Strabo mentions Cypsela and the Hebrus River, and also describes a sort of parallelo-

gram in which the whole of Macedonia lies.

Macedonia is bounded, first, on the west, by the coastline of the Adrias; secondly, on the east, by the meridian line which is parallel to this coastline and runs through the outlets of the Hebrus River and through the city Cypsela; thirdly, on the north, by the imaginary straight line which runs through the Bertiscus Mountain,1 the Scardus,2 the Orbelus,3 the Rhodope,4 and the Haemus;5 for these mountains, beginning at the Adrias, extend on a straight line as far as the Euxine, thus forming towards the south a great peninsula which comprises Thrace together with Macedonia, Epcirus, and Achaea; and fourthly, on the south, by the Egnatian Road, which runs from the city Dyrrhachium towards the east as far as Thessaloniceia. And thus 7 the shape of Macedonia is very nearly that of a parallelogram.

 What is now called Macedonia was in earlier times called Emathia. And it took its present name from Macedon, one of its early chieftains. And there was also a city Emathia close to the sea. Now a part of this country was taken and held by certain of the Epcirotes and the Illyrians, but most of it by the Bottiaci and the Thracians. The Bottiaci came from Crete originally, so it is said,8 along with Botton as chieftain. As for the Thracians,

Now the Char dagh. 4 Now the Despoto-dagh,

¹ It is uncertain what mountain Strabo refers to (see Pauly-Wissowa, s.v. "Bertiskos").

Now the Balkan Mountains.

⁷ Cp. 7. 7. 8.

Now the Perim-dagh.

⁶ See 7. 7. 4. 8 Cp. 6. 3. 2.

Θρακῶν δὲ Πίερες μὲν ἐνέμοντο τὴν Πιερίαν καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸν "Ολυμπον, Παίονες δὲ τὰ τα περὶ τὸν 'Αξιὸν ποταμὸν καὶ τὴν καλουμένην διὰ τοῦτο 'Αμφαξῖτιν, 'Ηδωνοὶ δὲ καὶ Βισάλται τὴν λοιπὴν μέχρι Στρυμόνος ὧν οἱ μὲν αὐτὸ τοῦτο προσηγορεύοντο Βισάλται, 'Ηδωνῶν δ' οἱ μὲν Μυγδόνες, οἱ δὲ "Ηδωνες, οἱ δὲ Σιθῶνες. τούτων δὲ πάντων οἱ 'Αργεάδαι καλούμενοι κατέστησαν κύριοι καὶ Χαλκιδεῖς οἱ ἐν Εὐβοία. ἐπῆλθον δὲ καὶ Χαλκιδεῖς οἱ ἐν Εὐβοία ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν Σιθώνων καὶ συνώκισαν πόλεις ἐν αὐτῆ περὶ τριάκοντα, ἐξ ὧν ὕστερον ἐκβαλλόμενοι συνῆλθον εἰς μίαν οἱ πλείους αὐτῶν, εἰς τὴν "Ολυνθον ἀνομάζοντο δ' οἱ ἐπὶ Θράκης Χαλκιδεῖς. (Ερὶι, Vut.)

11α. Τὸ δὲ ἐθνικὸν τοῦ Βόττεια διὰ τοῦ ι, ὡς Στράβων ἐν ζ΄. καλεῖται δὲ ἀπὸ Βόττωνος Κρητὸς ἡ πόλις. (Etymologicum Magnum, p.

206, 6.)

11b. 'Αμφάξιον δύω μέρη λόγου. πόλις.'
τὸ ἐξ αὐτοῦ 'Αμφαξίτης. Στράβων ἐβδόμη.

(Stephanus Byzantinus under 'Αμφάξιον.)

12. "Οτι Πηνειός μεν δρίζει την κάτω καὶ πρὸς θαλάττη Μακεδονίαν ἀπὸ Θετταλίας καὶ Μαγνησίας, 'Αλιάκμων δὲ την ἄνω, καὶ ἔτι τοὺς

¹ τά, before περί, Kramer inserts; so Meincke.

¹ The name appears to have been derived from the Macedonian Argos, i.e. Argos Oresticum (7. 7. 8).

2 i.e. the name of the tribe which corresponds to the name of the city.

² πόλις (cod. Vossianus), Jones, for ποταμός (cp. Pauly-Wissowa, s. v. "Amphaxitis").

the Pieres inhabited Pieria and the region about Olympus; the Paeones, the region on both sides of the Axius River, which on that account is called Amphaxitis; the Edoni and Bisaltae, the rest of the country as far as the Strymon. Of these two peoples the latter are called Bisaltae alone, whereas a part of the Edoni are called Mygdones, a part Edones, and a part Sithones. But of all these tribes the Argeadae,1 as they are called, established themselves as masters, and also the Chalcidians of Euboea; for the Chalcidians of Euboca also came over to the country of the Sithones and jointly peopled about thirty cities in it, although later on the majority of them were ejected and came together into one city, Olynthus; and they were named the Thracian Chalcidians.

11a. The ethnic 2 of Botteia 3 is spelled with the i,4 according to Strabo in his Seventh Book. And

the city is called 5 after Botton the Cretan.6

11b. Amphaxion. Two parts of speech. A city.

The ethnic of Amphaxion is Amphaxites.

12. The Peneius forms the boundary between Lower Macedonia, or that part of Macedonia which is close to the sea, and Thessaly and Magnesia: the Haliacmon forms the boundary of Upper Macedonia; and the Haliacmon also, together with the Erigon

5 sc. Botteia.

the noun "Axius" (the "Axius" River).

a "A city in Macedonia" (Etymologicum Magnum, s.v.)

⁴ i.e. not with the e, as is Βοττεάτης the ethnic of Βόττεα (see Etym. Magn., l.c.), but with the i, as is Borriaioi.

⁴ The country was called "Bottinea" (6. 3. 6), "Bottin," and "Bottiaeis," and the inhabitants "Bottiaei" (6. 3. 2). See Pauly-Wissowa, s. vv. Borria and Borrish; and Meritt. Am. Jour. Arch., 1923, pp. 336 ff.

7 i.e. the preposition "amphi" ("on both sides of") and

'Ηπειρώτας καὶ τοὺς Παίονας καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ ὁ 'Ερίγων καὶ ὁ 'Αξιὸς καὶ ἔτεροι. (Ερίτ. Vat.)

12α. Εὶ γὰρ κατὰ τὸν Γεωγράφον ἀπὸ Πηλίου καὶ Πηνειοῦ τῶν Θετταλικῶν πρὸς μεσόγαιαν παράκεινται Μακεδόνες μέχρι Παιονίας καὶ τῶν Ἡπειρωτικῶν ἐθνῶν, ἐκ δὲ Παιόνων συμμαχίαν ἐν Τροία εἰχον οἱ Ελληνες, δυσχερὲς νοῆσαι τοῖς Τρωσὶν ἐλθεῖν συμμαχίαν ἐκ τῶν ῥηθέντων πορρωτέρω Παιόνων. (Eustathius on Iliad 2.848.)

13. "Οτι έστὶ τῆς παραλίας τῆς Μακεδονικῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ μυχοῦ τοῦ Θερμαίου κόλπου καὶ Θεσσαλονικείας ἡ μὲν τεταμένη πρὸς νότον μέχρι Σουνίου, ἡ δὲ πρὸς ἔω μέχρι τῆς Θρακίας χερρονήσου, γωνίαν τινὰ ποιοῦσα κατὰ τὸν μυχόν. εἰς ἐκάτερον δὲ καθηκούσης τῆς Μακεδονίας, ἀπὸ τῆς προτέρας λεχθείσης ἀρκτέον. τὰ μὲν δὴ πρῶτα μέρη τὰ περὶ Σούνιον ὑπερκειμένην ἔχει τὴν 'Αττικὴν σὰν τῆ Μεγαρικῆ μέχρι τοῦ Κρισαίου κόλπου· μετὰ δὲ ταύτην ἡ Βοιωτική ἐστι παραλία ἡ πρὸς Εὕβοιαν· ὑπέρκειται δ' αὐτῆς ἡ λοιπὴ Βοιωτία ἐπὶ δύσιν παράλληλος τῆ 'Αττικῆ. λέγει δὲ καὶ τὴν 'Εγνατίαν όδὸν τελευτᾶν εἰς Θεσσαλονίκειαν ἀπὸ τοῦ 'Ιονίου κόλπου. (Ερίτ. Vat.)

14. Τῶν ταινιῶν, φησίν, ἀφοριοῦμεν πρώτους τοὺς περὶ Πηνειὸν οἰκοῦντας καὶ τὸν 'Αλιάκμονα πρὸς θαλάττη. ῥεῖ δ' ὁ Πηνειὸς ἐκ τοῦ Πίνδου ὅρους διὰ μέσης τῆς Θετταλίας πρὸς ἔω· διελθῶν δὲ τὰς τῶν Λαπιθῶν πόλεις καὶ Περραιβῶν τινας

¹ sc. Strabo.

² Cp. 7. 3. 19.

and the Axius and another set of rivers, form the

boundary of the Epcirotes and the Paconians.

12a. For if, according to the Geographer, Macedonia stretches from the Thessalian Pelion and Peneius towards the interior as far as Paeonia and the Epeirote tribes, and if the Greeks had at Troy an allied force from Paeonia, it is difficult to conceive that an allied force came to the Trojans from the

aforesaid more distant part of Paeonia.

13. Of the Macedonian coastline, beginning at the recess of the Thermacan Gulf and at Thessaloniceia, there are two parts-one extending towards the south as far as Sunium and the other towards the east as far as the Thracian Chersonese, thus forming at the recess a sort of angle. Since Macedonia extends in both directions, I must begin with the part first mentioned. The first portion, then, of this part-I mean the region of Sunium-has above it Attica together with the Megarian country as far as the Crisaean Gulf; after this is that Boeotian coastline which faces Euboea, and above this coastline lies the rest of Boeotia, extending in the direction of the west, parallel to Attica. And he 1 says that the Egnatian Road, also, beginning at the Ionian Gulf, ends at Thessaloniceia.

14. As for the ribbon-like 2 stretches of land, he 3 says, I shall first mark off the boundary of the peoples who live in the one which is beside the sea near the Peneius and the Haliacmon. Now the Peneius flows from the Pindus Mountain through the middle of Thessaly towards the east; and after it passes through the cities of the Lapithae and some cities of the Perrhaebians, it reaches Tempe,

συνάπτει τοῖς Τέμπεσι· παραλαβὼν πλείους ποταμούς, ών καὶ ὁ Εὔρωπος, ὃν Τιταρήσιον εἶπεν ὁ ποιητής, τὰς πηγὰς ἔχοντα ἀπὸ τοῦ Τιταρίου ὅρους συμφυούς τῷ 'Ολύμπω, ο κάντεῦθεν ἄρχεται διορίζειν τὴν Μακεδονίαν ἀπὸ τῆς Θετταλίας. ἔστι γάρ τὰ Τέμπη στενὸς αὐλὼν μεταξὺ Ὁλύμπου καὶ Ὁσσης. φέρεται δ' ὁ Πηνειὸς ἀπὸ τῶν στενῶν τούτων ἐπὶ σταδίους τετταράκοντα, ἐν ἀριστερά μεν έχων τον "Ολυμπον, Μακεδονικον όρος μετεωρότατου, εν δε δεξιά την "Οσσαν, πλησίου 2 τῶν ἐκβολῶν τοῦ ποταμοῦ. ἐπὶ μὲν δὴ ταῖς έκβολαίς του Πηνειού έν δεξιά Γυρτών ίδρυται, Περραιβική πόλις και Μαγνήτις, εν ή Πειρίθους τε καὶ 'Ιξίων ἐβασίλευσαν' ἀπέχει δ' ὅσον σταδίους έκατὸν τῆς Γυρτώνος πόλις Κραννών, καί φασιν, όταν είπη ό ποιητής "τὰ μὲν ἄρ' ἐκ Θράκης" καὶ τὰ έξης, 'Εφύρους μὲν λέγεσθαι τούς Κραννωνίους, Φλεγύας δὲ τοὺς Γυρτωνίους. ἐπὶ δὲ θάτερα ἡ Πιερία. (Epit. Vat.)

15. "Οτι ο Πηνειός ποταμός, ρέων διὰ τῶν Τεμπῶν, καὶ ἀρχόμενος ἀπὸ τοῦ Πίνδου ὅρους, καὶ διὰ μέσης Θεσσαλίας καὶ τῶν Λαπιθῶν καὶ Περραιβῶν, δεχόμενός τε τὸν Εὔρωπον ποταμόν, ὃν "Ομηρος Τιταρήσιον ἀνόμασε, διορίζει Μακεδονίαν μὲν πρὸς βορρῶν, Θεσσαλίαν δὲ πρὸς νότον. αἱ δὲ τοῦ Εὐρώπου ποταμοῦ πηγαὶ ἐκ τοῦ Τιταρίου ὅρους ἄρχονται, ὅ ἐστι συνεχὲς τῷ 'Ολύμπω. καὶ ἔστιν ὁ μὲν "Ολυμπος τῆς Μακεδονίας, ἡ δὲ "Οσσα τῆς Θεσσαλίας καὶ τὸ Πήλιον. (Ερὶτ. cd.)

 ¹ èν δὲ δεξιᾶ τὴν "Οσσαν, Kramer conjectures, from Eustathius (note on Itiaa 2. 750); Meineke inserts.
 2 πλησίον, Jones inserts; ἐγγύε, Kramer and Meineke.

after having received the waters of several rivers. among which is the Europus, which the poet called Titaresius,1 since it has its sources in the Titarius Mountain; the Titarius Mountain joins Olympus. and thence Olympus begins to mark the boundary between Macedonia and Thessaly; for Tempe is a narrow glen between Olympus and Ossa, and from these narrows the Peneius flows for a distance of forty stadia with Olympus, the loftiest mountain in Macedonia, on the left, and with Ossa, near the outlets of the river, on the right. So then, Gyrton. the Perrhaebian and Magnetan city in which Peirithous and Ixion reigned, is situated near the outlets of the Peneius on the right; and the city of Crannon lies at a distance of as much as one hundred stadia from Gyrton; and writers say that when the poet says, "Verily these twain from Thrace" and what follows, he means by "Ephyri" the Crannonians and by "Phlegyae" the Gyrtonians. But Pieria is on the other side of the Pencius.

15. The Peneius River rises in the Pindus Mountain and flows through Tempe and through the middle of Thessaly and of the countries of the Lapithae and the Perrhaebians, and also receives the waters of the Europus River, which Homer called Titaresius; it marks the boundary between Macedonia 3 on the north and Thessaly on the south. But the source-waters of the Europus rise in the Titarius Mountain, which is continuous with Olympus. And Olympus belongs to Macedonia, whereas Ossa and Pelion belong to Thessaly.

Hiad 2. 751.
 Including Lower Macedonia (cp. Frag. 12).

³ ¿βασίλευσαν, Eustathius (note on Iliad 2. 752), for ἐβασίλευσεν; so Meineke.
335

15α. "Αρχεται δὲ κατὰ τὸν Γεωγράφον ἐκ Πίνδου ὅρους ὁ Πηνειός, περὶ ὁ οἱ Περραιβοί. . . . περὶ δὲ Πηνειοῦ καὶ ταῦτα ἐν τοῖς τοῦ Στράβωνος φέρεται Πηνειὸς ἄρχεται ἐκ Πίνδου ἐν ἀριστερὰ δ' ἀφεὶς Τρίκκην φέρεται περὶ "Ατρακα καὶ Λάρισσαν καὶ τοὺς ἐν Θετταλία δεξάμενος ποταμοὺς πρόεισι διὰ τῶν Τεμπῶν καὶ ὅτι διὰ μέσης ῥέει Θετταλίας πολλοὺς δεχόμενος ποταμούς, καὶ ὅτι Πηνειὸς φέρεται ἐν ἀριστερὰ μὲν ἔχων "Ολυμπον, ἐν δεξιὰ δὲ "Οσσαν. ἐπὶ δὲ ταῖς ἐκβολαῖς τοῦ Πηνειοῦ ἐν δεξιὰ Μαγνήτις πόλις ή Γυρτών, ἐν ἢ Πειρίθους καὶ 'Ιξίων ἐβασίλευσαν' ἀπέχει δ' αὐτῆς οὐ πολὺ πόλις Κραννών, ἢς οἱ πολῦται "Εφυροι ἐτερωνύμως, ὡς καὶ οἱ τῆς Γυρτῶνος Φλεγύαι. (Eustathius on Iliail 2, 750.)

16. "Οτι ύπὸ ταῖς ύπωρείαις τοῦ 'Ολύμπου παρὰ τὸν Πηνειὸν ποταμὸν Γυρτών ἐστι, πόλις Περραιβικὴ καὶ Μαγνῆτις, ἐν ἢ Πειρίθους τε καὶ 'Ιξίων ἢρξαν. ἀπέχει δὲ ἐκατὸν τῆς Γυρτῶνος ¹ Κραννών, καὶ φασιν, ὅταν εἴπῃ ὁ ποιητὴς " τὼ μὲν ἄρ' ἐκ Θρῆκης," 'Εφύρους μὲν λέγεσθαι τοὺς Κραννωνίους, Φλεγύας δὲ τοὺς Γυρτωνίους.

(Epit. ed.)

16α. Απέχει δὲ σταδίους ἐκατὸν Γυρτῶνος Κραννὼν πόλις, ῶς φησι Στράβων. (Stephanus

under Κραννών.)

16b. 'Ομόλιον πόλις Μακεδονίας και Μαγνησίας. Στράβων έβδόμη. (Stephanus under 'Ομόλιον.)

16c. Εξρηται έν τοῖς Μακεδονικοῖς ὅτι ἐστὶ (scil. τὸ ὑμόλιον) πρὸς τῆ ὑσση κατὰ τὴν 336

15a. The Peneius rises, according to the Geographer, in that part of the Pindus Mountain about which the Perrhaebians live. . . . And Strabo also makes the following statements concerning the Peneius: The Peneius rises in the Pindus; and leaving Tricea on the left it flows around Atrax and Larissa, and after receiving the rivers in Thessaly passes on through Tempe. And he says that the Peneius flows through the centre of Thessaly, receiving many rivers, and that in its course it keeps Olympus on the left and Ossa on the right. And at its outlets, on the right, is a Magnetan city, Gyrton, in which Peirithous and Ixion reigned; and not far from Gyrton is a city Crannon, whose citizens were called by a different name, "Ephyri," just as the citizens of Gyrton were called "Phlegyae."

16. Below the foot-hills of Olympus, along the Pencius River, lies Gyrton, the Perrhaebian and Magnetan city, in which Peirithoüs and Ixion ruled; and Crannon is at a distance of one hundred stadia from Gyrton, and writers say that when the poet says, "Verily these twain from Thrace," he means by "Ephyri" the Crannonians and by "Phlegyae"

the Gyrtonians.1

16a. The city of Crannon is at a distance of one hundred stadia from Gyrton, according to Strabo.

16b. Homolium, a city of Macedonia and Magnesia.

Strabo in his Seventh Book.

16c. I have said in my description of Macedonia that Homolium is close to Ossa and is where the

¹ Cp. Frag. 14.

¹ δὶ ἐκατὸν τῆς Γυρτῶνος (as in Stephanus, s.v. Κραννών), for δ' ἡ Γυρτῶν τῆς Τύρρηνος; so other editors, including Meineke.

άρχὴν τῆς τοῦ Πηνειοῦ διὰ τῶν Τεμπῶν διεκ-

βολής. (Strabo, 9. 5. 22.)

16 d. Διάφοροι δὲ "Εφυραι, εἴπερ ο Γεωγράφος καὶ εἰς ἐννέα ταύτας μετρεῖ. (Eustathius on Iliad 2, 659.)

16c. Γυρτώνα δὲ πόλιν λέγει (sc. ὁ Γεωγράφος) Μαγνήτιν πρὸς ταῖς τοῦ Πηνειοῦ ἐκβολαῖς. (Eustathius on Iliad 13. 301; see also Strabo

9. 5. 19.)

17. "Ότι τὸ Δίου ή πύλις οὐκ ἐν τῷ αἰγιαλῷ τοῦ Θερμαίου κόλπου ἐστὶν ἐν ταῖς ὑπωρείαις τοῦ 'Ολύμπου, ἀλλ' ὅσον ἐπτὰ ἀπέχει σταδίους· ἔχει δ' ή πόλις τὸ Δίου κώμην πλησίου Πίμπλειαν,

ἔνθα 'Ορφεὺς διέτριβεν. (Ερίτ. cd.)

18. "Ότι ὑπὸ τῷ 'Ολύμπῳ πόλις Δῖου. ἔχει δὲ κώμην πλησίον Πίμπλειαν ἐνταῦθα τον 'Ορφέα διατρίψαί φασι ¹ του Κίκονα, ἄνδρα γόητα ἀπὸ μουσικής ἄμα καὶ μαντικής καὶ τῶν περί τὰς τελετὰς ὀργιασμών ἀγυρτεύουτα τὸ πρώτου, είτ' ήδη καὶ μείζουων 2 άξιοῦντα έαυτου καὶ ὄχλον καὶ δύναμιν κατασκευαζόμενον τοὺς μὲν ούν έκουσίως άποδέχεσθαι, τινάς δ' ύπιδημένους έπιβουλήν καὶ βίαν ἐπισυστάντας διαφθείραι αὐτόν. ἐνταῦθα πλησίον καὶ τὰ Λείβηθρα. (Epit. Vat.) 19. "Ότι τὸ παλαίον οι μάντεις καὶ μουσικὴν

είργάζουτο. (Epit. ed.)

20. Μετὰ δὲ τὸ Δῖον αἱ τοῦ Αλιάκμονος ἐκβολαί· είτα Πύδνα, Μεθώνη, "Αλωρος καὶ ὁ Ἑρίγων ποταμός καὶ Λουδίας, ὁ μὲν ἐκ Τρικλάρων ῥέων

¹ φασί, Meineke emends to φησί.

Peneius, flowing through Tempe, begins to discharge its waters.¹

16d. There were several different Ephyras, if indeed the Geographer counts as many as nine.2

16c. He (the Geographer) speaks of a city Gyrton,

a Magnetan city near the outlets of the Peneius,

17. The city Dium, in the foot-hills of Olympus, is not on the shore of the Thermacan Gulf, but is at a distance of as much as seven stadia from it. And the city Dium has a village near by, Pimpleia, where

Orpheus lived.

18. At the base of Olympus is a city Dium. And it has a village near by, Pimpleia. Here lived Orpheus, the Ciconian, it is said—a wizard who at first collected money from his music, together with his soothsaying and his celebration of the orgies connected with the mystic initiatory rites, but soon afterwards thought himself worthy of still greater things and procured for himself a throng of followers and power. Some, of course, received him willingly, but others, since they suspected a plot and violence, combined against him and killed him. And near here, also, is Leibethra.

19. In the early times the soothsayers also

practised music.

20. After Dium come the outlets of the Haliacmon; then Pydna, Methone, Alorus, and the Erigon and Ludias Rivers. The Erigon flows from the country

1 See 9. 5. 22, from which this Fragment is taken.

Our text of Strabo mentions only seven. Benseler's Lexicon names nine and Pauly-Wissowa eight.

² μειζόνων, Eustathius (note on Ilical 2. 596), for μείζωνα; so other editors, including Meineke.

δι' 'Ορεστών καὶ τῆς Πελλαίας,1 ἐν ἀριστερᾶ ἀφιεὶς τὴν πόλιν καὶ συμβάλλων τῷ ᾿Αξιῷ· ὁ δὲ Λουδίας είς Πέλλαν ἀνάπλουν έχων σταδίων έκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι μέση δ' οὖσα ή Μεθώνη τῆς μέν Πύδνης όσον τετταράκοντα σταδίων ἀπέχει, τῆς ᾿Αλώρου δὲ ἐβδομήκοντα. ἔστι δ' ἡ ᾿Αλωρος τὸ μυγαίτατον τοῦ Θερμαίου κόλπου. λέγεται δὲ Θεσσαλονίκεια διά την επιφάνειαν. την μεν οδυ "Αλωρου Βοτταϊκήν νομίζουσι, την δὲ Πύδναν Πιερικήν. Πέλλα έστι μεν τῆς κάτω Μακεδονίας. ην Βοττιαίοι κατείχου· ένταθθ' ην πάλαι τὸ τῆς Μακεδονίας χρηματιστήριον ηύξησε την πόλιν έκ μικράς Φίλιππος, τραφείς έν αὐτῆ. ἔχει δ' άκραν έν λίμνη τῆ καλουμένη Λουδία έκ ταύτης ό Λουδίας ἐκδίδωσι ποταμός, αὐτὴν δὲ πληροῖ τοῦ 'Αξιοῦ τι ἀπόσπασμα. ὁ δὲ 'Αξιὸς ἐκδίδωσι μεταξύ Χαλάστρας καὶ Θέρμης. ἐπίκειται δὲ τῷ ποταμῷ τούτφ χωρίου ἐρυμνόν, δ νῦν μὲν καλεῖται ποταμώ τουτώ χωριου ερομύου, ο νου μεν καιείται 'Αβυδών, "Ομηρος δ' 'Αμυδώνα καλεί, καί φησι τοὺς Παίονας ἐντεῦθεν εἰς Τροίαν ἐπικούρους èλθeîν.

τηλόθεν έξ 'Αμυδώνος ἀπ' 'Αξιοῦ εὐρυρέοντος. κατεσκάφη δ' ὑπὸ τῶν 'Αργεαδῶν. (Ερίτ. Vat.)

2 The letters & in & id have fallen out of the MSS.

² Пеλλαίας, Meineke emends to Пеλαγονίας, following Tufel and Kramer. See footnote to translation.

Otherwise unknown.

² Tafel, Kramer, Meincke, and Forbiger think that Strabo wrote "Pelagonia" instead of "Pellaca" (or "the Pellacan country") and that "the city" which the Erigon leaves "on the left" is Heracleia Lyncestis (now Bitolia), for "Pellaca" seems to be used by no other writer and the Erigon leaves "the city" Pella "on the right," not "on

of the Triclari 1 through that of the Orestae and through Pellaca, leaves the city on the left,2 and meets the Axius; the Ludias is navigable inland to Pella, a distance of one hundred and twenty stadia. Methone, which lies between the two cities, is about forty stadia from Pydna and seventy from Alorus. Alorus is in the inmost recess of the Thermaean Gulf, and it is called Thessaloniccia because of its fame.3 Now Alorus is regarded as a Bottiaean city, whereas Pydna is regarded as a Pierian.4 Pella belongs to Lower Macedonia, which the Bottiaei used to occupy; in early times the treasury of Macedonia was here. Philip enlarged it from a small city, because he was reared in it. It has a headland in what is called Lake Ludias; and it is from this lake that the Ludias River issues, and the lake itself is supplied by an offshoot of the Axius. The Axius empties between Chalastra and Therma; and on this river lies a fortified place which now is called Abydon, though Homer acalls it Amydon, and says that the Paeonians went to the aid of Troy from there, "from afar, out of Amydon, from wide-flowing Axius." The place was destroyed by the Argeadae.

the left." But both this fragment and Frag. 22 contain other errors which seem to defy emendation (ep. C. Müller, Index Variae Lectionis); for example, both make the Haliacmon empty between Dium and Pydna (and so does Ptolemaeus, 3. 12). But lack of space requires that this whole matter be reserved for special discussion.

The text as it stands seems impossible, for Thessaloniccia, not Alorus, was in the innermost part of the gulf—unless, indeed, we assume that Strabo wrongly identified Alorus with Thessaloniccia. In any case, we should probably interpret "it" as referring to "the Thermaean Gulf" and "its" as meaning "Thessaloniccia's."

4 Cp. Frag. 22. b Iliad 2. 849.

20α. 'Αβυδων, 'Αβυδώνος χωρίον Μακεδονίας, ώς Στράβων. (Stephanus Byzantinus, s.v. 'Αβυ-

 $\delta \dot{\omega} \nu$.)

21. "Οτι ό 'Αξιὸς θολερὸς ρεῖ ό δ' "Ομηρος 'Αξιοῦ κάλλιστον ὕδωρ φησίν, ἴσως διὰ την πηγην την καλουμένην Αlav, η καθαρώτατον έκδιδοῦσα ΰδωρ εἰς τοῦτον ἐλέγχει φαύλην ὑπάργουσαν την νθν φερομένην γραφην παρά τω ποιητή. μετά δὲ 'Αξιὸν 'Εχέδωρος ἐν σταδίοις είκοσιν· είτα Θεσσαλονίκεια Κασσάνδρου 1 κτίσμα έν ἄλλοις τετταράκοντα καὶ ἡ Ἐγνατία όδός. έπωνόμασε δὲ τὴν πόλιν ἀπὸ τῆς ἐαυτοῦ γυναικὸς Θεσσαλονίκης, Φιλίππου δὲ τοῦ 'Αμύντου θυγατρός, καθελών τὰ ἐν τῆ Κρουσίδι πολίσματα καὶ τὰ ἐν τῷ Θερμαίω κύλπω περὶ ἐξ καὶ εἴκοσι καὶ συνοικίσας εἰς έν ή δὲ μητρόπολις τής νῦν Μακεδονίας έστί. των δὲ συνοικισθεισών ἡν Απολλωνία καὶ Χαλάστρα καὶ Θέρμα καὶ Γαρησκός καὶ Αἰνέα 2 καὶ Κισσός, ὧν τὴν Κισσόν ύπονοήσειεν ἄν τις τῷ Κισσῆ προσήκειν, οὐ μέμνηται ο ποιητής. Κισσής τόν γ' έθρεψε, τον Ἰφιδάμαντα λέγων. (Ent. Vut.)

21α. Κρουσίς· μοῖρα τῆς Μυγδονίας. Στράβων έβδόμη. (Stephanus Byzantinus, s.v. Κρουσίς.)

21b. Χαλάστρα πόλις Θράκης περί Θερμαΐον κόλπον . . . Στράβων δ' ἐν ἐβδόμη Μακεδονίας αὐτὴν καλεῖ. (Stephanus Byzantinus, ε.ν. Χαλάστρα.)

22. "Οτι μετὰ τὸ Δῖον πόλιν ὁ Αλιάκμων

¹ Κασσάνδρου, Jones, for Κασάνδρου (cp. Frag. 25 and footnote).

20a. Abydon, Abydonis; a place in Macedonia,

according to Strabo.

21. The Axius is a muddy stream; but Homer 1 calls it "water most fair," perhaps on account of the spring called Aca, which, since it empties purest water into the Axius, proves that the present current reading 2 of the passage in the poet is faulty. After the Axius, at a distance of twenty stadia, is the Echedorus; 3 then, forty stadia farther on, Thessaloniceia, founded by Cassander, and also the Egnatian Road. Cassander named the city after his wife Thessalonice, daughter of Philip son of Amyntas, after he had rased to the ground the towns in Crusis and those on the Thermacan Gulf, about twenty-six in number, and had settled all the inhabitants together in one city; and this city is the metropolis of what is now Macedonia. Among those included in the settlement were Apollonia, Chalastra, Therma, Garescus, Aenea, and Cissus; and of these one might suspect that Cissus belonged to Cisses,4 whom the poet mentions in speaking of Iphidamas, "whom Cisses reared." 5

21a. Crusis; a portion of Mygdonia. Strabo in

his Seventh Book.

21b. Chalastra: a city of Thrace near the Thermacan Gulf—though Strabo, in his Seventh Book, calls it a city of Macedonia.

22. After the city Dium comes the Haliacmon

5 Iliad 11, 223.

Iliad 21. 158.
 See Frag. 23.
 Now the Gallico.
 Also spelled "Cisseus" (wrongly, it seems), as in Frag.
 q.v.

² Alvéa, Meineke emends to Aïvera; ep. Aivéav, Frag. 24.

ποταμός έστιν, έκβάλλων είς τὸν Θερμαΐον κόλπον καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου ή πρὸς βορράν τοῦ κόλπου παραλία Πιερία καλείται έως τοῦ 'Αξιοῦ ποταμοῦ, ἐν ἡ καὶ πόλις Πύδνα, ἡ νῦν Κίτρον καλείται είτα Μεθώνη και "Αλωρος πόλεις είτα Ερίγων και Λουδίας ποταμοί· άπὸ δὲ Λουδίου είς Πέλλαν πόλιν ανάπλους στάδια έκατον είκοσιν. ἀπέχει δ' ή Μεθώνη τῆς μὲν Πύδνης στάδια τετταράκοντα, της 'Αλώρου δὲ έβδομήκοντα στάή μέν οθν Πύδνα Πιερική έστι πόλις ή δὲ "Αλωρος Βοτταϊκή. ἐν μὲν οὖν τῷ πρὸ τῆς Πύδνης πεδίω 'Ρωμαΐοι Περσέα καταπολεμήσαντες καθείλον τὴν τῶν Μακεδόνων βασιλείαν, ἐν δὲ τῷ πρὸ τῆς Μεθώνης πεδίφ γενέσθαι συνέβη Φιλίππφ τῷ Αμύντου τὴν έκκοπὴν τοῦ δεξιοῦ ὀφθαλμοῦ καταπελτικώ βέλει κατά την πολιορκίαν της πόλεως. (Epit. cd.)

23. "Οτι την Πέλλαν, ούσαν μικράν πρότερον, Φίλιππος εἰς μῆκος ηὕξησε, τραφεὶς ἐν αὐτῆς ἔχει δὲ λίμνην πρὸ αὐτῆς, ἐξ ῆς ὁ Λουδίας ποταμὸς ρεῖ τὴν δὲ λίμνην πληροῖ τοῦ 'Αξιοῦ τι ποταμοῦ ἀπόσπασμα. εἰτα ὁ 'Αξιός, διαιρῶν τήν τε Βοττιαίαν καὶ τὴν 'Αμφαξῖτιν γῆν, καὶ παραλαβὼν τὸν 'Ερίγωνα ποταμὸν ἐξίησι μεταξὸ Χαλάστρας καὶ Θέρμης ἐπίκειται δὲ τῷ 'Αξιῷ ποταμῷ χωρίον, ὅπερ "Ομηρος 'Αμυδῶνα καλεῖ, καί φησι τοὺς Παίονας ἐντεῦθεν εἰς Τροίαν ἐπικού-

ρους έλθείν

τηλόθεν έξ 'Αμυδώνος ἀπ' 'Αξιοῦ εὐρυρέοντος. ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ὁ μὲν 'Αξιὸς θολερός ἐστι, κρήνη δέ τις ἐξ 'Αμυδώνος ἀνίσχουσα καὶ ἐπιμιγνυμένη 344

River, which empties into the Thermaean Gulf. And the part after this, the seaboard of the gulf towards the north as far as the Axius River, is called Pieria, in which is the city Pydna, now called Citrum. Then come the cities Methone and Alorus. Then the Rivers Erigon and Ludias; and from 1 Ludias to the city of Pella the river is navigable, a distance of one hundred and twenty stadia. Methone is forty stadia distant from Pydna and seventy stadia from Alorus. Now Pydna is a Pierian city, whereas Alorus is Bottiaean.2 Now it was in the plain before Pydna that the Romans defeated Perseus in war and destroyed the kingdom of the Macedonians, and it was in the plain before Methone that Philip the son of Amyntas, during the siege of the city, had the misfortune to have his right eye knocked out by a bolt from a catapult.

23. As for Pella, though it was formerly small, Philip greatly enlarged it, because he was reared in it. It has a lake before it; and it is from this lake that the Ludias River flows, and the lake is supplied by an offshoot of the Axius. Then the Axius, dividing both Bottiaea and the land called Amphaxitis, and receiving the Erigon River, discharges its waters between Chalastra and Therma. And on the Axius River lies the place which Homer ³ calls Amydon, saying that the Paeonians went to the aid of Troy from there, "from afar, out of Amydon, from wide-flowing Axius." But since the Axius is muddy and since a certain spring rises in Amydon and mingles "water most fair" with it,

sc. "the mouth of the" (cp. Frag. 20).
 Cp. Frag. 20.
 Iliad 2, 849.
 Cp. Frag. 20.

STRABO

αὐτῷ καλλίστου ὕδατος, διὰ τοῦτο τὸν ἐξῆς στίχου,

'Αξιοῦ, οὖ κάλλιστον ὕδωρ ἐπικίδναται Αἶαν, μεταγράφουσιν ούτως.

'Αξιοῦ, ὧ κάλλιστον ὕδωρ ἐπικίδναται Αἴης· οὐ γὰρ τὸ τοῦ 'Αξιοῦ ὕδωρ κάλλιστον τῆς γῆς τῆ όψει ἐπικίδυαται, ἀλλὰ τὸ τῆς πηγῆς τῷ 'Αξίω.'

(Epit. cd.)

23α. Έν δὲ τῷ "ἐπικίδναται αἴη" ἡ "αΐαν" (διττῶς γὰρ ή γραφή) "αἶαν" τινὲς οὐ τὴν γῆν ἐνόησαν, ἀλλά τινα πηγήν, ώς δήλον ἐξ ὧν ὁ γεωγράφος φησί, λέγων ὅτι ἡ παρ' Ομήρω Αμυδών 'Αβυδών ὕστερον ἐκλήθη, κατεσκάφη δέ. πηγή δὲ πλησίου 'Αμυδῶνος Αΐα καλουμένη καθαρώτατον ύδωρ ἐκδιδοῦσα εἰς τὸν "Λξιον, δς έκ πολλών πληρούμενος ποταμών θολερός ρέει. φαύλη οὖν, φησίν, ή φερομένη γραφή "'Αξίου κάλλιστον ύδωρ ἐπικίδυαται Αἴη," ώς δηλαδή οὐ τοῦ 'Αξίου ἐπικιδνάντος τὸ ὕδωρ τῆ πηγῆ, ἀλλ' άνάπαλιν είτα ύποδυσκόλως αιτιώμενος ό γεωγράφος και το νοήσαι την αίαν έπι της γης ξοικε παντελώς εθέλειν εκβαλείν τοῦ Όμηρικοῦ ἔπους την τοιαύτην λέξιν. (Eustathius on Iliad 2. 850.)

24. "Οτι μετά τὸν 'Αξιὸν ποταμὸν ή Θεσσαλονίκη έστὶ πόλις, ή πρότερου Θέρμη ἐκαλεῦτο· κτίσμα δ' έστὶ Κασσάνδρου, δη έπὶ τῷ ὀνόματι της έαυτου γυναικός, παιδός δὲ Φιλίππου του

¹ τῆς γῆς τῆ ὑψει ἐπικίδυαται, ἀλλὰ τὸ τῆς πηγῆς τῷ 'Αξίψ, Corais, for τῆς γῆς τῆ ὕψει κίδυαται, ἀλλὰ τῆς γῆς τῷ 'Αξίφ. Meineke, following Politus (note on Eustathius in Eust., Vol. II, p. 779), reads τῷ πηγῷ ἐπικίδυαται, ἀλλὰ τὸ τῆς πηγῆς

therefore the next line, "Axius, whose water most fair is spread o'er Aea," is changed to read thus, "Axius, o'er which is spread Aea's water most fair"; for it is not the "water most fair" of the Axius that is spread over the face of the earth, but that of the

spring o'er the Axius.

23a. In the phrase 'spread o'er Aiai,' or 'Aian,' 2 (for it is written in two ways), some are of the opinion that 'Aea' means, not the earth, but a certain spring, as is clear from what the Geographer says, namely: the Amydon in Homer was later called Abydon, but it was destroyed; and there is a spring near Amydon called Aca, which empties purest water into the Axius; and this river, since it is filled from many rivers, flows muddy. Therefore, he says, the current reading, 'Axius's water most fair spreads o'er Aea,' is faulty, because it is clearly not the water of the Axius that spread o'er the spring, but the reverse. Then the Geographer goes on somewhat gruffly to find fault with the opinion that Aea refers to the earth, and appears disposed to eject such diction from the Homeric poem altogether.

24. After the Axius River comes Thessalonica, a city which in earlier times was called Therma. It was founded by Cassauder, who named it after his wife, the daughter of Philip the son of Amyntas.

¹ The usual meaning of "aca" in Homer is "earth."

² The Greek dative and accusative forms, respectively, of Aia (Aca).

 $[\]tau \hat{\varphi}$ 'Aξί φ , perhaps rightly. But ep. the phrase $\hat{\eta}$ $\hat{\phi}\psi$ is $\tau \hat{\eta}$ s $\gamma \hat{\eta}$ s in O.T., Septuagint Version, passim, c.g. Exod. 2. 5. and Num. 22. 5.

STRABO

' Αμύντου, ωνόμασε μετώκισε δε τὰ πέριξ πολίχνια εἰς αὐτήν, οἰον Χαλάστραν, Αἰνέαν,¹ Κισσὸν καί τινα καὶ ἄλλα. ἐκ δε τοῦ Κισσοῦ τούτου ὑπονοήσειεν ἄν τις γενέσθαι καὶ τὸν παρ' 'Ομήρω 'Ιφιδάμαντα,² οὖ ὁ πάππος Κισσεὺς ἔθρεψεν αὐτόν, φησίν, ἐν Θρήκη, ἢ νῦν Μακεδονία καλεῖται. (Εριί. ed.)

25. "Οτι αὐτοῦ που καὶ τὸ Βέρμιον ὅρος, δ πρότερον κατείχου Βρίγες, Θρακῶν ἔθνος, ὧν τινες διαβάντες είς την 'Ασίαν Φρύγες μετωνομάσθησαν. μετά δὲ Θεσσαλονίκειάν ἐστι τὰ λοιπά τοῦ Θερμαίου κόλπου μέχρι τοῦ Καναστραίου.3 τοῦτο δ' ἐστὶν ἄκρα χερρονησίζουσα, ἀνταίρουσα τῆ Μαγνήτιδι ὄνομα δὲ τῆ χερρονήσω Παλλήνη· πενταστάδιον δ' έχει τὸν Ισθμὸν διορωρυγμένον κείται δ' ἐπ' αὐτῷ πόλις ἡ πρότερον μεν Ποτίδαια, Κορινθίων κτίσμα, ύστερου δὲ Κασσάνδρεια 4 ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως Κασσάνδρου, άναλαβόντος αὐτὴν άνατετραμμένην· ὁ περίπλους ταύτης τῆς χερρουήσου πεντακοσίων καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα. ἔτι δὲ πρότερον τούς Γίγαντας ένταῦθα γενέσθαι φασί καὶ τὴν γώραν ονομάζεσθαι Φλέγραν οι μεν μυθολογούντες, οἱ δὲ πιθανώτερον ἔθνος τι βάρβαρον καὶ άσεβες άποφαίνοντες το κατέχον τον τόπον, κατα-

Alνέαν, Meineke emends to Αἴνειαν; cp. Αἰνέα, Frag. 22.
 Ἡριδάμαντα, Kramer, for ᾿Αμφιδάμαντα; so the later editors.

³ Καναστραίου, Kramer, for Καλασυραίου; so the later editors.

And he transferred to it the towns in the surrounding country, as, for instance, Chalastra, Aenea, Cissus, and also some others. And one might suspect that it was from this Cissus that Homer's Iphidamas came, whose grandfather Cisseus "reared him," Homer says, in Thrace, which now is called Maccdonia.

 Mt. Bermium,¹ also, is somewhere in this region; in earlier times it was occupied by Briges, a tribe of Thracians; some of these crossed over into Asia and their name was changed to Phryges. After Thessaloniceia come the remaining parts of the Thermacan Gulf as far as Canastracum; 2 this is a headland which forms a peninsula and rises opposite to Magnetis. The name of the peninsula is Pallene; and it has an isthmus five stadia in width, through which a canal is cut. On the isthmus is situated a city founded by the Corinthians, which in earlier times was called Potidaea, although later on it was called Cassandreia, after the same King Cassander,3 who restored it after it had been The distance by sea around peninsula is five hundred and seventy stadia. And further, writers say that in earlier times the giants lived here and that the country was named Phlegra; 4 the stories of some are mythical, but the account of others is more plausible, for they tell of a certain barbarous and impious tribe which occupied the

Now Doxa.
 Cp. Frag. 21.

² Cape Paliuri. ⁴ Cp. 5. 4. 4, 6.

⁴ Κασσάνδρεια and Κασσάνδρου, Jones, for Κασάνδρεια and Κασάνδρου; cp. spelling in Frags. 24, 27, and in Ptolemacus (3. 10).

λυθέν δ' ύπὸ Ἡρακλέους, ἡνίκα τὴν Τροίαν ἐλὼν άνέπλει είς την οἰκείαν. κάνταθθα δὲ τῆς λύμης αί Τρωάδες αἴτιαι λέγονται, έμπρήσασαι τὰς ναθς, ίνα μή ταις γυναιξί των ελόντων αὐτὰς δουλεύοιεν. (Epit. Vat.)

25α. "Ότι δὲ Βρίγες καὶ οἱ Φρύγες ἐλέγουτο, δηλοι ό γεωγράφος. (Eustathius on Od. 1. 101.)

26. "Οτι ή Βέροια πόλις ἐν ταῖς ὑπωρείαις

κείται τοῦ Βερμίου ὄρους. (Ερίτ. cd.) 27. "Οτι ή Παλλήνη χερρόνησος, ής ἐν τῷ ἰσθμῷ κείται ἡ πρὶν μὲν Ποτίδαια, νῦν δὲ Κασσάνδρεια, Φλέγρα το πρίν έκαλεῖτο ὅκουν δ' αὐτὴν οἱ μυθευόμενοι Γίγαντες, ἔθνος ἀσεβές καὶ ἄνομον, οὖς Ἡρακλῆς διέφθειρεν ἔχει δὲ πόλεις τέσσαρας, Ἄφυτιν, Μένδην, Σκιώνην, Σάνην. (Epit. ed.)

27α. Ὁ δὲ Σκήψιος (seil. Δημήτριος) οὕτε τὴν τούτου (scil. 'Εφόρου) δόξαν ἔοικεν ἀποδεξάμενος ούτε των περί την Παλλήνην τους Αλιζωνους ύπολαβόντων, ων έμνήσθημεν έν τοῖς Μακεδονικοῖς.

(Strabo 12. 3. 22.)

28. "Οτι διείχε Ποτιδαίας "Ολυνθος έβδομήκουτα σταδίους. (Epit. Vat.)

29. "Οτι της 'Ολύνθου ἐπίνειον ἐστι Μηκύπερνα

έν τῶ Τορωναίω κόλπω. (Epit. ed.)

30. "Ότι πλησίον 'Ολύνθου χωρίον έστὶ κοίλον, καλούμενον Κανθαρώλεθρον, έκ τοῦ συμβεβηκότος τὸ γὰρ ζώου ὁ κάυθαρος πέριξ τῆς 1 χώρας γινόμενος, ήνίκα ψαύση τοῦ χωρίου ἐκείνου, διαφθείρεται. (Epit. cd.)

31. Μετά δὲ Κασσάνδρειαν 2 ἐφεξῆς ή λοιπή

¹ πέριξ τῆς; Meineke reads τῆς πέριξ.

place but was broken up by Heracles when, after capturing Troy, he sailed back to his home-land. And here, too, the Trojan women were guilty of their crime, it is said, when they set the ships on fire in order that they might not be slaves to the wives of their captors.¹

25a. The Geographer points out that the Phrygians

too were called Brigians.

26. The city Beroca lies in the foot-hills of Mt. Berroum.

27. The peninsula Pallene, on whose isthmus is situated the city formerly called Potidaea and now Cassandreia, was called Phlegra in still earlier times. It used to be inhabited by the giants of whom the myths are told, an impious and lawless tribe, whom Heracles destroyed. It has four cities, Aphytis, Mende, Scione, Sane.

27a. The Scepsian² apparently accepts the opinion neither of this man³ nor of those who suppose them ⁴ to be the Halizoni near Pallene, whom I have

mentioned in my description of Macedonia.

28. Olynthus was seventy stadia distant from Potidaea.

29. The naval station of Olynthus is Macyperna,

on the Toronaean Gulf.

30. Near Olynthus is a hollow place which is called Cantharolethron ⁵ from what happens there; for when the insect called the Cantharos, which is found all over the country, touches that place, it dies.

31. After Cassandreia, in order, comes the re-

¹ Cp. 6. 1. 12. ² Demetrius, ³ Ephorus.
⁴ The Amazons. ⁵ "Beetle-death."

² Κασσάνδρειαν, Jones, for Κασάνδρειαν; cp. spelling in Frags. 24, 27, and in Ptolemaeus (3, 10).

τοῦ Τορωνικοῦ κόλπου παραλία μέχρι Δέρρεως. άκρα δ' έστιν άνταίρουσα τῷ Καναστραίω και ποιούσα τον κόλπον. άπαντικρύ δὲ τῆς Δέρρεως πρὸς ἔω τὰ ἄκρα τοῦ ᾿Αθω, μεταξὺ δὲ ὁ Σιγγιτικὸς 1 κόλπος ἀπὸ τῆς ἐν αὐτῷ πόλεως ἀρχαίας κατεσκαμμένης Σίγγου τοῦνομα. Μεθ' ην 'Ακανθος έπὶ τῶ ἰσθμῷ τοῦ Αθω κειμένη πόλις, Ανδρίων κτίσμα, άφ' ής συχνοί και τὸν κόλπον 'Ακάνθιον

καλούσι. (Epit. Vat.)

32. "Οτι ἀντικρὺ Κανάστρου, ἄκρου τῆς Παλλήνης, ή Δέρρις έστιν άκρα, πλησίον Κωφοῦ Λιμένος, καὶ ὁ Τορωναίος κόλπος ὑπὸ τούτων ἀφορίζεται. καὶ πρὸς ἀνατολὰς αὖθις κεῖται τὸ άκρου τοῦ "Αθωνος, ὁ ἀφορίζει τὸυ Σιγγιτικου κόλπου, ώς είναι έφεξης κόλπους του Λίγαίου πελάγους πρὸς βορράν, ἀλλήλων ἀπέχουτας ούτως Μαλιακόν, Παγασιτικόν, Θερμαΐον, Τορωναΐου, Σιγγιτικόυ, Στρυμονικόυ. τὰ δὲ ἄκρα Ποσείδιον μέν τὸ μεταξύ Μαλιακοῦ καὶ Παγασιτικοῦ, τὸ δὲ ἐφεξῆς πρὸς βορρᾶν Σηπιάς, εἶτα τὸ ἐν Παλλήνη Κάναστρον, εἶτα Δέρρις, εἶτα Νυμφαΐον εν τῷ "Αθωνι πρὸς τῷ Σιγγιτικῷ, τὸ δὲ πρὸς τῷ Στρυμονικῷ ᾿Ακράθως ἄκρον, ὧν μεταξὺ ὁ "Αθων, οὖ πρὸς ἀνατολὰς ἡ Λῆμνος. πρὸς δὲ βορρᾶν ἀφορίζει τὸν Στρυμονικὸν κόλπον ή Νεάπολις. (Ερίτ. ed.) 33. "Οτι "Ακανθυς πύλις ἐν τῷ Σιγγιτικῷ

Σιγγετικόε, Jones, for Σιγγερός, as in Frags. 32, 33, and in Ptolemacus (3. 9).

Cape Nymphaeum (now Hagios Georgios) is meant.

mainder of the seaboard of the Toronic Gulf, extending as far as Derrhis. Derrhis is a headland that rises opposite to Canastraeum and forms the gulf; and directly opposite Derrhis, towards the east, are the capes of Athos; and between is the Singitic Gulf, which is named after Singus, the ancient city that was on it, now in ruins. After this city comes Acanthus, a city situated on the isthmus of Athos; it was founded by the Andrii, and from it many call

the gulf the Acanthian Gulf.

32. Opposite Canastrum, 3 a cape of Pallene, is Derrhis, a headland near Cophus Harbour; and these two mark off the limits of the Toronaean Gulf. And towards the east, again, lies the cape of Athos, which marks off the limit of the Singitic Gulf. And so the gulfs of the Aegacan Sea lie in order, though at some distance from one another. towards the north, as follows: the Maliae, the Pagasitic, the Thermacan, the Toronacan, the Singitic, the Strymonic. The capes are, first, Poseidium, the one between the Maliac and the Pegasitic; secondly, the next one towards the north, Sepias; then the one on Pallene, Canastrum; then Derrhis; then come Nymphaeum, on Athos on the Singitic Gulf, and Acrathos, the cape that is on the Strymonic Gulf (Mt. Athos is between these two capes, and Lemnos is to the east of Mt. Athos); on the north, however, the limit of the Strymonic Gulf is marked by Neapolis.4

33. Acanthus, a city on the Singitic Gulf, is on

Now Kavala.

² Derrhis and Nymphaeum (ep. Frag. 32).

The same as "Canastraoum" (Frags. 25 and 31).

κόλπω έστι παράλιος πλησίον τής του Ξέρξου διώρυχος έχει δ' ὁ "Αθων πέντε πόλεις, Δίον, Κλεωνάς, Θύσο ον,1' Ολόφυξιν, 'Ακροθώους' αυτη δὲ πρὸς τῆ κορυφῆ τοῦ "Αθωνος κεῖται. ἔστι δ' ό "Αθων όρος μαστοειδές, ὀξύτατον, ὑψηλότατον οῦ οἱ τὴν κορυφὴν οἰκοῦντες ὁρῶσι τὸν ἥλιον ἀνατέλλουτα πρὸ ὡρῶν τριῶν τῆς ἐν τῇ παραλία ἀνατολῆς. καὶ ἔστιν ἀπὸ πόλεως τῆς ᾿Ακάνθου ό περίπλους τής χερρονήσου έως Σταγείρου, πόλεως του 'Αριστοτέλους, στάδια τετρακόσια, έν ή λιμήν όνομα Κάπρος και νησίον ομώνυμον τῶ λιμένι είτα αι τοῦ Στρυμόνος εκβολαί είτα Φάγρης, Γαληψός, 'Απολλωνία, πάσαι πόλεις. είτα το Νέστου³ στόμα τοῦ διορίζουτος Μακεδονίαν καὶ Θράκην, ώς Φίλιππος καὶ 'Αλέξανδρος, ό τούτου παις, διώριζου ἐν τοις κατ' αὐτοὺς χρόνοις, εἰσὶ δὲ περὶ τὸν Στρυμονικὸν κόλπον πόλεις καὶ ἔτεραι, οἶον Μύρκινος, "Αργιλος, Δραβῆσκος, Δάτον, ὅπερ καὶ ἀρίστην ἔχει χώραν καὶ εὔκαρπον καὶ ναυπήγια καὶ χρυσοῦ μέταλλα. ἀφ' οῦ καὶ παροιμία Δάτον ἀγαθών, ώς καὶ 'Αγαθών ἀγαθίδας. (Epit. cd.)

34. "Οτι πλείστα μέταλλά έστι χρυσοῦ ἐν ταῖς Κρηνίσιν, ὅπου νῦν οἱ Φίλιπποι πόλις ἔδρυται, πλησίον τοῦ Παγγαίου ὅρους καὶ αὐτὸ δὲ τὸ Παγγαῖον ὅρος χρυσεῖα καὶ ἀργυρεῖα ἔχει μέταλλα καὶ ἡ πέραν καὶ ἡ ἐντὸς τοῦ Στρυμόνος ποταμοῦ μέχρι Παιονίας φασὶ δὲ καὶ τοὺς τὴν Παιονίαν γῆν ἀροῦντας εὐρίσκειν χρυσοῦ τινα

μόρια. (Epit. cd.)

¹ Θύσσον, the editors, for Θύσσαν.

² 'Ακροθώους, the editors, for 'Ακμεσθώους.

the coast near the canal of Xerxes. Athos has five cities, Dium, Cleonae, Thyssus, Olophyxis, Acrothor; and Acrothor is near the crest of Athos. Mt. Athos is breast-shaped, has a very sharp crest, and is very high, since those who live on the crest see the sun rise three hours before it rises on the seaboard. And the distance by sea around the peninsula from the city Acanthus as far as Stageirus,1 the city of Aristotle, is four hundred stadia. On this coast is a harbour, Caprus by name, and also an isle with the same name as the harbour. Then come the outlets of the Strymon; then Phagres, Galepsus, Apollonia, all cities; then the mouth of the Nestus,2 which is the boundary between Macedonia and Thrace as fixed by Philip and his son Alexander in their There is also another set of cities about the Strymonic Gulf, as, for instance, Myrcinus, Argilus, Drabescus, and Datum.3 The last named has not only excellent and fruitful soil but also dock-yards and gold mines; and hence the proverb, "a Datum of good things," like that other proverb, "spools of good things."

34. There are very many gold mines in Crenides, where the city Philippi 4 now is situated, near Mt. Pangaeum.5 And Mt. Pangaeum as well has gold and silver mines, as also the country across, and the country this side, the Strymon River as far as Paeonia. And it is further said that the people who plough the Paeonian land find nuggets of gold.

Now in ruins near Nizvoro. 2 Now Mesta.

See footnote on "Datum," Frag. 36.
 Now Filibedjik (see footnote on "Datum," Frag. 36).

Now Pirnari.

³ Neστου, the editors, for Neσσου.

STRABO

35. "Εστι δ' ό "Αθως όρος ύψηλον καὶ μαστοειδές, ώστε τοὺς ἐν ταῖς κορυφαῖς ἥδη ἀνίσχοντος ήλίου κάμνειν άροθυτας, ήνίκα άλεκτοροφωνίας άρχη παρά τοῦς την άκτην οἰκοῦσίν ἐστιν. ἐν δὲ τη ἀκτή ταύτη Θάμυρις ὁ Θρίξ ἐβασίλευσε, τῶν αὐτῶν ἐπιτηδευμάτων γεγονώς, ὧν καὶ 'Ορφεύς. ενταῦθα δὲ καὶ διῶρυξ δείκνυται ή περὶ τὴν "Ακαυθου, καθ' ἡυ Ξέρξης τὸυ "Αθω διορύξαι λέγεται καὶ διαγαγεῖν ἐκ τοῦ Στρυμονικοῦ κόλπου διὰ τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ, δεξάμενος τὴν θάλασσαν εἰς τὴν διώρυγα. Δημήτριος δ' ο Σκήψιος οὐκ οἴεται πλευσθήναι την διώρυγα ταύτην μέχρι μέν γάρ δέκα σταδίων εύγεων καὶ ορυκτήν είναι, διορωρύχθαι δ' ἐπὶ πλάτος πλεθριαΐου, εἶθ' ὑψηλὸυ είναι πλαταμώνα σταδιαίον σχεδόν τι τὸ μήκος, δσου οὐκ ἐνὸν ἐκλατομηθῆναι δι' ὅλου μέχρι θαλάσσης εί δὲ καὶ μέχρι δεῦρο, οὕ γε καὶ κατὰ βυθοῦ, ἄστε πόρον γενέσθαι πλωτόν ὅπου Αλέξαρχον τὸν 'Αντιπάτρου πόλιν ὑποδείμασθαι την Ούρανόπολιν τριάκοντα σταδίων τον κύκλον έχουσαν. ῷκησαν δὲ τὴν χερρύνησον ταύτην τῶν έκ Λήμνου Πελασγών τινες, εἰς πέντε διηρημένοι πολίσματα, Κλεωνάς, 'Ολόφυξιν, 'Ακροθώους, Δίου, Θύσσου. μετὰ δὲ ᾿Αθω ὁ Στρυμονικός κόλπος μέχρι Νέστου, τοῦ ποταμοῦ τοῦ ἀφορίζουτος την κατά Φίλιππου καὶ 'Αλέξανδρου Μακεδουίαν εἰς μέντοι τάκριβὲς ἄκρα τίς ἐστι ή ποιούσα τὸν κόλπον πρὸς τὸν "Αθω, πόλιν

Nέστου, the editors, for Νέσου.

¹ The third watch of the night.

35. Mt. Athos is high and breast-shaped; so high that on its crests the sun is up and the people are weary of ploughing by the time cock-crow 1 begins among the people who live on the shore. It was on this shore that Thamyris the Thracian reigned, who was a man of the same pursuits as Orpheus.2 Here, too, is to be seen a canal, in the neighbourhood of Acanthus, where Xerxes dug a canal across Athos, it is said, and, by admitting the sea into the canal, brought his fleet across from the Strymonic Gulf through the isthmus. Demetrius of Scepsis, however, does not believe that this canal was navigable, for, he says, although as far as ten stadia the ground is deep-soiled and can be dug, and in fact a canal one plethrum in width has been dug, yet after that it is a flat rock, almost a stadium in length, which is too high and broad to admit of being quarried out through the whole of the distance as far as the sea; but even if it were dug thus far, certainly it could not be dug deep enough to make a navigable passage; this, he adds, is where Alexarchus, the son of Antipater,3 laid the foundation of Uranopolis, with its circuit of thirty stadia. Some of the Pelasgi from Lemnos took up their abode on this peninsula, and they were divided into five cities, Cleonae, Olophyxis, Acrothor, Dium, Thyssus. After Athos comes the Strymonic Gulf extending as far as the Nestus, the river which marks off the boundary of Macedonia as fixed by Philip and Alexander; to be accurate, however, there is a cape which with Athos forms the Strymonic Gulf, I mean the cape which

See Frag. 18.

One of the foremost Macedonian generals (b. 497-d. 319 B.C.); also the father of Cassander.

έσχηκυῖα τὴν 'Απολλωνίαν. ἐν δὲ τῷ κόλπῷ πρώτη μετὰ τὸν 'Ακανθίων λιμένα Στάγειρα, ἔρημος, καὶ αὐτὴ τῶν Χαλκιδικῶν, 'Αριστοτέλους πατρίς, καὶ λιμὴν αὐτῆς Κάπρος καὶ νησίον ὁμώνυμον τούτῳ· εἰθ' ὁ Στρυμὼν καὶ ὁ ἀνάπλους εἰς 'Αμφίπολιν εἴκοσι σταδίων ἔστι δ' 'Αθηναίων κτίσμα ἐν τῷ τόπῷ ἰδρυμένον τούτῳ, ὃς καλεῖται 'Εννέα 'Οδοί: εἶτα Γαληψὸς καὶ 'Απολλωνία, κατεσκαμμέναι ὑπὸ Φιλίππου. (Ερίτ. Vat.)

36. 'Από Πηνειοῦ φησιν εἰς Πύδναν σταδίους έκατὸν 1 εἴκοσι. παρὰ δὲ τὴν παραλίαν τοῦ Στρυμόνος καὶ Δατηνῶν πόλις Νειίπολις καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ Δάτον, εὕκαρπα πεδία καὶ λίμνην 2 καὶ ποταμοὺς καὶ ναυπήγια καὶ χρυσεῖα λυσιτελῆ ἔχον, ἀφ' οῦ καὶ παροιμιάζονται Δάτον ἀγαθῶν, ὡς καὶ 'Αγαθῶν ἀγαθίδας. ἔστι δ' ἡ χώρα ἡ πρὸς τὸ Στρυμόνος πέραν, ἡ μὲν ἐπὶ τῆ θαλάττη καὶ τοῖς περὶ Δάτον τόποις 'Οδομάντεις καὶ 'Ηδωνοὶ καὶ Βισάλται, οῖ τε αὐτόχθονες καὶ οἱ ἐκ Μακεδονίας

² λίμνην, Tafel would emend to λιμένα; so C. Müller.

¹ ἐκατόν (ρ') probably should be emended to τριακοσίουs (τ'), as Krainer suggests.

¹ The same Apollonia mentioned in Fraj. 33. It was rased to the ground by Philip. It must have been somewhere between Neapolis and the mouth of the Nestus. Cp. Frag. 32, where Neapolis is spoken of as marking the northern limit of the gulf.

² Now Kapronisi. 3 "Nine Roads."

⁴ Appian (Bellum Civile 4. 105) and also Harpocration say that Datum was the earlier name of Philippi and that Crenides was the name of the same place in still earlier times. Leake (Northern Greece, Vol. III, pp. 223-4), Kiepert (Alle Geographie 315), Forbiger (Strabo Vol. II, p. 140, footnote, 175), Besnier (Lexique Géog. Ancienne s.v. "Neapolis"),

has had on it a city called Apollonia.¹ The first city on this gulf after the harbour of the Acanthians is Stageira, the native city of Aristotle, now deserted; this too belongs to the Chalcidians and so do its harbour, Caprus, and an isle ² bearing the same name as the harbour. Then come the Strymon and the inland voyage of twenty stadia to Amphipolis. Amphipolis was founded by the Athenians and is situated in that place which is called Ennea Hodoi.³ Then come Galepsus and Apollonia, which were

rased to the ground by Philip.

36. From the Pencius, he says, to Pydna is one hundred and twenty stadia. Along the scaboard of the Strymon and the Dateni are, not only the city Neapolis, but also Datum itself, with its fruitful plains, lake, rivers, dock-yards, and profitable gold mines; and hence the proverb, "a Datum of good things," like that other proverb, "spools of good things." Now the country that is on the far side of the Strymon, I mean that which is near the sea and those places that are in the neighbourhood of Datum, is the country of the Odomantes and the Edoni and the Bisaltae, both those who are indigenous and those who crossed over from Macedonia, amongst whom

Lolling (Hellenische Landeskunde, 220, 230) identify Datum with Neapolis. But Heuzey (quoted by Philippson, Pauly-Wissowa s.v. "Datum") tries to reconcile these disagreements and the above statement of Strabo by assuming that originally Datum was that territory east of Mt. Pangarum which comprised the Plain of Philippi, the basin of the Angites River (including Drabeseus now Drama), and the adjacent coast; and that later Neapolis (now Kavala) was founded on the coast and Datum was founded on the site of Crenides, and still later the city of Datum was named Philippi.

διαβάντες, ἐν οἶς Ῥῆσος ἐβασίλευσεν. ὑπὲρ δὲ τῆς 'Αμφιπόλεως Βισάλται καὶ μέχρι πόλεως Ἡρακλείας, ἔχοντες αὐλῶνα εὕκαρπον, δν διαιρεῖ¹ ὁ Στρυμών, ὡρμημένος ἐκ τῶν περὶ 'Ροδόπην 'Αγριάνων, οἶς παράκειται τῆς Μακεδονίας ἡ Παρορβηλία,² ἐν μεσογαία ἔχουσα κατὰ τὸν αὐλῶνα τὸν ἀπὸ Εἰδομένης Καλλίπολιν, 'Ορθό-

πολιν, Φιλιππούπολιν, Γαρησκόν.

Έν δὲ τοῖς Βισάλταις ἀνὰ ποταμὸν ἰόντι τὸν Στρυμόνα καὶ ἡ Βέργη ιδρυται, κώμη ἀπέχουσα ᾿Αμφιπόλεως περὶ διακοσίους σταδίους. ἐπὶ δὲ ἄρκτους Ιόντι ἀπὸ Ἡρακλείας καὶ τὰ στενά, δι' ὧν ὁ Στρυμὼν φέρεται, δεξιὸν ἔχοντι τὸν ποταμόν, ἐκ μὲν τῶν εὐωνύμων ἐστὶν ἡ Παιονία καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸν Δόβηρον καὶ τὴν Ἡροδόπην καὶ τὸν Αἰμον ὄρος, ἐν δεξιᾳ δὲ τὰ περὶ τὸν Αἰμον. ἐντὸς δὲ τοῦ Στρυμόνος πρὸς αὐτῷ μὲν τῷ ποταμῷ ἡ Σκοτοῦσσά ἐστι' πρὸς δὲ τῷ λίμνη τῷ Βόλβη ᾿Αρέθουσα. καὶ δὴ καὶ μάλιστα λέγονται Μυγδόνες οἱ περὶ τὴν λίμνην. οὐ μόνον δ' ὁ ᾿Αξιὸς ἐκ Παιόνων ἔχει τὴν ρύσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ Στρυμών ἐξ' Αγριάνων γὰρ διὰ Μέδων ⁴ καὶ Σιντῶν εἰς τὰ

⁴ Μέδων, Jones restores, for Μαίδων; cp. Μάδων, 7. 5. 7 and

7. 5. 12.

¹ διαιρεῖ, Jones restores, for διαρρεῖ (the conjecture of Kramer).

² Παρορβηλία, Kramer, for Γαρορβηδία; so the later editors.
³ καὶ την 'Ροδόπην κοὶ τὸν Αἷμον δρος, ἐν δεξιῷ δὲ περὶ τὸν Αἷμον (MSS.), C. Müller would emend to read as follows: ἐν δεξιῷ δὲ τὰ περὶ την 'Ροδόπην καὶ τὸν Αἷμον, or else simply delete καὶ τὴν 'Ροδόπην καὶ τὸν Αἷμον δρος. See note to translation.

Rhesus reigned. Above Amphipolis, however, and as far as the city Heracleia, is the country of the Bisaltae, with its fruitful valley; this valley is divided into two parts by the Strymon, which has its source in the country of the Agrianes who live round about Rhodope; and alongside this country lies Parorbelia, a district of Macedonia, which has in its interior, along the valley that begins at Eidomene, the cities Callipolis, Orthopolis, Philippopolis, Garescus.

If one goes up the Strymon, one comes to Berge; 2 it, too, is situated in the country of the Bisaltac, and is a village about two hundred stadia distant from Amphipolis. And if one goes from Heracleia towards the north and the narrows through which the Strymon flows, keeping the river on the right, one has Paeonia and the region round about Doberus.3 Rhodope, and the Haemus Mountain on the left, whereas on the right one has the region round about the Haemus.4 This side the Strymon are Scotussa, near the river itself, and Arethusa, near Lake Bolbe.5 Furthermore, the name Mygdones is applied especially to the people round about the lake. Not only the Axius flows out of the country of the Paeonians, but also the Strymon, for it flows out of the country of the Agrianes through that of the Medi and Sinti

Heracleia Sintica (now Zervokhori.).

Now Tachyno (Leake, Northern Greece, Vol. III, p. 229).
The site of the city Doberus is uncertain (see Pauly-Wissowa, s.v.), though it appears to have been somewhere

near Tauriana (now Doiran).

The text, which even Meineke retains, is translated as it stands, but Strabo probably wrote as follows: "one has Paconia and the region round about Doberus on the left, whereas on the right one has the parts round about Rhodope and the Haemus Mountain."

Now Beschikgoel.

μεταξὺ Βισαλτῶν καὶ Ὀδομάντων ἐκπίπτει. (Ερίτ. Vat.)

37. "Οτι ο Στρυμών ποταμός άρχεται έκ τών

περί την 'Ροδόπην 'Αγριάνων. (Epit. cd.)

38. Τοὺς δὲ Παίονας οἱ μὲν ἀποίκους Φρυγῶν, οἱ δ' ἀρχηγέτας ἀποφαίνουσι, καὶ τὴν Παιονίαν μέχρι Πελαγονίας καὶ Πιερίας ἐκτετάσθαι φασί καλεῖσθαι δὲ πρότερον 'Ορεστίαν τὴν Πελαγονίαν, τὸν δὲ 'Αστεροπαῖον, ἔνα τῶν ἐκ Παιονίας στρατευσάντων ἐπ' "Ιλιον ἡγεμόνων, οὐκ ἀπεικότως υἰὸν λέγεσθαι Πηλεγόνος, καὶ αὐτοὺς τοὺς Παίονας καλεῖσθαι Πελαγόνας. (Εριί. Val.)

39. "Οτι ο παρ' 'Ομήρω 'Αστεροπαίος, υίδς Πηλεγόνος, ἐκ Παιονίας ὧν τῆς ἐν Μακεδονία ἱστορεῖται' διὸ καὶ Πηλεγόνος υίός' οἱ γὰρ

Παίονες Πελαγόνες εκαλούντο. (Epit. cd.)

40. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ παιανισμὸς τῶν Θρακῶν τιτανισμὸς ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων λέγεται κατὰ μίμησιν τῆς ἐν παιᾶσι φωνῆς, καὶ οἱ Τιτᾶνες ἐκλήθησαν

Πελαγόνες. (Epit. ed.)

41. "Ότι καὶ πάλαι καὶ νῦν οἱ Παίονες φαίνονται πολλὴν τῆς νῦν Μακεδονίας κατεσχηκότες, ὡς καὶ Πέρινθον πολιορκῆσαι καὶ Κρηστωνίαν καὶ Μυγδονίδα πᾶσαν καὶ τὴν 'Αγριάνων μέχρι Παγγαίου ὑπ' αὐτοῖς γενέσθαι. τῆς δ' ἐν τῷ Στρυμονικῷ κόλπῳ παραλίας τῆς ἀπὸ Γαληψοῦ μέχρι Νέστου ὑπέρκεινται οἱ Φίλιπποι ² καὶ τὰ περὶ Φιλίππους. οἱ δὲ Φίλιπποι Κρηνίδες ἐκαλοῦντο πρότερον, κατοικία μικρά ηὐξήθη δὲ μετὰ τὴν περὶ Βροῦτον καὶ Κάσσιον ἦτταν. (Ερίτ. Vat.)

² Φίλιπποι, Kramer inserts; so the later editors.

^{1 &#}x27;Opegriar, Kramer, for 'Opyegriar; so the later editors.

and empties into the parts that are between the Bisaltae and the Odomantes.

37. The Strymon River rises in the country of the

Agriancs who live round about Rhodope.

38. Some represent the Paconians as colonists from the Phrygians, while others represent them as independent founders. And it is said that Paconia has extended as far as Pelagonia and Pieria; that Pelagonia was called Orestia in carlier times, that Asteropaeus, one of the leaders who made the expedition from Paconia to Troy, was not without good reason called "son of Pelagon," and that the Paconians themselves were called Pelagonians.

39. The Homeric "Asteropaeus son of Pelegon" 1 was, as history tells us, from Paeonia in Macedonia; wherefore "son of Pelegon," for the Paeonians were

called Pelagonians.

40. Since the "pacanismos" of the Thracians is called "titanismos" by the Greeks, in imitation of the cry "uttered in pacans, the Titans too were called

Pelagonians.

41. It is clear that in early times, as now, the Paeonians occupied much of what is now Macedonia, so that they could not only lay siege to Perinthus but also bring under their power all Crestonia and Mygdonis and the country of the Agrianes as far as Pangaeum.⁴ Philippi and the region about Philippi lie above that part of the seaboard of the Strymonic Gulf which extends from Galepsus as far as Nestus. In earlier times Philippi was called Crenides, and was only a small settlement, but it was enlarged after the defeat of Brutus and Cassius.⁵

¹ Hiad 21. 141, ² i. s. "the chanting of the paean."

The cry to Titan. ⁴ See Frag. 34.

In 42 s.c., after which it was made a Roman colony.

42 (43). "Οτι οί νῦν Φίλιπποι πόλις Κρηνίδες έκαλούντο τὸ παλαιόν. (Epit. cd.)

43 (44). Πρόκεινται δὲ τῆς παραλίας ταύτης δύο νήσοι, Λήμνος καὶ Θάσος. μετὰ δὲ τὸν εἰς Θάσον πορθμον 1 Αβδηρα καὶ τὰ περὶ 'Αβδήρου μυθευόμενα. ὤκησαν δ' αὐτὴν Βίστονες Θρῷκες, ων Διομήδης ήρχεν ου μένει δ' ο Νέστος έπλ ταὐτοῦ ρείθρου διὰ παυτός, ἀλλὰ κατακλύζει τὴν γώραν πολλάκις. είτα Δίκαια, πόλις εν κύλπω2 κειμένη καὶ λιμήν υπέρκειται δὲ τούτων ή Βιστονίς λίμνη κύκλον έχουσα όσον διακοσίων σταδίων. φασὶ δὲ τοῦ πεδίου κοίλου παντάπασιν όντος καὶ ταπεινοτέρου τῆς θαλάττης, ίπποκρατούμενον τὸν Ἡρακλέα, ἡνίκα ἡλθεν ἐπὶ τὰς τοῦ Διομήδους ἵππους, διορύξαι τὴν ἡιόνα καλ την θάλατταν ἐπαφέντα τῷ πεδίω κρατήσαι των έναντίων, δείκνυται δὲ καὶ τὸ βασίλειον Διομήδους ἀπὸ τοῦ συμβεβηκότος καλούμενον Καρτερά 3 Κώμη διὰ τὶν ἐρυμνότητα. μετὰ δὲ την άνα μέσον λίμνην Εάνθεια, Μαρώνεια καὶ Ίσμαρος, αἱ τῶν Κικόνων πόλεις καλεῖται δὲ υθυ Ίσμαρα πλησίου τής Μαρωνείας πλησίου δὲ καὶ ή Ἰσμαρὶς ἐξίησι λίμνη καλεῖται δὲ τὸ

¹ Θάσον πορθμόν, Krainer inserts; so the later editors.

² κόλπω, Schneidewin, for Ἰωλκώ; so Meineke.

³ Kapresi, Kramer, for resi, space for three letters being left in the Epitome; so the later editors.

42 (43). What is now the city Philippi was called

Crenides in early times.

43 (44). Off this seaboard lie two islands, Lemnos and Thasos. And after the strait of Thasos one comes to Abdera 1 and the scene of the myths connected with Abderus. It was inhabited by the Bistonian Thracians over whom Diomedes ruled. The Nestus River does not always remain in the same bed, but oftentimes floods the country. Then come Dicaea,2 a city situated on a gulf, and a harbour. Above these lies the Bistonis,3 a lake which has a circuit of about two hundred stadia. It is said that, because this plain was altogether a hollow and lower than the sea, Heracles, since he was inferior in horse when he came to get the marcs of Diomedes, dug a canal through the shore and let in the water of the sea upon the plain and thus mastered his adversaries. One is shown also the royal residence4 of Diomedes, which, because of its naturally strong position and from what is actually the case, is called Cartera Come.5 After the lake, which is midway between, come Xantheia,6 Maroneia,7 and Ismarus,8 the cities of the Cicones. Ismarus, however, is now called Ismara; it is near Maroneia. And near here, also, Lake Ismaris sends forth its stream; this stream

Now, perhaps, Kurnu.

Now Bourougoel.

"Strong Village."

Now Maronia.

Now Balastra.

⁴ That is, the town of the royal palace, as "Camici" (6. 2. 6) was the "royal residence" of Cocalus.

⁶ Xantheia was situated on the mountain now called Xanthi.

⁸ Now Ismahan.

ρειθρον 'Οδύσσειον' 1 αύτοῦ δὲ καὶ αί Θασίων λεγόμεναι κεφαλαί. Σαπαΐοι δ' είσιν οι ύπερκείμενοι. (Epit. Vat.)

44 (45). "Οτι τὰ Τόπειρά ἐστι πρὸς `Αβδήροις

καὶ Μαρωνεία. (Epit. Vat.)

44α. Ἡ ἡηθεῖσα Ἱσμαρος ἡ καὶ Ἱσμαρα ύστερου, Κικόνων, φασί, πόλις, έγγὺς Μαρωνείας. ένθα καὶ λίμνη, ής το ρείθρου 'Οδύσσειον καλείται. ἐκεῖ δὲ καὶ Μάρωνος ήρῷον, ὡς ὁ Γεωγράφος ίστορεί. (Eustathius on Od. 9. 30.)

45 (46). "Οτι Σιντοί, έθνος Θρακικόν, κατώκει την Λημνον νησον "όθεν" Ομηρος Σίντιας αὐτοὺς

καλεί, λέγων

ένθα με Σίντιες ἄνδρες.

45α. Λήμνος ωκίσθη δὲ πρώτον ύπὸ Θρακών, οι Σίντιες έκαλουντο, ώς Στράβων. (Stephanus

Byzantinus, s.v. Anuvos.)

46 (47). "Οτι μετὰ τὸν Νέστον ποταμὸν πρὸς ἀνατολὰς "Αβδηρα πόλις, ἐπώνυμος 'Αβδήρου, ον οί του Διομήδους ἵπποι ἔφαγον είτα Δίκαια πόλις πλησίου, ής ὑπέρκειται λίμνη μεγάλη, ή Βιστονίς είτα πόλις Μαρώνεια. (Epil. ed.)

47 (48). "Εστι δ' ή Θράκη σύμπασα έκ δυείν καὶ εἴκοσιν έθνῶν συνεστῶσα δύναται δὲ στέλλειν, καίπερ οὖσα περισσῶς ἐκπεπονημένη, μυρίους καὶ πεντακισχιλίους ἱππέας, πεζών δὲ καὶ είκοσι μυριάδας. μετὰ δὲ τὴν Μαρώνειαν 'Ορθαγορία πόλις και τὰ περὶ Σέρριον,

¹ 'Οδύσσειον, Jones, for ηδυ . . . γειον (γιον scrip. supra), following Kunze's suggestion (Rheinisches Museum, 1903, Vol. LVIII, p. 126), based on Eustathius (note on the Odyssey

is called Odysseium. And here, too, are what are called the Thasiôn Cephalae. But the people situated in the interior are Sapaei.

44 (45). Topeira is near Abdera and Maroneia.

44a. The aforesaid Ismarus, in later times called Ismara, is, they say, a city of the Cicones; it is near Maroneia, where is also a lake, the stream of which is called Odysseium; here too is a hero-temple of Maron, as the Geographer records.

45 (46). The Sinti, a Thracian tribe, inhabit the island Lemnos; and from this fact Homer calls them Sinties, when he says, "where me the Sinties

. 2

45a. Lemnos: first settled by the Thracians who

were called Sinties, according to Strabo.

46 (47). After the Nestus River, towards the east, is the city Abdera, named after Abderus, whom the horses of Diomedes devoured; then, near by, the city Dicaea, above which lies a great lake, Bistonis;

then the city Maroneia.

47 (48). Thrace as a whole consists of twenty-two tribes. But although it has been devastated to an exceptional degree, it can send into the field fifteen thousand cavalry and also two hundred thousand infantry. After Maroneia one comes to the city Orthagoria and to the region about Serrhium 3 (a

² Iliad 1, 594; cp. Thucydides 2, 98.

Cape Makri.

¹ Literally, "Heads of the Thasii"; referring, apparently, to certain headlands occupied by Thasians.

^{9. 30),} who says of the lake in question: '1σμάμα... λγγός Μαρονείας. Ινθα και λίμνη ής το ρείθρον 'Οδύσσειον καλείται.... ως ο Γεωγράφος Ιστορεί. In the Epitome space is left for three (or four) letters between ήδυ and γειον.

παράπλους τραχύς, και τὸ τῶν Σαμοθράκων πολίχνιον Τέμπυρα καὶ άλλο Καράκωμα¹ οὐ πρόκειται ή Σαμοθράκη νῆσος καὶ Ίμβρος οὐ πολύ ἄποθεν ταύτης πλέου δ' ή διπλάσιον ή Θάσος. ἀπὸ δὲ Καρακώματος ² Δορίσκος, ὅπου *ἐμέτρησε* Ξέρξης τῆς στρατιᾶς τὸ πλῆθος. Εἰθ' "Εβρος, ἀνάπλουν ἔχων εἰς Κύψελα έκατον³ είκοσι της Μακεδονίας φησὶ τούτο ὅριον, ην άφείλοντο Περσέα Ρωμαΐοι καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα τὸν Ψευδοφίλιππου. Παῦλος μὲν οὖν ὁ τὸν Περσέα έλων συνάψας τη Μακεδονία καὶ τὰ Ἡπειρωτικὰ έθνη εἰς τέτταρα μέρη διέταξε τὴν χώραν, καὶ τὸ μέν προσένειμεν Αμφιπόλει, τὸ δὲ Θεσσαλονικεία, τὸ δὲ Πέλλη, τὸ δὲ Πελαγόσι. Παροικοῦσι δὲ τὸν Εβρον Κορπίλοι καὶ Βρέναι ἔτι ἀνωτέρω, εἶτ' έσχατοι Βέσσοι μέχρι γάρ δεῦρο ὁ ἀνάπλους. άπαντα δὲ τὰ ἔθνη ληστρικὰ ταῦτα, μάλιστα δ' οί Βέσσοι, οθς λέγει γειτονεύειν 'Οδρύσαις καὶ Σαπαίοις. 'Αστών δε βασίλειον ην Βιζύη. 5 'Οδρύσας δὲ καλοῦσιν ἔνιοι πάντας τοὺς ἀπὸ "Εβρου καὶ Κυψέλων μέχρι 'Οδησσοῦ τῆς παραλίας ὑπεροικοῦντας, ὧν ἐβασίλευσεν ᾿Αμάδοκος

² Καρακώματος, Kramer and the later editors emond to

χαρακώματος.

⁵ Βιζόη, the editors, for Βιζύης.

¹ Καράκωμα, Kramer and the later editors emend to χαράκωμα, perhaps rightly; but both Καράκωμα and χαράκωμα are otherwise unknown.

For ἐκατόν (ρ'), C. Müller suggests διανοσίους (σ').
 'Αστῶν, Kramor, for Γετῶν ; so the later editors.

¹ Caracoma (or Characoma, meaning a fortress?) is otherwise unknown.

Now Tusla. Now Ipsala. sc. Strabo.

rough coasting-voyage) and to Tempyra, the little town of the Samothracians, and to Caracoma, another little town, off which lies the island Samothrace, and to Imbros, which is not very far from Samothrace; Thasos, however, is more than twice as far from Samothrace as Imbros is. From Caracoma one comes to Doriscus,2 where Xerxes enumerated his army; then to the Hebrus, which is navigable inland to Cypsela,3 a distance of one hundred and twenty stadia. This, he 4 says, was the boundary of the Macedonia which the Romans first took away from Perseus and afterwards from the Pseudo-Philip.5 Now Paulus,6 who captured Perseus, annexed the Encirotic tribes to Macedonia, divided the country into four parts for purposes of administration, and apportioned one part to Amphipolis, another to Thessaloniceia, another to Pella, and another to the Pelagonians. Along the Hebrus live the Corpili, and, still farther up the river, the Brenze, and then, farthermost of all, the Bessi, for the river is navigable thus far. All these tribes are given to brigandage, but most of all the Bessi, who, he? says, are neighbours to the Odrysae and the Sapaei. Bizye 8 was the royal residence of the Astae. The term "Odrysae" is applied by some to all the peoples living above the seaboard from the Hebrus and Cypsela as far as Odessus 9-the peoples over whom

⁵ The younger brother of Perseus, whom Perseus regarded as his heir.

⁶ Aemilius Paulus Macedonicus, in his second consulship, 168 B.C., defeated Perseus near Pydna.

⁷ sc. Strabo.

⁸ Bizye (now Viza) was the home of King Tereus (in the story of Philomela and Procne) and was the residence of the last Thracian dynasty, which was of the stock of the Odrysae.

⁹ Now Varna.

καὶ Κερσοβλέπτης καὶ Βηρισάδης 1 καὶ Σεύθης 2 καὶ Κότυς. (Ερίτ. Vat.)

47α. 'Οδρύσαι' έθνος Θράκης. Στράβων έβδό-

μη. (Stephanus Byzantinus, s.v. 'Οδρύσαι.)

47b. Ὁ δὲ Γεωγράφος καὶ τὸ πολὺ τῆς Θρακικῆς περιοχῆς δηλῶν λέγει ὡς ἡ Θράκη σύμπασα ἐκ δύο καὶ εἴκοσι ἐθνῶν συνέστηκεν. (Eustathius on Iliad 2.844.)

48 (49). "Οτι ο νῦν ποταμὸς 'Ρηγινία ἐν Θράκη καλούμενος 'Ερίγων ³ ῆν καλούμενος. (Ερίτ. ed.)

49 (50). "Ότι τὴν Σαμοθράκην Ίασίων καὶ Δάρδανος ἀδελφοὶ ϭκουν κεραυνωθέντος δὲ Ἰασίωνος διὰ τὴν εἰς Δήμητρα άμαρτίαν, ὁ Δάρδανος ἀπάρας ἐκ Σαμοθράκης, ἐλθὼν ϭκησεν ἐν τῆ ὑπωρεία τῆς Ἰδης, τὴν πόλιν Δαρδανίαν καλέσας, καὶ ἐδίδαξε τοὺς Τρῶας τὰ ἐν Σαμοθράκη μυστήρια ἐκαλεῖτο δὲ ἡ Σαμοθράκη Σάμος πρίν. (Ερίτ. ed.)

50 (51). "Οτι τοὺς ἐν τῆ Σαμοθράκη τιμωμένους θεοὺς εἰρήκασι πολλοὶ τοὺς αὐτοὺς τοῖς Καβείροις, οὐδ' αὐτοὺς ἔχοντες λέγειν τοὺς Καβείρους, οἴ τινές εἰσι, καθάπερ τοὺς Κύρβαντας καὶ Κορύβαντας, ὡς δ' αὕτως Κουρῆτας καὶ 'Ιδαίους

Δακτύλους. (Epit. Vat.)

50α. Ἡ Θρακική αὕτη κατὰ τὸν Γεωγράφον Σάμος καλεῖται διὰ τὸ ὕψος. σάμοι γάρ, φησί, τὰ ὕψη . . . λέγει δὲ ὁ Γεωγράφος ὅτι Σάμιοι ἐκ Μυκάλης πάλαι ὤκισαν ἐν αὐτῆ, ἐρημωθείση κατὰ ἀφορίαν καρπῶν, ὅστε καὶ οὕτω κληθῆναι Σάμον. . . ἱστορεῖ δὲ ὁ Γεωγράφος καὶ Μελίτην πρότερον τὴν Σαμοθράκην καλεῖσθαι καὶ πλου-

¹ Βηρισάδης, the editors, for Βηρισιάδης.

Amadocus, Cersobleptes, Berisades, Seuthes, and Cotys reigned as kings.

47a. Odrysae: a tribe of Thrace; Strabo in his

Seventh Book.

47b. The Geographer, in pointing out the great extent of Thrace, says also that Thrace as a whole consists of twenty-two tribes.

48 (49). The river in Thrace that is now called

Rheginia used to be called Erigon.

49 (50). Iasion and Dardanus, two brothers, used to live in Sanothrace. But when Iasion was struck by a thunderbolt because of his sin against Demeter, Dardanus sailed away from Sanothrace, went and took up his abode at the foot of Mount Ida, calling the city Dardania, and taught the Trojans the Sanothracian Mysteries. In earlier times, however, Sanothrace was called Sanos.

50 (51). Many writers have identified the gods that are worshipped in Samothrace with the Cabeiri, though they cannot say who the Cabeiri themselves are, just as the Cyrbantes and Corybantes, and likewise the Curetes and the Idaean Dactyli, are

identified with them.

50a. This Thracian island, according to the Geographer, is called Samos because of its height; for "samoi," he says, means "heights." . . . And the Geographer says that in olden times Samians from Mycale settled in the island, which had been deserted because of a dearth of crops, and that in this way it was called Samos. . . And the Geographer records also that in earlier times Samothrace was called Melite, as also that it was rich; for

² Σεύθηs, the editors, for Θησεύς.

^{*}Epiyww may be an error for 'Epyives.

σίαν δὲ είναι. Κίλικες γάρ, φησί, πειραταὶ προσπεσύντες λάθρα τὸ ἐν Σαμοθράκη ἐσύλησαν ἰερὸν καὶ ἀπήνεγκαν τάλαντα πλείω χιλίων.

(Eustathius on Iliad 13. 12.)

51 (52). Πρός δὲ τῆ ἐκβολῆ τοῦ Εβρου, διστόμου όντος, πόλις Αίνος έν τῶ Μέλανι κόλπω κείται, κτίσμα Μιτυληναίων καί Κυμαίων, έτι δὲ πρότερον 'Αλωπεκουνησίων' εἶτ' ἄκρα Σαρπηδών. είθ' ή Χερρόνησος ή Θρακία καλουμένη, ποιούσα τήν τε Προποντίδα και τον Μέλανα κόλπον και τον Έλλήσποντον άκρα γάρ έκκειται πρὸς εὐρόνοτου, συνάπτουσα την Εὐρώπην πρὸς την Ασίαν έπτασταδίω πορθμώ τω κατὰ Αβυδον καὶ Σηστόν, ἐν ἀριστερᾶ μὲν τὴν Προποντίδα έχουσα, ἐν δεξιᾶ δὲ τὸν Μέλανα κόλπον, καλούμενου ούτως άπὸ τοῦ Μέλανος ἐκδιδόντος εἰς αὐτόν, καθάπερ Ἡρόδοτος καὶ Ἐὔδοξος· εἴοηκε δέ, φησίν, ο Ἡρόδοτος μη άνταρκέσαι το ρείθρου τῆ Ξέρξου στρατιά τοῦτο ἐσθμῷ δὲ κλείεται τετταράκουτα σταδίων ή λεχθείσα άκρα. μέσφ μέν οδν τοθ Ισθμού Λυσιμάχεια πόλις ίδρυται ἐπώνυμος τοῦ κτίσαντος βασιλέως έκατέρωθεν δ' έπι μεν τῷ Μέλανι κόλπω Καρδία κείται, μεγίστη των εν τη Χερρονήσω πόλεων, Μιλησίων καὶ Κλαζομενίων κτίσμα, ΰστερον δὲ καὶ `Αθηναίων, ἐν δὲ τῆ Προποντίδι Πακτύη. μετὰ δὲ Καρδίαν Δράβος καὶ Λίμναι εἶτ' Αλωπεκόννησος, εἰς ἡν τελευτᾶ μάλιστα ὁ Μέλας κόλπος είτ' ἄκρα μεγάλη Μαζουσία είτ' έν

¹ Now Enos.

² Gulf of Saros.

Cilician pirates, he says, secretly broke into the temple in Samothrace, robbed it, and carried off more than a thousand talents.

51 (52). Near the outlet of the Hebrus, which has two mouths, lies the city Aenus,1 on the Melas Gulf;2 it was founded by Mitylenaeans and Cumaeans, though in still earlier times by Alopeconnesians. Then comes Cape Sarpedon; then what is called the Thracian Chersonesus, which forms the Propontis and the Melas Gulf and the Hellespont; for it is a cape which projects towards the south-east, thus connecting Europe with Asia by the strait, seven stadia wide, which is between Abydus and Sestus. and thus having on the left the Propontis and on the right the Melas Gulf-so called, just as Herodotus 3 and Eudoxus say, from the Melas River 4 which empties into it. But Herodotus,5 he 6 says, states that this stream was not sufficient to supply the army of Xerxes. The aforesaid cape is closed in by an isthmus forty stadia wide. Now in the middle of the isthmus is situated the city Lysimacheia. named after the king who founded it; and on either side of it lies a city-on the Melas Gulf, Cardia, the largest of the cities on the Chersonesus, founded by Milesians and Clazomenians but later refounded by Athenians, and on the Propontis, Pactye. And after Cardia come Drabus and Limnae; then Alopeconnesus, in which the Melas Gulf comes approximately to an end; then the large headland, Mazusia;

5 7. 58. 6 sc. Strabo.

^{3 7. 58.} Now called by the Turks "Kavatch Su."

κόλπω 'Ελεοῦς, "όπου τὸ Πρωτεσιλάειον, καθ' δ τὸ Σίγειον ἀπὸ τετταράκοντα σταδίων ἐστίν, ἄκρα τῆς Τρωάδος καὶ σχεδὸν τοῦτ' ἔστι τὸ νοτιώτατον ἄκρον τῆς Χερρονήσου, σταδίους μικρῷ πλείους τῶν τετρακοσίων ἀπὸ Καρδίας καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ δ' ἐπὶ θάτερον μέρος τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ μικρῷ τοῦ διαστήματος τούτου πλείους περιπλέοντι. (Ερίτ. Vat.)

51α. Αἶνος· πόλις Θράκης, "Αψυνθος καλουμένη. Στράβων ζ΄· ἐν δὲ τῆ ἐκβολῆ τοῦ "Εβρου διστόμου ὄντος πόλις Αἶνος, καὶ κτίσμα Κυμαίων, κληθῆναι δὲ αὐτὴν ὅτι πλησίον τῆς "Όσσης ἦν Αἴνιος ² ποταμὸς καὶ κώμη ὁμώνυμος. (Stephanus

Byzantinus, s.v. Alvos.)

52 (53). "Ότι ή ἐν Θράκη Χερρόνησος τρεῖς ποιεῖ θαλάσσας: Προποντίδα ἐκ βορρᾶ, Ἑλλήσποντον ἐξ ἀνατολῶν καὶ τὸν Μέλανα κόλπον ἐκ νότου, ὅπου καὶ ὁ Μέλας ποταμὸς ἐκβάλλει,³

ομώνυμος τῷ κόλπφ. (Epit. ed.)

53 (54). *Οτι ἐν τῷ ἶσθμῷ τῆς Χερρονήσου τρεῖς πόλεις κεῖνται· πρὸς μὲν τῷ Μέλανι κόλπῳ Καρδία, πρὸς δὲ τῆ Προποντίδι Πακτύη, πρὸς δὲ τῆ μεσογαία Λυσιμαχεία· μῆκος τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ στάδια τεσσαράκοντα. (Ερίτ. cd.)

54 (55). "Ότι ἡ πόλις ὁ Ἐλεοῦς * ἀρσενικῶς λέγεται τάχα δὲ καὶ ὁ Τραπεζοῦς. (Epit. ed.) 55 (56). "Εστι δ' ἐν τῷ περίπλῳ τούτῳ τῷ

² Alvios, Jones, for Aluos. (Cp. Stephanus Byzantinus, s.v. Alvia, and Pauly-Wissowa (s.vv. "Ainios" and "Ainos").

¹ Έλεοῦς, Meineke emends to Ἑλαιοῦς, but the name was spelled both ways after 400 B.O. (Pauly-Wissowa, s.v. 'Élaeus").

then, on a gulf, Eleus, where is the temple of Protesilaus, opposite which, forty stadia distant, is Sigeium, a headland of the Troad; and this is about the most southerly extremity of the Chersonesus, being slightly more than four hundred stadia from Cardia; and if one sails around the rest of the circuit, towards the other side of the isthmus, the distance is slightly more than this.

51a. Aenus; a city of Thrace, called Apsinthus. Strabo in his Seventh Book. The city Aenus is in the outlet of the Hebrus, which has two mouths, and was founded by Cumaeans; and it was so called because there was an Aenius River and also a village

of the same name near Ossa.

52 (53). The Thracian Chersonesus forms three seas: the Proportis in the north, the Hellespont in the east, and the Melas Gulf in the south, into which empties the Melas River, which bears the same name as the gulf.

53 (54). On the isthmus of the Chersonesus are situated three cities: near the Melas Gulf, Cardia, and near the Propontis, Pactye, and near the middle, Lysimacheia. The length 3 of the isthmus is forty

stadia.

54 (55). The name of the city Eleus is masculine; and perhaps also that of the city Trapezus.

55 (56). On this voyage along the coast of the

² Now Yeni-scheher.

3 ἐκβάλλει, Meineke, for βάλλει.

¹ The better spelling of the name is " Elaeus."

^{3 &}quot;Length" here means "breadth" (see Frag. 51).

^{4 &#}x27;Ελεοῦς, Meineke emends to 'Ελαιοῦς.

μετὰ Ἐλεοῦντα 1 ή εἰσβολή πρῶτον ή εἰς τὴν Προποντίδα διά των στενών, ήν φασιν άρχην είναι του Έλλησπόντου ένταθθα δ' έστι τὸ Κυνὸς Σῆμα ἄκρα, οί δ' Εκάβης φασί και γὰρ δείκυυται κάμψαντι την άκραν τάφος αὐτης. Εἶτα Μάδυτος καὶ Σηστιὰς ἄκρα, καθ' ῆν τὸ Ξέρξου ζεύγμα, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα Σηστός. ἀπὸ δὲ Ἐλεοῦντος έπλ τὸ ζεύγμα έκατὸν έβδομήκοντα μετά δὲ Σηστὸν ἐπὶ Αίγὸς ποταμούς 2 ὀγδοήκοντα, πολίχνην κατεσκαμμένην, ὅπου φασὶ τὸν λίθον πεσείν κατά τὰ Περσικά· είτα Καλλίπολις, ἀφ' ής είς Λάμψακον δίαρμα είς τὴν 'Ασίαν τετταράκοντα· εἶτα πολίχνιον κατεσκαμμένον Κριθωτή· είτα Πακτύη είτα τὸ Μακρὸν Τείχος καὶ Λευκή άκτη καὶ τὸ Ἱερὸν Όρος καὶ Πέρινθος, Σαμίων κτίσμα· είτα Σηλυβρία. ὑπέρκειται δ' αὐτῶν Σίλτα, καὶ τὸ Ἱερὸν "Ορος τιμᾶται ὑπὸ τῶν έγγωρίων καὶ έστιν οίον ἀκρόπολις τῆς χώρας. άσφαλτον δ' έξίησιν εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν, καθ' ον τόπον ή Προκόννησος έγγυτάτω τῆς γῆς έστι ἀπὸ έκατὸν εἴκοσι σταδίων, τὸ μέταλλον ἔχουσα τῆς λευκής μαρμάρου πολύ τε καὶ σπουδαίον. μετὰ δὲ

* The text reads "two hundred and eighty," but this is clearly an error of the copyist.

^{1 &#}x27;Ελεούντα, Meineke emends to 'Ελαιούντα.

διακόσιοι (σ'), after ποταμούς, Jones deletes.

¹ i.e. "Bitch's Monument"; according to one story Hecabe (Hecaba) was metamorphosed into a bitch.

Chersonesus after leaving Eleus, one comes first to the entrance which leads through the narrows into the Propontis; and this entrance is called the beginning of the Hellespont. And here is the cape called the Cynos-Sema; 1 though some call it Hecabe's Sema, and in fact her tomb is pointed out after one has doubled the cape. Then one comes to Madytus, and to Cape Sestias, where the pontoonbridge of Xerxes was built; and, after these, to The distance from Eleus to the place of the pontoon-bridge is one hundred and seventy stadia. After Sestus one comes to Aegospotami, eighty 2 stadia, a town which has been rased to the ground, where it is said, the stone 3 fell at the time of the Persian war. Then comes Callipolis,4 from which the distance across to Lampsacus in Asia is forty stadia; then Crithote, a little town which has been rased to the ground; then Pactye; then Macron Teichos," Leuce Acte, Hieron Oros, 7 and Perinthus, founded by the Samians: then Selvbria.8 Above these places lies Silta; 9 and the Hieron Oros is revered by all the natives and is a sort of acropolis of the country. The Hieron Oros discharges asphalt into the sea, near the place where the Proconnesus, 10 only one hundred and twenty stadia distant, is nearest to the land; and the quarry of white marble in the Proconnesus is both large and excellent. After Selybria come the

Now Gallipoli.
"White Strand."

7 "Sacred Mountain."

8 Also spelled "Selymbria."

What is now Schandu, apparently.

10 Now the Isle of Marmara.

³ On this meteor, see Aristotle, *Meteorologica*, 1. 7, and Pliny, *Nat. Hist*. 2. 58 (59).

⁴ Naw Gallinoli.

⁵ "Long Wall."

Σηλυβρίαν 'Αθύρας έστὶ ποταμὸς καὶ Βαθυνίας. 1 εἶτα Βυζάντιον καὶ τὰ ἐφεξῆς μέχρι Κυανέων Πετρῶν. (Εγιί. Vat.)

55π. Περί δὲ Σηστοῦ καὶ τῆς ὅλης Χερρονήσου προείπομεν ἐν τοῖς περὶ τῆς Θράκης τόποις.

(Strabo 13. 1. 22.)

55b. Σηστὸς μέν, Λεσβίων ἄποικος, καθὰ καὶ ἡ Μάδυτος, ὡς ὁ Γεωγράφος φησί, Χερρονησία πόλις, ᾿Αβύδου διέχουσα σταδίους λ΄, ἐκ λιμένος εἰς λιμένα. (Stephanus Byzantinus, s.v. Σηστός.)

56 (57). "Οτι έκ Περίνθου εἰς Βυζάντιον εἰσιν εξακόσιοι τριάκοντα· ἀπὸ δὲ" Εβρου καὶ Κυψέλων εἰς Βυζάντιον μέχρι Κυανέων τρισχίλιοι έκατόν, ώς φησιν 'Αρτεμίδωρος· τὸ δὲ σύμπαν μῆκος ἀπὸ 'Ιονίου κόλπου τοῦ κατὰ 'Απολλωνίαν μέχρι Βυζαντίου ἐπτακισχίλιοι τριακόσιοι εἴκοσι, προστίθησι δ' ὁ Πολύβιος καὶ ἄλλους ἐκατὸν ὀγδοήκοντα, τὸ τρίτον τοῦ σταδίου προσλαμβάνων ἐπὶ τοῖς ὀκτὰ τοῦς μιλίου σταδίοις. Δημήτριος δ' ὁ Σκήψιος ἐν τοῖς περὶ τοῦ Τρωικοῦ διακόσμου τὸ μὲν ἐκ Περίνθου μέχρι Βυζαντίου φησὶν ἐξακοσίους σταδίους, τὸ δ' ἴσον μέχρι Παρίου. τὴν δὲ Προποντίδα μήκει μὲν χιλίων καὶ τετρακοσίων ἀποφαίνει σταδίων, εἰς εὐρος δὲ πεντακοσίων. τοῦ δὲ Ἑλλησπόντου τὸ στενώτατον ἐπταστάδιον φησι, μῆκος δὲ τετρακοσίων. (Ερίι. Vat.)

57 (58). "Οτι 'Ελλήσποντος ούχ όμολογείται

Baθυνίαs, Meineke (following conj. of Kramer), for . . . ουνιας.

¹ This work consisted of thirty books, and was written as an interpretation of Homer's catalogue (62 lines) of the

Rivers Athyras and Bathynias; and then, Byzantium and the places which come in order thereafter as far as the Cyanean Rocks.

55a. As for Sestus and the whole of the Chersonesus, I have already discussed them in my

description of the regions of Thrace.

55b. Sestus, a colony of the Lesbians, as is also Madytus, as the Geographer says, is a Chersonesian city thirty stadia distant from Abydus, from harbour to harbour.

56 (57). The distance from Perinthus to Byzantium is six hundred and thirty stadia; but from the Hebrus and Cypsela to Byzantium, as far as the Cyanean Rocks, three thousand one hundred, as Artemidorus says; and the entire distance from the Ionian Gulf at Apollonia as far as Byzantium is seven thousand three hundred and twenty stadia, though Polybius adds one hundred and eighty more, since he adds a third of a stadium to the eight stadia in the mile. Demetrius of Scepsis, however, in his work On the Martialling of the Trojan Forces 1 calls the distance from Perinthus to Byzantium six hundred stadia and the distance to Parium equal thereto; and he represents the Propontis as one thousand four hundred stadia in length and five hundred in breadth; while as for the Hellespont, he calls its narrowest breadth seven stadia and its length four hundred.

57 (58). There is no general agreement in the Trojan forces (*Iliad* 2. 816-877), as Strabo says elsewhere

(13. 1. 45).

παρὰ πᾶσιν ὁ αὐτός, ἀλλὰ δόξαι περὶ αὐτοῦ λέγονται πλείους. οί μεν γάρ όλην την Προποντίδα καλοῦσιν Ελλήσποντον, οι δὲ μέρος τῆς Προποντίδος τὸ ἐντὸς Περίνθου. οἱ δὲ προσλαμβάνουσι καὶ τῆς ἔξω θαλάσσης τῆς πρὸς τὸ Αἰγαῖον πέλαγος καὶ τὸν Μέλανα κόλπον άνεφγμένης, και ούτοι άλλος άλλα άποτεμνόμενος. οί μεν τὸ ἀπὸ Σιγείου ἐπὶ Λάμψακον καὶ Κύζικον ή Πάριον ή Πρίαπον, ο δὲ προσλαμβάνων καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ Σιγρίου τῆς Λεσβίας. οὐκ ὀκνοῦσι δέ τινες καὶ τὸ μέχρι τοῦ Μυρτώου πελάγους ἄπαν καλείν Έλλήσποντον, είπερ, ώς φησιν έν τοίς υμνοις Πίνδαρος, οί μεθ' Ήρακλέους ἐκ Τροίας πλέοντες διὰ παρθένιου Ελλας πορθμόν, ἐπεὶ τῷ Μυρτώω συνήψαν, εἰς Κῶν ἐπαλινδρόμησαν Ζεφύρου άντιπνεύσαντος. Ούτω δὲ καὶ τὸ Αἰγαῖον πέλαγος μέχρι τοῦ Θερμαίου κόλπου καὶ τῆς κατὰ Θετταλίαν καὶ Μακεδονίαν θαλάσσης ἄπαν άξιοῦσι Ελλήσποντον προσαγορεύειν δείν, μάρτυρα καί "Ομηρον καλούντες. φησί γάρ.

όψεαι, ήν εθέλησθα καὶ αἴ κέν τοι τὰ μεμήλη, ῆρι μάλ' Ἑλλήσποντον ἐπ' ἰχθυόεντα πλεούσας νῆας εμάς.

έλέγχεται δὲ τὸ τοιοῦτον ἐκ τῶν ἐπῶν ἐκείνων·

ήρως ¹ Ἰμβρασίδης, δς ἄρ' Αἰνόθεν εἰληλούθει οὖτος δὲ τῶν Θρακῶν ἡγεῖτο,

οσσους Έλλήσποντος αγάρροος έντὸς εέργει

¹ Hpωs need not be emended to Πείρωs, or Πείρουs (cp. Kramer, Forbiger, Tardieu, and C. Müller); see the *Iliad*, 2. 845 and 4. 520.

definition of the term "Hellespont": in fact, there are several opinions concerning it. For some writers call "Hellespont" the whole of the Propontis; others, that part of the Propontis which is this side Perinthus; others go on to add that part of the outer sea which faces the Melas Gulf and the open waters of the Aegaean Sea, and these writers in turn each comprise different sections in their definitions, some the part from Sigeium to Lampsacus and Cyzicus, or Parium, or Priapus, another going on to add the part which extends from Sigrium in the Lesbian Isle. And some do not shrink even from applying the name Hellespont to the whole of the high sea as far as the Myrtoan Sea, since, as Pindar 1 says in his hymns, those who were sailing with Heracles from Troy through Helle's maidenly strait, on touching the Myrtoan Sea, ran back again to Cos, because Zephyrus blew contrary to their course. And in this way, also, they require that the whole of the Aegaean Sea as far as the Thermaean Gulf and the sea which is about Thessaly and Macedonia should be called Hellespont, invoking Homer also as witness; for Homer 2 says, "thou shalt see, if thou dost wish and hast a care therefor, my ships sailing o'er the fishy Hellespont at very early morn"; but such an argument is refuted by those other lines, "the hero,3 son of Imbrasus, who, as we know, had come from Aenus," 4 but he was the leader of the Thracians,5 " all who are shut in by strong-flowing Hellespont"; 6 that is, Homer would

¹ Frag. 51 (Bergk).

Peirous.

⁵ Iliad 2, 844 and 4, 519.

² Iliad 9, 359.

Iliad 4, 520. 6 Iliad 2, 845.

τούς γὰρ ἐφεξῆς τούτων ἐκτὸς ἃν καὶ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου καθιδρυμένους ἀποφαίνοι. ἡ μὲν γὰρ Λίνος κεῖται κατὰ τὴν πρότερον ᾿Αψυνθίδα, νῦν δὲ Κορπιλικὴν λεγομένην, ἡ δὲ τῶν Κικόνων ἐφεξῆς πρὸς δύσιν. (Ερίτ. Vat.)

58. Κορπίλοι Θρακῶν τινες. Στράβων ζ΄. ή χώρα Κορπιλική. ή γὰρ ΑΙνος κεῖται κατὰ τὴν πρότερον 'Αψινθίδα, νῦν δὲ Κορπιλικὴν λεγομένην. (Stephanus Byzantinus, s.v. Κορπίλοι.)

59 (58a). Τετραχωρίται οί Βεσσοί, ώς Στράβων έβδόμη. ούτοι λέγονται καὶ Τετράκωμοι.

(Stephanus Byzantinus, s.v. Τετραχωρίται.)

60 (581). Λέγει γὰρ (scil. Στράβων) ἀὐτὸν 1 ἐν τῆ ἑβδόμη τῆς αὐτῆς πραγματείας ² ἐγνωκέναι Ποσειδώνιον τὸν ἀπὸ τῆς στοᾶς φιλόσοφον.³ (Athenaeus 14. 75.)

1 αὐτόν (A), αὐτόν (PVL), αὐτός (Schweighaüser). Meineke reads αὐτόν; and so does Kaibel, with the footnote "intellige l'ompeium."

² τῆς αὐτῆς πραγματείας (i. c. τῶν Γεωγραφουμένων) is omitted

by B; Meineke following.

* The whole passage in Athenaeus is as follows: μνημονεύει δ' αὐτῶν (κείλ. τῶν Γαλλικῶν περῶν) Στράβων ἐν τρίτη Γεωγραφουμένων, ἀνῆρ οὐ πάνυ νεώτερος λέγει γὰρ αὐτὰν ἐν τῆὶ ἐβδόμη τῆς αὐτῆς πραγματείας ἐγνωκέναι Ποσειδάνιον τὸν ἀπὸ τῆς στοῦς φιλόσοφον, οὐ πολλίκις μεμιήμεθα, συγγενομένου Σκιπίων: τῷ τῆς Καρχηδόνα ἐλόντι: γράφει δ' οὄν ὁ Στράβων οὕτως: Ἐν Σπανία πρὸς τῆ 'Ακυτανία πόλις Πομπίων, ὡς ἁν είποι τις Πομπιώπολις, ἐν ῷ πέρναι διάφοροι συντίθενται ταῖς Κιβυρικαῖς (Κανταβρικαῖς, Strabo 3. 4. 11) ἐνάμιλλοι. Meineke strangely attributes the words συγγενομένου Σκιπίων: τῷ Καρχηδόνα ἐλόντι to Strabo and retains them in the Fragment.

² The Cicones, themselves inhabitants of Thrace.

² The particular Thracians whose territory ended at Aenus, or the Hebrus River.

represent those ¹ who are situated next after these ² as situated outside the Hellespont; that is, Aenus lies in what was formerly called Apsinthis, though now called Corpilice, whereas the country of the Cicones lies next thereafter towards the west.³

58. Corpili: certain of the Thracians. Strabo, Seventh Book; their country is called Corpilice; for Aenus lies in what was formerly called Apsinthis,

though now called Corpilice.

59 (58a). Tetrachoritae: the Bessi, according to Strabo in his Seventh Book. These are also called Tetracomi.

60 (58b). For he 4 says in the Seventh Book of the same work 5 that he knew Poseidonius, the Stoic philosoper. 6

² The argument of this misunderstood passage is as follows: Certain writers (1) make the Homeric Thrace extend as far as Crannon and Gyrton in Thessaly (Frags. 14, 16); then (2) interpret Homer as meaning that Peiroüs was the leader of all Thracians; therefore (3) the Homeric Hollespont extends to the southern boundary of Thessaly. But their opponents regard the clause "all who are shut in by strong-flowing Hellespont" as restrictive, that is, as meaning only those Thracians who (as "Aenus" shows) were east of the Cicones, or of the Hebrus. Strabo himself seems to lean to the latter view.

4 sc. Strabo.

5 That is, his Geography, previously mentioned.

6 This fragment and its context, as found in Athenaeus 14. 75, requires special investigation. If the text of Athenaeus is right, he misquotes Strabo at least once, for the latter "in his Third Book" (3. 4. 11) speaks of "Cantabrian," not "Chyric," hams. Again, the readings of the Greek text for "he" (in "he knew") present a grammatical problem; Kaibel makes "he" refer to Pompey, but it must, in the context, refer to Strabo. And did Strabo really say that he knew Poseidonius? Or could he have known him? (See 16. 2. 10, where Strabo speaks of Poseidonius as "most

61. "Εστι δὲ καὶ ποταμὸς "Αρισβος ἐν Θράκη, ὅσπερ εἴρηται, καὶ τούτου πλησίον οἱ Κεβρήνιοι

Θράκες. (Strabo 13. 1. 21.)

62. Τάχα δὲ (sc. 'Ρίπη) καὶ πληθυντικῶς λέγεται 'Ρίπαι, ἐὰν ὁ Στράβων περὶ ταύτης λέγη, ὅτι 'Ρίπαι οὐκ οἰκοῦνται. τὴν δὲ χώραν 'Ριπίδα καλοῦσιν. [ἀλλαχοῦ δὲ σαφέστατά φησιν, ὅτι 'Ρίπην Στρατίην τε καὶ 'Ενίσπην εὐρεῖν τε χαλεπὸν καὶ εὐροῦσιν οὐδὲν ὄφελος διὰ τὴν ἐρημίαν (8. 8. 2).] (Eustathius on Iliad 2. 606.)

63. [Λέγει δ΄ ὁ Γεωγράφος καὶ ὅτι τὸ τῶν Καυκώνων γένος ἐξέφθαρται τέλεον (12.3.9).]... ἔτι φησὶν ὁ Γεωγράφος καὶ ὅτι Καύκωνες οἱ ἐν Πελοποννήσω, ᾿Αρκαδικὴ μοῦρα, μὴ ἀνεχόμενοι τὸ Λεπρέου γένος κατάρχειν αὐτῶν—ῆν γὰρ πονηρὸς ὁ Λέπρεος—κατῆραν ἐκεῦθεν εἰς Λυκίαν.

(Eustathius on Iliad 22, 328.)

64. [Πορφύριος δὲ Φθίους τοὺς ἐκ τῆς ὑπὸ τῷ Φιλοκτήτη Μεθώνης καλεῖσθαι ἰστορεῖ.] ὁ Γεωγράφος δὲ οὐ τοὺς περὶ Μεθώνην μόνους Φθίους φησὶ λέγεσθαι, ἀλλά, ὡς καὶ προείρηται, κοινῶς τοὺς ὑπὸ τῷ ᾿Αχιλλεῖ καὶ τῷ Πρωτεσιλάῳ καὶ τῷ Φιλοκτήτη. (Eustathius on Iliad 2. 716.)

65. Φησὶ δὲ ὁ αὐτὸς Γεωγράφος καὶ ὅτι ὁ
"Ιστρος ποτὲ Ματόας ἐλέγετο, ὅ ἐστι κατὰ
Ελληνας "Ασιος καὶ ὅτι πολλάκις μὲν οἱ Σκύθαι
δι' αὐτοῦ περαιούμενοι οὐδὲν ἔπασχον, συμφορᾶς

widely-learned of all philosophers of our times.") Moreover, how could Poscidonius have been an associate of that Scipio (Africanus Minor) who captured Carthage? Is not Athenaeus confusing Poscidonius with Polybius, who was with Scipio

61. There is also a river Arisbus in Thrace, as I have said before, and near this the Cebrenian

Thracians.

62. Perhaps Rhipe is also called Rhipae, in the plural, if Strabo means Rhipe when he says that Rhipae is not inhabited. And they call the country Rhipis. [But elsewhere 1 Strabo says very clearly: "Rhipe and Stratie and Enispe not only are hard to find, but when found are of no use because of their desolation."]

63. [The Geographer says also that the tribe of the Cauconians has been completely destroyed.] And the Geographer further says that the Cauconians in the Peloponnesus, the Arcadian portion, could not endure to be ruled by the house of Lepreus—for Lepreus was a bad man—and so they sailed away

from there to Lycia.

64. [Porphyrius records that the people from the Methone that was subject to Menelaus were called Phthians.] But the Geographer says that the people about Methone were not the only people who were called Phthians, but, as has been said before, the peoples subject to Achilles, Protesilaüs, and Philoctetes were so called in common with them.

65. The same Geographer says also that the Ister was once called the "Matoas"—that is, in Greek, "Asius"; 2 and that, although the Scythians had often crossed over it without suffering any mishap,

1 8. 8. 2.

2 "Muddy."

at the destruction of Carthaga? Or is he not confusing Poseidonius with Panaetius (see Casaubon-Schweighaüser, Animadv. in Athenaeum, Vol. VII, p. 645)?

STRABO

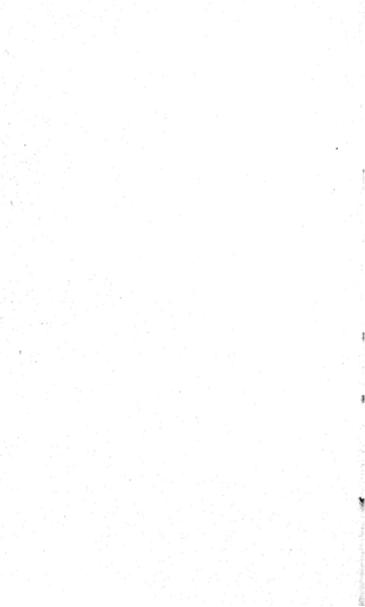
δέ ποτε ἐπεισπεσούσης ἡρμηνεύθη Δάνουβις ἡ Δάουσις, ὥσπερ τοῦ ἀμαρτεῖν ἐκείνους αἰτίαν ἔχων. (Eustathius on Dionysius Periegetes, l. 298.) 66. Ὁ δὲ Γεωγράφος καὶ τὸν "Αδην ἰκανῶς αὐτόθι ἐκτετιμῆσθαί φησιν. (Eustathius on Dionysius Periegetes, l. 409.)

yet, when once a misfortune befell them, its name was changed to Danubis or Daüsis, as though it were to blame for their mistake.

66. The Geographer also says that Hades was

much revered there.1

In Triphylia, in the region of the Alpheius.



٨

Abii, the, 179, 181, 189, 195, 205, 209 Abydon (Amydon), 341, 343, 345, 347 Abydos, 373, 379 Acalandrus River, 117 Acanthus, 353, 357 Achelolis River, 309 Acheron River, 17, 301 Achilles, Race Course of, 227 Acrothol, 355, 357 Actian Apollo, temple of, 301 Actium, Battle of, 303 Adrins (see Adrintie), the, 151, 233, 249, 251, 267, 293, 329 Adriatic (Adrins), the, 109, 293, 267 Aegmenn Sen, 295, 327, 353, 381 Aegestes the Trojan coloniser, 11, 81 Aclius Catus (see note 3, p. 209); teansplanted 50,000 Cetae Thrace, 209 Aemilius Paulus Macedonicus, 203, Acrus (Apsinthus), 279, 373, 375 Acolus, Islands of (Liparaean Islands), Acschylus (525-456 D.C.), the tragic poet, 191, 199 Actua, 67, 69, 87 Actua, Mt., 25, 63, 85, 91, 95 Actolia, 289, 327 Agathocles (see note 5, p. 114), 19, 115 Agriance, the, 271, 361, 363 Agrigentum (Aeragas), 81, 91 Alnesa, 57, 81 Albian Mountain, 255, 259 Albis River, 155, 157, 159, 163, 171, Alemaeon, founder of Argos Amphilochicum, 305 Aleman (see Dictionary in vol. 1.), 191

Alexander the Great (356-323 B.C.); his expedition against the Thracians, 201, 203 Alexander the Molossian, 17, 115 Alexarchus the son of Antipater, founder of Uranopolis, 357 Alorus, 339, 341, 345 Alps, the, 155, 165, 169, 251, 253, 255 Amadocus, the king, 371 Ambracia, royal residence of Pyrrhus, 303, 305 Ambracian Gulf, 295, 297, 299, 301, Amphaxitis, 331, 345 Amphipolis, 359, 369 Anacharsts (see note 5, p. 201), 201, Anaxilalis (Anaxilas), tyrant Rhegium, 494-476 B.C., 21, 23 Ancona, 133, 257 Antalchias, the Peace of, 141 Antiochus (see Dictionary in vol. ii.). on the Phocaean colonists, 5; on Old Italy, 11, 13; on the founder of Zancle, 21; on the Siceli, 23; on the founders of Croton and Syracuse, 43; on the Achaean colonisers of Metapontium, 51, 53; on the founding of Tarentum, 107 Apennine Mountains, 27, 125, 127, 135 Apollocrates, son of Dionysius the Younger, 31 Apollodorus of Athens (see Dictionary in vol. i.), on Philoctetes as founder of cities, 11; on Homer's ignorance of geography, 187, 189, 193, 195, 209; on the origin of the name "Hellopia," 313
Apollonia, 205, 277, 279, 203, 307, 309, 355, 359, 379

Apollonides (see note 2, p. 234), 235

Applan Way, the, 125

A complete index will appear in the last volume.

Apsinthus (see Acnus) Apuli, the, 127, 135 Apulia, 103, 127 Aquileia, 133, 165, 255 Aratthus (Arachthus) River, 303, 309 Archias, founder of Syracuse, 43, 71, Archidamus (see note 3, p. 114), 115 Archytas (see note 1, p. 114), 115 Ardiaei (Vardiaei), the, 257, 261, 263, 271, 275, 325 Arethusa, fountain of, 75 Argendae, the, 331, 341 Aristotle (384-322 B.C.), on the formaof river-stones, 193; Politics cited, 289; native city of, 355, 359

Armenius, commander-in-chief of the Cheruscan army, 161

Artemidorus (see note 1, p. 130), on the distance around the Gulf of Tarentum, 39; on other distances, 61, 131, 133, 379

Asander (see note 1, p. 244), 245 Asius (fl. in seventh century B.C.), 53; epic and iambic poet, of whose works only fragments remain Astac, the, 279, 285, 369 Ateas (Atheas), barbarian ruler, 227

Athamanes, the, 289, 307

Athananas, tae, 293, 307
Athos, 353, 355, 357
Augustus Caesar (63 B.C.-14 A.D.),
colonised Rhegium, 27; his war
with Pompey, 67; colonised Syrucuse, 75; rebuilder of Ortygin,
Catana, and Centoripa, 79; subdued all Celtica, 143; received
Phraates childron as hostages, 147;
friend for Marcheologe, 157; parmitted friend to Marobodus, 157; permitted no generals to cross the Albis, 159; presented with kettle by the Cimbri, 165; sent expedition against the Getae, 213; utterly subdued the Iapodes, 259; burnt up certain Dalmatian cities, 261; founder of Nicopolis, 201

Authriatac, the, 251, 263, 271, 275,

Axius River, 311, 325, 331, 333, 341, 343, 345, 347, 361

Bargus (see Margus) River Bastarnians, the, 151, 173, 215, 217, 221 Bate, leader of the Dacsitiatae, 257 Beneventum, 123, 125 Berisades, the king, 371 Bermium, Mt., 349, 351 Bessi, the, 275, 369 Bisultae, the, 331, 359, 361, 353 Bistonis, Lake, 365 Bocrebistas (see Byrebistas), 211, 213 Bothaemum, 155 Boil, the, 165, 169, 179, 211, 253, 263 Borysthenes River, 151, 153, 173, 221, 223, 225, 227, 233, 241 Bosporians, Cimmerian, 237, 241, 247 Bosporus, Cimmerian, 169, 227, 235, 237, 239, 241 Botteia, 331 Bottinea, 121, 345 Bottlacans, the, 111, 329, 341 Brentesium (see Brundisium) Brettii (see Bruttii) Bructeri, the, 155, 159, 163 Brundisium (Brentesium), 105, 117, 119, 121, 123, 125, 127, 133, 299 Bruttii (Brettii), the, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 35, 125Bruttium (Brettium), 15, 17 Brutus (and Cassitts), defeat of, 363 Brygi, the, 307, 311 Buthrotum, 299, 301 Byrchistas (see Boerebistas), king of the Getne in the time of Julius Caesar, 187 Byzantium, 275, 283, 285, 327, 379

Cabeiri, the, 371 Cadmus, 287, 307 Caenys, 21, 55 Calamis the sculptor (see note 5, p. 277), 277 Callatis, 273, 277 Callimachus (see Dictionary in vol. i.); calls Gaudes the " Isle of Calypso, 193 Callipolis, 361, 377 Camarina, 59, 81 Campani, the, 9, 27, 65 Campania, 11, 125 Campsiani, the, 159, 163 Cannstrucum, Cape, 349, 353 Cannac, 135 Canusium, 123, 129 Caprese, 25

Caprus Harbour, 355, 359

Capua, 125 Carcinites (Tamyraces), Gulf of, 225, 229, 241 Cardia, 373, 375 Carni, the, 165, 257 Carthage, 63 Cassander, 343, 347 Cassandreia (see Potidaea), 351 Cassopaei, the, 289, 297 Catana, 59, 61, 63, 65, 67, 69, 81, 83, Cauconians, the, 287, 291, 385 Caulci, the, 159, 163 Celti, the, 158, 167, 203, 211 Centoripa, 79, 81, 87 Cephaloedium (Cephaloedis), 57, 81 Ceramian Mountains, 117, 125, 133, 267, 269, 277, 299, 307 Cersobleptes, the king, 371 Chalastra, 341, 343, 349 Chatti, the, 159, 163 Chattuarii, the, 150, 163 Chersierates, coloniser of Corcyra (Scheria), 71, 73 Chersonesites, the, 231, 235 Chersonesus, city of, 231, 233 Chersone-us, Great, 225, 229, 231, 233, 241, 243, 345 Chersonesus, Little, 233 Chersonesus, Old, 233 Chersonesus, Thracian, 333, 373, 375 Cherusci, the, 159, 161, 163 Cheerilus (see note 1, page 207), on the Choorrans (are noted 1, page 2017).
Seene, 207
Chone, 11, 13
Chones, the, 7, 13, 40
Chorographer, the, 39, 103, 133
Chorography, the, 57 Chrysippus (see note 2, p. 200), on the kings of the Bosporus, 201 Cimbri, the, 159, 165, 167, 169, 171 Cincas the Thessalian (d. ab 276 B.C.), friend and minister of Pyrrhus, on the oracle of Dodona, 319, 321 Cleandridas, general of the Thurii, 51 Cleonae, 356, 357 Cleonymus (see note 4, p. 114), 115 Cleopatra, 145 Cocalus (see note 3, p. 85), at whose residence Minos was murdered, 85, Columna Rheginorum, 21, 55, 65 Copine, later name of Thurii, 47

Corcyra (Corcyraea), 290, 327

Corcyra, Black, 261 Corcynnams, the, 255 Corpili, the, 369, 383 Cotys, the king, 371 Crannon, 335, 337 Cranides (earlier name of Philippi), 355, 363 Creontindes, founder of Eles, 5 Crisnenn Gulf, 297, 333 Critasirus, ruler of the Boli and Taurisci, 211, 253 Croton, 11, 29, 41, 45 Crotoniates, the, 37, 43, 45, 47, 71 Ctenus Limen, 233, 235, 247 Cyanean Rocks, the, 279, 283, 379 Cypsela, 293, 329, 369 Cyrnus (Corsica), 5

Daci, the, 213, 215, 251, 253 Dalmatia, 257, 271 Danuvius River, 215, 255 Dardanians, the, 251, 263, 265, 275, Dareius (see note 2, p. 207); expedition against the Scythians, 207, 217, 219 Datum, 355, 359 Danlius, coloniser of Metapontium, 53 Dannia, 111, 131 Dannii, the, 103, 123, 127, 129, 135 Decaeneus the wizard, coadjutor of Bocrebistas, 211 Demetrius the Pharian, 261 Demetrius of Scepsis, on Ephyra, 315, 351; on the canal of Xerxes, 357; on certain distances, 379

Dicaca, 365, 367 Dicacarcheia, 135 Didyme, Island of, 99, 103 Dio of Syrneuse (b. about 410 B.C.),

Diomedes, founder of Canusium and Argyrippa, 129, 131 Diomedes, Islands of, 129

Dione, temple-a-rociate of Zens, 317
Dionyrius, the Elder (see Dictionary
in vol. il.), 27

Dionysius the Younger (successor of his father as tyrant of Syracuse 367 B.C.), 15, 31, 35 Diophantus, general of Mithridates Enpator, 223, 247 Dium, 339, 343, 356, 367

Dodona, oracle of, 17, 313; anciently ruled by Thesprotians, 315; 323,

Draco, hero-temple of, 5 Dravus River, 255

Dromichaetes, king of the Getae and capturer of Lysimachus (see note 3, p. 203), 203

Drusus, son of Tiberius, 147, 155, 159 Dyrrhachium (see Epidamnus), 329

Edoni, the, 331, 359 Egnatia, 123, 127 Egnatian Road, 293, 309, 329, 333, 343 Ricus (Elacus), 375 Empedocles of Agrigentum, the philo-

sopher (fl. about 490 B.C.), 97 Emperium Segestanorum, 57, 81 Enna, 81, 85, 87

Ennius (b. 239 B.C.), the Roman poet; born at Rodine, 119

Eordi, the, 295, 307 Epeirotes, the, 287, 293, 297, 333 Epeirus, 125, 200, 311, 329

Epcius, founder of Lagaria, 49 Ephorus (see Dictionary in vol. i.), on Locri Epizephyrii, 29; on Zalencus, 33; on the lapyges, 43; on Daulius, coloniser of Metapontium, 53; on the distance around Sicily, 59; on the earliest Greek cities in Sicily, 65: Iberians the first barbarian settlers of Sicily, 73; on the found-ing of Tarentum, 111; on the Cambri, 167; on the Scythian Cimbri, 167; on the Scythian modes of life, 205; on Anacharsis,

207; on the mouths of the Ister, attributes founding of the oracle of Dodona to the Pelasgi, 313 Ephyra, 301, 339 Epidamnus (Dyrrhachium), 125, 265,

293, 307, 309 Eratosthenes (see Dictionary in vol. i.), on Homer's lack of knowledge, 187 193, 195, 197; false statements of,

Ericussa (Bricodes), Island of, 99 Erigon (Rheginia) River, 311, 331, 339, 345, 371

Eryx, 11, 83, 87 Eudoxus (see Dictionary in vol. i.), on the origin of the name of the Melas Gulf, 373

Buhemerus (see Dictionary in vol. i.), Eumolpus, who once occupied Attiea, Eunomus, the cithara-bard, 35

Bunus (see note 3, p. 81), 81, 85 Euonymus, Island of, 97 Euthymus, the pugilist, 15 Euxine Sea (see Pontus); origin of

the name, 189, 197, 327 Evanthes, founder of Locri Enizephyrii, 29

Fabius Maximus Cunctator (consul 233 and 228 B.C., and appointed dietator 217 B.C.), 107 Frentani, the, 127, 135

G

Galactophagi, the, 179, 181, 189, 195, 205, 209, 243 Galepsas, 355, 359, 363 Garganum, the promontory, 131, 133, 135

Gaudus, Island of, 103 Geln, 83 Georgi, the, 243, 245

Germanicus, son of Tiberius, 147 Germanicus Caesar, son of Nero Claudius Drusus and Antonia; his triumph over the Cherusci, 161

Germans, the, 153, 171, 173, 217, 221, Germany, 159, 173, 223, 253

Getae, the, 157, 173, 175, 183, 185, 187, 201, 209, 211 (their history), 215, 251 Getae, Desert of the, 217, 221

Gorgus, founder of Ambracia, 303 Greece, in early times a settlement of various barbarians, 285, 287 Gyrton, 335, 337, 339

п

Haemus Mountain, 201, 251, 275, 279, 329, 361 Haliacmon River, 325, 331, 339, 343 Hannibal, 15, 17, 135, 141 Harpagus, general of Cyrus, 5 Hebrus River, 293, 329, 369, 373, 375,

Hecatacus (see Dictionary in vol. i.), on the Inachus River, 79; his mythical "City of Cimmeris," 191; calls the Aois River the "Aeas," 265; the Peloponnesus inhabited by barbarians before the time of the Greeks, 285

Hellespont, the, 177, 249, 295, 373, 375, 377; definition of, 381

Helots, the, 107, 113 Helvetii, the, 165, 169 Heneti, the, 129, 131 Heracleia, 49, 51, 115, 117 Heracleia Lyncestis, 295 Heracleia Sintica, 361 Heraclelum, Cape, 27, 29 Hereynian Forest, the, 155, 163, 165,

169, 173 Herodotus (about 484-425 B.C.), the " Father of History"; concerning

Hyria, 121; on Idanthyrsus, king of the Scythians, 199; on the name of the Melas Gulf, 373

Heslod (see Dictionary in vol. i.), his inventions, 191; mentions the Hippemolgi, 197; Galactophagi, Galactophagi, 205; on the Leleges, 201; on the Pelasgi, 313

Hiero (tyrant of Syracuse 478-467 B.C.), 67, 69

Himera, 83, 91 Hippemolgi, the, 179, 181, 187, 189,

Hipponiate Gulf, 13, 15, 37 Homer, 1, 17, 19, 97, 99, 177, 181, 187, 189, 195, 197, 199, 200, 207, 209, 243, 313, 317, 381 Horn of the Byzantines (Golden

Horn), 281, 283

Hypsicrates (see note 2, p. 245), on the walling off of the Chersonesus by Asander, 245

Ι

Inpodes, the, 253, 255, 259 Inpyges, the, 13, 109, 111, 117 Inpygin (Messapin), 53, 55, 103, 121 Inpygia, Cape, 29, 39, 105, 117 Iapyx, leader of a colony to Italy, 121 Ibyeus of Rhegium, the lyric poet (fl. about 550 B.C.), says the Asopus in Sievon rises in Phrygia, 79 Idacan Dactyli, the, 371

Illyrians, the, 125, 143, 211, 215, 273, Inachus River, 305, 309

Ionian Gulf, 29, 117, 267, 293, 307, 309, 327, 379

Ionians, the, 289 Ismarus, 365, 367

Issa, island of, 259, 267 Ister River, 143, 151, 153, 163, 165, 169, 173, 175, 201, 209, 211, 213, 215, 217, 221, 223, 249, 251, 253, 271, 285; name changed to Danubis or Dailsis, 387

Juba (contemporary of Cassar and Pompey), ruler of Maurusia, 143 Julius Caesar (see Dictionary in vol. ii.), conqueror of all Celtica, 143; prepared expedition against the tictae, 187

L

Lacinium, Cape, 41, 117 Latini, the, 139, 141 Latis, river and city, 5, 13 Leleges, the, 287, 289 Lemnos, 365, 367 Leontines, the, 85, 87 Leucani, the, 5, 9, 11, 13, 15, 37, 47, Leucania, 3, 5, 13 Leuco (see note 3, p. 200), 201, 237, 243Lencovia, 3, 25 Libernians, the, 73, 259, 269 Libernides Islands, 259, 269 Libyan Sea, the, 63, 297 Lilybaeum, Cape, 37, 59, 61, 63, 81, 97, 99, 101, 103

Lipara (Liparae), Island of, 25, 93, 95,

Liparaean Islands (Islands of Acolus), 19, 91, 93, 95 Locrians, the Episephyrian, 15, 29, 31,

Ludias River, 339, 341, 345 Lyncestae, the, 295, 307, 309

Lysimacheia, 373, 375 Lysimachus (see noto 3, p. 203), 208, 217, 279

Lysippus of Sieyon, the sculptor, 107

М

Macedonia, 295, 327, 329, 338, 369 Macedonia, Lower, 331, 341 Macedonia, Upper (Free), 309, 331 Madytus, 377, 379 Macdl (see Medl) Macotis, Lake, 151, 153, 169, 223, 225, 229, 237, 239, 241, 246, 249, 281

Magna Graecia, 7 Mamertini, the, tribe of the Campani,

65, 67
Marcus Lucullus (consul 73 B.C.),
carried off status of Apollo from
Apollonia, 277

Marobodus of Bothaemum, 157 Maroneia, 365, 367 Marst, the, 155 Medi (Maedi), the, 265, 275, 361 Medma, 19, 21 Messapia (see Iapygia), 121 Messapia (see Iapygia), 121 Messeuc, formerly called Zancle, 59,

Metapoutium, 13, 51, 53, 103, 105 Methone, 339, 345 Micythus, ruler of Messone, 5 Milo, greatest of athletes, 45 Minos, king of Orec, murdered at residence of Ocenhus, 85, 109, 121 Milhyddack Europace, Medicagus in

Mithridates Supator (see Dictionary in vol. i.), 145, 223, 233, 239, 233, 247 Mossi (see Mysl), 181, 209 Molossi, the, 289, 283, 297, 307, 309 Mygdonians, the, 177, 261 Myscellus, founder of Oroton, 43, 71 Myst, the, 176, 177, 181, 187, 195, 197,

209, 215, 273

N

Naro River, 261, 269
Nasica, Cornelius Scipio, 261
Nauportus, 235
Neacthus River, 41, 43
Neapolis (Naples), 7, 363, 359
Neoptolemus, Tower of, 219; general of Mithriates, 227
Nestus River, 297, 355, 357, 363, 365, 367
Nicopolis, founded by Augustus, 301, 303
Nymphaeum, Cape, 353

Odessus, 279, 369 Odomantes, the, 359, 363 Odrysao, the, 369, 371 Cenotri, the, 7, 13, 23, 53 Cenotri, 11, 55 Cenotrides Islands, 5, 25 Olophyxis, 355, 357 Olympus, Mt., 335, 337, 339 Olymbus, 331, 361 Orestae, the, 327, 341 Orpheus the wizard, 339, 357

Ortygia, Island of, 75, 79

Ossa, Mt., 335, 337

 \mathbf{p}

Pachymus, Cape, 55, 59, 61, 81, 103 Pactyc, 373, 375, 377 Paconia, 261, 275, 325, 333, 361, 363 Paconians, the, 295, 333, 341, 345, 363 Palacus (see Bote 3, p. 223), son of Sciluris, 223, 235 Pangueum, ML, 355, 363 Pannonia, 257 Pannonia, the, 165, 253, 257, 259, 271

Pannouli, the, 165, 253, 257, 259, 271
Panornus, 57, 81, 267, 299
Panticapaeum, 225, 237, 230, 241
Parisales (Paerisales), lord of the
Bosporus, 235, 237, 239

Parmendles (see Dictionary in vol.i.), 3 Parmassus, Mount, 327 Parthenlum, the 233, 241 Paulus (see Aemilius Paulus) Pelagonians, the 311, 349 Pelasgi, 287, 289, 313, 357 Pella, 296, 341, 345, 369

Peloposnesus, formerly inhabited by barbarians, 285 Pelops, 287

Pelorias, Cape, 21, 55, 57, 59, 61, 63, 65 Penelus River, 311, 325, 331, 333, 335,

337, 359 Perinthus, 363, 377, 379 Pershaebians, the, 333, 335, 337 Perseus, defeated by Romans near

Pydna, 345, 369 Peuce, Island of, 201, 217, 219, 223 Peucetii (Poedicli), the, 103, 123, 137,

Peucini (Bastarnae), the, 217, 223 Phalanthus, champion of the Helots, 107, 109, 121

Phanagoria, 225, 239

A PARTIAL DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES

Pharos (Paros), Island of, 261 Philip, son of Amyntas, father of Alexander the Great, 227, 285, 297, 341, 345

Philippi, 355, 363, 365

Philippopolis, 361 Philochorus (put to death by Antigonus Gonatas shortly after 261 B.C.), author of Atthis, a history of Attica from earliest times to 261 B.C.; says the region of Dodona was called Hellopia, 313

Philoctetes, founder of Petelia, 9; founder of Crimissa, 11, 81

Phoenicussa (Phoenicodes), Island of, 99

ΙV (contemporary Phrantes Augustus), king of Parthia, 147 Phrygians (Brigians), the, 177

Pierla, 331, 335, 345, 363

Pindar, the lyric poet (b. about 522 B.C.), calls Hiero founder of Actua, 67; connects Arethusa with the Alpheius, 75; says the Bocotians were once called "Syes "("swine"), 287; on the inhabitants of Dodona, conception of term his " Hellespont," 381

Pindus Mountain, 311, 327, 335 Pithecussae Islands, 25

Plato, on a well-governed city, 205 Poedicli (Peucetii), 105

Polites, hero-temple of, 15

Polybius (see Dictionary in vol.i.), 39, 97, 133, 141; says that both seas are visible from the Haemus Mountain, 251; discredits Eratosthenes, 269; on the conquests of Paulus. 293: reckons 81 stadia to Roman mile, 293, 295, 379

Pompey, Sextus (see Dictionary in vol. ii.), 23, 27, 67, 75, 79

Pontic Sea (see Pontus)

Pontus, the, 151, 153, 173, 189, 197, 213, 217, 219, 235, 249, 251, 275, 277, 281, 285

Poseidium, Cape, 299, 353

Poseidonian Gulf, 3

Poscidonius (see Dictionary in vol. i.) 57, 59, 69, 87, 101; on the Cimbri and the Cimmerian Bosporus, 169; on the Mysi, 177, 179, 181, 185; on the sons of Scilurus, 235; on the mine of asphalt near Apollonia, 267; the Stoic, 383

Potidaea (Cassandreia), 349, 351 Propontis, the, 151, 249, 279, 295, 327, 373, 375, 377, 381

Ptolemaeus Soter (see note 1, p. 202),

Pydna, 339, 341, 345, 359

Pylon, marks boundary between Macedonia and Illyria, 293, 295

Pyrrhus (king of Epeirus from 295 B.C. till his death in 272 B.C.), 27, 115; defeated by the Romans, 141; his royal residence at Ambracia, 303; hislineage, 309

Pythagoras, the philosopher, of Samos (fl. about 540-510 B.C.); founder of a sect in Croton, 45; Zamolxis his slave, 185

Pytheas the Massalian (see Dictionary in vol. i.), false statements of, 175 Pyxus, cape, harbour, and river, 5

 \mathbf{R}

Rhacti, the, 165, 253, 255 Rhegium, 7, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 65, 125 Rhemis River, 151, 153, 155, 157, 159, 161, 163, 171, 249 Rhesus, the king, 361 Rhipaean Mountains, the, 191 Rhizonic Gulf, 257, 263 Rhodope Mountain, 251, 275, 329, 361, 363 Road to Candavia, 293, 309 Rodiae, 119, 121 Rome, a sketch of its political history.

139-147 Roxolani, the, 173; "most northerly of them all," 223

Sacred Mouth, the, of the Ister, 217, 219, 249, 275, 277 Sagra River, 35, 37, 45 Salapia, 127, 129 Salas River, 159 Sulentini, the, 103, 117 Samnitae, the, 7, 9, 13, 27, 51, 123, 125, 141 Samothrace, 369, 371 Sapaei, the, 367, 369 Sason, Island of, 119 Satyrus, dynasty of, 237 Sauromatae, the, 173, 205, 215

A PARTIAL DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES

Scilurus, lord of the Bosporus, 223, 233, 247 Scordisci, the, 179, 253, 255, 271, 273 Scotusen, 321, 361 Scylletic Gulf, 13, 37 Scylletium, 15, 37, 39 Scythia, Little, 241, 273 Scythians, the, 179, 189, 195, 197; most straightforward of men, 199; their modes of life, 205, 215, 247 Segestica, 253, 255, 273 Segimundus, chieftain of the Cherusci, Selurus, the "son of Aetns," killed by wild beasts at Rome, 85 Selybria, 279, 377 Sertorius (see Dictionary in vol.ii.), 143 Sestus, 373, 377, 379 Souther, the king, 371 Siceli, the, 73 Sicilian Sea, the, 13, 21, 55, 61, 297 Sicily, 7, 25, 31, 55, 65, 73, 77, 81, 85, 95, 97, 121, 137, 141, 193 Sicily, Strait of, 7, 11, 13, 19, 21, 25, 63, 91, 95 Silaris River, 3, 13 Sinti, the, 261, 367 Siris (Sciris), 13, 49, 51, 53 Socrates the philosopher, 175 Sophocles the tragic poet (495-406 B.C.), on the Inachus River, 79; on Oreithyin, 175 Stageira (Stageirus), native city of Aristotle, 355, 359 Strongyle, Island of, 99, 103 Strymon River, 295, 297, 325, 331, 355, 359, 363 Strymonic Gulf, 353, 357, 363 Stymphalus, Lake, 93 Suevi, the, 155, 157, 165, 173 Sugambri, the, 155, 159, 161, 171 Suidas (see note 6, p. 317), on the temple of Dodona, 317 Sunium, 297, 333 Sybaris, 45, 51 Sybota Islands, 200 Symaethus River, 63, 81 Symbolon Limen, 233, 235 Syracuse, 29, 59, 61, 63, 71, 73, 75, 87 Syrmus, king of the Triballi, 201, 203

T

Tamyraces (see Carcinites), Gulf of,

Tanals River, 151, 153, 223, 239, 241, Tarantine Gulf (see Tarentum, Gulf of) Taras (see Tarentum) Tarentum (Taras), 7, 53, 55, 105, 107, 100, 111, 113, 117, 119, 121, 123 125, 127, 299 Tarentum, Gulf of (Tarantine Gulf) 7, 9, 11, 105, 117 Tarquinius Superbus, 139 Tasius, Leader of the Roxolani, 223 Tauri, the, 233, 237, 241 Tourisci, the, 167, 179, 253, 255 Tauromenium, 59, 63, 67, 83 Temesa (Tempsa), 15, 17 Tempe, 333, 335, 337, 339 Tereus, who once occupied Phoeis, 287 Thamyris, the wizard, 357 Thases, 365, 369 Theocles the Athenian coloniser, 65 Theodosia, 235, 237, 241, 243 Theopompus (see Dictionary in vol. i.). 191; on the origin of the names of the Ionian and Adrias Gulfs, 267; his incredible statements, 269; on the Epcirotes, 297 Therma (see Thessaloniceia) Thermacan Gulf, 297, 325, 333, 341, 343, 345, 349, 353, 381 Thermessa, Island of, 95 Theseus, legendary hero of Attica; coloniser of Brundisium, 121 Thesproti, the, 289, 287 Thessalonice, daughter of Philip, 343 Thessaloniceia (Therma), 295, 297, 329, 333, 341, 343, 347, 349, 369 Thrace, cleft almost in the centre by the Haemus Mountain, 251; consists of 22 tribes, 367, 371 Thracians, the, 175, 177, 179, 181, 195, 201, 209, 211, 243, 273, 287, 295, 329 Thucydides, the historian, on Amphilochus, 305 Thurii, 11, 13, 47, 49 Thusnelda, sister of Segimundus and wife of Armenius, 161 Thyssus, 355, 357 Tiberius Caesar, successor of Augustus, 147, 163, 165 Timaeus (see Dictionary in vol. ii.), connects Arethusa with the Alpheius, Titus Flaminius (see note 2, p. 101),

A PARTIAL DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES

Tomarus Mountain, 311, 315
Tomis, 273, 277
Toronacan Gulf, 351, 353
Triballi, the, 201, 215, 263, 271, 273
Tricca, 311, 337
Tripolitis, the Pelagonian, 307, 311
Tymphaei, the, 311, 327
Tyndaris, 57, 81
Tyras River, 151, 217, 219, 231
Tyrgegtans, the, 153, 175, 221
Tyrrhenian, the, 21, 41
Tyrrhenian Sea, 9, 11, 63, 91
Tyrtheus, the elegine poet, on the capture of Messene, 113

IJ

Uranopolis, founded by Alexarchus, 357 Urgi, the, 221

Valerian Way, the, 59 Vardinei (see Ardinei), 263 Varus, P. Quintilius (consul 13 B.C.), 161 Venusia, 11, 125 Veretum (Baris), 119, 121 Vibo Valentia (see Hipponium). Vindelici, the, 163, 165, 253 Viriathus (fl. about 150 B.C.), a celebrated Lusitanian brigand, 143

x

Xerxes, canal of, 355, 357; enumeration of army of, 369; Melas River insufficient for army of, 373; pontoon bridge of, 377

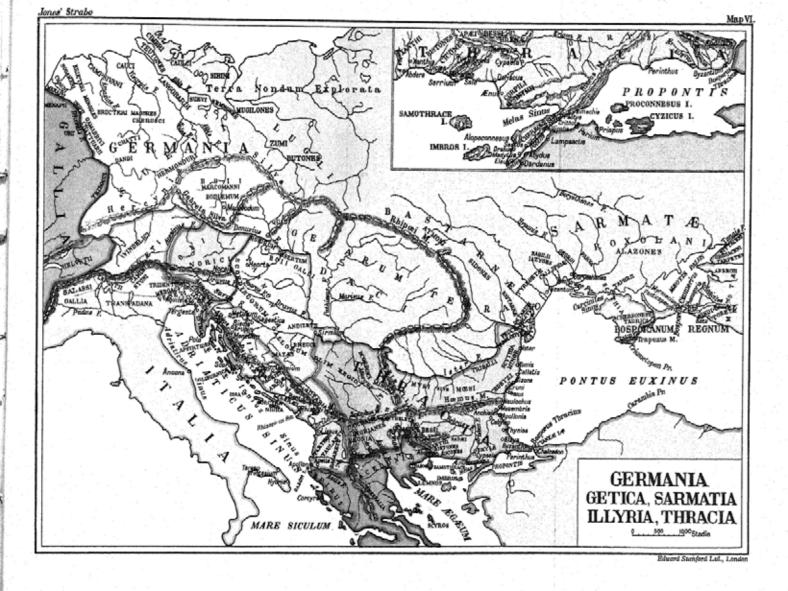
\mathbf{z}

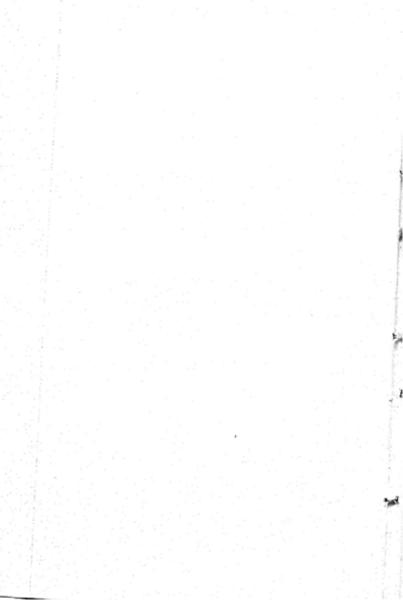
Zaleucus, the law-giver (according to Euseblus, Chrom., fl. 660 B.C.), 33
Zamolaki (xer note 3, p. 184), 185, 211
Zancle (xer Messene), 65
Zeno (see Dictionary in vol. i.), a mative of Elea, 3
Zeno of Citium in Cyprus (about 345-265 B.C.); his emendation of the Homeric text, 191
Zephyrium, Cape, 29, 73
Zoilas the rhetorician (xee note 2, p. 70); says the Alpheius risos in Tenedox, 79



PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY RICHARD CLAY AND COMPANY, LTD., BUNGAY, SUFFOLK







THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

VOLUMES ALREADY PUBLISHED

Latin Authors

Ammianus Marcellinus. Translated by J. C. Rolfe. 3 Vols. (2nd Imp. revised.)

Apuleius: The Golden Ass (Metamorphoses). W. Adlington (1566). Revised by S. Gaselce, (7th Imp.) St. Augustine, Confessions of. W. Watts (1631). 2 Vols.

(Vol. I. 7th Imp., Vol. II. 6th Imp.)

St. Augustine, Select Letters, J. H. Baxter. (2nd Imp.) Ausonius. H. G. Evelyn White. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)

Bede. J. E. King. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)

BORTHUS: TRACTS and DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIAE. Rev. H. F. Stewart and E. K. Rand. (6th Imp.)

Caesar: Civil Wars. A. G. Peskett. (5th Imp.)

CAESAR: GALLIC WAR. H. J. Edwards. (10th Imp.)

CATO: DE RE RUSTICA; VARRO: DE RE RUSTICA. H. B. Ash and W. D. Hooper. (3rd Imp.)

Catullus, F. W. Cornish; Tibullus, J. B. Postgate; Per-vigilium Veneris, J. W. Mackail, (12th Imp.) CELSUS: DE MEDICINA, W. G. Spencer. 3 Vols. (Vol. I.

3rd Imp. revised, Vols. II. and III. 2nd Imp.)

* CICERO: BRUTUS, and ORATOR. G. L. Hendrickson and H. M. Hubbell. (3rd Imp.)

[CICERO]: AD HERENNIUM. H. Caplan.

CICERO: DE FATO; PARADOXA STOICORUM; DE PARTITIONE ORATORIA. H. Rackham. (With De Oratore, Vol. 11.) $(2nd\ Imp.)$

CICERO: DE FINIBUS. H. Rackham. (4th Imp. revised.)

CICERO: DE INVENTIONE, etc. H. M. Hubbell.

CICERO: DE NATURA DEORUM and ACADEMICA. H. Rackham. $(2nd\ Imp.)$

CICERO: DE ORTORE. Walter Miller. (6th Imp.)
CICERO: DE ORATORE. 2 Vols. E. W. Sutton and H. Rackham. (2nd Imp.)

CICERO: DE REPUBLICA and DE LEGIBUS. Clinton W. Keyes. (4th Imp.)

CICERO: DE SENECTUTE, DE AMICITIA, DE DIVINATIONE. W. A. Falconer. (6th Imp.)

CICERO: IN CATILINAM, PRO FLACCO, PRO MURENA, PRO SULLA. Louis E. Lord. (3rd Imp. revised.)

CICERO: LETTERS TO ATTICUS. E. O. Winstedt. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. 6th Imp., Vols. II. and III. 4th Imp.)

CICERO: LETTERS TO HIS FRIENDS. W. Glynn Williams. Vols. (Vols. I. and II. 3rd Imp., Vol. III. 2nd Imp. revised.)

CICERO: PHILIPPICS. W. C. A. Ker. (3rd Imp. revised.)

CICERO: PRO ARCHIA, POST REDITUM, DE DOMO, DE HARUS-PICUM RESPONSIS, PRO PLANCIO. N. H. Watts. (3rd Imp.) CICERO: PRO CAECINA, PRO LEGE MANILIA, PRO CLUENTIO, Pro Rabirio. H. Grose Hodge. (3rd Imp.)

CICERO: PRO MILONE, IN PISONEM, PRO SCAURO, PRO FONTEIO. PRO RABIRIO POSTUMO, PRO MARCELLO, PRO LIGARIO, PRO

REGE DEIOTARO. N. H. Watts. (2nd Imp.)

Cicero: Pro Quinctio, Pro Roscio Amerino, Pro Roscio COMOEDO, CONTRA RULLUM. J. H. Freese. (2nd Imp.) Cicero: Tusculan Disputations. J. E. King. (4th Imp.)

CICERO: VERRINE ORATIONS. L. H. G. Greenwood. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vol. II. 2nd Imp.)

CLAUDIAN. M. Platnauer. 2 Vols.

COLUMBLIA: DE RE RUSTICA. H. B. Ash, E. M. Forster and E. Heffner. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. 2nd Imp.)

CURTIUS, Q.: HISTORY OF ALEXANDER. J. C. Rolfe. 2 Vols. FLORUS. E. S. Forster and CORNELIUS NEPOS. J. C. Rolfo. (2nd Imp.)

FRONTINUS: STRATAGEMS and AQUEDUCTS. C. E. Bennett and M. B. McElwain. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vol. II. 2nd Imp.) FRONTO: CORRESPONDENCE. C. R. Haines. 2 Vols. (Vol. I.

3rd Imp., Vol. II. 2nd Imp.)

GELLIUS. J. C. Rolfo. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vols. II. and III. 2nd Imp.)

HORACE: ODES and Erodes. C. E. Bennett. (14th Imp. revised.)

HORACE: SATIRES, EPISTLES, ARS POETICA. H. R. Fairclough. (8th Imp. revised.)

JEROME : SELECTED LETTERS. F. A. Wright. (2nd Imp.)

JUVENAL and PERSIUS. G. G. Ramsay. (7th Imp.)
LIVY. B. O. Foster, F. G. Moore, Evan T. Sage, and A. C. Schlesinger. 14 Vols. Vols. I.-XIII. (Vol. I. 4th Imp., Vols. II., III., V., and IX. 3rd Imp.; Vols. IV., VI.-VIII., X.-XII. 2nd Imp. revised.)

LUCAN. J. D. Duff. (3rd Imp.)

LUCRETIUS. W. H. D. Rouse. (7th Imp. revised.)

MARTIAL. W. C. A. Ker. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 5th Imp., Vol. II.

4th Imp, revised.)

MINOR LATIN POETS: from PUBLILIUS SYRUS to RUTILIUS NAMATIANUS, including GRATTIUS, CALPURNIUS SIGULUS. NEMESIANUS, AVIANUS, and others with "Aetna" and the "Phoenix." J. Wight Duff and Arnold M. Duff. (3rd Imp.) OVID: THE ART OF LOVE AND OTHER POEMS. J. H. Mozley.

(3rd Imp.)

OVID: FASTI. Sir James G. Frazer. (2nd Imp.)

Ovid : Heroides and Amores. Grant Showerman. (5th Imp.) OVID: METAMORPHOSES. F. J. Miller. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 10th Imp., Vol. II. 8th Imp.)

OVID: TRISTIA and Ex PONTO. A. L. Whoeler. (3rd Imp.)

Persius. Cf. Juvenal.

Heseltine: SENEGA APOCOLOGYNTOSIS. Petronius. M. W. H. D. Rouse. (8th Imp. revised.)

PLAUTUS. Paul Nixon. 5 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. 5th Imp., Vol. 11I. 3rd Imp., Vols. IV. and V. 2rd Imp.)

PLINY: LETTERS. Melmoth's Translation revised by W. M. L.

Hutchinson. 2 Vols. (6th Imp.)

PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY. H. Rackham and W. H. S. Jones. 10 Vols. Vols. I.-V. and IX. H. Rackham. Vol. VI. W. H. S. Jones. (Vols. I. and II. 3rd Imp., Vols. III. and IV. $2nd\ Imp.)$

PROPERTIUS. H. E. Butler. (6th Imp.) PRUDENTIUS. H. J. Thomson. 2 Vols.

QUINTILIAN. H. E. Butler. 4 Vols. (3rd Imp.)

REMAINS OF OLD LATIN. E. H. Warmington. 4 Vols. Vol. I. (ENNIUS AND CAECILIUS.) Vol. II. (LIVIUS, NAEVIUS, Pacuvius, Accius.) Vol. III. (Lucilius and Laws of XII Tables.) Vol. IV. (2nd Imp.) (Archaic Inscriptions.)

Sallust. J. C. Rolfo. (3rd Imp. revised.)

SCRIPTORES HISTORIAE AUGUSTAE. D. Magie. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp. revised, Vols. II. and III. 2nd Imp.)

Seneca: Apocologyntosis, Cf. Petronius.

SENECA: EPISTULAE MORALES. R. M. Gummero. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. 4th Imp., Vols. II. and III. 2nd Imp.) SENECA: MORAL ESSAYS. J. W. Basoro. 3 Vols. (Vol. II.

3rd Imp., Vols. I. and III. 2nd Imp. revised.)

SENECA: TRAGEDIES. F. J. Miller. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 4th Imp., Vol. II. 3rd Imp. revised.)

SIDONIUS: POEMS AND LETTERS. W. B. Anderson. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 2nd Imp.)

SILIUS ITALICUS. J. D. Duff. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 2nd Imp., Vol. II. 3rd Imp.)

STATIUS. J. H. Mozloy. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)

SUETONIUS. J. C. Rolfe. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 7th Imp., Vol. II. 6th Imp. revised.)

TACITUS: DIALOGUS. Sir Wm. Peterson. AGRICOLA and GERMANIA. Maurico Hutton. (6th Imp.)

TACITUS: HISTORIES AND ANNALS, C. H. Moore and J. Jack-

son. 4 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. 3rd Imp., Vols. III. and IV. 2nd Imp.)

TERENCE. John Sargeaunt. 2 Vols. (7th Imp.)

TERTULLIAN: APOLOGIA and DE SPECTACULIS. T. R. Glover.

MINUCIUS FELIX. G. H. Rendall. (2nd Imp.)
VALERIUS FLACCUS. J. H. Mozloy. (2nd Imp. revised.)
VARRO: DE LINGUA LATINA. R. G. Kont. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.

revised.) Velleius Paterculus and Res Gestae Divi Augusti. F. W.

Shipley. (2nd Imp.) Virgil., H. R. Fairclough. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 18th Imp., Vol. II. 13th Imp. revised.)

VITRUVIUS: DE ARCHITECTURA. F. Granger, 2 Vols. (Vol. I. $2nd\ Imp.)$

Greek Authors

Achilles Tatius. S. Gaselee. (2nd Imp.)

AENEAS TACTICUS, ASCLEPIODOTUS and ONASANDER. The Illinois Greek Club. (2nd Imp.)

AESCHINES. C. D. Adams. (2nd Imp.)

Aeschylus, H. Weir Smyth, 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 6th Imp., Vol. II. 5th Imp.) ALCIPHRON, ALLIAN, PHILOSTRATUS LETTERS. A. R. Benner

and F. H. Fobes.

Andocides, Antiphon. Cf. Minor Attic Orators.

Apollodorus. Sir James G. Frazer. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vol. II, 2nd Imp.)

Apollonius Rhodius. R. C. Seaton. (4th Imp.)

The Apostolic Fathers. Kirsopp Lako. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 8th Imp., Vol. II. 6th Imp.) APPIAN: ROMAN HISTORY, Horace White, 4 Vols. (Vol. I.

3rd Imp., Vols. II., III., and IV. 2nd Imp.)

Aratus. Cf. Callimachus.

Aristophanes, Benjamin Bickley Rogers. 3 Vols. Verso trans. (Vols. I. and II. 5th Imp., Vol. III. 4th Imp.)

Aristotle: Art of Rhetoric. J. H. Freese. (3rd Imp.) Aristotle: Athenian Constitution, Eudemian Ethics, Vices and Virtues. H. Rackham. (3rd Imp.)

Aristotle: Generation of Animals. A. L. Peck. (2nd Imp.) Aristotle: Metaphysics, H. Tredennick, 2 Vols. (3rd Imp.)

ARISTOTLE: METEOROLOGICA, H. D. P. Lee, ARISTOTLE: MINOR WORKS, W. S. Hett. On Colours, On Things Heard, On Physiognomies, On Plants, On Marvellous Things Heard, Mechanical Problems, On Indivisible Lines. On Situations and Names of Winds, On Melissus, Xenophanes, and Gorgias. (2nd Imp.)

Aristotle: Nicomachean Ethics. H. Rackham. (5th Imp.

revised.)

ARISTOTLE: OECONOMICA and MAGNA MORALIA. G. C. Armstrong; (with Motaphysics, Vol. II.). (3rd Imp.)
ARISTOTLE: ON THE HEAVENS. W. K. C. Guthric. (3rd Imp.

revised.)

ARISTOTLE: ON THE SOUL, PARVA NATURALIA, ON BREATH. W. S. Hett, (2nd Imp. revised.) ARISTOTLE: ORGANON. H. P. Cooke and H. Tredennick.

Vols. (Vol. I. 2nd Imp.)

ARISTOTLE: PARTS OF ANIMALS. A. L. Peck; MOTION AND Progression of Animals. E. S. Forster. (3rd Imp. revised.)

Aristotle: Physics. Rev. P. Wicksteed and F. M. Cornford. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 2nd Imp., Vol. II. 3rd Imp.)
ARISTOTLE: POETICS and LONGINUS. W. Hamilton Fyfe;

DEMETRIUS ON STYLE. W. Rhys Roberts. (5th Imp. revised.) ARISTOTLE: POLITICS. H. Rackham. (4th Imp. revised.)

ARISTOTLE: PROBLEMS. W. S. Hett. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp. revised.)

Aristotle: Rhetorica Ad Alexandrum (with Problems. Vol. II.). H. Rackham.

ARRIAN: HISTORY OF ALEXANDER and INDICA. Rev. E. Hiffe Robson. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vol. II. 2nd Imp.)

ATHENAEUS: DEIPNOSOPHISTAE, C. B. Gulick, 7 Vols. (Vols. I., V., and VI. 2nd Imp.)

St. Basil: Letters, R. J. Deferrari. 4 Vols. (2nd Imp.) CALLIMACHUS and LYCOPHRON. A. W. Mair; ARATUS. G. R. Mair. (2nd Imp.)

CLEMENT OF ALEXANDRIA. Rov. G. W. Butterworth. (3rd

Imp.)

Imp.)
COLLUTHUS. Cf. OPPIAN.
Thornley's Translation revised by
S. Gasolee. (3rd Imp.) DEMOSTHENES 1: OLYNTHIACS, PRILIPPICS and MINOR ORA-TIONS. I.-XVII. AND XX. J. H. Vince. (2nd Imp.)

DEMOSTHENES II: DE CORONA and DE FALSA LEGATIONE.

C. A. Vince and J. H. Vince. (3rd Imp. revised.)

DEMOSTRENES III: MEIDIAS, ANDROTION, ARISTOCRATES, TIMOCRATES and Aristogriton, I. and II. J. H. Vinco. $(2nd\ Imp.)$

DEMOSTRENES IV-VI: PRIVATE ORATIONS and IN NEARRAM.

A. T. Murray. (Vol. IV. 2nd Imp.)

DEMOSTRENES VII : FUNERAL SPEECH, EROTIC ESSAY, EXORDIA and LETTERS. N. W. and N. J. DeWitt.

DIO CASSIUS: ROMAN HISTORY. E. Cary. 9 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. 3rd Imp., Vols. III. and IV. 2nd Imp.)

DIG CHRYSOSTOM. J. W. Cohoon and H. Lamar Crosby. 5 Vols.

(Vols. I.-III. 2nd Imp.) Dioponus Siculus. 12 Vols. Vols. I.-VI. C. H. Oldfather. Vol. VII. C. L. Sherman. Vols. IX. and X. R. M. Geer. (Vols. I.-III. 2nd Imp.) DIOGENES LABRITUS. R. D. Hicks. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 4th Imp.,

Vol. II. 3rd Imp.)

DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS: ROMAN ANTIQUITIES, Spelman's translation revised by E. Cary. 7 Vols. (Vols. I.-IV. $2nd\ Imp.$

EFICTETUS. W. A. Oldfather. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)

Euripides, A. S. Way. 4 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. 7th Imp., III. and IV. 6th Imp.) Verse trans.

ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY. Kirsopp Lake and J. E. L. Oulton, 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vol. II. 4th Imp.) GALEN: ON THE NATURAL FACULTIES. A. J. Brock. (4th Imp.) THE GREEK ANTHOLOGY. W. R. Paton, 5 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. 5th Imp., Vol. III. 4th Imp., Vols. IV. and V. 3rd Imp.)

GREEK ELEGY AND IAMBUS with the ANACREONTEA. J. M. Edmonds. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vol. II, 2nd Imp.)

THE GREEK BUCOLIC POETS (THEOCRITUS, BION, MOSCHUS). J. M. Edmonds. (7th Imp. revised.)

GREEK MATHEMATICAL WORKS. Ivor Thomas. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)

HERODES. Cf. THEOTHRASTUS: CHARACTERS.

HERODOTUS. A. D. Godley. 4 Vols. (Vols. I.-III. 4th Imp., Vol. IV. 3rd Imp.)

HESIOD AND THE HOMERIC HYMNS. H. G. Evelyn White, (7th Imp. revised and enlarged.)

HIPPOCRATES and the FRAGMENTS OF HERACLEITUS. W. H. S. Jones and E. T. Withington. 4 Vols. (3rd Imp.)

HOMER: ILIAD. A. T. Murray 2 Vols. (6th Imp.) HOMER: ODYSSEY. A. T. Murray. 2 Vols. (8th Imp.)

ISAEUS. E. W. Forster. (2nd Imp.)

ISOCRATES. George Norlin and LaRue Van Hook. 3 Vols. ST. JOHN DAMASCENE: BABLAAM AND IOASAPH. Rev. G. R. Woodward and Harold Mattingly. (3rd Imp. revised.) JOSEPHUS. H. St. J. Thackeray and Ralph Marcus. 9 Vols.

Vols, I.-VII. (Vol. V. 3rd Imp., Vol. VI. 2nd Imp.)

JULIAN. Wilmer Cave Wright. 3 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. 3rd Imp., Vol. III. 2nd Imp.)

LUCIAN. A. M. Harmon. S Vols. Vols. I .- V. (Vols. I. and II. 4th Imp., Vol. III. 3rd Imp., Vols. IV. and V. 2nd Imp.) LYCOPHRON. Cf. CALLIMACHUS.

LYRA GRAECA. J. M. Edmonds. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. 4th Imp., Vol. II. revised and enlarged, and III. 3rd Imp.)

Lysias. W. R. M. Lamb. (2nd Imp.)

MANETHO. W. G. Waddell: PTOLEMY: TETRABIBLOS. F. E. Robbins. (2nd Imp.)

MARCUS AURELIUS. C. R. Haines. (4th Imp. revised.)

MENANDER. F. G. Allinson. (3rd Imp. revised.)

MINOR ATTIC ORATORS (ANTIPHON, ANDOCIDES, LYCURGUS, Demades, Dinarchus, Hypereides). K. J. Maidment and J. O. Burrt. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 2nd Imp.)

NONNOS: DIONYSIACA. W. H. D. Rouse. 3 Vols. (Vol. III.

2nd Imp.)

OPPIAN, COLLUTRUS, TRYPHIODORUS. A. W. Mair. (2nd Imp.) PAPYRI. NON-LITERARY SELECTIONS. A. S. Hunt and C. C. Edgar. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 2nd Imp.) LITERARY SELECTIONS. Vol. I. (Poetry). D. L. Page. (3rd Imp.)
PARTHENIUS. Cf. DAPHNIS AND CHLOE.

PAUSANIAS: DESCRIPTION OF GREECE. W. H. S. Jones. 5
Vols. and Companion Vol. arranged by R. E. Wycherley. (Vols. I. and III. 3rd Imp., Vols. II., IV. and V. 2nd Imp.)

PHILO. 10 Vols. Vols. I.-V.; F. H. Colson and Rev. G. H. Whitaker. Vols. VI.-IX.; F. H. Colson. (Vols. I.-III., V.-IX. 2nd Imp., Vol. IV. 3rd Imp.)

PRILO: two supplementary Vols. (Translation only.) Ralph Marcus.

PHILOSTRATUS: THE LIFE OF APOLLONIUS OF TYANA. F. C. Conybeare. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 4th Imp., Vol. II. 3rd Imp.)

PHILOSTRATUS: IMAGINES; CALLISTRATUS: DESCRIPTIONS. A. Fairbanks.

PHILOSTRATUS and EUNAPIUS: LIVES OF THE SOPHISTS. Wilmer Cave Wright. (2nd Imp.)

PINDAR. Sir J. E. Sandys. (7th Imp. revised.)

PLATO: CHARMIDES, ALCIBIADES, HIPPARCHUS, THE LOVERS,

THEAGES, MINOS and EPINOMIS. W. R. M. Lamb. (2nd Imp.)

PLATO: CRATYLUS, PARMENIDES, GREATER HIPPIAS, LESSER HIPPIAS. H. N. Fowler. (4th Imp.)

PLATO: EUTHYPHRO, APOLOGY, CRITO, PHAEDO, PHAEDRUS. H. N. Fowler. (11th Imp.)

PLATO: LACHES, PROTAGORAS, MENO, EUTHYDEMUS. W. R. M. Lamb. (3rd Imp. revised.)

PLATO: LAWS. Rev. R. G. Bury. 2 Vols. (3rd Imp.)

PLATO: LYSIS, SYMPOSIUM, GORGIAS. W. R. M. Lamb. Imp. revised.)

PLATO: REPUBLIC. Paul Shorev. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 5th Imp., Vol. II. 3rd Imp.)

PLATO: STATESMAN, PHILEBUS. H. N. Fowler; ION. W. R. M. Lamb. (4th Imp.)

PLATO: THEASERTUS and SOTHIST. H. N. Fowler. (4th Imp.) PLATO: TIMAEUS, CRITIAS, CLITOPHO, MENEXENUS, EPISTULAE. Rev. R. G. Bury. (3rd Imp.)

PLUTARCH: MORALIA. 14 Vols. Vols. I.-V. F. C. Babbitt; Vol. VI. W. C. Helmbold; Vol. X. H. N. Fowler. (Vols. I.,

III., and X. 2nd Imp.)

PLUTARCH: THE PARALLEL LIVES. B. Porrin. 11 Vols. (Vols. I., II., VI., VII., and XI. 3rd Imp., Vols. III.-V. and VIII.-X. 2nd Imp.)

POLYBIUS. W. R. Paton. 6 Vols. (2nd Imp.)

PROCOPIUS: HISTORY OF THE WARS. H. B. Dewing. 7 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vols. II.-VII. 2nd Imp.)

PTOLEMY: TETRABIBLOS. Cf. MANETHO.

QUINTUS SMYRNAEUS. A. S. Way. Verso trans. (2nd Imp.) SEXTUS EMPIRICUS. Rev. R. G. Bury. 4 Vols. (Vol. I. 3nl Imp., III. 2nd Imp.)

SOPHOCLES. F. Storr. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 9th Imp., Vol. II. 6th

Imp.) Verse trans.

STRABO: GEOGRAPHY. Horace L. Jones. 8 Vols. (Vols. I., V., and VIII. 3rd Imp., Vols. II., III., IV., VI., and VII. 2nd Imp.) THEOPHRASTUS: CHARACTERS. J. M. Edmonds. HERODES, etc. A. D. Knox. (3rd Imp.)

THEOPHRASTUS: ENQUIRY INTO PLANTS. Sir Arthur Hort, Bart. 2 Vols. $(2nd\ Imp.)$

TRUCYDIDES. C. F. Smith. 4 Vols. (Vol. I. 4th Imp., Vols. II., III., and IV. 3rd Imp. revised.)

TRYPHIODORUS. Cf. OPPIAN.

XENOPHON: CYROPAEDIA. Walter Miller. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 4th

Imp., Vol. II. 3rd Invp.)

XENOPHON: HELLENICA, ANABASIS, APOLOGY, and Symposium. C. L. Brownson and O. J. Todd. 3 Vols. (Vols. I. and III. 3rd Imp., Vol. II. 4th Imp.)

XENOPHON: MEMORABILIA and OECONOMICUS. E. C. Marchant.

(3rd Imp.)

XENOPHON: SCRIPTA MINORA. E. C. Marchant. (2nd Imp.).

IN PREPARATION

Greek Authors

ARISTOTLE: DE MUNDO, ETC. D. Furley and E. M. Forster. ARISTOTLE: HISTORY OF ANIMALS. A. L. Peck.

PLOTINUS: A. H. Armstrong.

Latin Authors

ST. AUGUSTINE: CITY OF GOD. CAESAR: ALEXANDRINE, AFRICAN and SPANISH WARS. A. S.

CICERO: PRO SESTIO, IN VATINIUM, PRO CAELIO, DE PROVINCIIS CONSULARIBUS, PRO BALBO. J. H. Freese and R. Gardner. PHAEDRUS. Ben E. Perry.

DESCRIPTIVE PROSPECTUS ON APPLICATION

London Cambridge, Mass.

WILLIAM HEINEMANN LTD HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS

